

Medulla Historiæ
ANGLICANÆ.
Being a Comprehensive
HISTORY
OF THE
LIVES and REIGNS
OF THE
MONARCHS
OF
ENGLAND,

From the Time of the Invasion thereof by
JULIUS CÆSAR, to this present Year 1681.

With an Abstract of the *LIVES* of the *Roman*
Emperours commanding in *BRITAIN*.

The Second Edition, with large Additions.

L O N D O N,
Printed for *Abel Smalle*, at the *Unicorn*, at the
West End of St. Paul's. 1681.



Printed for Abell Juvall at the vineyard at the west end of St. Pauls.

Medulla Historiæ
ANGLICANÆ.
Being a Comprehensive
HISTORY
OF THE
LIVES and REIGNS
OF THE
MONARCHS
OF
ENGLAND,

From the Time of the Invasion thereof by
JULIUS CÆSAR, to this present Year 1681.

With an Abstract of the *LIVES* of the Roman
Emperours commanding in *BRITAIN*.

The Second Edition, with large Additions.

L O N D O N,
Printed for *Abel Swalle*, at the *Unicorn*, at the
West End of *St. Paul's*. 1681.

THE HISTORY

OF THE MONARCHS

OF GREAT BRITAIN

FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT OF THE
ISLANDS OF GREAT BRITAIN

TO THE PRESENT TIME
BY JOHN DODD

See Res. Eng. Wallford A/1811/Doll/204 May 12/70

T H E

Preface.

I*T is as natural to Man to desire Knowledge, as Bodily Sustenance ; the one being the Food of the Mind, as the other is of the Body : And the Appetites of both being homogeneous to the Principles from which they proceed ; their tendency to their several Objects, is as eager as the Faculty which produces it, is active ; so that though both flow from the Fountains of one and the*

The Preface.

same Nature ; yet the one resting in a Material Repletion, must be acknowledged more limited than the other, which admits of no bounds of Satiety.

But though Knowledge be Man's Natural Desire, and the Similary Nourishment of his better part, the Reasonable Soul; yet it is not alike sought after by all ; nor in the same Degrees and Kind.

Some, whose Constitution has disposed them to a Habit of lascivious Sensuality, and others, whom continual Disappointments have baffled into a Neutrality and Indifference, as to Action, think it sufficient for Man to know, either how to
live

The Preface.

live with Pleasure and Epicurean Ease, or to die with Affected Haughtiness and Stoical Apathy, neither of the Two regarding those Knowledges which delight Curiosity, or are usefull to the Society of Mankind.

Others again, who are altogether refined into Spirit and Contemplation, think their time ill spent, unless they can be able so to anatomize Nature, as to give the Causes of Things, which either never did exist but in Appearance; or if they do, are far more profitably understood by their Effects than Principles. And these two extrems are the Pre-

The Preface.

ternatural Vices of Appetite ; the one being the Stupidity and Defect, and the other the Green Sickness or Boulimia of the Desire.

They therefore whom Age, Learning, and Experience, have licentiated to be Physicians of the Mind, have taken some Latitude in prescribing Diets according to the various Constitutions of reasonable Men ; allowing those whom a Natural Disposition inclines to the light Food of Contemplation, such Studies as may nourish their Curiosity with the Airy Idea's of Philosophy and Speculative Mathematicks, and the nicer Learning of the Schools ;

The Preface.

Schools; judging that the most proper Nourishment for Seditary Humours and Volatile Fancies, who covet no more, but to know for themselves, and to be guided by others : But to Men of a more Robust and Sociable Habit of Mind, who are desirous both to know and to doe good to themselves, and by their quality and condition fitted for a station in the World, when Providence pleases to call them to it, they have always diverted more Active and Usefull Learning; such as Practical Mathematicks and History, the one for improving the Works and Inventions, and the other the Conduct and

A 4— Actions

The Preface.

*Actions of Men in Society :
judging Idleness the Lethargy
of the Mind, no ways to be fed,
but to be cured by Discipline
and Animadversion.*

*Now, Though Mathema-
ticks, which tend to Operati-
on, be of very great use in an
Industrious and Flourishing
State or Age; both for the glo-
ry and profit of a People; yet
seeing they require a peculiar
Talent of Mind to succeed in
that Study, they cannot, nor
ought not, be recommended to
Universal Practice beyond that
Mediocrity which renders Gen-
tlemen fit, as in that, so in o-
ther parts of Arts and Scien-
ces, to converse with Rational
Company*

The Preface.

Company (*it being impossible for one Man to be Master of all Humane Knowledges*) leaving the more laborious prosecution thereof to those whose Genius or Vocation invites them to that Assiduity.

But of History it may be said, that

Omne tulit punctum, nam miscuit
utile dulci.

it is so genuine and familiar to Men of all Estates, Age, Quality, Sex, and Condition, so agreeable to the Inclination, and suitable to the Humour of All: so delightfull in the perusing and profitable in the retention; affording Content to the Aged, Pleasure to the Young,

The Preface.

and Experience to both : Comfort to the Disconsolate, Refreshment to the Weary, and Ease to discomposed Minds ; solacing the tedious hours of Pensive Watchings ; or otherwise charming anxious Thoughts , into a sweet and gentle repose ; being never out of season whilst Men have life, and the World a being ; that amongst the many Elogies it hath received from the Learned Pieces of Ancient and Modern Writers ; it may be justly accounted rather the Recreation than the Application of a Studious Man.

It is indeed that Telescope by which we see into distant Ages, and take up the Actions of our
Fore-

The Preface.

Fore-fathers with as much evidence as the News of the last Gazette; it is the Mirror that represents the various Transactions of Times past, and shews us the Dress of Antiquity; according to which we may rectify or adjust our present Fashions; it is the Products of gentle and easie Institutions and Laws, which ought to oblige us as much if not more strictly to a conformity, than the Preceptive Sanctions of Princes; seeing the Authority of the one does but inculcate our Duty, and the other gives us innumerable Instances of the several Rewards of Vertue, and Punishments of Vice: It is, in a word,

the

The Preface.

the last Will and Testament of our deceased Progenitors; which though it does not expressly leave every one of us a particular Legacy, yet it shews us how we may be possessed of their Inheritance; and according as we follow their example, live in Reputation or Ignominy.

Insomuch that the ruder Ages of the World, who were unacquainted with Letters, and consequently ignorant of refined Sciences, thought History, next to their Religion, the onely usefull and proper Study of Mankind; And judging the forming of the Manners and regulating the Actions of Man to be the chief Duty and Care of Societies,

The Preface.

ties, they thought Documents, Precepts, and Laws too weak a Means to work so great effect, without they were confirmed and strengthened by the Examples of their Predecessors; to which prone Nature, even amongst the most Barbarous, does willingly render an implicate Veneration: And therefore seeing their Libraries were their Memories, and Words their Characters, so Songs and rude Rimes were the onely Books, whereby their Bards and Druids instructed their Children in the Histories of former Ages, making the Famous Actions of their Ancestours, so much the more the Pattern of their

The Preface.

their Conduct and Manners, as it was the Subject of their innocent Melody and Mirth: And this Custom is at this day in practice amongst the incultivate Heathens of Affrica and America.

But when the kind Heavens was pleased to gratify the Industry of Man with the Invention of Letters; no Subject seemed to the Ancients, so worthy of the Prerogative of being transmitted to Posterity, as that of History; And indeed, the most Ancient that can be found of their Writings is of that kind: Whether it was that they knew no immortality, but that of Fame; or found no better way to provide

The Preface.

vide with security for their Offspring, in whom they were to live to Posterity, than by handing down to them the Methods and honest Courses by which some attained to Honour, Wealth, and Command, whilst others by the contrary ways, lived and died in Obscurity, Poverty and Contempt.

*And the desire of perpetuating the Memory, is such a glimmering glance of the Primitive, but offuscated Light of Nature, that some think it a convincing Argument to prove the immortality of the Soul; it being a vain thing for any, but especially a reasonable Being, to desire that, to which it
hath*

The Preface.

hath no natural capacity: And
the rather that the greater and
more elevated Souls of all Ages
have aspired as much to the
perpetuating of their Fame, as
they have to the purchasing of
the same; Witness in Ancient
times the great Alexander,
who envied no man but Achil-
les, for the happiness he had in
having Homer for his Histori-
ographer: And since him Julius
Cæsar, who notwithstanding he
was tired out with the Fatigues
of a continued and difficult War,
yet as he thought no man able
to doe what he had done, so he
judged none worthy to perpetu-
ate his Memory, and to Write
as he Fought, but himself.

And

But

The Preface.

But what Satisfaction soever dying men may have in the Prospect of a lasting Name, it is certain the living reap great benefit from the Register of their Actions; for would a Prince have Measures to govern, a Subject how to obey, a Statesman how to give counsel, a Judge and Magistrate how to execute Justice, a Husband and Father how to command and cherish, a Wife and Child how to love, honour, and obey, and all Conditions of Men how to perform mutual good Offices in every kind of Society, History, and especially the truest and most Ancient of All, the Holy Scripture, is that Repository

The Preface.

tory from whence they may draw the truest Maximes for all Duties, exemplified with the good or bad Successes of those who have followed or transgressed the same. And thus much in short of History in general.

But as all Histories are not of the same Nature, so neither are they of the same Usefulness and Advantage : Not to mention the Ancient Poets, which are good in their way ; some are Fictitious Romances, which besides the Satisfaction they give the Author's Inventing Head, are of very little, if of any Use, unless it be to teach young Gallants to strut it in the phrase of Hero's, and Ladies
to

The Preface.

*to repartie like a Play Book:
And the Moralities, which we
are told, are couched therein,
are too frequently applied in
Serenades, Love-Letters, and
Assignations.*

*Others are Real Histories,
or at least intended to be such;
and are either Ancient or Mo-
dern, Universal or Particular;
of Kingdoms, or of Private
Families, Foreign or Dome-
stic: and are all very profita-
ble, according to the several
Qualities and Capacities of
the Readers; which is a Point
that needs no particular Dis-
cussion in this place.*

*In the writing of Histories,
some Authors affect an exact-
ness*

The Preface.

ness of recounting Matters with the minutest Circumstances that attend them, and of omitting nothing that can have any place in the Book ; which unless it be some conspicuous and famous Transactions, looks liker the Depositions of a Witness in a Tryal, or the Breuiate of a Lawyer at the Bar, than the Annals or Chronicles of a Nation ; for it is enough for Posterity to know the memorable Actions of a great King, or the Atchievements in a famous Battel ; with such Circumstances as render them most considerable in themselves, and significant to the Reader ; though they be not told what kind

The Preface.

kind of Beard the King wore
on his Wedding-day, or to
whom the Ground belonged,
where the Battel was fought.

Many likewise puzzle both
themselves and their Readers,
with a too nice inquiry into the
first Original of Nations, and
especially by what new flight of
Colonies, or transmigration
of People, Islands, and Coun-
tries, discontinued from the
Continent, became first inha-
bited; and in this Search, so
soon as they transgress the
bounds of Authentick Records
and Monuments of Antiqui-
ty, the rest is no more History,
but the Conjectures and Pro-
babilities of the Authors. In
hermita is

The Preface.

is true, that since we are taught by our Religion, That all Mankind descended from Adam, and consequently as they increased in number, by new Generations, so they successively enlarged their Habitations into remoter Regions, untill the Habitable World was possest; it would be very curious for Men to know from what branch of the Stock they are descended, and not with the Ancients, who understood nothing of the Creation, believe those People, whose Original was unknown, to be Indigenæ, that is, started out of the Countrey they inhabited; but that being impossible to be attained

The Preface.

attained to, since the Memory of Man cannot, and Letters were not invented, to preserve the Knowledge of the various Changes and Mutations of Elder Times; we should satisfy our selves (knowing that we are Men) with what we find in received Record concerning the Beginnings, Progress, and Changes of Kingdoms and States, without troubling our selves with our Ancient Relations, who were not one drop of Bloud in kin to William the Conqueror.

The Design therefore of this little Manual of History, is not to amuse the Readers with the strange Romances of the
First

The Preface.

First Peopling of *this* Island,
nor to give a List of the Kings
who reigned here, probably
enough, even before *Aeneas*, or
his Son *Ascanius*; nor yet to
burden their Memory with all
the lesser Occurrences, that
are fully and at large related
in many ample Volumes of
this kind; but onely to serve
as a Remembrancer to those
who have already studied the
History of England; that in
a short View they may refresh
and rub up their Memories,
as to smaller Circumstances,
by the general Heads and more
remarkable Passages, which
they shall here find faithfully
digested in a succinct Method,
both

The Preface.

both as to time and place; and for others, whose humour or leisure will not permit them to turn over larger Volumes, this small Pocket Book, if carefully and often perused, may acquaint them with as much as is necessary perhaps, for them to know of the State of this Kingdom, in relation to times past, for satisfying their own curiosity, and rendring them able to entertain others, who want the same advantages of Knowledge.

This Compend then presents the Reader with what has been most remarkable in the several Changes of Government that have happened

both

(a)

in

The Preface.

*in this Kingdom since the first
Invading of the Island by Ju-
lius Cæsar ; tracing down the
Succession and Lives of the
several Emperours, from that
time till it was forsaken (be-
cause it could not be kept) by
the Romans : With the seve-
ral Races of the British, Saxon,
Danish, and Norman Kings,
till the present year of his Ma-
jesty Charles the Second, whom
God long preserve. It gives
likewise an Account of all
the Archbishops of Canter-
bury, since it was erected in-
to a Metropolitane See : Of
all the Mayors and Sheriffs of
London since their First Cre-
ation, till this present year :
And*

The Preface.

And in a word, enough to let us see, how by the blessing of God, the prudence of Governors, and the unanimity and loyalty of the People, this Kingdom, though sometimes overclouded by home-bred Dissentions, yet has continued for many Ages to be the Envy and Terror of its Neighbours; abounding in all the Worldly Enjoyments that were fit to be expected from a bountifull God, or to be desired by a virtuous People. To conclude, We may expect still the continuance of the same Blessings, unless our sins and wantonness bring upon us the same or worse Judgments
(a 2) *than*

The Preface.

*than our Forefathers ever
felt; and instead of a de-
lightfull and fruitfull Soil,
turn our Land into a Barren
Wilderness; and give us
cause to say with the Poet,*

*Infelix lolium & steriles do-
minantur avenæ.*

T. N.

MEDVL

MEDULLA

Historia Anglicanae.

BRITAIN.

THIS most flourishing Island *Britain*, is bounded on the South with *Normandy* and *France*; on the East, with *Germany* and *Denmark*; upon the West, with *Ireland*, and the *Atlantick Ocean*; and on the North, with the *Deucalidon Seas*. The length thereof, from the *Lyxard-point* Southward in *Cornwall*, to the *Straitby-head* in *Scotland*, containeth 624 miles; the breadth, from the *Lands-end* in *Cornwall* in the West, unto the *Iland Tenet* in the East, containeth 340 miles. It is sited under the 9th, and 13th *Climates* of the Northern temperate Zone; insomuch, that at the Summer Solstice, in the Northern parts of *Scotland*, there is no Night at all, but only an obscure twilight. A Countrey it is for Air mild, for Soyl fruitfull, and for length of Days pleasant and delightful, In Winter the absence of the Sun is relieved with the warmth of its invironing Seas; and in Summer the heat is moderated by frequent showers and Sea-winds. B O

BRITAIN.

O happy *Britain* (said the old Panegyrist) and more blisful than all other Regions ! Nature hath inriched thee with all commodities of Heaven and Earth, wherein there is neither extream cold in Winter, nor scorching heat in Summer ; wherein there is such abundant plenty of Corn, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine ; wherein are Woods without wild-beasts, and the Fields without noisom Serpents : But infinite numbers of Milch-Cattel, and Sheep weighed down with Fleeces ; and that which is most comfortable, long Days and lightsom Nights. And as our *English Lucan* sings,

*The fairest Land that from her thrusts the rest,
As if she car'd not for the World beside ;
A World within her self with wonders blest.*

This Queen of Islands was at the first called *Albion*, either from *Albion Mareoticus* who seated himself herein, or *ab albis rupibus*, from the White Rocks appearing towards the Coasts of *France*, or from *Olbion*, signifying rich or happy, in regard of its fertility, temperature, and riches. Next, It was called *Britain*, either from the two *British* words Pryd and Cain, which signifie Beauty and White, or from the *Greek* word Περυανία signifying Metals, with which it aboundeth, or from the *British* word *Bryth*, that is, painted, stained, coloured (the Inhabitants of old using to dye their bodies with Woad) to which the *Greeks* added *Tania*, (that is, a Region) thence called *Britons-Land*

Land or *Britanie*. At last, The Southern and best part of it (from the *Angle-Saxons* then inhabiting it) was called *Angle-Land*, now

England, which said part of *Britain*, is bounded on the East with the *Germane*, on the West with the *Irish*, on the South with the *British* Ocean, on the North with the River *Tweed*, and a Line drawn from it, to the *Solway* Westward. The longest day in the Northern part of *England* is Seventeen hours and near Thirty minutes; and the shortest day in the most Southern part thereof, almost eight hours long. *Englands* dimension in length, from *Berwick* to the *Lands-End* is 386 miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands-End* 279; in compass (by reason of the many Bays and Promontories) about 1300 miles.

England, in the *Romans* time, was divided into *Britania prima*, containing the South part of *England*, *Britania secunda* containing the Western part, now called *Wales*; and *Maxinia Caesariensis* containing the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. The first of these in the *Britains* time belonged to the Arch-Bishoprick of *London*, the 2^d to the Arch-Bishoprick of * *Caerleon*, * *Glamorgan*. and the 3^d to the Arch-Bishoprick of *York*.

The *Britains*, or first Inhabitants of this Island, were derived from the *Gauls*, as both their Speech, Laws, Customs, and Buildings manifest. The story of *Brute* with his *Trojans* Conquering this Island in A.M. 2887, or whenever else, seems to be only a Fable of *Geofry* of *Monmouths* framing. Amongst the Ancient *Britains*, none save the better and more civil

fort did wear any cloathing. They painted their bare bodies with sundry Pictures, representing all manner of living creatures, flowers, and the heavenly bodies, conceiting, that this made them appear the more terrible to their enemies. About their Waists and Necks they wore Chains of Iron, supposing them to be a goodly Ornament. The hair of their heads they wore long, which was naturally curled; all other parts they shaved, save the upper-lip. Of all the Provinces, the *Kentish* were the most civilized persons, by reason of their converse with other Nations in Trafficking and Merchandizing, Their buildings were many, and like to those of the old *Gauls* (*French*) poor rude Cottages, yet did they give the name of Towns to certain cumberfom Woods, which they fortified with Rampiers and Ditches, whether they made their retreat and resort, to eschew the invasions of their enemies. The *Romans* first taught them to build their Houses of Stone.

Their Wives were many, Ten or Twelve a-piece, which they held common among Parents and Brethren; yet was the Issue reputed his only, who first Married the Mother when she was a Maid. The Children they brought up in common amongst them. Their diet was spare and mean, being Barks and Roots of Trees, and Milk, also a kind of food they had no bigger then a Bean, after the eating of which, for a considerable time they did neither hunger nor thirst. They ate likewise Venison and Fruits. Their usual drink was made of Barley.

Their

The Habits of the Ancient Brittaines



Printed for Abell swalle at the Unicorn at y^e west end of S^t Pauls.
Page. 4.

F.H. Van. Houe. sculp.

THE HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE

Their Religion was *Paganish* superstition. They had many Idol-gods, and used mans flesh in their Sacrifices. They had Priests and Instructors, the cheif of which were called *Dru-ides*, who were the sacrificers, discussers and interpreters of Religious matters; they decided also as temporal Judges almost all controversies in the civil State, and such as refused to stand to their judgment, they put under their Interdiction, which was accounted the most grievous punishment. These *Druides* were privileged from the Wars, and all other burdens, taxes and payments. Over all the rest of them there was one Primate. The main thing they laboured to persuade men was, That the Soul is immortal. They taught only by word of mouth.

The Merchandizing of the ancient *Britains*, consisted chiefly in Ivory Boxes, Sheers, Onches, Bits and Bridles, Wreaths and Chains, with other conceits made of Glass and Amber. And as their Merchandize was mean, so was their Shipping also, the Keels and Ribs whereof were of light wood covered over with Leather.

Their Coyn was either of Brass, or else Iron-Rings sized at a certain weight, which they used for their Money, but as times grew more civil, and Traffick more frequent, they stam-
ped both Gold and Silver.

Their Armour were Shields and short Spears, in the lower of which Spears was fastned a round Bell of Brass, which at the beginning of a fight they shoke with a great courage,

conceiting that such a ratling noise did dismay the enemy. In the beginning of a Battel they fought in Chariots, but when they had wound themselves in amongst their enemies, they fought on foot, uppn occasion retiring to their Chariots, which in the mean space that they fought on foot, were drawn all together. They were so expert in managing their Chariot-Horses, that running them forceably down a steep Hill, they could stop and turn them in the mid-way.

Julius Caesar found the Island of Britain, not in a Monarchial estate under one King; but divided into several Provinces or petty Kingdoms. The Names of which Provinces were,

1. *Cantii*, the Inhabitants of Kent.
2. *Regni*, *Sussex* and *Surrey*.
3. *Durobriges*, *Dorsetshire*.
4. *Damnonii*, *Devon* and *Cornwall*.
5. *Belgae*. *Sommerfet*, *Wiltf.* and *Hampshire*.
6. *Attrebatii*, *Berkshire*.
7. *Dobuni*, *Oxford* and *Glocestershire*.
8. *Catizuchlani*, *Warwick Bucks*, and *Bedford*.
9. *Trinobantes*, *Hartford*, *Essex*, *Middlesex*.
10. *Iceny*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*,
11. *Coritani*, *Northampton*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, *Derby*, *Nottingham*.
12. *Cornabii*, *Stafford*, *Worcester*, *Cheshire*, and *Shropshire*.
13. *Brigantes*, *Parisi*, *Lancashire*, *York*, *Richmond*, *Durham*, *Westmorland* and *Cumberland*.
14. *Ordovices*, *Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, *Caernarvan* and *Montgomery*.

15. *Silures*, *Hereford*, *Radnor*, *Brecknock*,
Monmouth and *Glamorgan*.
16. *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, and *Caermarden* call-
ed *Dimetæ*.
17. *Ottadini*, *Northumberland*, *Teisfidale*, *Twc-*
dale, *Merch* and *Louthien*.
18. *Selgovai*, *Lidesdale*, *Eusdale*, *Eskdale*,
Annandale, and *Niddisdale*.
19. *Novantes*, *Kile*, *Carick*, *Galloway*, and
Cunningham.
20. *Fife*, *Renfraw*, *Cluydsdale*, *Lennox*, *Strive-*
ling, *Menteth* called *Damnii*.
21. *Caledonii*, *Gadini*, *Perth*, *Stratherne*, *Al-*
bin, *Argile*, and *Lorne*.
22. *Epidii*, *Cantire*.
23. *Vicemagi*, *Murray*.
24. *Venricones*, *Merina*, *Anguis*, *Mar*.
25. *Taxali*, *Bugubane*.
26. *Cante*, *Creones*, *Cerontes*, *Rosse*, *Southor-*
land.
27. *Carnonacæ*, *Carini*, *Cornabii*, *Stratnavern*,
28. *Simertæ*, *Logi*, *Caithnes*.

*The most memorable Kings of the Britains, in the
times of the Romans.*

C*Omius* King of the *Attrebatii*.
Cassibelan King of the *Trinobantes*, who as
the most worthy of the *British* Kings, was cho-
sen by general consent to withstand the *Roman*
invasion, which he did with very great prow-
ess, twice repulsing their Legions from the
British-Shore. His chief City was *Verolam*,
near where *St. Albans* now standeth.

British KINGS.

Cingetorix, Caruil, Taximagul, and Segonax, Kings reigning together in *Kent*.

Man dubrace a Prince of the *Trinobantes*, who after that he was beaten out of his Country by *Cissibelan*, fled unto *Cæsar* into *Gallia*, and was a great Incendiary against his native Land, persuading *Cæsar* to make a second expedition into *Britain*.

Cunobeline, Grandson of King *Lud*, the cheif City for whose residence was *Camalodunum*, now called *Malden* in *Essex*, which was the principal Seat of the Kingdom.

Adminius, Catacratus and Togodumus Sons of *Cunobeline*, the last whereof made gallant resistance against the *Romans*.

Cogidunus, who received in pure gift at the hands of the *Romans* certain Cities, over which he peaceably reigned King.

Caractacus, a most renowned Prince of the *Silures*, who in nine years resistance waded through many adventures against the *Romans*, but at last was betrayed and carried to *Rome*, where being led in Triumph, was for the bravery of his Spirit, releas'd of his bonds, and accepted into *Claudius Cæsars* favour.

Venutius a famous King of the *Brigantes*.

Voadicea, or *Boadicea*, Queen to *Prasutagus*, after her Husbands death, receiving incivilities from the *Romans*, oppos'd her self against them, and in one Battel slew Eighty thousand of them. Those two strong Cities, *Verolanium*, and *Camalodunum*, she took and sacked. *Petilius* Lieutenant of the Ninth Legion she discomfited, *Catus* the Procurator she forced to fly beyond

beyond the Seas. All feared the Heroick prowess of this Princess; but at length she was vanquished in Battel, when rather than live subject to her foes, she poysoned her self.

Arviragus stoutly withstood *Claudius*.

Gulgacus a right valiant Prince of the *Caledonians* in the time of *Domitian*.

These were the oppugners of the *Roman* Power for above an hundred years, nor were the *Britains* then subdued without themselves; for their own divisions made way for the *Romans* to become their Masters, and to possess their Countrey.

About the year of the Worlds Creation 3913, and before the birth of Christ Fifty four years, the fortunate *Romans* under the conduct of *Julius Caesar* first took footing in *Britain* about *Deal*; and so welcom was the news of *Caesars* landing in *Britain* to the *Roman* Senate, that they decreed unto his honour a general Thanksgiving for Twenty days, which was the first so great honour ever granted; the former greatest Victories having had but five, or at most but ten days assigned them.

Emperors of Rome commanding in Britain.

C*Aius Julius Caesar* was General of the *Roman* forces in *Gallia* when he invaded this *Island* of *Britain*; in short time after which, he assumed the Title and Authority of perpetual Dictator about *A.M.* 3925. He was very successful in War, and of a most undaunted spirit upon all occasions. In Fifty several Battels by

B 5

him

JULIUS
CAESAR
A.M. 3925

him fought, he always prevailed, one only excepted. Four times was he created Consul, and five times entred *Rome* in Triumph. Once entring into a Boat in tempestuous weather, and the Water-man afraid to put forth from shore, he thus animated him, *Proceed courageously against the storms, for thou carriest Cæsar, and Cæsar's fortunes.* And when he was forewarn'd of the conspiracy made against him in the Senate-house; and dissuaded from going thither at that time, he answered, *That he had rather dye, than admit fear into his breast:* So resolutely going to the place, was by *Brutus, Cassius,* and other conspirators murdered in the Senate-house, receiving in his Body Twenty three Wounds. He was bald-headed, therefore to cover it, he always wore the Triumphant Laurel-Garland. Some report that the Bathes by the City of Bath were first found out by him; others say by an ancient *British* King called *Bladus.* For Twenty years after *Cæsars* coming into *Britain*, the *Britains* retained their own Kings and Laws, having no *Roman* præfects over them.

AUGUSTUS,
A.M. 3980

O *Cravian Augustus Cæsar* was *Julius Cæsars* Sisters Son, and his adopted and declared Heir. In the Fourty second year of his reign the Prince of peace, *Jesus Christ*, was born, when was universal peace. This wise Emperors Motto was, *Festina Lentè.* And used to say, *That is speedily or soon enough done, that is well enough done; and that to get some small profit with great danger; is like those,*
that

that fishing with a golden Hook, hazard more than the Fish is worth. He dyed in the embraces of his Wife *Livia*, of whom he took this Farewell, *Livia, Nostri conjugii memor, vive, & vale.*

Claudius Tiberius Nero was ordained by Augustus for his Successor. Such an impudent Letcher he was, that he caused naked Women and Maidens to bring in, and attend on him at Supper. Such a notorious Drunkard, that caused the people, instead of *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, to call him *Caldus Biberius Mero*, a Winebibber. In his time the worlds Saviour was crucified, about Five years after which time, the Gospel was planted in *Britain*, as saith old *Gildas*. This Emperor as is conjectured, was smothered to death by *Caligula*.

TIBERIUS, A.D. 17.

Caius Caligula, Nephew to *Tiberius*, was at some times exceeding prodigal, at other times sordidly covetous. always cruel, proud, and libidinous: He would force Rich men to make their Wills, and therein to declare him their Heir, which when they had done, he would presently cause them to be poysoned, scoffing at them, and saying, *That when men had once made their Wills, it was fit they should dye.* His own Mother he defamed to be incestuously begot; his Grandmother he poisoned, his Brother *Tiberius* he murdered, his Three natural Sisters incestuously polluted. He made himself a god, commanding that men should worship him as such, and ordained his great Horse for his Priest: but as *Decius* saith, *Truly a fit Priest*

CALIGULA, A.D. 39.

priest for such a god, and a fit god for such a priest. Howbeit, though he would be a god, yet when the true God sent his Thunder, he would cover his eyes with his Hat, and hid himself under the Table. He was so exceeding hairy of body, that during his regality, it was next to High Treason, but to name a Goat. He often lamented that some rare and unusual disaster happened not in his time, whereby his Reign might be made memorable to posterity. He wished that all the people had but one Neck, that so he might have the glory of giving the bravest blow that ever was struck; but himself was murdered receiving Thirty wounds of the Conspirators.

CLAUDI-
US, A.D.
43.

Claudius Drusus, the Grandson of *Livia*, *Augustus's* Wife, was by the Prætorian Band chosen Emperor contrary to the mind of the Senate, who had determined to reduce the City into her ancient liberty, without admission of any *Cæsar*. He came into *Britain*, where for his clemency, the *Britains* erected a Temple and Alter in his name, giving him Divine honour. His first Wife *Messalina*, besides all her private Lecheries, went often to the common Stews to satiate her Lust; but she for her impudency being put to death, *Claudius* married *Julia Agrippina*, who to make way for her Son *Nero* to the Empire, procured the disinheriting of *Brittanicus* the Emperors Son, and by Poyson tempered in a Mushroom, she ended *Claudius's* days.

Domitius Nero was elected Emperor by the Souldiers. His own Father he poysoned, upon his Mother he first committed incest, then murder; he deflowred the Vestals, slew his Brother *Germanicus*, and Sister *Antonia*, his Wives *Poppea* and *Octavia*, his Aunt *Domitia*, his Son-in-Law *Rufinus*, and his famous Tutour *Seneca*, with many of the Roman Nobility, and raised the first persecution against the Christians. He set the City of *Rome* on fire, charging the innocent Christians with the fact, and tormenting them for it. He caused *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* to be put to death, the first by crucifying, the other by beheading. But this Tyrant was grown so hated, that the Senate adjudged him to be shamefully whipt to death; which he hearing of, run himself upon his own Sword. In the first five years of his Reign he was very compassionate, insomuch, as being requested, to sign a Writ for execution of a Malefactor, he said, *Would God I had never learnt to Write*. In the year of our Redemption, 67, *Joseph* of *Arimathea* was sent by *Philip* the Apostle to plant the Gospel in *Britain*, who laid the foundation of the Christian Faith at a place then called *Avalon*, afterward *Iniswitren*, now *Glastenbury*, where he dyed and was buried. in Nero the progeny of the *Cæsars* ended.

NERO,
A.D. 56.

1st. Perse-
tion.

Sergius Supitius Galba was elected Emperor by the Souldiers and Senate, who when he had Reigned only Seven Months, was by the procurement of *Otho*, slain by a troop of Horsemen.

GALBA,
A. D. 70.

Sal-

OTHO. *Salvius Otho* being chosen Emperor, *Vitellius*
 A. D. 71. *S*a Roman General marcheth against him and
 at *Brixillum* won the day; and to save the shed-
 ding of Roman Blood, *Otho* refused to engage
 any further with him, though much importuned
 by his Souldiers to reinforce the Battel; but he
 thus answered them, "To hazard your virtues
 "and valours for one mans estate, I hold it
 "dangerous; and needles it is that my life
 "should be prized at so dear a rate. These
 "Civil Wars *Vitellius* begun, which for my
 "part I purpose not to continue. And hereby
 "let posterity esteem of *Otho*, that others have
 "kept the Eempire longer; but never any that
 "left it more Valiantly. You for your parts
 "would have dyed for my sake, but I to save
 "your lives do dye voluntarily and unvan-
 "quished: I blame not the gods, nor envy I
 " *Vitellius* his rising glory; sufficient to me it is,
 "that my House hath touched the highest strain
 "of honour, and my self to be left upon Re-
 "cord, The Sovereign Monarch of the World.
 And thereupon, with a solemn farewell to the
 whole Army, he went into his Tent, and with
 his Dagger gave himself his deaths-wound.

VITELLI
 US, A.D.
 71. *A*ulus *Vitellius* was so gluttonous and prodi-
 gal, that Two thousand Dishes of Fish,
 and Seven thousand of Fowl, were served to
 his Table at one Supper. In those few Months
 he reigned he wasted Seven millions, thirty one
 thousand two hundred and fifty pound Sterling;
 but was ignominiously slain after the manner of

a com-

a common Malefactor, when he had reigned only Eight Months and five days.

Flavins Vespasian was chosen Emperor by the *VESPASIAN* Legions: He was a great enemy and *SIAN*, scourge to the *Jews*, but a great favourer of A. D. 71. Learning, valiant, just, and wise, yet it may be too covetous; for he imposed a Tax upon every Family, according to the quantity of Urine that was made in it; which his Son *Titus* blaming him for, as dishonourable to so great an Emperor, he bad *Titus* smell to the Gold brought for tribute-Money, asking him what ill savour he found in it? Adding, that the smell of gain is sweet out of any thing. He dyed of a Flux.

Titus Vespasian won the City of *Jerusalem*. *TITUS*, For his humanity and native goodness he A. D. 81. was stiled, *The Darling and delight of Mankind*. So tender he was of satisfying his People, that his usual saying was, *No man ought to go sad from his presence*. So inclined to gratifie the poor, that one day being passed from him, without any notable good done for them, in sorrow he said, *Perdidimus diem*, we have quite lost a day. He was a great enemy to Promoters, and extorters of penal Laws, whom he caused to be whipt and banished *Rome*. He would not receive any accusation against those that spake evil of him, saying, *So long as I do nothing that deserves reproach, I value not lyes*. But his Brother *Domitian* aspiring after the Empire, procured this good Emperor to be poysoned,

Ela-

DOMI-
TIAN,
A.D. 83.

2d. Perse-
cution.

Flavius Domitian instead of applying himself to manly exercises, he busied himself commonly in a private Gallery with catching of Flies, and pricking them through with a Bodkin. He caused his Statue to be made of Gold, and commanded, that himself should be called God. Upon small surmises he murdered the Senators and Nobles. Many new-tortures he invented: Confiscations and Banishments were favours from him. He raised the second Persecution against the Christians, Banished St. John into the Isle of *Pathmos*; but himself was murdered, and his dead carcass disgracefully abused, his Scutcheons and Images defaced by order of the Senate.

NERVA,
A.D. 98.

Cocceius Nerva recalled the banished Christians, permitting them to enjoy the free profession of their most holy Faith. Now St. John returned from *Pathmos* to *Ephesus*. This Emperor dyed in a Cholorick passion, conceived against a Senator.

TRAIAN,
A.D. 100.

3d. Perse-
cution.

Ulpian Trajan, when he invested any Prator, in giving him the Sword, he would command him to use it against his own person, if he violated the Law. He raised the third persecution. The Jews rebelling he put to death in such infinite numbers, that it was accounted the greatest slaughter that ever was made. He dyed of a Flux.

Ælius Hadrianus is said to have been of so *HADRIANUS*.
 excellent a memory, that he never forgot *NUS*.
 any thing which he either hard or read. The *A.D. 119.*
Britains rebelling, he came over and reduced
 them into obedience, whereupon there was this
 addition upon his Coyn, The Restorer of *Brit-*
tanie. And to defend the *Romans* from the in-
 cursions of the wild Northern *Britains*, he cau-
 sed a wall of Stakes, turf and earth, to be made
 from the river *Eden* near *Carlisle* unto the river
Tine near *Newcastle*, 80 miles in length. Some
 write, that he only repaired this Wall, and that
Agricola Nero's General first made it. He razed
Jerusalem even to the ground, built another Ci-
 ty near where that stood, calling *Ælia*, ba-
 nished the *Jews* from thence, and upon the gate
 of the new City looking towards *Jerusalem*, he
 caused a picture of a Swine to be set, because
 that beast is an abomination to the *Jews*. He
 prohibited the persecuting of Christians, and
 was minded to have built a Temple to Christ,
 but was dissuaded from it. He died of a
 Dropsie.

Antoninus Pius published an Edict in favour *A. PIUS,*
 of the Christians, ordaining that if any *A.D. 140.*
 after that time should be found guilty of mo-
 lesting them without just occasion, that then
 the Christian accused should be acquit, and his
 accuser should suffer that punishment he en-
 deavoured to procure upon the Christian. He
 oft said, That he had rather save one subjects
 life, than kill a thousand enemies. So bounti-
 ful

ful he was, that thereby he consumed his own private Estate, which his Empress repining at, he said, That when he undertook to be Emperour, he then laid aside the interest and proprieties of a private person. In further praise of him, it is said, That in his youth he did nothing rashly, nor in his age negligently. He died of a Feaver, aged Seventy.

MARCUS
AURELI-
US.

A. D. 162.

Fourth
Persecut.

Marcus Aurelius Antonius Philosophus, chose to himself for his Associate in the Empire Lucius Verus, who raised the fourth Persecution, when those two famous Christians Polycarpus Bishop of Smyrna, and Justin Martyr, suffered Martyrdom, the like to which did many other good Christians. But after nine years bloody Persecution, the Tyrant Lucius was cut off by an Apoplexy. Marcus Aurelius in his Wars against the Quadi, Germans, what with the pestilence raging in his Army, and what by want of water, was sorely distressed, but by the prayers of his Christian Souldiers, such a plenteous shower of rain fell, that therewith, after five days extreamest drought and thirst, the whole Army was refreshed, and his enemies on the contrary by Thunder and Lightning were utterly disperfed and overthrown; whereupon this Emperor both mitigated the Persecution, and named that Legion of the Christians, Κεραυβισταί, the Lightning Legion. His Son Commodus procured the Physicians to destroy him.

Aure-

Aurelius Commodus would sometimes shew himself like *Hercules* in a Lions skin, sometimes wantonly clad in the habit of an Amazon. He kept three hundred Concubines, and amongst the rest his beloved *Martia*, whose painted picture he wore on the outside of his garment; but through some displeasure having designed to put her and some other persons to death, they conspired against him, and with poyson, stabs and strangling, mured him. The news of whose death was most greateful both to the Senate and People, who stiled him, *Hostis humani generis*, the enemy of mankind. About the beginning of this Emperors reign was the Christian Faith in *Britain* first professed by publick Authority under King *Lucius* the first Christian King in the world. At which time *Eleutherius* then Bishop of *Rome*, sent *Faganus* and *Damianus* to him, upon whose preaching the Heathenish Flamins and Arch-Flamins (twenty eight in number) were converted to so many Bishops Sees, whereof *London*, *York*, and *Caerleyn* upon *Uske* in *Wales* were made the Metropolitans of the Province. The first Arch-Bishop of *London* was *Theanus*.

R. *Lucius*.
Theanus
Arch-Bishop of
London.

Publius Helvius Pertinax a petty Tradsmans Son. was in his old age called to the government of the Empire by the Senate, but the Prætorian Cohorts (whose licentious lives he restrained) shed his innocent blood when he had reigned little more than a Month.

PERTI-
NAX,
A.D. 194.

Didius

DIDRUS,
A.D. 194.

Didius Julianus a Lawyer by profession, when the Empire was now exposed to sale by the Prætorian Souldiers, (being the Emperors Life-guard, the number Ten thousand) obtained the Diadem with larger promises than ever he performed. But *Severus* warring against him, and the Souldiers remaining unsatisfied of the covenanted promises, and withal hoping to purchase favour with *Severus*, they slew their Chapman *Didius* in his Palace, within a few days after that he had assumed the Government.

SEPT. SE-
VERUS.
A.D. 195.

Septimus Severus was by the Syrian Army elected Emperor; and he as soon as he came near to *Rome*, gave strict command that the Prætorian Cohorts should attend him disarmed, which being done, he vehemently checkt them for their treason against *Pertinax*, depriving them both of the name, honour, and arms of Souldiers, add banished them an hundred miles from *Rome*; which act of his was highly grateful to the *Roman* Citizens. This Emperor came over into *Britain*, where he fought many Battels, but ever with more difficulties to the *Romans* than *Britains*. *Clodius Albinus* the *Roman* Lieutenant in *Britain* made opposition against him, but he subdued him. *Hadrians* wall he repaired. The *Caledonians* rebelling he commanded to be destroyed without exception. But *Severus* remaining in *York* (which place afterward grew to be one of the chiefest for account among the *Brigantes* (as commonly the stations of the *Roman* Colonies, were the seed-plots of all

all our Cities and chief Towns) growing aged and sick, he died *Apr. 4. A. D. 212.* This Emperor having layn long sick of the Gout, and one of his Nobles telling him, That he wondered how he could rule so vast an Empire, being so lame and unwieldy; he answered, That he ruled the Empire with his Brain, and not with his Feet. He raised the fifth Persecution *Fifth Persecution.* against the Christians.

B *Assianus Caracalla*, and his brother *Septimus CARAC. & GETA.* *Geta*, were declared Emperors by old *Severus* their father, and both by him Surnamed *Antoninus* (a name then very gracious in the esteem of the *Romans*.) These Emperors together with the Empreſs-Mother *Julia* transported the Funeral-ashes of the old Emperor in a Golden Urn to *Rome*, where they solemnly consecrated him a god; the Ceremony being after this sort performed: His Image being lively pourtraied in manner of a sick man was laid upon an Ivory Bedsted richly furnished in the porch of his Palace. The Princes and Senators sat all on the left side thereof in black array, the Ladies on the right, clothed in white, the Physicians diligently visiting him. When seven days were ended, as if then just dead, the prime Nobles carried him in his Ivory-bed to the *Forum*, where all the Patrician Youth, and noble Virgins incompassed him with most doleful Hymns and Ditties. From thence his Image was removed to *Mars's field*, where a four-square frame of Timber was erected of a very great height and compals, the stories still mounting to

Elvanus
Arch-Bi-
shop of
London.

to the top with sundry ascents, richly beauti-
fied with gold, purple ornaments, and Image^s
of great art and price. On the second of
which ascents was placed the Emperors bed
and statute, with infinite store of most sweet o-
dors; the young Nobles riding round about
in a kind of dance, others who represented
great Princes in their Coaches, and then his
Successor first set fire on the Frame, and after
him all the people did the like on all sides, till
the whole began to be in a flame, which done,
an Eagle (secretly inclosed within) was let fly
out of the top, the people following its flight
with shouts and prayers, supposing that there-
with *Severus* was mounted into Heaven. But in
short time after this, *Caracalla* to gain the sole
Sovereignty slew his brother *Geta* in his Mother
Julia's arms, pretending that the innocent
youth had sought his death. And because *Papi-*
nianus the famous Civilian would not excuse the
Murder in his Pleas at the Bar, he caused him
to be slain, with many of the Nobility who fa-
voured *Geta*. *Julia* his brother *Geta's* own Mo-
ther, and his Mother-in-Law, he took to Wife,
reported on this occasion: *Julia* in his pre-
sence either casually or purposely let fall her
Vail, thereby discovering her naked breasts
and beauty, which he beholding, instantly said,
Were in not unlawful, I should not be unwill-
ing: to which she replied, That all things
were lawful to him who made Laws for others,
but was himself subject to none. Whereupon he
married her; but a violent death prevented him
from enjoying her long, and she hearing of his
being murdered poisoned her self. *Opi-*

O*pilius Macrinus* from obscure Parentage, by *MACRI-*
election of the Soldiers obtained the Impe- *NUS.*
rial Crown, but enjoyed it but a short time, A.D. 219.
for young *Heliogabalus* warring against him,
overcame him, and put him to death, with
Diadumanus his son.

B*assianus Ant. Heliogabalus* the natural son of *HELIO-*
Caracalla was incredibly luxurious. His *GABA-*
garments though exceeding costly he would not *LUS.*
put on twice. His shooes were set with pearls, A. D. 210.
seats strewed with musk and amber, his bed co-
vered with gold and purple, and adorned with
most costly jewels, his vessels (even of basest
use) all gold, his lamps burnt with the balms of
Arabia and *India*, his way strewed with the
powder of gold and silver, his diet so profuse
that at every supper in his Court, was usually
spent 1000 pounds *sterling*. At a Feast of the
cheif *Roman* Citizens in his Court, he caused all
the rooms to be strewed with saffron, saying,
That such cattel deserved such litter. Near the
Sea he would eat no fish, and in the inland no
flesh. He had whole meals made of the tongues
of singing birds and peacocks, or of the brains
of most costly creatures. At one supper he hwas
served with 600 *Ostriches*. He built a stew in
his Court, wherein himself in the attire of an
harlot would make orations to his whores,
terming them his fellow-souldiers, aud giving
them instructions how they should practise with
the greatest variety their filthy lusts. In *Rome*
he built a Chatter-house for women to meet in,
where

where they might derermine of their attires. He brought his Mother *Semiamira* into the Senate, giving her a voice with the Senators. But conscience accusing him, and he fearing the rage of the people for his crimes, therefore he prepared silken halters, golden knives, and built a stately tower, exceeding high, adorned with gold and gems, thinking when occasion should be, by some of these means to destroy himself, having these words oft in his mouth, That howsoever he died, yet his death should be precious in the sight of all men. But he was mistaken, for the Prætorian band dragged him and his mother, with acclamations through *Rome*, saying, That the Bitch and her Whelp must go together: then slew them and threw them into *Tyber*. And the Senate approving of what was done, decreed that his Name should be blotted out of all Monuments in *Rome*, and never any *Antoninus* should again rule the Empire.

ALEX.
SEVE-
RUS.

A. D. 224.

*A*urelius Alexander Severus was a great lover of the Liberal Arts, and a great favourer of the Christians, from whom he took to himself examples of life, and commended their precepts to others. This his kindness to the Christians is thought to have been procured by his mother *Mammea*, whom *Origen* instructed, and whom St. *Hierom* stiles a most holy woman. He was a great observer of justice, and therefore caused *Turinus* a Courtier (who had taken money of divers persons, with promise to procure the Emperors favour in their suits) to be
put

put to death by smoke, one the mean while proclaiming, That he had sold smoke, there-fore with smoke should die. His Roman Soldiers grown far out of order by the ill government of his predecessors, he sought by severe courses to reduce ; but they being backt by *Maximinus* (whom he had raised) murder'd him. CADAU. Arch-Bishop of London.

Caius, Julius, Verus Maximinus, a Thracian by birth, spent his youth in keeping of cattle, and was of a gigantick stature, being eight foot and an half high by geometrical measure. On his thumb he wore as a Ring, the bracelet which his Wife used to wear on her arm. And according to his limbs, so was his diet ; for he daily devoured fourty pound weight of flesh, and thereunto did drink six gallons of Wine. For his admirable height he was admitted by *Severus* into the rank of a common Souldier, and shortly after to be one of his guard, and at last the soldiers elected him Emperor. But a Tyrant he proved, as well to the Roman State in general, as the Christians in special, against whom he raised the sixth Persecution. His conditions were so hateful, that the Senate advanced one *Gordianus* to sway the Empire ; but he proving unfortunate in his attempts against him, strangled himself. And *Maximinus* as he was drawing his forces towards Rome to revenge himself on the Senate, at the siege against *Aquileia* was slain in his praviion by his discontented soldiers. The Citizens Wives in the time of this siege cut off the hair of their heads to make bow-strings thereof. MAXIMINUS. A.D. 237. 6th Pers.

C

Pupienus

PUPIE-
NUS and
BALB'-
NUS,
A. D. 239.

Pupienus Maximus, and Clodius Balbinus, were by the Peers and Princes constituted Emperors; the people extolling the Senate for their prudent choice of so wise men, contrary to the rash practice of such, who chose their Governours to fit their own fancies, But the Prætorian soldiers taking this as a reflect upon them, and chiefly because German strangers were brought in to be of the Guard, as if themselves were not to be trusted; therefore turning their spleens against these Emperors, they assaulted them in their chambers, dispoiled them of their Imperial Robes, haled them through the City like two Thieves, and lastly slew them, leaving their bodies to despightful ignominy, in A. D. 241. in which year was so great an eclipse of the Sun, that the noon-day thereby became as dark as the midnight

GORDI.
ANUS,
A. D. 244.

Antonius Gordianus was by the Senate and Prætorian Band elected Emperor, when he was not yet full sixteen years of age. He caused the Temple of Janus at Rome, which had long stood shut, to be opened; a sure token that Wars were at hand: which with good success he prosecuted against the Persians, Goths, Sarmates, and Germans. He was most noble and lovely conditioned, exceeding studious, and addicted unto learning, having in his Library no less than 62000 books. But by his Præfect Philip he was deposed, Philip also usurping the Imperial Government. under whom for a time this deposed youth held an ordinary Captains

Captains place ; but the Usurper judging himself not secure while *Gordianus* lived, commanded him to be slain.

Julius Philippus Arabs hath the honour, according to some, of being the first Emperor baptized into the Christian faith, together with his Wife *Severa*, and Son *Philip*. Himself and Son were slain by the Soldiers. Of his son it is reported, that he was of so admirable composedness, that in all his life he was never seen to laugh.

PHILIP-
PUS,
A. D. 246

Trajanus Decius swayed the Empire like a worthy Prince, saving his persecuting the Saints of God : for he it was that raised the Seventh Persecution against the Christians. Under him suffered *Fabianus* and *Cornelius*, Bishops of *Rome* ; *St. Lawrence* and many other good Christians he put to great tortures ; amongst the rest, *Origen* he caused to be scourged at an Iron-stake, and then lockt his feet in the stocks four paces asunder. But after that he had seen his two sons *Decius* and *Hostilianus* slain before his face, himself was swallowed up in a whirlpool, never having other honour of burial.

TRAJA-
NUS,
A. D. 253.
7th. Perse.

Trebonianus Gallus, (whom *Decius* had appointed Governour of *Myfia*, and to keep the passages from the invading *Goths*.) through the desire of rule) plotted with the *Goths* against the *Roman* Army, to the ruine of his Sovereign Lord ; but thereby he attained the Empire he had lusted after, The Christians he banished.

TREBO-
NIANUS
A. D. 254.

OBIANUS.
Arch-Bishop of
London.

nished. At which time so violent a Pestilence commenced, that no Province in the world was exempt from it. He made a dishonourable peace with the *Goths*, who notwithstanding continued their furies against the *Romans*, which his General *Æmilianus Maurus* revenged with a wonderful slaughter; whereby *Æmilian* grew so famous, and *Gallus* so contemptible, that the soldiers proclaimed *Æmilian* Emperor, who slew *Gallus* and his son Both in fight.

ÆMILIANUS,
A.D. 255.

Julius Æmilianus, an *African* by birth, of base parentage, was elected Emperor only by the *Myssian* Army, which election the *Italian* Bands opposed, in favour of their own Leader *Valerianus*, whom they sought to promote to the Empire, the Senate also inclining thereto. Therefore the *Myssian* Soldiers when they understood this, tumultuously murder'd *Æmilianus*, when he had reigned about four months.

VALERIANUS,
A.D. 255.
8th. Pers.

Licinius Valerianus in the beginning of his reign was very gracious and mild toward the Christians; but afterward (stirred up by an *Egyptian* Sorcerer) he began the Eighth persecution with great cruelty. Many were the Martyrs which with horrible tortures he caused to be put to death; but the just revenging hand of God cut him off, by *Sapor* the savage King of *Persia*, who in battel took him prisoner, and made his aged back his footstool whilst he mounted his horse, for the space of seven years, and then caused him to be slei'd alive, and salted.

Licini-

L *Icinius Gallienus*, in whose time the sun was **GALLI-**
clouded as under sackcloth, not being **ENUS**,
seen for many days together ; also great and **A.D.268.**
fearful earthquakes hapened, which overthrew
Cities and other Edifices, shaking the ground
so terribly, that vast caves, and hideous gaping
bowels of the earth were thereby laid open,
and great streams of Salt water flowed out from
them ; the earth roared, and seemed to thunder,
when there was no voice heard in the air a-
bove. The sea overswelled her banks, and
brake into many Continents, drowning coun-
treys, cities, and people. And so violent a Pe-
stilence raged, that in *Rome* no less than Five
thousand persons dyed thereof in a day. Which
said calamities somewhat moving this Emperor
to remorse, he stayed the persecutions of the
Christians, sending out his edicts in favour of
them. The Roman Soldiers now in divers pla-
ces of the Empire, set up no fewer than Thirty
titular Emperors at once. But *Gallienus*, after
that he had suffered the Empire to be rent in
pieces, and usurped by many barbarous nations,
was murder'd at *Millain* by three of his princi-
pal Captains.

A *urelius, Flavius Claudius*, was elected by the **CLAU-**
soldiers before the Walls of *Millain*, and **DIUS. II.**
with much joy was confirmed Emperor by the **A.D.271.**
Senate in *Rome*. He slew and took prisoners of
the *Goths* (who had invaded *Italy*) in one bat-
tel three hundred thousand fighting men ; two
thousand of their ships also, laden with warlike

CONAN he had reigned full two years. His Statue of
 Arch-Bi- Gold the Senate caused to be set up in the Ca-
 shop of pitol, and his Target of the same metal to be
 London. hung up in the Senate-house.

QUIN- *A*urelius Quintilius, brother to *Claudius*, was
TILIUS, proclaimed Emperor by the soldiers of
 A.D. 272. his Army, and was confirmed by the Senate:
 but the soldiers that had followed *Claudius*,
 thinking themselves worthy of the first voice in
 the election, proclaimed *Aurelianus* for Empe-
 ror; and *Quintilius* knowing that he could not
 stand against him, chose rather by cutting his
 veins to bleed himself to death, after he had
 reigned only seventeen days, than to hazard the
 chance of war, or to return to his private
 estate.

AURE- *V*alerius *Aurelianus* subdued the *Suevians* and
LIAUS, *Sarmates*, and with great valour forced
 A.D. 272. the *Germans* out of *Italy*. The Warlike Queen
Zenobia he vanquished, and brought her in Tri-
 umph to *Rome*. But that which blemishes the
 lustre of this Prince is, That he raised the
 9th. Pers. Ninth Persecution against the *Christians*. He
 was slain by his own Servants.

TACI- *C*laudius *Tacitus*, after Eight Months *Inter-*
TUS, *regnum*, with much importunity took up-
 A.D. 279. on him the Government of the Empire; for
 all seemed now to decline this greatness, they
 saw it so hazardous. But this Prince reigning
 about Six Months, yielded to Deaths impar-
 tial

tial stroke: Whether that was natural or violent is left uncertain.

A*nnius Florianus*, Brother to *Tacitus*, took upon himself the name and authority Imperial; but hearing the news of *Probus* his Election, he bled himself to death, after he had for a very few days pleased himself with only the shadow of Sovereignty.

FLORI-
ANUS,
A.D.297

V*alerius Probus*, was elected by the Eastern Army, and had his election confirmed by the Senate, with these additions to his Title of *Augustus*, namely, The Father of his Country and highest Bishop. His first service after he was Emperor, was in *Gallia*, against the *Germans* who had made themselves Lords thereof, where in one Battel continuing Two days, he slew 400000 of them, and recovered out of their hands Seven Cities. He quieted the Provinces of *Muscovia*, *Russia*, and *Polonia*, and likewise *Greece*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Palestina*, and *Judea*. Whence passing into *Persia*, he had honourable conditions of *Narseus* their mighty King; Whereupon issued so universal a peace, that no wars were heard of in all the Provinces of the Empire. But this calm lasted but a short time; for the *Egyptians*, likewise *Bonosus* and *Proclus*, rebel against him; all whom he subdued. Other defections and rebellions there were in the Eastern parts, which he prepared vigorously to correct, resolving, as he said, to bring matters to that pass, that the State should want no more soldiers: which saying of his with

PROBUS
A.D.280.

also his curbing the dissolute manners of the
PALLA- soldiers, did so disgust them, that some of his
DIUS, Army conspired against him, and treacherously
Arch-Bi- murder'd him. After which yet, they erected
shop of for him an honourable sepulchre, wherein was
London. engraven this epitaph.

Here lyes the Emperor Probus, justly for his goodness called Probus: Of all the Barbarous Nations and Tyrants a Conqueror.

CARUS, *A*urelius Carus was chosen by the soldiers,
A.D. 286. and confirmed by the Senate. The murderers of his predecessor *Probus* he severely punished. *Carinus* his eldest son he made Governour of *Britain*, and the Western parts, and himself with his younger son *Numerianus*, prepared for the East against the *Persians*; but in his journey thitherward, as he lay sick in his bed, a Thunder-bolt slew him, with many others then with him in his Tent. The terror whereof so disanimated his whole Army, that they desisted the intended design against *Persia*, and *Numerianus* took his Fathers death so heavily, that with continually weeping his eyes were so weakned, that he could not endure any light. From which disasters, *Arrius Aper*, in hopes of procuring the Empire to himself, took occasion to work the death of *Numerianus*.

DIOCLE- *D*ioclesianus, who at the first was a common
SIANUS, soldier, slew *Arrius Aper*; which done, he
 and **MAX** was elected Emperor, and confirmed by the Se-
IMIANUS nate. *Valerius Maximianus*, for his good service
A.D. 288. in

in vanquishing the *Gauls*, who troubled the peace of the Empire, he made his Consort in the Government. These Emperors raised the Tenth Persecution, which continued for the term of ten years, so fierce, that within the space of one month Seventeen thousand Christians were put to death, besides infinite numbers of others cruelly handled, though suffered to escape with their lives. And as in other parts of the Empire, so in *Britain*, the Churches of the Christians were demolished, and their Bibles burned, and their bodies afflicted. St. *Alban* of the City *Verolanium*, was beheaded at *Holmburft*, now called St. *Albans*. His Instructor *Amphibolus* was brought to the same place, and whipped at a stake whereat his entrails were tied; so winding his entrails out of his body, was at last stoned to death. Sundry others were put to death in other places; and in *Lichfield* so many, that the place became another *Golgotha*; for which cause that City doth bear for their Seal of Arms, a Field charged with many Martyrs. But the chief cause of these miseries befalling the Christians, was from the Christians themselves: "For (saith *Eusebius*)
 "after that our conversation through too much
 "liberty and licentiousness, was degenerated,
 "and holy discipline corrupted; whiles every
 "one of us did envy, bite, and back-bite each
 "other, waging insigne wars, and piercing
 "one another with opprobrious words; whilst
 "nothing but hypocrisie was in the face, deceit
 "in the heart, and guile on the tongue, where-
 "by mischief was at the full height, then be-

gan the heavy hand of God to visit us, &c. Howbeit, when God had done using these his Rods of Correction, he cast them into the fire. These two Tyrants having renounced the Empire, and being again become private men, *Dioclesian* poysoned himself, and *Maximian* hanged himself.

CON-
STANTI-
US
CHLO-
RUS
A.D. 308.

Constantius Chlorus, and *Galerius Maximinus* (to whom the two former Emperors had voluntarily resigned up their sovereignties) divided the Empire into two parts, East, and West; *Galerius* had the Government of the Eastern division, and *Constantius* of the Western. *Constantius* was wise, valiant, noble, and of a publick spirit, wholly reigning to enrich his Subjects. He would commonly say, That it was more profitable for the state, that the whole wealth of the Land should be dispersed into the Commons hands, than to lye locked up in the Princes Coffers. He was so averse to superfluity, that upon extraordinary occasions, he was forced to borrow Plate of his Friends to furnish his Tables and Cup-boards. But the most excellling vertue was, his countenancing and protecting the late persecuted Christians, making his Court their Sanctuary. And to winnow the chaff from the Wheat, he used *Jehu's* policy, commanding all his Officers to offer sacrifice to the Idol-gods, pretending to discard all such as refused; but on the contrary, those that complied, he rejected with this reflect, That he who is disloyal to his God, will never be faithful to his Prince. Whilst he served here

here in *Britain* under *Aurelian*, he married *Helena* (the Daughter of *Calus* or *Calius* a *British* Prince) who was the worker of his conversion, and on whom he begat *Constantine* the great in *Britain*. Whilst he swayed the Empire, being here in *Britain* and lately returned from his expedition against the *Picts* (which were Northern *Britains*, who continued to paint themselves after the Southern parts were brought to more civility) he fell sick at *York*, his Imperial seat. At which time his Son *Constantine* came thither to him, the sight of whom so rejoiced him, that setting himself upright in his Bed, spake as followeth; *It now sufficeth, and death is not fearful, seeing I shall leave my unaccomplished actions to be performed by thee, my Son, in whose person I doubt not but that my memorial shall be retained, as in a monument of succeeding fame. What I had intended, but by this my fatal period leave undone, see thou do it, that is, govern thy Empire with Justice, protect the Innocent, and wipe away all tears from the eyes of the Christians, for therein, above all other things, I have accounted my self happy: To thee therefore I leave my Diadem, and their defence, taking my faults with me to the grave, there to be buried in everlasting oblivion; and leaving my vertues (if ever I had any) to live and revive in thee.* So ending his speech, his life also ended.

Helena his Empress first Walled the City of *London*, so called from *hun*, or *Lough* & *Dinas*, a City of Trees or Ships.

CON-
STANTI-
US
MAG-
NUS,
A.D. 310.

Constantine the Great, at his first entrance upon the Empire pursued the relicks of the War, which his Father *Constantius* had begun against the *Caledonians* and other *Picts*. Then he undertook to tame the Tyrant *Maxentius*; but being doubtful what God he should call upon for aid in this his enterprize, (for as yet he was not fully settled in the Christian Faith, nor Baptized) in his meditation, happening to cast up his eyes Eastward, he beheld in the Heavens the sign of a Cross, or the form of the first Greek Character of the Name of Christ presented to his sight, wherein were Stars (as Letters) so placed, that this sentence in Greek might be read, *In hoc vince*. This miraculous Sign promising victory, was so comfortable to *Constantine*, that with great courage he advanced towards his enemy, bearing before him and his Army, in place of the Imperiall Standard, the form of this Vision embrodered with Gold and precious Stones. *Maxentius* had framed a deceitful Bridge over *Tyber*, near unto *Pons Milvius*, with intent thereby to intrap *Constantine*; but the Armies joyning Battel, *Maxentius* was put to flight, when, through forgetful hast, he took over the same Bridge, which suddenly falling under him, he with many more were drowned, and *Constantine* remained victor. And to the end that he might with the more facility restrain the turbulent *Persians*, he removed the Imperial Seat from *Rome* into the East, building at *Bizantium* a most magnificent City, naming it *New Rome*, and

and in imitation of the old one, he circulated Seven Hills. Herein was built the Palace of that publick Library, wherein were contained Twenty thousand of the choicest written Books, and in the midst thereof were the Guts of a Dragon, in length 120 foot, on which was admirably written in Letters of Gold, the *Iliads* of *Homer*. But this new City quickly lost its name of *New Rome*; for love to the Founder made it take name from him, that is, *Constantinople*. To this City *Constantine* drew his Legions out of *Germany*, *Gallia*, and *Britannie*, which much weakned this part of the Empire, and made way for the *Picts* to infest the more civil parts of this Island. He called the Council of *Nice*, where himself sate President.

He died, *May 22, 337*. whose body was interred at *Constantinople*, in the Church of the Apostles, which himself had founded.

This Christian Emperor would often kiss the hollow of old *Papbnutius* eye, which he had lost in the former times of Persecution, for the sake of Christ. He used such reverence and attention to the Word of God Preached, that many times he would stand up all Sermon time, and when some told him that it tended to his disparagement, he answered, *That it was in the service of the great God, who is no respecter of persons*. He was not Baptized till *A.D. 318*.

Constantinus, *Constans* and *Constantius*, were CON-
the Three Sons of *Constantine the Great*, a- STANTI-
mongst whom he divided the Empire. But NUS,
Con- *A.D. 337*.

VTUR
Ach-Bi-
shop of
London.

Constantine the eldest, whose part was *Britain, France, Spain*, and part of *Germany*, thinking himself wronged in the division, sought to enlarge his own Dominions upon the frontiers of his Brother *Constans*; but was encountered and slain, when he had held his Territories the term of Three years. Then *Constans* seized his Dominions, adding them to his own; but he living luxuriously, was slain by one of his Captains, and then *Constantius* became sole Emperor. In whose time *Gratianus* the Father of *Valentinian* the Emperor was general of the Army in *Britain*, a man so strong of Limb, that no five men could pluck a Rope out of his hand by all their force, whence he was surnamed *Furnarius*, the Roper. *Constantius* died of a Fever declaring *Julian* his Heir.

JULIAN
APO-
STATE.
A.D. 361.

Julian the Apostate, was the Brothers Son of *Constantine the Great*. He was excellently Learned; and in his younger years so in love with the Christian Religion (at least in shew) that he took upon him the Office of a Deacon, Reading in publick to the People the Sacred Scriptures; but by the Rhetorick of *Libanius*, was seduced to Heathenism, and by degrees became a deadly enemy to the Church of Christ. His temperance was to admiration, both as to his Apparel, Lodging and Dyet. He would often say, that it was the safety of his life, that he never had any War with his Belly. And doubtless he was a grand worldly Politician; for sometimes he would side with the *Catholicks* against the *Arrians*, which were
very

very numerous; yet still encouraging a distance betwixt them, that so they might not hurt him, being united. To the *Jews* he would make large promises, when he foresaw they might stand him in any stead. Whilst *Constantius* lived, he dissembled his Religion; but he dead, then he set open the Temples of the Pagan gods, repaired their Alters, and defaced the Monuments of the Christians. That Brazen figure of Christ erected at *Cæsarea Philippi*, he caused to be broken down, instead thereof, placing his own Figure that it might be worshipped; but it was suddenly destroyed with Lightning.

The Christians he forbad the publick Schools and study of the Arts and Tongues, jesting away the reason of this injustice with scoffs, as he did the rest, saying, "That since *Plato*, *Aristotle* and *Isocrates* adored *Mercury* and the "other gods, he held it absurd, that the Christians should learn from their Books, whose Religion they condemned and loathed. When he at any time seized upon the Goods of the Christians, (which he oft-times did upon slight pretences) he would say, he did it that they might enter Heaven with the less difficulty. When he had disabled the Christians of all command, Civil or Martial he said he did it, because their Gospel taken from them, *poteſtatem Gladii* the power of the Sword. If any poor Christian desired the redress of any grievance, he would answer. That it was the duty of their profession to bear injuries. But *Julian* entring *Persia* with an Army Ten Miles

DED-
WIN

Arch-Bi-
shop of
London.

Miles in length, put the *Persians* to flight, whom persuing, as he lift up his hand in sign of victory, was in the very instant struck with a Javelin into the lower lappet of his Liver. From whose hand this Javelin came is uncertain, some say it was from the hand of a flying *Persian*, others say, from the hand of one of his own Soldiers. *Calistus* one of his own Guard, that wrote this Battel in Heroical Verse, affirmeth, that some-wicked Fiend or Devil run him through with that Javelin. But be it by whomsoever, when the Apostate had pluck'd the Javelin out, he cast it into the Air, uttering this blasphemous speech, *At length thou hast overcome me, O Galilean.* For so in contempt he used to call Christ.

JOVINI-
ANUS.

A.D. 363.

Flavius Jovinianus a Christian, was chosen Emperor by the Army, and because of the distress that his Host was in for want of provision, he made Peace with the *Persians* for Thirty years, and so left their Country. In his time Blazing-Stars were seen at noon-day. And the Statue of *Maximianus Caesar* let fall the Globe out of its hand, no force moving it. Also horrible sounds and noises were heard in the Consistory. These were taken for ominous signs of those troublous accidents which befel the Army in their way homeward from *Persia*. Jovinian died suddenly of the obstructions and stopping of the Lungs.

Flavius *Valentinianus* a Christian being elect- **VALEN-**
 ed Emperor, he made *Valens*, his Brother, **TINIA-**
 his partner with him in the Empire. Into *Britain* **NUS.**
Valentinian sent *Theodosius* his Lieutenant, who **A.D. 364.**
 recovered this Province out of the hands of
 their enemies the *Picts*, *Saxons* and *Scots* that
 had miserably infested it, re-edified the Cities,
 repairing the Garrison Castles, and fortifying
 the frontiers, naming *Britain* *Valentia* in ho-
 nour of *Valentinian* the Emperor. Strange and
 dreadful were the signs, that in the third year
 of this Emperor happened, as Earth-quakes,
 Inundations and the like, amongst which *St.*
Hierom reports, That there rained Wool from
 Heaven so perfect good, that no better grew
 upon the Sheep. This Christian Emperor was
 so displeased with his Brother *Valens* an Arian,
 for persecuting the Orthodox Christians, that
 he denied to afford him help against the *Goths*,
 when they invaded his Dominions in the East,
 saying, " That it was an impious thing to
 " strengthen the hands of a man, who had
 " spent his days in warring against God and
 " his Church. He died of an Apoplexy, or
 as some write, of the Plague. And *Valens*
 flying from the *Goths*, was in a house near *A-*
drianople burnt to Ashes.

Flavius *Gratianus* the Son of *Valentinian* suc- **GRATIA-**
 ceeded his Father, to whom was joyned **NUS** and
 for Consort in the Empire his Brother *Valenti-* **VALEN-**
nian, a Child about four years of Age. Whose **TINIAN.**
 advancement (though done without his al-
 lowance)

THE-
DRED
Arch-Bi-
shop of
London.

lowance) he envied not, but regarded his Bother exceedingly, and brought him up with all tenderness, forgetting the wrong offered to himself, and one Mother *Severa*, for *Valentinians* Mothers sake, whose name was *Justina*; a Damsel surpassing all other women so far, that the Empress her self became in love with her, and could not forbear extolling her beauty beyond compare, in the hearing of the Emperor her Husband, who provoked hereby, took her also to Wife, by whom he had this young *Valentinian* and three Daughters, albeit that his Wife *Severa* was yet living. In Britain, *Clemens Maximus* descended from *Constantine the Great*, had so won the affections of the Britains, through his good service done against the *Picts* and *Scots*, (which last were those people inhabiting the High-lands of *Scotland*, and came first out of *Ireland*, planting themselves on the North-side of *Cluid*) that they accepted him for their Sovereign; and his Soldiers by constraint forced him to assume the Imperial Stile, and Purple Robe. And now *Maximus* hasts into *Gallia* with the chiefeest flower and strength of the *British* Forces, against whom *Gratian* advanced; but after five days skirmishing, being forsaken of his Soldiers, he was forced to fly. After which, he sent *Ambrose* Bishop of *Milain* to sue for peace with *Maximus*, unto which *Maximus* seemed to encline; withall causing Letters to be sent, and reports given out to soft spirited *Gratian*, that his Empress was upon her journey to Visit him which the innocent Emperor credited. And accordingly set for-

forward with joy to meet her, but when he opened the Lettter, therein hoping to embrace her, was by Captain *Andragathius* and his Ruf-
fians (sent in it on purpose) treacherously murdered near unto *Lyons*. But *Theodosius* undertaking the Usurper *Maximus*, vanquished his forces, and slew him and his Son *Victor*. Howbeit young *Valentinian* was not in safety; for by the Treason of Captain *Arbogastes*, and *Eugenius* a Grammarian he was strangled to death in his bed.

Flavius *Theodosius Magnus*, to revenge the the death of the Emperor *Valentinian*, and also to oppose the proceedings of the Traytor *Eugenius*, who had usurped a part of the Empire, marched with his forces towards the confines of *Italy*, where, at the foot of the *Alpes*, he found the passages stopt, and his enemies powers far surmounting his, and likewise having so beset him about, that no victuals could be brought into his Camp, this good Emperor therefore, in this his distress, applied himself with fasting and tears unto the Lord of Hosts, who, to vindicat *Theodosius* righteous Cause, sent such a violent tempest and raging wind upon the faces of his enemies, that when both Armies were engaged in fight, his adversaries own Darts were driven back upon themselves; whereby he obtained a most glorious Victory. In this Battel the Usurper *Eugenius* was taken, who whilst he was craving pardon at the Emperors feet had his head struck off by the Soldiers. And *Arbogastes* escaping by flight, two days

THEO-
DOSIUS
MAG-
NUS.
A.D. 392.

days after ran himself upon his own Sword.

Theodosius thus delivered, repaired to *Milain*, where he shortly after sickned unto death, constituting his Son *Honorius* Emperor of the West, and *Arcadius* of the East. His Humility and Piety was such, that *St. Ambrose* Bishop of *Millain* having forbid his entrance into the Church to Communicate with other Christians in their devotions, (because he had rashly punished the Inhabitants of *Theffalonica* for an offence committed by them) he accordingly submitted to this censure, acknowledging his offence, and for a future prevention of the like rashness, by the advice of *St. Ambrose*, he Enacted, That Thirty days should pass between the sentence of death, and execution of the Malefactor. He was wont to say, That *he accounted it a greater honour to be a member of the Church of Christ, than to be head of the Roman Empire.*

HONO-
RIUS, A.
D, 395.

*H*onorius, because of his Non-age, was by his Father committed to the Government of *Stilicho*. But this wretch aspiring after absolute Sovereignty, first sowed Sedition among the Lieutenants of the Provinces, then with disgrace cashier'd those *Goths*, that had served with good proof of their fidelity above Twenty years since their entertainment by *Theodosius*. These *Goths* therefore to revenge their wrongs, chose for their Leader a violent *Goth* named *Alaricus*, who shortly proved the scourge of *Rome*. With him joyned the *Vandales*, *Alanees*, and *Suevians*, all which, with great

great fury began to War in *Austria*, and *Hungary*, increasing their powers with such multi-
tudes, that the World was amazed and stood in fear. For unto these resorted Two hundred thousand *Goths* more, under the conduct of *Radagafius* their King, who with united Forces over-ran *Thracia*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Slavonia*, and *Dalmatia*, spoiling all in such manner, that Devils and not men seemed to have pass'd that way. The *Roman* Empire thus declining, and the Armies in *Britain* fearing the fury of the *Goths*, to secure themselves the best way they could, elected an Emperor at home, one *Marcus* their Lieutenant; but he not fitting their humours, they in a short time murdered him. In whose stead they enthroned one *Gratian* a *Brittain*, whom within four Months they also murdered. At the death of him, they elected, for the names sake, one *Constantine* a common Soldier, and he passing beyond the Seas, was very prosperous for a while. His Imperial seat he placed at *Arles*, sent Letters exculatory unto *Honorius*, pretending that the Soldiers compelled him to do what he did, which so pleased the Emperor, that he sent him a Purple Robe. But one *Maximinus* rising against him, he was taken Prisoner, sent to *Rome*, and there beheaded. From that time *Britain* renewed her obedience to *Honorius*, and *Victorinus* Lieutenant here, oft-times repressed the incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*. Howbeit *Rome* was sore afflicted, and sacked by the *Goths* and *Vandals*. The Emperor *Arcadius* died in peace at *Constantinople*, and his Brother *Honorius* at *Rome*.

The-

THEO-
DOSIUS,
and VA-
LENTI-
NIAN.^{2d}
A.D. 423.

Theodosius the Son of *Arcadius* was now Emperor when the *Roman* greatness was almost quite fallen. His Kinsman *Valentinian* he chose for his associate, making him Emperor of the West. At this time the *Britains* were sorely distressed by the continual disturbers of their Peace, the *Scots* and *Picts*; therefore they sent their Ambassadors to *Rome*, with their Garments rent, and dust upon their heads, bewailing their most miserable estate, and craving the Emperors aid, who sent a Regiment of Soldiers into *Britain* under *Gallio*. Which Captain did some present kindness for them; but in short time was called over with his Legion into *Gallia*. to secure the Countrey about *Paris*. At his departure he advised the *Britains* to stand upon their own guard, and for the future to provide for their own safety, and not to depend upon any succours from the *Romans*, who had their hands full of troubles near home.

Thus after about 500 years that the *Romans* had swayed in *Britain*, they took their final farewell of it, burying part of their treasures here in the earth. But during their stay in this Island, they had much dispeopled it of its Natives, having levied as many Companies, *Cohorts* and *Ensigns* of Stout *Britains* from hence for the service of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum* their frontier Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatsoever. Some of these *British* Soldiers, after they were wearied out in the Wars, had *Armorica* in *France* assigned them

them (by *Constance the Great*) for their good service in the Wars, from whom, that Countrey of *Armorica* was called *Little-Britain*. *Hither* in the time of *Gratia* the Emperor, was *Arch-Bishop Ursula* the Daughter of *Dinoth*, Regent of *Cornwall* sent, with Eleven thousand Virgins in order to have been Married with their Countrey-men; but all of them perished ere they arrived, some being drowned in the Sea by tempest, the remainder put to the Sword by the barbarous *Huns* and *Picts*, because they refused to yield their chastities to their filthy Lusts

The *Romans* made four famous High-ways in *England*, namely, *Ikenild-street*, or way, the *Foss*, *Ermin-street*, and *Watling-street*.

About *A. D. 400*. *Pelagius* a *Britain* brought up in the Monastery of *Bangor*, did much disturb the peace of the Church by his heretical Opinions.

SAX-

SAXONS.

THe Southern or more civilized *Britains* being now grown very low, and exceedingly weakned (what with the *Romans* exporting their valiant Countrey-men to serve in forein Countries, what with their own civil dissensions, the *Romans* forsaking them, and the Calamity of Icarcity and Famine) their veteran foes the *Scots*, *Picts* and *Irish*, hereupon take their oppertunity so miserably to infest and trouble them, that not longer able to defend and secure themselves, they supplicate aid out of *Germany*, from the *Angles*, *Jutes*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Jutland*, *Holsten*, and the Sea-coasts along to the River *Rhene*. Of these to the number of Nine thousand, under the command of the two Brethern *Hengist* and *Horfa*, entered *Britain* at *Ebs-fleet* in the Isle of *Tenet*, about 450 years after the birth of Christ. There they were received with great joy, and saluted with Songs after the accustomed manner of the *Britains*, who appointed them that Island for their habitation. And not long after, *Hengist* obtained of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, the property of so much ground, as he could inclose with a Bull-hide, which cutting into Thongs, he there built the Castle, called from thence *Thong-Castle*: To which place in invited *Vortigern*. who there fell in love with *Rowena* the Daughter, or Neece of
Hen-

Hengist, upon which match *Hengist* began to grow bold, and to think of making this Island his inheritance. In order to which, he sent for fresh forces to come over to him, which being arrived, they fought and made occasions of quarrels with the Natives, driving the Inhabitants before them from their wonted possessions, every several Captain, accounting that part of the Countrey his own, where he could over-match the *Britains*, commanding in it as an absolute King: By which means the Land became burdened with Seven of them at the first, at one and the same time: But although the Land was divided into Seven several Kingdoms, and each of them bearing a Sovereign command within his own Limits; yet one of them ever seemed to be supream over the rest.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

THE Kingdom of *Kent* consisting of that County only, (which *Vortigern* had given to *Hengist* in favour of *Rowena*) was the first Dominion of the *Saxons* Seven-headed Kingdom, and began in, or near the year of our Lord 455, continuing 372 years. In it there Ruled Seventeen Kings successively; the first of which was *Hengist*; and the first Christian King thereof was *Ethelbert* surnamed *Pren*.

The South *Saxons* Kingdom containing the Counties of *Sussex* and *Surrey*, commenced in A. D. 488, continuing 113 years, *Ella* being the

2. South
Saxons.

the first King, and *Ethelwolph* the first Christian King thereof.

3. west
Saxons.

The West Saxons Kingdom containing the Counties of *Cornwall*, *Devon*, *Dorset*, *Somerset*, *Wilts*, *Barks* and *Hantshire*, began in *A. D.* 519, continuing 300 years; *Cherdick* being the first King, and *Hingils* the first Christian King thereof.

4. East
Saxons,

East Saxons Kingdom containing the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and part of *Hartfordshire*, began in *A. D.* 527, continuing 281 years, *Erchenwin* being the first King thereof, and *Shebert* the first Christian King.

5. North.

The Kingdom of *Northumberland* containing the Counties of *York*, *Durham*, *Lancaster*, *Westmoreland*, *Cumberland*, and *Northumberland*, began in *A. D.* 527, continuing 379 years; *Ella* and *Ida* the first Kings thereof, and *Edwin* the first Christian King.

6. Mercia.

The Kingdom of *Mercia* containing the Counties of *Oxford*, *Glocester*, *Worcester*, *Salop*, *Cheshire*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, part of *Hartfordshire*, *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Derby* and *Nottingham*, began in *A. D.* 582, continuing 202 years, *Creda* being the first King, and *Peada* first Christian King thereof.

7. East-
Angles.

The Kingdom of the East-Angles containing the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk* and *Cambridge*, began in *A. D.* 575, continuing 353 years, *Uffa* being the first King, and *Redwald* the first Christian King thereof. Its last King was *Edmond*, whom the *Danes* for his constant profession of the Christian Faith most barbarously slew.

flew at a Village then called *Heglisdune*, where when the *Danes* were departed, his head and body were buried, and the Town upon occasion thereof called *St. Edmunds-Bury*. After the death of this *Edmond*, the Kingdom of the *East-Angels* was possessed by the *Danes* till such time that *Edward* surnamed the *Elder* expelled them, and joyned it a Province to the *West-Saxons*: But the *Britains*, during the time of the *Heptarchy*, stood still in the defence of their own rightful inheritance, with great disdain, and valorous resistance, as much as in them lay, opposing the *Saxon* yoke,

The British Princes who contended with the Saxons to maintain their Countries rights, were these chiefly. First.

Vortigern, at that time King, by the election of the *Britains*, when the *Saxons* were first invited into the Land. This *Vortigern* reigned first Sixteen years, and then deposed for his favours to the *Saxons*, was retained in durance all the Reign of *Vortimer* his Son, after whose death he was re-established; but oppressed by the *Saxons*, and pursued by *Aurelius*, he fled into *Wales*, where in a Castle which he built by *Melius* directions in the Mountains, he, with his Daughter whom he had taken to Wife, were burnt to Ashes.

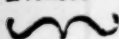
Vortimer for his Fathers abuse of Government, was constituted King of the *Britains*. He gave unto the *Saxons* Four famous over-

D 2

throws,

VORTI-
MER.

*British
Princes.*



throws, almost to their utter expulsion. After his last Victory over them, he caused his Monument to be erected at the entrance into *Thanet*, whither he had driven the *Saxons*, even in that same place of the overthrow. Which Monument was sometime called *Lapis Tituli*, now the *Stoner*, wherein he commanded his Body to be buried, to the further terror of the *Saxons*; that in beholding this his Trophey, their hearts might be daunted at the remembrance of their great overthrow. But *Rowena* procured his death by Poyson. He restored the Christian Religion, then sorely decayed, and rebuilt the Churches destroyed by the *Pagan Saxons*.

AMBROSIUS.

Aurelius Ambrosius descended of that *Constantine*, who was elected here, only in hope of his lucky name. He was very successful against the *Saxons*; but, as some say, was poisoned by the procurement of *Pascentius* the youngest Son of *Vortigern*. Others report that he was slain in the Field by the *Saxons*, and that the *Britains* erected that famous Monument called *Stone-henge*, anciently *Chorea Gigantum*, over the place where he was slain and buried; though according to the saying of some, *Aurelius Ambrosius* caused the Monument of *Stone-henge* to be erected in memorial of the Massacre of 300 of the Nobility of the *Britains* by the *Saxons*, who were there buried. He built *Ambresbury* in *Wilts*.

Over

British
Princes.

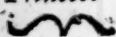
Uter Pendragon, the Brother of *Ambrosius*, was in all his Wars against the Saxons most victorious and fortunate. He was surnamed *Pendragon*, either because at his birth there appeared a fiery Comet something resembling a Dragons-head, or because of his Serpentine-wisdom, or from his Royal Banner, wherein was pourtrayed a *Dragon* with a Golden head. When he had reigned Eighteen years, he died of poyson put into a Well, whereof he usually drank.

UTER
PEN-
DRA-
GON. A.
D. 497.

Arthur, the Son of *Pendragon*, begotten upon the Lady *Igren* Dutches of *Cornwall*, was Crowned King of *Britains* at Fifteen years of Age, about A. D. 516. Twelve Battels he fought against the Saxons with great manhood and victory, the last of which was fought at *Bath* or *Bathen-Hill*, where the *Britains* gave the Saxons a very great overthrow. But *Mordred* a Prince of the *Picts*, whose Mother was *Pendragons* Sister, affecting the Crown, upon the pretence of *Arthurs* reputed Bastardy, gave many attempts against him, and lastly at *Cam-balu*, now *Camelford* in *Cornwall*, encountering King *Arthur* gave him his death-wound, and was himself slain by *Arthur* in the place. From which place this renowned King was carried to *Glastenbury* where he died of his wounds in A. D. 542, whose body was there buried, and after 600 years was digged up by the command of *Henry* the 2d. His bones of great bigness, and Skull, wherein was perceived Ten wounds,

AR-
THUR,
A.D. 516.

*British
Princes.*



were found in the Trunk of a Tree ; over him was a huge broad Stone, in which a leaden Cross was fastned, and therein this Inscription, *Hic jacet, &c.* Here lyes King *Arthur* buried in the Isle of *Avalonia*. By him lay his Queen *Guenaver*, whose tresses of hair finely platted, of a golden colour, seemed perfect and intire, till but being touched they mouldred to dust. These relicks were reburied in the great Church.

CNO-
STAN-
TINE, A.
D. 542.

Constantine the Son of *Cador* Duke of *Cornwall*, and Cousin to the King *Arthur* by Marriage, and his adopted Heir, was slain by *Conanus*, when he had been King Three years, and was buried at *Stonebenge*.

CONA-
NUS, A.
D. 545.

Aurelius Conanus, King *Arthur*'s Nephew, detained his Uncle in perpetual Imprisonment, and slew his two Cousins, because they had more right to the Crown than himself.

VORTI-
PORUS,
A.D. 578

Vortiporus in many Battels vanquished the *Saxons*, and valiantly defended his Subjects ; but otherwise very wicked.

MAL-
GO, A.D.
581.

Malgo Canonus, in Arms and Dominions, was stronger and greater than any other *British* Potentate, saith *Gildas*.

CARETI-
CUS, A.
D. 586.

Careticus sowed civil Wars amongst his Subjects the *Britains*, which occasioned them to forsake him, and leave him to the mercy of the *Saxons* ; who pursuing after him, he fled into

into *Cyrencester* for safety; but by the advice of *British* his persuers, certain Sparrows being taken, *Princes.* and fire fastned to their feet, were let fly into the City, who lighting among Straw, set it on fire, whence the city was burnt to the ground; but *Careticus* escaped, and fled for safety unto the Mountains of Wales where he died.

Cadwan maintained himself and Subjects in great honour and peace. His first affairs against the *Saxons*, was to revenge the deaths of his *Britains*, and harmless Monks of *Bangor*, slain by wild *Ethelfrid* the mighty King of *Northumberland*. *CAD-
WAN, A.
D. 635.*

The Monastery of *Bangor* in *North-Wales* was situated in the fruitful valley now called the *English Mailor*, containing within it the quantity of a Mile and an half of ground. This Monastery, as saith *Bernard Clarivaletius*, was the Mother of all others in the World. Whose Monks distributed themselves into Seven portions, every one numbring 300 Souls, and all of them living by the labour of their own hands. Many of these Monks assembled at * *Caer-Legion*, to assist their Brethren the *Britains* with their Prayers, against *Ethelfrid* * *Chester.* surnamed the *Wild*, King of *Northumberland*, who with his Pagan Soldiers set upon the *Britains*, discomfited their host, and put to the Sword Twelve hundred of these Christians Monks.

Cadwallo, or *Cadwallin* the Son of *Cadwin*. *British* warred most valiantly against the *Saxons*, *Princes.*

CAD-
WAL-
LO, A.
D. 635.

slew the Christian King *Edwin* of *Northumberland*, with his Son *Osfride*, in a great and bloody Battel at *Heathfield*. He died in peace, as the *British* Writers say, and was buried in *St. Martins* Church in *London*; his Image great and terrible, triumphantly riding on Horleback, being artificially cast in Brass, the *Britains* placed upon *Ludgate*, to the further fear and terror of the *Saxons*.

CAD-
WAL-
LADOR.
A.D. 685.

Cadwallador the Son of *Cadwallo*, with great valour fought against the *Saxons*; but his Nobles dissenting and warring among themselves, did much endamage his very hopeful undertakings. And by the All disposing hand of Providence, so great a dearth befell, that Herbs and Roots were the Commons chiefest sustenance. Mortality and Pestilence likewise raging so sore, and so suddenly, that people in their eating, drinking, walking, and speaking; were surprised by death, and in such numbers, that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. Which calamities lasted no less than Eleven years, whereby the Land became desolate, insomuch, that the King and many of his *British* Peers were forced to seek and eat their bread in forein parts. But the destroying Angel by Gods appointment, having sheathed his devouring Sword, *Cadwallador* was minded to have returned into his native Country, with some aids which he had procured of his Cousin *Alan* King of *Little-Britain* but was forbid by an Angel (as he thought) and commanded to go to *Rome*, and there take upon him the habit

habit of Religion ; which accordingly he did *Gulielmus* and died at *Rome* where in *St. Peters* Church and Fa- he was buried, being the last King of the *Brit- stidius.* tains blood, about *A. D. 689.* Arch-Bi- shop of

The most powerful Kings of the Saxon Heptarchy *were* *London.*

HEngist, who about the 5th year after his arrival in *Britain* began his Kingdom in *Kent*, He (as also the *Saxon* Kings beside) doth derive his original from Prince *Woden*, and his Wife *Fria*, by *Wechta* the eldest of their Seven Sons, being the fifth in Issue from them. His Brother *Horsa* was slain in Battel by the *Britains*. According to some himself died in peace ; others say, that he was slain when he had reigned Thirty four years. *HEN- GIST, A. D. 455.*

Ella the first King of the South-Saxons, in the Twenty third year of *Hengist's* Reign, brought a fresh supply of *Germans* to the relief of his Country men ; who landing at *Shoreham* in *Suffex*, vanquished the *Britains* in thole parts, after which he assumed the name of King of that Province. *ELLA, A.D. 479.*

Cherdick the first King of the West-Saxons arrived in the Western parts of this Island, in the Seventh year of *Ella's* reign ; where his first Battel with the *Britains*, he slew a mighty King of theirs named *Natanleod*, or *Nazaleod*. This Battel was fought in *Hampshire*, near unto a Brook of Water, which from *Cherdick*, *D 3* began *CHER- DICK, A.D. 485.*

Vodinus
and *Theo-*
dorus.

A.Bps. of
London.

~~~~~  
KEN-  
RICK.

began to be called *Cherdick-ford*, where now a Town of the same name standeth; but by contraction called *Charford*.

**K***Enrick* the 2d King of the *West-Saxons*, enlarged his confines upon the Territories of the *Britains*, giving them two great overthrows, the one at *Searbury* in *Wiltshire*, the other at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*.

CHEL-  
WIN, A.  
D. 560.

**C***Helwin*, or *Cheuline*, the Son of *Kenrick*, and 3d King of the *West-Saxons*, overcame the *Britains* in many fights; also set himself to enlarge his own Territories upon his Countrey-mens: For entring *Kent*, in a set Battel he defeated that Kings Forces. He surprized the Cities of *Glocester*, *Bath*, and *Cyrencester*; slew Three of the *British* Kings, named *Coinmagil*, *Candidan*, and *Farinnagil*: But grown proud through his many Victories, he tyrannized over his own Subjects, which moved them to take part with the *Britains* against him; and at *Wodnesbeath*, now *Wansditch* in *Wiltshire*, they vanquished and put him to flight, forcing him into Banishment, in which he died.

ETHEL-  
BERT,  
A.D. 561

**E***Thelbert* the 5th King of *Kent*, was Married to *Berta* the Daughter of *Chilperick* King of *France*, on these conditions, That the Lady should enjoy the profession of her Christian Faith, and the conversation of *Luidhard* her learned Bishop. About this time it chanced that *Gregory* the Great, then Arch-Deacon of *Rome*, saw certain Youths of this Island of *Britain*,

tain, brought to *Rome* to be sold, concerning whom he enquired, first of what Nation they were, and being answered that they were *Angles*, *Gregory* replied, and not without cause are they so named indeed, their resemblance is so Angelical; and fit it is that they be made inheritors with the Angels in Heaven. But of what Province are they in *Britain*, said he? and being answered of *Deira*, now great pity it is said he, but that these people should be taken from *Dei ira*, the wrath of God. And being told that their Kings name was *Ella*, he by way of allusion said, That *Allelujah* to the praise of God, should shortly be sung in that Princes Dominions; to which end, when he had attained to be Bishop of *Rome*, he sent *Augustine* a Monk, with forty others his assistants, which landed in *Thanet*, about *An.Dom.* 596; finding at their coming Seven Bishops in the *British* Churches, These *Roman* Christians sent by *Gregory*, were by King *Ethelbert* freely permitted to Preach the Gospel, and in his chief City of *Canterbury*, he allowed them fit places of residence, and to *Augustine* resigned his own Palace. In this City *Austin* laid the foundation of that great Church Dedicated to the Name and Service of Christ. And also at his cost built a most fair Monastery, wherein eight Kings of *Kent*, and ten Arch-Bishops were afterwards interred. But between the *Britain* Christians and *Austin*, there was a great difference about the due time for celebrating the Feast of *Easter*. *Easter* was kept in *Britain* after the manner of the Eastern Church,

*Augustine*  
the Monk  
Arch-Bi-  
shop of  
*Canterbu-  
ry*.

on the fourteenth day after the Full Moon, whatsoever day of the week it happened on, and not on *Sunday*, as we at this day observe it; which made *Austin* in great displeasure against them, and they to dislike him for his pride. The *British* Bishops were consecrated by their own Archbishops, and they by their own Suffragans, making no profession of subjection to any other Church. And when *Augustine* the Monk required of the *British* Bishops to profess subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Dinothus* Abbot of *Bangor*, made it appear by divers Arguments that they owed him none; nor did they follow the Rites of *Rome*. But King *Ethelbert* being by *Augustine* converted to the Christian Faith, was the instrument of converting of *Sebert* King of the East-Saxons, whom he assisted in the Building of *St. Pauls*, where had stood the Temple of *Diana*, as also the Church of *St. Peters* at *Westminster*, then called *Thorney*, where the Temple of *Apollo* stood; and himself built the Cathedral Church at *Rocheſter*, dedicating it to *St. Andrew*. He brought the Laws of his Country into their own Mother-Tongue, and was very forward in advancing the Christian Religion. He died in or near

*Laurentius*, A. B.  
of *Can-*  
*terbury*.

A. D. 616. and was buried at *Canterbury*. *Augustine* the first Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* died, during the Reign of *Ethelbert*, and was buried in the Northern Porch of the New Church in *Canterbury*, dedicated to *St. Peter* and *Paul*; and *Laurentius* succeeded him in that Bishoprick.

*Red-*

**R**Edwald 3d King of the East-Angles, was RED-Baptized in Kent; but returning into his own Countrey (through the persuasions of his Queen) he returned to his superstitions, and in one and the same Temple, erected an Altar for the service of Christ, and another for his Idols. **WALD, A.D. 616.**

**E**Dwin the Great, and 2d King of Northumberland, subdued all the coasts of Britany, wheresoever any Provinces were inhabited, either by Britains or Saxons; which thing, no King of the English before him had done: And added the Mevian Isles or Hebrides unto his own Dominions. He was converted to the Christian Faith by Paulinus, and Baptized at York in St. Peter's Church then built of Wood, which he Rebuilt of Stone, making it the Cathedral Church; and Paulinus Arch-Bishop of that See. \* He suppressed Idolatry, established \* Church the Gospel in the Northern parts, which daily spread into other Provinces, and with such fruit of Peace, that throughout his Dominions, by Bp. a weak Woman with her new-born Babe might have passed without danger or damage over all the Island, from Sea to Sea. And for the conveniency of way-faring men, he inclosed clear Springs by the ways sides, where he placed great Basons of Brass, both to wash and bathe in. But Penda the Mercian King, and Cadwallo the Britain confederated against him, and in fight slew him and his Son Osfryd. His Body was buried at Streanshall, now called Whitby. **Paulinus.**

Oswald

**OSWALD**, *Oswald the 5th King of Deira, the 9th of Bernicia, and 3d of Northumberland*, having received the Christian Faith in *Scotland*, during his banishment there; at his return took such care for the salvation of his Subjects, that he sent into *Scotland* for *Aidan* a Christian Bishop, to instruct his *Northumbrians* in the Gospel of Truth. And because the Bishop could not speak their Language, the King himself would interpret his Sermons to the people. Which godly undertaking of the good King and Bishop was so successful, that as is reported, in Seven days space, Fifteen thousand received Baptism. At this time the whole Island flourished with Peace and plenty, and acknowledged their subjection to *Oswald*. But *Penda* King of *Mercia* envying his flourishing estate, slew him in Battel, at a place called *Maserfield* in *Shropshire*; and then tore his body piece-meal: Whereupon, the said place of his death, is called to this day *Oswalds-tree*. His dismembred Limbs were first buried in the Monastery of *Bradney* in *Lincolnshire*, afterwards removed to *Glocester*, and buried in the North-side of the upper end of the Quire in the Cathedral Church.

King *Oswald* being at Dinner on *Easter-day*, one brought him word, that there was a great company of poor people in the Streets which asked Alms of him; whereupon he commanded the Meat prepared for his own Table to be carried to them, and brake a Silver Platter to pieces and sent it amongst them.

In ..

In the year of Christ 636, *Honorius*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* first divided *England* into *Deus* Parishes. *Northumberland* was sometime parted *dedit A.* into two Kingdoms, namely *Deira*, and *Ber-Bps. of*  
*nicia.* *Cant.*

*Osway* the 4th King of *Northumberland*, slew *OSWAT*, *Penda* in fight, with the discomfiture of *A.D. 643.* all his *Mercian* power; and in the same Battel slew *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, who sided with *Penda*, after which victory he subdued the *Mercians*, and made the Northern part also wholly subject unto him. He founded the Cathedral Church in *Lichfield* for a Bishops See, died in *A. D. 670.* and was buried in *St. Peter's Church* in *Streatshalch*.

*Vulfere* the 6th King of the *Mercians*, slew *VULF*-his two Sons *Vulfald* and *Rufin*, because *HERE*, they usually resorted to reverend *Chad* for the *A.D. 668.* profit of their Souls, and had received at his hands the Sacraments of Baptism. Their martyred bodies, *Queen Erminbild* their Mother caused to be buried in a Sepulchre of Stone, and thereupon a fair Church to be erected; which by reason of the many Stones brought thither for the foundation, was ever after called *Stones*; and is now a fair Market-Town in *Staffordshire*. But *Vulfere* repenting his most inhumane murder, and becoming a Christian, converted his Heathen Temples unto Churches and Monasteries, and finished *Medisham*, now *Peterborough* (his brother *Pada's* Foundation) enriching it largely with  
 Lands



*Theoderus  
& Bertual-  
dus A.Bps.  
of Cant.*

Lands and Possessions. He dyed *A. D. 674*, and was buried at *Peterborough*.

*ETHEL-  
RED.*

*EThelred*, because of his Nephew *Kenred's* minority, and disposition to a private life, was accepted of the *Mercians* for their King. His entrance was with War against the *Kentish* King *Lothair*, whose Countrey he miserably destroyed, sparing neither Religious, nor Secular place. But at length disquieted in mind, because of his cruelties, to expiate his crimes, he first built a godly Monastery at *Beadney* in *Lincolnshire*, then resigning the Crown to *Kenred*, became there a Monk himself, living a regular life the term of Twelve years, and died *Abbot* of the place, *A. D. 716*. In the 4th year of his Reign a fearful Blazing-Star discovered it self, and for three Months together continued rising in the morning, and giving forth a blazing pile, very high, and of a glittering flame.

*Tarninus  
and No-  
thelmus  
A.Bps. of  
Cant.*

*KEN-  
RED.*

*Kenred* the 8th King of *Mercia*, reigned in peace the term of four years; but affecting a private retired life, he appointed *Chelred* his Cousin to rule in his stead, and accompanied with *Offa* King of *East-Saxons*, and *Edwin*, Bishop of *Winchester*, he went unto *Rome*, where himself and *Offa* became Monks, and there died.

*Chelred*

**C**helred the 9th King of the *Mercians*, was all along during his seven years reign engaged in Wars against *Inas* King of the *West-Saxons*. Which *Inas* being in pilgrimage at *Rome* in A.D. 720, gave a tribute to *Rome* called *Peter-pence*, being a peny for every house. At first it was called the Kings Alms; it was also called *Rome-scot*. *Inus* built a Colledg at *Wells*, and a stately Abby at *Glastenbury*, where formerly the old Cell of *Joseph of Arimathea* had been. He also built a Castle at *Taunton*. CHEL-  
RED.  
A.D. 709.

King *Chelred* died A. D. 716, and was buried in the Cathedral Church at *Lichfield*.

**E**thelbald the 10th King of the *Mercians*, spent the most part of his reign in peace, and too much thereof in Luxury; for the which he was reproved by *Boniface* (an English man) Bishop of *Mentz*: Whose Epistle Redargutory had this influence upon the King, that in sign of repentance, he priviledged the Church from all Tributes to himself, and founded the Abby of *Crowland*. About which time it was appointed by Arch-Bishop *Cuthbert* and his Clergy, in a Convocation held in his Province, (the King being present at the same Council with his Princes and Dukes.) that the Sacred Scriptures should be read in their Monasteries, the Lords Prayer and Creed taught in the English Tongue, A. D. 733. In January the Sun suffered so great an Eclipse, that the Earth seemed to be overshadowed, as with Sackcloth. And A. D. 756, and in December, the ETHEL-  
BALD.

*Cuthbert* the Moon being in her full, appeared both and *Brog-* dark and bloody; for a Star (though there be *mius A.* none lower than the Moon) seemed to follow *Bps. of C.* her, and to deprive her of light, till it had got before her. But great *Ethelbald* fighting against *Cuthred* the West Saxon, was traiterously slain by the procurement of one of his own Captains; near *Tanworth*, and was buried at *Repton* in *Derbyshire*.

*OFFA*, *OFFA* the 11th. King of the *Mercians*, as is said, was born both lame, deaf, and blind, continuing so unto his mans estate. He was of such a stout and daring spirit, that he thought nothing impossible for him to attain unto. The first that felt his fury were the *Kentish* men, whose King *Alrike* he slew in fight with his own hands. From south to north he then marched, and beyond *Humber* made havock of all that opposed him. Whence returning in triumph, he vanquished *Kenwolp* and his *West-Saxons*, with whom *Marmadius* King of the *Britains*, sided. He caused a great ditch to be made between his and the *Britains* borders, that is, from *Basing-wark* in *Flintshire*, and *North-Wales*, not far from the mouth of *Dee*, running along the Mountains into the South, ending near *Bristol* at the fall of *Wye*. The tract whereof in many places is yet seen, being called *Clawdh Offa*, or *Offa's Ditch*. The *Danes* that had invaded *England*, he forced back to their ships, with the loss of all their booty, and many of their lives. Then making his son *Egfyrd* Partner with him in the Kingdom, he went to *Rome*, where he made his King-

Kingdom subject to a tribute called *Peter-pence*, and gave rich gifts to Pope *Hadrian* for canonizing *Alban* a Saint; in honour of whom at his return he built a Magnific Monastery over against *Verolanium*. Also in testimony of his repentance for the blood he had shed in his Wars, he gave the tenth part of his Goods unto the Church-men and poor. At *Bath* he built a Monastery, and in *Warwick-shire* a Church, where the adjoining Town from it and him beareth the name *Off-Church*. He died at *Offley* in A.D. 794, and was buried without the Town of *Bedford*, in a Chappel standing upon the bank of *Ouse*, which long since was swallowed up by the same River.

In A. D. 755, was *Sigebert* King of *West-Saxons* slain by a Swineherd; and in A.D. 760, *Kentwolp* King of *West-Saxons* made *Wells* an Episcopal See.

*EGfryd* the Son of *Offa* restored to the Church *EGFRID*, her ancient priviledges which his Father A.D. 794. had deprived her of. He died in the first year of his reign, and was buried in the Abby-Church of St. *Albans*.

*KEntwolp* the 13th King of the *Mercians* was *KEN-* at home a president of peace, religion, and *WOLPH*, justice, and abroad of temperance, humility, A.D. 795. and courtesie. In War stout and victorious, in Peace studious of enriching his Subjects. He vanquished the *Kentish* men, and carried away their King prisoner, detaining him captive, and giving his Kingdom to *Cuthred*: He built a fair Church

Church at *Winchcomb* in *Glocestershire*, where upon the dedication thereof, he led *Pren* his captive King of *Kent*, up to the high altar, and there without either his entreaty or any ransom, set him at full liberty. He dyed A. D. 819, and was buried at *Winchcomb*, where was buried also *Kenelm* his son, murder'd by his sister *Quendred*. Now lived that greatly learned *English*-man and of most fame in that Age, *Alcuine*, School-Master to *Charles* the Great. This learned man wrote against Image-Worship.

## S A X O N M O N A R C H S.

**EGBERT,** *E*Gbert the 18th King of *West-Saxons*, first A.D. 819. warred against the *Cornish* and *Welsh*, a remnant of the old *Britains*, which for fourteen years held side against the King; which so enraged him, that he made it present death for any *Britain* to pass over *Offa's* Ditch into *England*. Their great *Caer-legion*, now *Westcheſter*, he took from them; and at *London* cast down the Image of their Prince *Cadwallo*. He subdued *Kent*, *East-Saxons*, and *East-Angles*, also the *Mercians*, and indeed all upon the North and South of *Humber* yielded him obedience. He was crowned at *Wincheſter* absolute Monarch of the whole Island in A. D. 819, and caused the South of this Island to be called *England*. Three several times the *Danes* landed in *England* in his reign, whom he expelled. He died in A. D. 836, and was buried at *Wincheſter*. But his bones were since taken up, and with others bestowed in Chests, set upon the Wall on each side

side the Quire of the Cathedral, with these Verses inscribed :

*Hic Rex Egbertus pausat cum Rege Kenulpho, nobis egregia munera uterque tulit.* His issue were *Ethelwolph* and *Ethelstan*, and one Daughter named *Egdith*, commonly called *St. Edith*, who was Governess of a Monastery of Ladies at *Pollesworth* in *Warwickshire*.

*E*thelwolph was in his youth committed unto the care of *Helmeſtan* Bishop of *Wincheſter*, and by him unto learned *Swithun* the Monk. He took ſuch a liking unto the quiet and ſolitary life (enjoyed only by religious men, all other eſtates being moleſted to withſtand the intruding *Danes*) that he took upon him the Monkiſh Vow and Profeſſion, and was made Deacon; and ſhortly after upon the death of *Helmeſtan*, he was elected, if not conſecrated alſo Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. But the death of his Father immediately following, by the intreaty of the Nobles, and constraint of the Clergy, he was made King, and abſolved of his vows by *Gregory 4th*. His Biſhoprick he beſtowed on *Swithun*. This King in great devotion paſſed to *Rome*, where he rebuilt the School built by King *Offa* (late fired) bearing the name of *Thomas the holy*, confirmed the grant of *Peter-pence*; and for his kind entertainment in the Popes Court, he covenanted to pay a hundred Marks to *St. Peter's Church*, another to *St. Paul's Light*, and a third to his Holineſs. In his return through *France*, he married fair *Judith* the daughter of *Charles the Bald*, then Emperor, in honour of whom he

ETHEL-  
WOLPH,  
836.  
ever

ever placed her in his English Court in a Chair of State, with all other Majestical complements of a Queen, contrary to the Law of the *West-Saxons* formerly made for *Ethelberga's* offence, who by accident had poison'd her own Husband with the poison she had prepared for one of his Minions. Which respect of his to his Queen so displeased his Nobles, that they rose in Arms against him; but by mediation of Friends the difference was composed on these terms, *viz.* That the Land should be divided betwixt himself and Son *Ethelbald*, to whom the better part was allotted. He died at *Stanbridg* in A. D. 857, and was first buried where he deceased, but afterwards his body was removed to the Cathedral of *Winchester*. He had issue *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, *Elfred*, and one Daughter named *Ethelswith*. It is said of this King, That by the advice of his Nobles he gave for ever to God and the Church, both the tythe of all Goods, and the tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all secular service, taxations, or impositions whatsoever.

**ETHEL-  
BALD,**  
A. D. 857.

*E*thelbald, or *Ethelwald*, married *Judith* his Mother-in-law. Some say, that he married his own Mother, who was King *Ethelwolp's* Concubine. But when he had reigned about two years and an half, he died in A. D. 860. His Body was first buried at *Sherbourn* in *Dorsetshire*, (where at that time was the Cathedral Church and Episcopal See) but afterwards was removed to *Salisbury*.

*Ethelbert*



**E***thelbert* was disquieted by the *Danes* all the time of his reign. First, they spoiled all before them to *Winchester*, also sacking and spoiling that City; howbeit in their return, the *Berk-shire* men, under the conduct of *Osfryck* Earl of *Hampton*, met with them, recovered the prey, and slew many of them. The same year also the *Danes* with the *Normans* entred *Thanet*; but these the *Kentish* men repulsed, and made a great slaughter of them. *Ethelbert* died in A. D. 866, and was buried at *Sherbourn*.

ETHEL-  
BERT,  
A.D. 860.  
Lambert &  
Ethelard,  
A.B. Cant.

**E***thelred* was now King of *England*, when there arrived on the *English* Coasts an huge Army of *Danes*, under the command of those strong and cruel Captains, *Inguar* and *Habba*, who burnt down the City of *York*, and therein consumed with fire all those that had fled thither for security: Who entred *Mercia*, won the City of *Nottingham*, and therein wintred. Who with fire and sword laid all waste where they came, and spared neither sex nor age, religious or secular. Therefore to avoid their Barbarities, the Nuns of *Coldingham* deformed themselves by cutting off their upper-lips and noses. King *Ethelred* in one years time fought no less than nine set-battels with these *Danes*; and at that battel fought at *Effendon*, not far from *Reading*, he obtained a great victory over them. But in a fight at *Basing*, the King received his mortal wound, whereof he died at *Wittington* in A.D. 872. He was buried at *Winbourn* in *Dorsetshire* with this Inscription:

*In hoc loco quiescit corpus Sancti Ethelredi Regis*

giſ *West-Saxonum, Martyr*; qui A.D. 872, 23 die April: per manus Ducorum paganorum occubuit.

His Issue were *Elfred* and *Oswald*, and one Daughter named *Thyre*.

**ALFRED,** *ELfred*, or *Alfred*, the fourth Son of King *Ethelwolp*, was in his young years and Father's life-time anointed King at *Rome* by Pope *Leo*; but after his brother *Ethelred*'s death was crowned at *Wincheſter*, and is by ſome ſtiled the firſt abſolute Monarch over the *Engliſh*. Within a Months time after his Coronation, he was forced into the field againſt the *Danes*, whom he fought at *Wilton*, where he was worſted. Then the *Danes* conſtrained the *West-Saxons* to enter into league with them, then advanced to *London*, where they wintred; compelled the *Mercians* to compound with them, baniſhing *Burthred* their King, placing another in his ſtead of their own chuſing. Their King *Halden* gained *Northumberland*, which he beſtowed amongſt his followers. In A.D. 876, *Rollo* a Noble-man of *Denmark* came over with a great Army of freſh Forces, making a miſerable ſpoil where he came; but *Alfred* forced him out of the Land. Howbeit the *Danes* who had already ſeated themſelves in *England*, bring the King many times to ſuch extremities, that he was forc'd to hide himſelf out of ſight, and with ſuch ſmall companies as he had, to live by fiſhing, fowling, and hunting, having no more of his great Monarchy left him but *Wilt*, *Somerſet*, and *Hantſhire*, nor them neither free from the incuſions of the *Danes*. The ſolitary place of his moſt reſidency was

was an Island in *Somersetshire*, commonly called *Edelingssey*, where in poor disguise he was entertained into a Cowherds Cottage. This Cowherd who succoured King *Alfred*, named *Dunwolfus*, whom the King after set to learning, and made Bishop of *Winchester*. Yet in these his distresses he would sometimes disguise himself in the habit of a common Minstrel, repairing to the *Danes* Camp, and by his excellent skill in Musick and Song, would gain the opportunity of observing as well what their designs were, as their security, which he wisely improved. For seeing his time, he gathered what small Forces he could, and on the sudden surprized his careless enemies in their Camp, making a great slaughter of them, to the great terror of others of them in other parts of the Nation, who accounted the King dead long before. Shortly after this, the *Devonshire* men joined Battel with King *Hubba*, whom they slew with a great number of his *Danes*, near unto a Castle then called *Kinwith*. The body of *Hubba* was there buried in the field, and thereof called *Hublestone*. In that fight the *English* took the *Danes* much-esteemed Banner, called *Reafan*, wherein a Raven pourtrayed was wrought in Needle-work by the three Sisters of *Hubba*. And now the *English* Fortunes seemed so advanced, that the *Danes* sent to the King for Peace, which was condescended unto, and *Gormon*, or *Gurthrun* their King was Baptized. *Alfred* being his Godfather, and giving him the name of *Athelstone*, and withall bestowing on him in free gift *Gormonchester*, or

*ulfredus & Tristolegal-  
dus, A.Bps Cant.*

*Celnoth & Godmenchester* near *Huntingdon*, with the ad-  
*Ethelrad,* joining Territories. Thirty of the chief *Danish*  
*A.B. Cant.* Nobility were likewise baptized, upon whom

King *Alfred* bestowed many rich gifts. And that the limits of the *English* might be free from *Danish* Incursions, thus the confines of King *Alfred's* Kingdom were laid out. His Dominions were to stretch from the River *Thamisis*, and from thence to the Water of *Lea*, even unto the head of the same water, and so forth streight unto *Bedford*, and lastly, going along by the River *Ouse*, to end at *Watling-street*. But notwithstanding the agreement, the *Danes* were still unquiet, with whom one *Hastings* a Nobleman of *Norway* joyned, bringing a considerable force to their assistance. And in the year of Grace 901, this excellent King died much bewayld of his Subjects, whose body was first buried at *Winchester*, next removed into the Church of the new Monastery; and lastly, his Body, Monument, Church and Monastery, were all removed without the North-gate of the City, since called *Hide*. He was born at *Wanading*, now *Wantage* in *Berks*, where anciently was a Mannor-House of the Kings of *England*.

*London* that had been destroyed and burnt by the *Danes* about A. D. 839, King *Alfred* repaired and made habitable again in A. D. 886. At *Edelingsy* he built a Monastery, at *Winchester* another, at *Shaftsbury* a Nunnery, where he made his Daughter *Ethelgeda* Abbess. The day and night consisting of 24 hours, did this vertuous Prince design equally (when  
 State-

State-business would permit such an order (to Three special uses, and them he observed by the burning of a Taper set in his Oratory. Eight hours he spent in contemplation, reading and prayers, other eight hours for his repose and health, and the other eight in the affairs of State. His Kingdom he likewise divided into Shires, Hundreds, and Tithings, for the better administration of Justice, and suppressing of Thieves; whereby he effected so great security to his Subjects, that honest men might travel without injury; and that bracelets of Gold being hanged in the High-ways, none durst be so bold as to take them away. He ordered all his Subjects possessing two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons in Learning, till Fifteen years of Age at least; saying, *That he reputed a man free-born, and yet illiterate, no better than a Beast, a Brainless-body, and very Sor.* Nor would he admit any into Office in his Court, unless Learned. His Census or Tribute he divided into Six parts; the first part of which he gave to the poor, the 2<sup>d</sup> to the foundation of Churches, 3<sup>d</sup> to Scholars at Oxford, 4<sup>th</sup>, to the Lights of the Church, 5<sup>th</sup>, to his Military men, 6<sup>th</sup>, to Labourers and Artificers. The best Laws for his Subjects good he rendred into *English*. The holy Gospel he rendred into the *Saxon* Tongue; and therein the Lords Prayer after this manner,

*Fæder ure thu the Earth on Heafenum, si thin nama Gebalgod, to be cume thin Rice, Gewurthe thin-willa on eortan swa swa on heafnum, urne gedaght-*

*daghwanlican blaf syle us to dag. And forgyf ure gyltas swa swa we forgivath urum gyltendum, And ne gelædde thu us on cosenung, ac Alyse us of ysle. [Si it swa.]*

He was a great protector of the Clergy, Widows and Orphans, devout in the Service of God. 'Tis also said of him, that he laid the Foundation of the University of Oxford, and of that Colledge called

Oxford  
University-  
ty College.

*University Colledge.* Others say that Oxford was built by one *Mempricius* a British King, and from him was at first named *Caer Mempric*; *Et crevit ibi posternis diebus nobile studium generale, ab inclita universitate de Greeklade derivatum.*

*Baliol Colledge* was founded by *John Baliol* King of Scots, in A.D. 1263.

*Merton Coll.* founded by *Walter de Merton*, Lord Chancellor, and Bishop of Rochester, 1274.

*Excester Coll.* by *Walter Stapleton*, Bishop of Excester, and Lord Treasurer, 1316.

*Oriel Coll.* founded by King Edward the 2d, or by his Almoner *Adam Brown*, 1327.

*Queens Coll.* by *Robert Eglesfield*, Chaplain to Queen Philip Wife of Edward the 3d, 1340.

*New Coll.* by *William of Wickham*, Bishop of Winchester, 1379.

*Lincoln Coll.* first founded by *Richard Fleming*, Bishop of Lincoln, 1420. but finished by *Thomas Rotheram*, Bishop of the same See.

*All-souls* founded by *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of Canterbury, 1437.

*Magdalen Coll.* by *William Waniflet*, Bishop of Winchester, 1459. Brazen-

*Brazen-Nose Coll.* by *William Smyth*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, 1513. but finished by *Richard Sutton*.

*Corpus Christi Coll.* by *Richard Fox*, Lord Privy Seal, and Bishop of *Winchester*, 1516.

*Christ-Church* begun by *Cardinal Wolsey*, 1546. and by King *Henry* the 8th. ordained the Cathedral Church of the See of *Oxford*.

*Trinity Coll.* first founded by *Thomas Hatfield*, Bishop of *Durham*, by the name of *Durham-Coll.* 1518. but after its suppression, *Sir Thomas Pope* restored it, and dedicated it to the holy *Trinity*, 1556.

*St. Johns Coll.* founded by *Henry Chicheley* A. Bp. of *Cant.* by the name of *Bernards Colledge*, 1437. but after its suppression by *Henry* the 8th. *Sir Thomas White* Merchant-Taylor of *London*, rebuilt it to the honour of *St. John Baptist*, 1557.

*Jesus Coll.* by *Dr. Hugh Price*, 1562.

*Wadham Coll.* founded by *Nicholas Wadham* of *Somersetshire*, and *Dorothy* his Wife, 1613.

Some report that *Cambridge* was built by *Cambridge Cantabar* a Spaniard, 375 years before the birth of *Christ*, and that he founded the *University* there, and brought thither from *Athens* certain Philosophers, amongst whom *Anaximander* and *Anaxagoras*. Another Author thus writeth, *Oxonii gymnasium institui Aluredus (Alfred) hortante Neoto viro sanctissimo, unde, à tempore quo Cantabrigia sub Sigeberto, rege orientalium, & Oxonium sub Aluredo condita sunt, semper fuere viri in Anglia doctissimi, à quibus Lutetia Parisiorum, Papia in Italia originem duxerunt. Cantabrigiæ gymnasium præcessit Oxonio annis 265,*



*nam Sigebert, A. D. 830. Cantabrigiam erexit.*  
*Æ. Alured Oxonium, A. D. 895.* But as some contend, *Cambridge* began not to be an University, till such time that *Hugh Balsbam* Bishop of *Ely* founded the

*Colledge of Peter-house, in A. D. 1256.*

*Clare-Hall*, founded by *Elizabeth de Burgo* Countess of *Clare*, Widow of *John de Burgo* Earl of *Ulster*, in A. D. 1347.

*Pembroke-Hall* founded by *Mary de St. Paul*, Widow of *Adomarius de Valentia* Earl of *Pembroke*, 1347. First named *Aula de Valence Maria.*

*Corpus Christi*, commonly called *Benet Colledge* was founded by the Alderman, and Brethren of *Corpus Christi Guild*, and the Brethren of our Lady Guild in *Cambridge*, 1351.

*Trinity-Hall* was of old time an Hostel or House of study, wherein Students lived at their own charge; but *Dr. William Bateman* founded it a Colledge, 1353.

*Gonvil and Caius Coll.* first founded by *Edmond de Gonvil*, Rector of *Terrington* and *Bushworth* in *Norfolk*, 1353; and was repaired by *John Caius* Dr. of *Physick*, 1557.

*Kings Coll.* by King *Henry the 6th.* 1441.

*Queens Coll.* by *Margret Andegravensis*, Wife to King *Henry the 6th.* 1441; but finished by *Elizabeth* Wife to King *Edward the 4th.* 1465.

*Katherine-Hall* founded by *Robert Woodlark* Provost of *Kings-Colledge*, 1475.

*Jesus-Colledge* from a desolate Nunnery was converted into a Colledge, by *John Alcock* Bishop of *Ely*, 1497.

*Christ's*

*Christs Colledge* founded by *Margret Countess Plamundus* of Derby (the Mother of King Henry the 7th.) A.B. Cant. in the place where the Colledge of *Gods-house* stood, 1505.

*St. Johns Coll.* was erected upon the ruins of an ancient Hospital of regular Canons by the said *Margret Countess of Derby*, 1508.

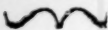
*Magdalen Coll.* first an Hall, wherein Monks of divers Monasteries studied ; but in the year 1542, *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellor of England, founded there a new Colledge in honour of *St. Mary Magdalen*.

*Trinity Coll.* founded by King Henry the 8th, in A. D. 1546.

*Emmanuel Coll.* founded by Sir *Walter Mildmay*, 1584.

*Sidney Suffex Coll.* was founded by *Frances Countess of Suffex*, the Daughter of Sir *William Sydney*, A. D. 1598.

**E***Dward*, surnamed the *Elder*, the eldest Son of *EDWARD*, *Alfred*, was Crowned at *Kingstone* upon *A. D. 900.* *Thames*. At *Wodnesfield* near *Wolfrune Hampton*, he obtained a great Victory over the *Danes* ; for two of their Kings were slain, many of their Nobles , and an innumerable company of their commons, which caused him both to be feared and loved. His Sister *Elfleida* had very hard travel of her first Child, therefore ever after she forbore the nuptial embraces, alledging it to be an over-foolish pleasure, which brought with it so great pains. And listing her self under *Mars*, she in person assisted her Brother against the *Danes*, performing many manly  
E 4                      feats.

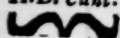
*Atholme*, feats. King *Edward* died at *Farringdon*, and was  
*A.B. Can.* buried in the new Monastery of *Winchester*, in *A.*  
 *D.* 924. His Issue were *Ethelstan*, *Elfred*, *Elfwald*,  
*Edwin*, *Edmund*, *Edred*, and Nine Daughters. He  
 built a Castle at *Stafford*, in *A.D.* 914. He like-  
 wise built a Castle at *Huntingdon*, in *A.D.* 917.  
 which *Henry* the 2d. afterward demolished, as  
 some say. He also built *Hereford*, out of the ruins  
 of old *Aviconium*. *Manchester* in *Lancashire*, an-  
 ciently *Mancunium*, having been destroyed in  
 the *British* Wars, this King caused to be built  
 again; because the Inhabitants had behaved  
 themselves manfully against the *Danes*.

King *Edward* the elder, built a new Town  
 over against *Nottingham*, and made a Bridge  
 over the River betwixt the two Towns.

*Ethelstan*, *Ethelstan* was Crowned at *Kingstone* by *A-*  
*A.D.* 924. *thelme* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. This  
 Prince by the evil suggestions of his Cup-bearer,  
 became suspicious of some Treason to be  
 wrought against him by his Brother *Edwin*,  
 therefore caused him to be put in a small Vessel  
 without Tackle, and Oars, and so to be expo-  
 sed to the mercy of the waters; whence the  
 young Prince overcome with grief, cast him-  
 self headlong into the Sea: whose Ghost the  
 King sought to pacifie by a Seven years volun-  
 tary penance, and building the two Monasteries  
 of *Middleton* and *Michelnefs*. He also took  
 revenge on his Cup-bearer by this occasion.  
 On a festival-day, as his Cup-bearer was serving,  
 one of his feet hapned to slip; but he reco-  
 vered himself with the other, and thereupon  
 plea-

pleasantly said, You see how one Brother helpeth another. Then the King with grief called to mind the death of his innocent Brother, and forthwith commanded Execution to be done upon his Cup-bearer, the procurer thereof. King *Ethelstan* or *Adelstane* overcame in fight *Godfrey* the *Danish* King of *Northumberland*, *Constantine* King of *Scots*, and *Howell*, or *Ludwall* King of *Wales*, constraining them to submit unto his pleasure, which done, he presently restored to their former estates, saying, *That it was more honour to make a King than to be a King.* He enlarged his dominions beyond any of his predecessors, and was in the greatest reputation with all forein Princes, who sought his friendship both by alliance, and rare presents. *Hugh* King of *France*, (besides some inestimable Jewels) sent him the Sword of *Constantine* the Great, in the Hilt whereof, all covered with Gold, was one of the Nails, as 'twas said, which fastned Christ to the Cross. He sent likewise the Spear of *Charles* the Great, reputed to be the same which pierced the side of our Saviour; also a part of the Cross whereon he suffered, and a piece of the Crown of Thorns, and also the Banner of *St. Maurice*. And from *Otho* the Emperor, who had Married his Sister, was sent a vessel of precious Stones, artificially made, wherein were Lantskips with Vines, Corn, Men, all seeming so naturally to move, as if they had been really the things themselves. And the King of *Norway* sent him a famous and rich Ship. Some of these Relicks he gave unto *Swithuns*.

*ulfelinus*  
or *wolfstane*  
A.B. Cant.



Abby in *Winchester*, and the rest to the Monastery in *Malmsbury*. He beautified the City of *Excester*, founded *St. Germans* in *Cornwall*, *St. Petrocus* at *Bodman*, the *Priory* of *Pilton*, and enriched every famous Abby in the Land, either with new Buildings, Jewels, Books, or Revenues, as also he did certain Cities with the Mintage of his Money. Whereof in *London* were Eight Houses, at *Winchester* Six, *Lewin* Two, *Hastings* Two, *Hampton* Two, *Warham* Two, *Chichester* One, *Rocheſter* Three, two for the King and one for the Bishop; *Canterbury* Seven, four for the King, two for the A. Bishop, and one for the Abbot. He caused the Holy Bible to be translated into the *Saxon* Tongue. He died at *Glooeſter*, called by the *Britains* *Caer-Glone*, i. e. Fair City, in *A.D.* 940, and was buried at *Malmsbury* in *Wiltſ*, first built by *Malmutius* a King of the *Britains*. About this King *Ethelſtan*'s time (if ever) lived that famous *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*. Now flourished that learned Abbot, named *Ælfriſk*, who in an Epistle to *Wolfſtane* then Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* thus writeth, — “ The Lord  
“ which hallowed Houses ( the Sacramental  
“ Bread and Wine ) before his ſuffering and  
“ faith, that the Bread was his own Body, and  
“ the Wine was truly his Blood, he halloweth  
“ daily by the hands of the Priest Bread to his  
“ Body, and Wine to his Blood in ghottly my-  
“ ſtery, as we read in Books ; And yet that  
“ lively Bread is not bodily ſo notwithstanding,  
“ not the ſelf ſame Body that Chriſt ſuf-  
“ fered in. Nor that holy Wine is the Savi-  
ours

"ours Blood which was shed for us in bodily  
 "thing, but in ghostly understanding. Both  
 "be truly that Bread his Body, and that  
 "Wine also his Blood, as was the heavenly  
 "Bread, which we call Manna, that fed forty  
 "years Gods people. And the clear Water  
 "which did then run from the stone in the Wil-  
 "derness, was truly his Blood, as *Paul* wrote  
 "in one of his Epistles. All our Fathers ate in  
 "the Wilderness the same ghostly meat, and  
 "drank the same ghostly drink. They drank  
 "of that ghostly stone, and that stone was  
 "Christ. The Apostle hath said as you now  
 "have heard, That they did all eat the same  
 "ghostly meat, and they all did drink the  
 "same ghostly drink. And he saith, not bo-  
 "dily, but ghostly. And Christ was not yet  
 "born, nor his blood shed, when that the  
 "people of *Israel* ate that meat, and drank  
 "of that stone. And the stone was not bodily  
 "Christ though he so said. It was the same  
 "mystery in the old Law, and they did ghostly  
 "signifie that ghostly housel of our Saviours  
 "Body which we consecrate now. And in  
 "other Epistles of the said *Elfrick's* we read it  
 "thus enjoined to Priests: "The Priest shall say  
 "unto the People on Sundays and Holy-days  
 "the sense of the Gospel in *English*, and so  
 "also touching the Lords Prayer and the  
 "Creed, so oft as he may to mens contrition,  
 "that they may know their belief, and keep  
 "sure their Christianity.

EDMOND  
A.D. 940.

**E**Dmond the 5th. Son of King Edward, was Crowned at *Kingston*. He obtained many signal victories over the *Danes* in divers parts of the Land, recovering out of their hands several Counties and Cities; but at his Mannor of *Puckle-kerks*, in the County of *Glocester*, whilst he was interposing himself between his Sewer and another to part a fray, he was with a thrust through the body wounded to death in *A. D.* 946. and was buried at *Glastenbury*. His Issue was *Edwy* and *Edgar*.

EDRED,  
A.D. 946.

**E**Dred was the sixth Son of King Edward, and succeeded his Brother in the Non-age of his Sons. *Wolstane* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, for some misdemeanors he committed to custody; but afterwards in reverence to his office discharged him. So devout he was in the Religion of those times, that he suffered his royal body to be chastised at the will and direction of *Dunstan* Abbot of *Glastenbury*, unto whose keeping he also committed the greatest part of his treasures and richest Jewels. The stately Abby of *Mich* at *Abingdon*, built by King *Inas*, but destroyed by the *Danes*, he repaired, and most richly endowed it, confirming the Charters with Seals of Gold. *St. Germans* he ordained a Bishops See, which there continued, till by *Canutus* it was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Kyrton* in *Devon*, both which Sees were by *Edward* the Confessor translated to *Excester*. He died in the year of Grace, 955. and was interred in the old Minster or Monastery of *Winchester*. His Issue *Elfrid* and *Bertfrid*.

*Edwy*



Otho, A.B.  
Cant.EDWIE,  
A. D. 955.

**E**dwie the eldest Son of King Edmund was Crowned at *Kingstone*, and on the day of his Coronation, as some Monks say, he in sight of his Nobles as they sate in Council, abused the body of a great Lady his near Kinswoman, and not long after slew her Husband, that he might the more freely enjoy his incestuous pleasure. A great enemy he was to the Monks Order, expelling them from some of their Monastries, and placing married Priests in their vacancies. *Dunstan* the St. he expelled the Realm, either for his bold reprehensions of him, or for detaining the Treasure his Uncle had committed to his keeping, or both; but the People having the Monks single life in high veneration, and conceiting *Dunstan* to be a very holy man, they turned their affections from him, and sware their fealty to *Edgar*; for very grief whereof he pined away and died, A. D. 959. and was buried in the Church of the New Abby at *Winchester*.

**E**dgar surnamed the Peaceable, was Crowned *EDGAR*, at *Kingston* by *Otho* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. A. D. 959. To rid the Land of Wolves, which then were very plenty, instead of the Tribute imposed on the Prince of *Wales* by King *Athelstan*, he appointed *Ludwall* Prince of *Wales*, to pay yearly 300 Wolves. His Navy-Royal consisting of 3600 Ships, he employed in securing the Coasts from Pirates and forein enemies, wherein himself would sayl every Summer. And in the Winter he would circuit the Countrey,

trey, taking an account of the administration of his Laws, and demeanor of his great men, especially his Judges, whom he would punish severely if he found them to have been guilty of bribery, or partiality, insomuch that there was never less robbery, deceit or oppression than in the reign of this King. His State was so flourishing in peace and prosperity, that caused divers Kings to bind themselves in League with him. Wars he had none in all his reign, save a little towards the latter end thereof by the *Welsh* whom he quickly curbed. But that which darkned his glory, was his lasciviousness. For he defloured a certain Nun called *Wulfchild*, on whom he begat St. *Edyth*; after her another named *Ethelstede*, on whom he begat his son *Edmund*. And after this, happening to hear a Western Dukes Daughter extolled for her beauty, he came to her Fathers house, commanding her to his bed. But her Mother, tender of her honour, instead of her Virgin-daughter, brought her servant-maid in the dark to the King; who well enough pleas'd him that night; though in the morning when he understood the deceit, he checked the Lady, yet entertain'd this Servant for his Concubine, keeping to her bed alone till he married his lawful Wife *Elfrida*, Earl *Ordgarus* daughter: The fame of whose excelling beauty coming to his ear, he employed Earl *Ethelwold* his Favourite to go to visit her, and if he found her beauty suiting, then to court and secure her for the King. But *Ethelwold* liked her so well when he saw her, that he courted her for himself, and at his return to Court:

Court pretended to the King that her beauty was far short of what it was famed to be; therefore besought the King, in respect she was a great Heiress, that he would sollicite her Father to bestow her upon him to Wife; Which the credulous King did: But the Duke had not been long married with fair *Elfrida*, ere a fresh commendation of her beauty sounded in the Kings ears: Whereupon he resolved to make his own eyes the Witnesses, which accordingly he did: And upon sight of her beauty became so inamored of her, that taking *Ethelwold* at the advantage as they were hunting together, he ran him through with his Javelin, then took *Elfreda* to be his Wife, who was very willing to embrace the honour.

*Elfrida* and  
*Dunstana*,  
A.B. Cant.

*Edgar* at the instigation of *Dunstana* now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, displaced the married Priests, and possessed their vacancies with Monks of single life. To repress drunkenness which the *Danes* had brought in, he ordained a size by certain Pins in the Pot, with penalty to any that presumed to drink deeper than the Mark. He died A.D. 975, and was buried in the Abby of *Glastenbury*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *Edmond*, and *Ethelred*.

*Ordolph* the Son of *Ordgare* Earl of *Devonshire*, in A. D. 961, built a famous Abby at *Tavistoke* in *Devon*. *Ethelwald* Bishop of *Winchester*, about A. D. 963, and in the reign of King *Edgar*, in a great Famine sold away all the sacred Vessels of his Church for to relieve the poor, saying, That there was no reason  
that


*Ebſius* and that the ſenſleſs Temples of God ſhould abound *Dunſtane*, in riches, and lively Temples of the Holy-  
A.B. Cant. Ghoſt to want them.

EDWARD  
II. 975.

*Edward*, ſirnamed the *Martyr*, was much op-  
poſed by his Mother-in-law *Queen Elfrida*,  
and many of the Nobles, as being illegitimate ;  
but by the procurement of *Dunſtane* and the  
Clergy, he was admitted to be King, and  
was crowned at *Kingſtone* in A. D. 955. The  
beginning of whole Reign was attended with a  
miferable barrenneſs of the ground , and Mur-  
rain amongſt Cattel. A dreadful Comet alſo  
appeared. Theſe many men thought to be  
ſigns and judgments ſent from Heaven, for the  
ſins committed againſt the Married Clergy, who  
were expulſed from their ancient poſſeſſions. In  
favour of whom, the Duke of *Mercia* deſtroy-  
ed the Monaſtries in his Province, caſt out the  
Monks, reſtoring to the Priests and their Wives  
their ancient revenues. On the contrary, Duke  
*Edelwin* in *East-Saxia* grievouſly oppreſſed the  
married Priests. To put an end therefore to  
theſe troubles, and to prevent the dangers that  
might enſue, the caſe was referred to be heard  
in Council at *Wincheſter* ; where the buſineſs  
was debated ſo long , till the Monks were in  
hazard of loſing the day. Whereupon it was  
perſuaded to be referred to the Rood, placed  
where the Council ſate ; which Oracle (after  
devout prayers made unto it) thus ſpake, *God*  
*forbid it ſhould be ſo, God forbid it ſhould be ſo :*  
*you judged well once ; and to change that again, is*  
*not good.* Upon which words the married Priests  
went

went down the wind. But they disclosing to the people that this was but a trick of the Monks, in placing a man behind the wall, who through a trunk uttered these words in the mouth of the Rood : it was therefore instantly desired , that the case might be once more scanned , which was granted; and at *Cleves* in *Wiltshire* the Prelates, Peers, and Commons assembled, where being set in consultation, the Chamber-floor being over-pressed with the weight of People, broke, and fell down, hurting many, and killing others; only *St. Dunstane* by a miracle remained without any hurt, the post whereon his Chair stood, standing still firm. This is the story. And now the secular married Priests were left to take care without any Cure. But King *Edward*, as he hunted near *Corf-Castle* , where *Elfrida* and her Son *Ethelred* resided, either on purpose or by chance parted from his company, and came to the Castle to visit his Brother-in-law ; where, as he sat on Horse-back at the gate, discoursing with *Elfrida* and *Ethelred*, and whilst he was drinking a cup of Wine, a knife was struck into his back by a Servant whom *Elfrida* had appointed thereunto. Whereupon the King setting spurs to his horse, rode away ; but fainting through the loss of much blood, he fell from his horse, and with one foot in the stirrup was drag'd up and down the woods and grounds, till in the end his body was left dead at *Corfe's Gate* ; and was first buried at *Warham*, afterwards removed to the Minster of *Shaftsbury*. *Alfrida* his Mother-in-law, sore repenting the fact, to expiate her guilt, and pacify

*Ethelgar*  
& *Elfrick*  
*A.B. Cant.*



he his crying blood (as she thought) founded the Monasteries of *Almsbury* and *Wortwell*, in the last whereof she died and was buried.

ETHEL-  
RED, A.D.  
978.

*E*thelred, for his slowness surnamed *The unready*, was crowned at *Kingstone*. Upon his Coronation a Cloud was seen through *England*, one half like blood, the other half like fire: And in the third year of his reign the *Danes* arrived in sundry places of the Land, and did much spoil. And about the same time a great part of *London* was consumed by fire. He payed tribute 40000 *l.* yearly (called *Dane-gilt*) to the *Danes*. His reign was much molested with *Danish* Invasions in divers parts of the Land. And so low were the *English* at that time by the intruding *Danes*, that they were forced to till and sow the ground, while the *Danes* sat idle in their houses, and ate that which they toiled for. Also abusing their Daughters and Wives, and having all at their command, the *English* for very fear calling them *Lord Danes*. Hence we call a lazy Lubber a *Lurdane*. In this the *English* distressed estate, the King at last sent forth a secret Commission into every City within his Dominions, That upon the Thirteenth day of *November* they should massacre all the *Danes* which were amongst them. This Command of the Kings the people put in execution with extreme rigour in A.D. 1002. But to revenge this great destruction of the *Danes*, *Swein* King of *Denmark* prepared a very great Navy, and arrived in the West of *England*, and shortly after *Canutus* brought 200 sail of ships well furnished to his

his assistance. And in A.D. 1016, King *Ethelred* died, and was buried at *St. Pauls*.

*Siricus, &  
Elphigus,  
A.B. Cant.*

His Issue were *Ethelston, Egbert, Edmond, Ethred, Edwy, Edgar, Edward, Elfred*, and four Daughters.

In the year of our Lord 991, was *Ipswich* in *Suffolk* sacked by the *Danes*. And in A.D. 1004, *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, anciently called *Sitomagus*, was sack'd by the *Danes*; for the recovery whereof, Bishop *Arfast* removed his Episcopal See from *Elmham* thither. *Norwich* was fired by the *Danes*; its Castle was afterward re-edified by *Hugh Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*.

**E**dmond, surnamed *Ironsides*, the eldest son that *Ethelred* had living at his death, was crowned at *Kingstone* by *Livingus* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, A.D. 1016. At which time the *Danes* were so powerful in *England*, that *Canute* was accepted King at *South-hampton* by many of the Clergy and Laity, who swore fealty to him. But the City of *London* stood most firm for *Edmond*, and bravely withstood *Canute* besieging it, till such time that King *Edmond* came and relieved them. At *Penbam* near *Gillingham* King *Edmond* engaged with the *Danes*, where he put many of them to the sword, and the rest to flight. And not long after, his and the *Danish* Host met nigh to *Shereston* in *Worcestershire*, where the battel was for the first day fought with equal success; but on the next day, when the English were in forwardness and probability of the victory, the Traytor *Edrick* on purpose disanimated them, by cutting off the head of a dead soldier, putting

EDMOND  
IRON-  
SIDE,  
A.D. 1016



ting it on his sword point, then crying to the English Host, *Ply ye wretches, fly, and get you away, for your King is slain; behold, here is his head; seek therefore now to save your own lives,* By which means the fight ended on even hands. And the next night following *Canute* stole away toward *London*, whom *Ironside* followed, first raising the siege that *Canutus* had laid against *London*, and then marching after him to *Brentwood*, where he gave the *Danes* a great overthrow. Then near unto *Oxford* in *Kent*, the two Armies met again, and fought in furious manner, till at last the day fell to the English, who slew four thousand five hundred men, with the loss but of six hundred, and put the rest to flight, whom the King had pursued to their utter confusion, had not his Brother-in-law *Edrick* play'd the Traytor again, dissuading him from the chase of them, under the pretence of danger of ambushments, and the English Soldiers over-weariedness. Whereupon *Canute* had the opportunity of passing over in to *Essex*, where his scattered Forces rallied, and fresh supplies came in to them. After whom *Edmond* advanced, and at *Ashton* by *Saffron-Walden*, the Armies joined battel, when a bloody slaughter ensued, with the hopes of Victory on the English side; which the ever-trayterous *Edrick* perceiving, he withdrew his strength to the *Danes*, the enemy thereby regaining the day. Of King *Edmond's* Nobles were slain, Duke *Alfred*, Duke *Goodwin*, Duke *Athelward*, Duke *Ethelwin*, Earl *Urchel*, with *Cadnoth* Bishop of *Lincoln*, and *Wulfsey* Abbot of *Ramsay*, and other of the Cler-

gy that were come thither to pray for good  
 succels to the English. The Memorial of this  
 Battel is still retained by certain small hills  
 there remaining where the dead were buried.  
 From hence King *Edmond* marched to *Glocester*  
 with a very small Army, which he there en-  
 creased. After him *Canute* followed, and at  
*Dearhurst* near *Severn* both Hosts met, and were  
 ready to join battel ; When by the motion of  
 a certain Captain, *Edmond* and *Canute* under-  
 took by single Combat to end the difference. So  
 entring into a small Island called *Alney*, adjoining  
 to *Glocester*, there they valiantly fought,  
 till *Canute* having received a dangerous wound,  
 and finding *Edmund* to over-match him in  
 strength, he thus spake to the English King :  
 " What necessity should move us, most valiant  
 " Prince, that for the obtaining of a Title, we  
 " should thus endanger our lives ? Better it  
 " were to lay Malice and Weapons aside, and  
 " to condescend to a loving Agreement. Let  
 " us now therefore become sworn Brothers, and  
 " divide the Kingdom betwixt us, and in such  
 " league of amity, that each of us may use the  
 " others as his own : So shall this Land be  
 " peaceably governed, and we jointly assist  
 " each others necessity.

Which words ended, they both cast down  
 their Swords, embrace as friends, with the  
 great joy and shouting of both Armies. And  
 according to *Canute's* proposal, the Kingdom  
 was divided betwixt them, *Edmond* having  
 that part that lay coasting upon *France*, *Canute*  
 the rest. But the Traytor Duke *Edrick*, with  
 design

design to work himself further into *Canute's* favour, procured *Edmond*. to be thrust into the body as he was easing nature. Then cutting off his head, he presented *Canute* therewith, saying, *All hail, thou now sole Monarch of England, for behold here the head of thy Co-partner, which for thy sake I have adventured to cut off.* To whom *Canute*, like a worthy King, replied, That in regard of that service, the bringers own head should be advanced above all the Peers of his Kingdom. A while after performing this his promise, by causing *Edrick's* head to be cut off, and placed on the highest Gate of *London*. But some say that King *Edmond* died a natural death at *London*, when he had reigned seven Months, whose body was buried at *Glastenbury*.

His Issue were, *Edward* surnamed the *Out-law* (because he lived out of *England* during the reign of the *Danes*) and *Edmond*.

---

DANES.

## D A N E S.

**CANUTE** the *Dane*, after the death of *Edmond*, seized upon the other half part of the Kingdom, the *English* Nobles owning him for their rightful King, and swearing Allegiance to him. He was crowned at *London* by *Livingus Elftane*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1017.

And to establish the Crown more sure to himself, he banished *Edwin* (the son of King *Ethelred*,) who for his melancholy and regardless behaviour, was called, *The King of Churles*. He also sent away *Edward* and *Edmond*, the sons of *Edmond Ironside*. Next he espoused *Emma* the Widow of King *Ethelred*, and sister to the Duke of *Normandy*, on this condition, That the issue of her body by him should inherit the *English* Crown,

Then calling a Parliament of his Peers to *Oxford*, he there established these Laws following, viz. That all decent Ceremonies tending to the increase of Reverence and Devotion in the Service of God, should be used as need required. That the Lords Day should be kept holy. That a Clergy killing a Lay-man, or for any other notorious crime, should be deprived both of his Order and Dignity. That a married woman convict of Adultery, should have her nose and ears cut off: And a Widow marrying within the space of twelve months after her Husbands

Husbands decease, should lose her Joynture. And amongst many other good Laws he made in the time of his Princely Government, (saith my Author) hath also this, "We admonish diligently all Christian-men, that they do always love God with an inward heart, and be diligently obedient to Divine Teachers, and do subtilly search Gods Learning and Laws, often and daily to the profit of themselves. And we warn that all Christian-men do learn to know at the leastwise the right *Belief*, and aright to understand, and learn the *Pater Noster* and the *Creed*. For that with the one every Christian-man shall pray unto God, and with the other shew forth right belief. He went on Pilgrimage to *Rome*, where he complained against the excessive actions, and vast sums of money extorted by the Pope from the English Arch-bishops, at such times as they received their Palls from thence. Which the Pope engaged to redress for the future. The greatness and glory of this King was such, that some Court-Parasites sought to persuade him, that he possessed a more than humane power; but he to demonstrate the contrary (being then at *Southampton*) caused a Chair to be set on the shore, when the Sea began to flow, then sate himself in it, and in the presence of his many attendants, thus spake to the swelling-waves: *Thou Sea art part of my dominion, don't therefore on pain of punishment presume so much as to wet the robes of thy Lord.* But the unruly Sea swelling on further and further, first wet his skirts, then thighs; so that the

King

King suddenly started up, and retiring, said, *Let Egelnoth, the inhabitants of the world know, that the power A.B. Can. of Kings is but weak and vain; and that none is worthy the name of King, save He that keepeth Heaven, Earth, and Sea in obedience to his own will.* After which time he would never wear his Crown, but therewith crowned the picture of Christ on the Cross at *Winchester*, which became a prize to the Church-men. He died in A. D. 1035, and was buried at *Winchester*. His Issue were, *Swein, Harold, Hardicanute*, and two Daughters.

In *Essex* he built the Church of *Ashdon*, where he had the victory of King *Edmond*. In *Norfolk* he founded the Abby of *St. Benets*, and in *Suffolk* the Monastery of *St. Edmond*, which Saint he much dreaded. To the Church of *Winchester*, besides other rich Jewels, he gave a Cross, worth as much as the Revenue of *England* amounted to in one year. And unto *Coventry* they say he gave the Arm of *St. Augustine*, which at *Papia* cost him an hundred talents of silver, and one of gold.

**H**ARALD, for his exceeding swiftness, *HARALD* surnamed *Harefoot*, the base Son of King *A.D. 1035* *Canute*, in the absence of *Hardicanute* his Fathers Son by *Queen Emma*, was admitted King by the Nobility, and Crowned at *Oxford* by *Elnothus* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Which done, for the better securing of his Crown to himself, he sought means to gain *Edward* and *Alfred* (the two surviving Sons of King *Ethelred*)  
F into

*Elnothus*, into his hands. In order whereunto, he sent to *A.B. Cant.* them into *Normandy* a Letter feigned in their Mother *Emma's* name, inviting them over into *England* for the recovery of their right. But when Prince *Alfred* was accordingly arrived, Earl *Goodwin*, who pretended great kindness unto him, betrayed him and his small party brought over with him, into *Harold's* hands, who at *Guilford* committed them to the slaughter, only reserving every tenth man either for service or sale. *Alfred* he sent Prisoner into the Isle of *Ely*, where his eyes being put out, he in short time after died through grief and pain. Queen *Emma's* Goods *Harold* confiscated, banished her out of the Realm, and oppressed the English people with great payments. He died at *Oxford*, A. D. 1040. and was buried at *Westminster*.

**HARDI-**  
**CANUTE,** *H*ardicanute upon the death of *Harold* was  
A.D. 1040 by the States of the Land, as well Eng-  
lish as *Danes*, invited over from *Denmark*, to  
take upon him the government of the King-  
dom, which he accordingly did, and was  
crowned at *London* by *Elnothus*, Archbishop  
of *Canterbury*. The dead body of his half  
Brother King *Harold*, he caused to be taken  
up, and to be thrown into the River *Thames*,  
which being found by a Fisher-man, he bur-  
ied it in the Church-yard of *St. Clements*  
*Danes*; so called, because the great Burial-  
place of the *Danes*.

*Hardicanute* for the maintaining of his Fleet,  
im-



## DANES.

99

imposed heavy tributes on the English, insomuch that two of the Collectors thereof, named *Thurstone* and *Feader*, were slain by the Citizens of *Worcester*; for which fact their City was burnt, and their Bishop *Alfred* expelled the See, till that with money he had purchased his peace. Earl *Godwin* presented to this King a Ship, whose Stern was of Gold, with Eighty Soldiers in her, all uniformly and richly suited: On their heads they all wore gilt Burgenets; and on their bodies a triple gilt Habergion; Swords with gilt hilts girded to their waists, a Battel-ax (after the manner of the *Danes*) on their left shoulders, a Target with gilt bosses born in their left hands, a Dart in the right hand, and their arms bound about with two Bracelets of gold, of six ounces weight. But as *Hardicanute* was revelling and carousing at *Lambeth*, in a solemn Assembly and Banquet, he suddenly fell down dead. The day of whose death, instead of laments, was annually celebrated amongst the common people with open pastimes in the Streets. Which time (being the eighth of *June*) is called *Hoxtide*, or *Hucxtide*, signifying a time of scorn and contempt, which fell upon the *Danes* by his death. He was Buried at *Winchester*, A. D. 1042.

About four years before the *Danes* first coming in *England* (which was near the year of our Lord 789) showers of blood fell from Heaven, and bloody Crosses were therewith

marked upon mens garments. 'Tis said also, that after the *Danes* had seated themselves in *England*, whilst the English were drinking, they would stab them, or cut their throats; to prevent which, when the English-men drank, he requested the next sifter by to be his surety or pledge: Hence our custom of pledging one another, 'tis said.

---

## SAXONS

---

After four years before the *Danes* had  
 coming in a great fleet, and were near the year  
 of our Lord 865, the Saxons, who had been  
 driven out of *Denmark*, and bloody, were they then  
 marked

## SAXONS.

*Edward the Confessor*, the Son of King *Ethelred* and Queen *Emma*, was born at *Istlip*; and after his Fathers death, was for his safety sent unto the Duke of *Normandy*, his Mothers Brother; but upon the death of *Hardicanute*, the English Nobility (disdaining all *Danish* subjection) invited *Edward* to return into *England*, and to execute the Kingly Office. He was Crowned at *Winchester* by *Edsine* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1042. EDWARD  
CONF.  
A.D. 1042

He remitted that heavy Tribute of Forty thousand pound yearly, gathered by the name of *Dane-gilt*, which had been paid for forty years continuance, out of the Lands of all, the Clergy excepted; Because (say our ancient Laws) the King reposed more confidence in the prayers of the holy Church, than in the power of Armies. Then from the divers Laws of the *Mercians*, *West-Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Northumbrians*, he selected the best, and made them one body certain, and written in *Latine*. His Reign was more spent in peace, and works of piety, than in wars and blood: Only some slight troubles hapned from the *Danes*, *Irish*, and *Welsh*, and also from Earl *Goodwin* and his Sons, who being very powerful and proud, caused some molestations in the State. But the sins of the people, which were then great, procured other Judgments instead of War: For in the month

Robert;  
A.B. Cant.

of January there fell a great snow, which covered the ground to the midst of March, whereby Cattel and Fowls in abundance perished. And on the next year following, a strange and terrible Earthquake hapned, and withal such Lightnings as burnt up the Corn growing in the fields, whereby an excessive Dearth ensued.

This King by the instigation of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Goodwin Earl of Kent, dealt too rigorously with his own Mother, depriving her of all her Jewels, and other substance, and committing her to safe custody in the Abbey of Werwell. And moreover, put her to undergo that over-hard Law, *Ordalium*, which was to pass over nine Plowshare-irons red glowing hot, bare-foot and blind-fold. By which tryal she is said to have acquit her self; insomuch that having passed them over before she knew it, cryed and said, *O good Lord, when shall I come to the place of my purgation?* The King her Son hereupon received her into his favour again. And she in memory of her deliverance from this fiery tryal, gave nine Manors (according to the number of the Plowshares) to the Minster, of Winchester (wherein she had that tryal), and adorned the same with many rich ornaments. And the King repoynting the wrong he had done her, bestowed on the same place the Isle of Portland. The causes objected against Queen Emma, and for which she suffered the loss of her goods, were her marriage with Canute, the Capital enemy of England, and her neglecting to succour Edward and his Brother in their exile. The matter objected against

against her, for which she underwent the *Ordalium*, was incontineny of body with *Alwin* Bishop of *Winchester*.

Robert,  
A.B. Cant.

Of this King it is storied, that as he lay in his bed in an afternoon with the curtains drawn about him, a certain pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open (which *Hugoline* his Chamberlain had forgot to shut) he took out as much Coin as he could conveniently carry, and went away. Did the like a second time. Came again the third time; when the King spake to him, and bad him speedily be packing whilst he was well, adding, that if *Hugoline* should come and take him there, he should not only lose all he had gotten, but also stretch an halter. And when *Hugoline* came, and missing the money, was greatly troubled, the King wish'd him not to be grieved: for (saith he) *the man that had it, hath more need of it than we have.* When this devout King, lying on his death-bed, percieved those about him to weep and lament, he said unto them, *If ye loved me, ye would not weep, but rejoyce, because I go to my Father, with whom I shall receive the joys promised to the faithful, not through my Merits, but by the free Mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* He died A. D. 1066. and with great laments was buried at *Westminster*. He is said to be the first King that cured that Disease commonly called the Kings Evil. This King of a little Monastery dedicated to St. Peter at *Westminster*, made a most beautiful Church and large, and founded St. Margrets Church stand-

ing by ; and this he did for the discharge of his vowed Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*. He founded also the College of *St. Mary Otery* in *Devon*. and removed the Bishops See from *Cridington* to *Excester*.

He married *Editb* the Daughter of Earl *Godwin*, which Earl took bread and eat it in witnels that he was not guilty of the death of Prince *Alfred* ; but as soon as he had received the bread, he was choaked at the Table before the King at *Windsor*.

HAROLD.  
A.D. 1066

**H**arold the Son of Earl *Goodwin* , notwithstanding that *Edgar Etbeling*, the Grandson of *Ironside*, was the next rightful Heir, yet gained the English Crown to himself ; Which he set upon his own head, without all ceremony and solemn celebration, none either greatly approving or disapproving his presumption, save only for the omission of the manner and form of Coronation. But now *Harold* to gain and retain the love of all, lightned the burthens of Custom and Tribute , that his Predecessors had laid upon the people; was liberal to the Churchmen, repaired their Monasteries, new-built that at *Waltham* in *Essex* : He created young *Edgar* Earl of *Oxford*, and held him in special favour. And to all men was affable and kind, whence he much fastned the hearts of his subjects unto himself. But this tranquil estate was quickly disturb'd by the *Norman* Duke, who first sent his Ambassage, claiming right to the Kingdom of *England* by the promise of King *Edward*, and his ratifying the same with the consent of the State

State, and by *Harold's* own oath given to the Duke, for keeping the Kingdom on his behalf; and then (upon *Harold's* slighting the Ambassie) he made preparation for gaining of *England* by force. But ere Duke *William* with his *Normans* are arrived on the *English* shore, *Harfager* King of *Denmark* invaded the Land (with whom *Tofto* the cruel Earl of *Northumberland*, *Harold's* Brother joined) against whom *Harold* marched, and at a Bridg called *Stamford* (where he was to pass over) one *Dane* made good, for a time, the Bridg against his whole Host, and with his Axe slew forty of his men, himself at last being slain with a dart. When the *English* had gain'd the Bridg, and were reduced into their ranks, *Harold* most boldly set upon the *Danes* in their Camp, vanquished them, and slew *Harfager* and *Tofto*, with many other persons of note, and gain'd an exceeding rich booty both of gold and silver, then seized on their great Navy.

And now *William* the *Norman* being well furnished with a vast Fleet of Ships well man'd, store of money drawn from his people, the Pope's Benediction, who had sent him a consecrated Banner, an *Agnus Dei*, and one of the hairs of *St. Peter*, with a curse to all that should oppose him. Thus prepared, the Duke arrived at *Pevensey* in *Sussex*, *Sep. 28.* where when he came to Land, his foot chanced to slip, and he fell into the mud, and all mired his hands; which accident was presently construed for a lucky presage: For now, said a Captain, O Duke, thou hast taken possession, and holdest of that



*Land in thine hand, whereof shortly thou shalt become King.* But the Duke thus landed, he set fire on his Fleet, thereby to cut off all occasion or hope from his men of returning. And from *Pevensey* he marched to *Hastings*, divulging as he went, the causes of his coming, which was for the obtaining of his Kingdom; it being, as he said, his by donation from *Edward*, giving withal a severe charge to his Soldiers not to wrong any of their persons, who in a short time after were to become his Subjects. To *Harold* he sent his Messenger, demanding the Kingdom, and *Harold's* subjection. But *Harold* returned him this answer by the same Messenger, *That unless he forthwith departed the Land, he would make him sensible of the strokes of his just displeasure.* And with a brave and undaunted mind the valiant *Harold* advanced his Forces into *Sussex*, pitching his Camp within seven miles of his Enemy. When the Armies were come near together, and ready to engage, the *Norman* Duke, to save the effusion of Christian blood, as he said, sent a Monk as a Mediator for peace, with offers to *Harold* of these conditions, Either wholly to resign the Kingdom to him, or in sight of the Armies to try the quarrel with him in single combat, or to stand to the arbitrement of the Pope. To whom *Harold* answered, That it should the next day be tried with more Swords than one. The next day was the Fourteenth of October, which *Harold* ever accounted fortunate, because his birth-day, and with hopeful assurance desired greatly the approach of the same. His Soldiers likewise

wise, too confident of victory, spent the night *Stigand.*  
 in revellings, The morning being come, they *A.B. Cant.*  
 both marshalled their battels. The *Kentish-men*  
*Harold* placed with their heavy Axes or Hal-  
 berts, in the van (for by ancient custom they had  
 the Front belonging to them): Then the battels  
 joined, both parts bravely fighting; but the  
*Norman* perceiving that by true valour he could  
 not vanquish the English, betook himself to a  
 stratagem, commanding his men to retreat, yet  
 withal to keep in good order; which the Eng-  
 lish seeing, supposed that they had fled; and  
 thereupon pursued their enemy so rashly, that  
 they put themselves into disorder. Which op-  
 portunity *William* took hold of, so that facing  
 about, and charging them fiercely when dis-  
 ranked, he made a great slaughter of the Eng-  
 lish. Yet would not any of the remaining Eng-  
 lish flie the field; but manfully fought it out,  
 till such time that *Harold* wounded into the  
 brains with an Arrow through the left eye, fell  
 down dead. With *Harold* died his Brethren  
*Gyrth* and *Leofwine*, with most of the English  
 Nobility. And of the Soldiers were slain Sixty  
 seven thousand nine hundred seventy and four;  
 some say an hundred-thousand. The Conque-  
 ror had three Horses slain under him, but lost  
 not a drop of blood by the enemy. He won  
 this battel with the loss only of 6013 men. It  
 was fought in *Sussex* seven miles from *Hastings*,  
 upon *Saturday* the 14th. of *October*, A.D. 1066.  
 The English after this loss had designed to  
 have made *Edgar Atheling* King, and to have  
 took the field again against the Conqueror, but  
 the

the Earls of *York-shire* and *Cheshire*, *Edwin* and *Morcar* the Queens Brothers, plotting secretly to get the Crown to themselves, hinder'd the design.

The Body of King *Harold* (dispoiled of his Ornaments and by a base Soldier mangl'd and hack'd in the leg (for which the Conqueror cashiered him for ever,) after much search, was found among the dead bodies, and by the English Nobles conveyed to *Waltham* in *Essex*, where it was solemnly and royally interred.

A little before the fight a dreadful Comet appeared.

*Tofto* Earl of *Northumberland*, in spight to his Brother *Harold*, slew all *Harold's* Servants, and cutting them piece-meal, salted some of their limbs, and cast the rest into Vessels of Meath and Wine, sending his Brother word, that he had furnished him with powder'd meat against his return home.

This he did at *Harold's* House when he was absent.

---

NOR-

## NORMANS.

### *William the Conqueror.*

**W**illiam the Conqueror, was the base Son of *Octob. 14.*  
*Robert Duke of Normandy.* His Mother *A.D. 1066,*  
*Arlotte* (a Skinners Daughter) when she was  
 great with him, dreamed that her bowels were  
 extended and dilated all over *Normandy* and  
*Britain.* And as soon as he was born, being  
 laid on the Chamber-floor, with both his  
 hands he took up Rushes, and held them fast  
 therein; which things were taken for presages  
 of his future greatness. He began his Reign  
*October 14. A. D. 1066.* and was Crowned *De-*  
*cember 25.* in the same year, by *Aldred Arch-*  
*Bishop of York,* the *English Bishops* and *Barons*  
 swearing Allegiance to him; and himself ta-  
 king a solemn Oath to defend the rights of the  
 Church, to establish good Laws, and to see  
 justice uprightly administred. After which,  
 he applied himself to secure his new-obtained  
 Kingdom; and the better to assure the South of  
 the Land, he took his way toward *Dover,* that  
 so he might command the Seas from Enemies  
 arrivage, and over-awe the *Kentish* a most  
 strong and populous Province. But *Stigand*  
*Arch-Bishop of Canterbury,* and *Eglesine Abbot*  
 of *St. Augustines* hearing of his coming, they  
 assembled the commons of *Kent* to oppose him,  
 who about *Swancomb* kept themselves secret in  
 the

the Woods, waiting the coming of the Conqueror. All joyntly agreeing (because no way lay open save only a Front) to carry in their hands great branches of Trees, wherewith they might keep themselves both from discovery, and if need were impede the passage of the Normans. Which said devise took so strong effect, that it daunted King *William*, even with the sight; who being, as he thought, free from the enemy, was now on the sudden beset on all sides with Woods, some of which he saw to move, and the rest for ought he knew, were of the like nature. At length to put him out of all doubt, the *Kentish* men inclosing his Army about, displayed their Banners, cast down their Boughs, and with Bows bent were prepared for Battel. At which fight the Conqueror stood amazed. To whom *Stigand* and *Eglesine* presented themselves, and in behalf of the *Kentish* men thus spake, "Most noble Duke, behold here the Commons of *Kent* are come forth to meet, and receive you as their Sovereign, requiring your Peace, their own free condition of Estate, and ancient Laws. If these things be denied, they are here presently to abide the verdict of Battel, being fully resolved rather to die, than to part with their Laws, or to live servile in bondage. The Conqueror in this streight, more wisely than willingly, granted their demands. Some of the *English* this Norman King banished, and most part of every mans estate he seized into his own hands, bestowing the Lands of the Natives amongst his followers.

He

He deprived Monastries, Bishopricks, Cities *Lanfrank*,  
and Corporations of their ancient liberties and *A.B.Can.*  
priviledges, putting them to redeem them at  
his own rate. And for default of lacking the  
weight of a Groat in the payment of 700  
Marks by the Monks of *El*, for the restoring to  
their Abby the ancient possessions, they were  
constrained to pay a 1000 Marks more. The  
Clergy he charged with maintenance for his  
Wars, bereaved the Religious Houses of their  
Treasures, Chalices, and rich Shrines; abro-  
gated for the most part the ancient Laws of the  
Land, ordaining new in their stead, not so  
equal or easie to be kept; also causing them  
to be writ in the *Norman* Tongue. He ordain-  
ed the four Law-Terms, whereas before the  
causes of the Kingdom were determined in  
every Shire, or by the late Law of King *Ed-*  
*ward* in their Gemote, or Conventicle held  
monthly in every Hundred. He commanded  
ever English Housholder to put out both Fire  
and Candle at eight of the Clock at Night.  
At which hour, in all Cities, Towns and Villa-  
ges, he caused a Bell to be rung by the *Nor-*  
*mans*, then called *Coore-feu*, that is, Cover-  
fire, to prevent nightly meetings. He laid  
great Subsidies upon the Land. And that the  
same might account to his greater benefit, he  
caused an exact survey to be taken of the whole  
Kingdom, and of every particular part and  
Commodity thereof, causing all the people of  
*England* to be numbred, their names taken,  
and what every one might dispend by the year;  
their substance, Money and Bondmen recorded.

How

*Lanfrank,*  
*A.B.Cant.*

How many yokes of Oxen and Plow-lands were in the Realm, and what services they owed him. Which done, he exacted Six Shillings to be paid him for every Hide of Land. The Book thus made of every several survey; by the *English* was called Dooms-day Book. He permitted no *English* man to bear any office of trust and credit. He dispeopled 36 Parish Towns, laying the Churches and Towns flat with the earth, making thereof a Forest for pleasure, now called *New-Forest*. To strengthen himself against revolts and rebellions, he fortified such places as he thought most convenient for his purpose, and built the Tower of *London*, the Castles of *York*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, and *Hastings*. He was the first that brought the *Jews* to inhabit *England*. His Son *Robert* rebelled against him in *Normandy*, and in fight dismounted him; but then knowing his voice, desired his pardon, and remounted him. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earl of *Kent*, his Brother by the Mother, for secretly siding with the King of *France*, he committed to Prison, not as Bishop, but as he was Earl, and seized his Estate. Some of whose Gold ground into powder, was found hidden in the bottom of Rivers. The Conqueror going to War against the King of *France*, in *Normandy* fell sick, when keeping his Bed beyond his wont, and the *French* King hearing that the Disease was in his Belly, scoffingly said of him, *Our Cousin William is laid now in Child-bed, Ob what a number of Candles must I offer at his going to Church! surely I think an hundred thousand will not suffice.* Which



Which King *William* hearing of, said, *Well, I trust our Cousin of France shall be at no such cost, but after this my Child-birth, at my going to Church (swearing by the resurrection and brightness of God) I will find him a Thousand Candles, and light them my self.* And accordingly, not long after, he entred *France* with a great Army, spoiling all where he came, and setting the City *Mauntz* on fire: But he came so near the flames, that with the heat of his Harnesse he got a sickness (which increased, with a leap of his Horse, that burst the inward rim of his belly) cost him his life. He died at *Roan* in *Normandy*, A. D. 1087. And forsaken of all his Courtiers, his body was left unburied, till that one *Harluims*, a poor Country Knight at his own charge, conveyed it to *Caen*. Where, when it should have been buried, a certain man in Gods name forbade the interment in that place; which, said he, was his and his Ancestors right, taken from them violently by the said Duke. Whereupon they were forced to compound with him ere they interr'd the Corps.

His Wife *Maud* was the Daughter of *Baldwin* the 5th. Earl of *Flanders*. His Issue, *Robert*, surnamed *Curthoise*, or *Short-boots*; *William*, surnamed *Miser*, who died 1128. *Richard*, who after his Father had attained the Crown of *England*, came to a violent and sudden death, as he was hunting in *New-Forest*, a Stag goring out his Entrails. *William Rufus*, *Henry* born at *Selby* in *York-shire*, 1070. *Cicely* vailed a Nun, *Constance*, Married to *Allain*,  
Earl

Earl of Britain. *Alice* Married to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by whom she had *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain* and *Boleine*, King of *England*, *Gundred* Married to *William* of *Warrein*, a Nobleman of *Normandy*, who was the first Earl of *Surrey*: *Ela*, who in her Childhood was contracted in Marriage to Duke *Harold*, afterwards King of *England*: *Margaret*, who in her Childhood was given in Marriage to the renowned *Alphonso*, King of *Gallicia* in *Spain*. His base Son, named *William Peverel* was Earl of *Nottingham*.

By his last Will and Testament, he commanded all his Treasure to be distributed to Churches, Gods Ministers, and the Poor, limiting to each their several portion. To the Church and Monks of *St. Stephens* at *Caen* in *Normandy*, he gave divers Mannors in *England*, and great store of Land; yea, and his Crown and Regal Ornaments, which his Son *Henry* redeemed. To his Son *Robert* he had before given the Dukedom of *Normandy*. *England* he left undisposed, only wish'd his Son *William* might succeed him in it. And to *Henry* he gave Five thousand pound, presaging that all his Dominions should become *Henries* in the end.

He did oft-times exhort his Children to the study of Learning, with this saying, *That an unlearned Prince is but a Crowned Ass*. He built a Religious House, called *Battel-Abby*, in the same place where King *Harold* was slain, dedicating it to the holy Trinity and *St. Martin*, That there the Monks might pray  
for

for the souls of *Harold* and the rest that were slain in that place, endowing it with many great privileges, and amongst the rest these two; That if any Murderer, or other Felon, for fear of death fled thither, he should be freed from all punishment: And that it should be lawful for the Abbot of that place to deliver any Thief or Robber from the Gallows, if he should chance to pass, where any such execution was in hand. At *Selby* in *York-shire* he founded the Abby of *St. Germans*; at *Excester* the Priory of *St. Nicholas*, and at *Caen* in *Normandy*, the Monastery of *St. Stephens*; and to the Church and College of *St. Martins le grand* in *London*, he gave both large Privileges and much Land. In his time it was decreed at *Rome*, that the See of *York* should be stiled *primas Angliæ*; and the See of *Canterbury*, *Primas totius Angliæ*. The setting Seals to Bonds and Writings was now first used in *England*; there being before only Witnesses to them. *Stigand* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* was deposed by the Conqueror, and died in Prison. The Abbot of *St. Albans* told this King, that the reason why he gained *England* in one Battel, which the *Danes* could not do in many, was, because the maintenance of Martial men, with a part of the Lands Revenues, was converted to maintain religious men, and to religious uses. In the time of this Kings Reign befel a most fearful Earth-quake, strange burning Feavers very mortal, Murraings causing a great dearth among Cattel, extraordinary Rains, Water-floods incredible, which so softened

softned the hills to the foundations, that some of them fell, and over-whelmed the Villages near them. Most of the principal Cities were indamaged by fire. So great a fire hapned in *London*, that it consumed Houses and Churches all the way, from the West-gate, to the East-gate. And 'tis said, that tame and domestick Fowls became wild, flying to the Woods.

---

*WILLIAM*

---

## WILLIAM RUFUS.

**W**illiam surnamed *Rufus*, notwithstanding Sept. 9. that *Robert Courtoise* his eldest Brother was A.D. 1087 living; yet by the mediation and assistance of *Lanfrank* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* and *Wolstane*, he gained the voices of the Councel, and was Crowned, A. D. 1087. But *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* (to take revenge for his sufferings under the Conqueror) instigated Duke *Robert* to repair into *England*, and recover his right, which he promised should soon be effected. Now *Robert*, that Money, the sinews of War, might not be wanting for the carrying on of this design, mortgaged the Province of *Constantine* to his Brother *Henry*; and with him many of the *English* sided. *William* on the other hand by fairly promising to abolish the over-hard Laws made by his Father, and to take off the Taxes, and Imposts, drew the people generally to stand in his defence; by whose aids he regained divers strong holds that the Nobles had seized for Duke *Robert*. He also besieged *Rocheſter*, wherein *Odo* was, from which siege he sent forth his Proclamation throughout the Land, commanding all men to repair thereto; and that whosoever would not, should be reputed a Niding. A word so disgraceful and hateful to the *English* (signifying a Coward or base-hearted fellow) that made multitudes hast with all speed to that service. Whereupon the  
Castle

Castle was yielded, and Odo banished, and his goods confiscated. But whilst these things were acting, Robert Duke of Normandy Landed at Southampton, and very shortly returned again into his own Territories, upon his Brother Williams promise to pay him three thousand Marks yearly, and to resign the Kingdom to him, or his Heirs at his death. About this time Lanfrank Arch-Bishop of Canterbury died, and the King kept that See vacant above four years. So did he by many other Ecclesiastical promotions, and set to sale the rights of the Church, preferring those therein that would give the most; and yet his exchequer became never the richer. He was wont to say, *That Christs bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings*, Howbeit to his praise let this be remembered of him, that when two Monks were at Drop-Bezantines (then currant gold) before him for an Abby, he spied a third Monk of their company standing in a corner, to whom King William said, And what wilt thou give to be Abbot? Not one farthing (answered he) for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serve God more sincerely. Then said the King, *Thou art worthy to be made Abbot, and the Abby thou shalt have.* His Brother Roberts Territories in Normandy he invaded, taking divers strong holds and Castles; inforcing Robert to make a Peace with him. After which, these two Brothers unite their forces against their Brother Henry. But he fearing after-claps, had strongly fortified the Castle of Mount St. Michael in Normandy, wherein they be-

besieged him. In which time of Siege, King *Williams* life was in great hazard ; for some of the besieged sallying forth, *William* more boldly than wisely rode against them, and a Knight encountering him, slew his Horse under him, and had slain him too, had he not made himself known by his voice. Whereupon the armed men with great reverence took him up, and brought him another Horse, when the King not staying for the stirrup, sprang into the Saddle, and with angry countenance, demanded who it was that overthrew him, and the Knight as boldly answered and shewed himself who he was. By *Lukes* face, quoth the King, *thou shalt be my Knight, and be inrolled in my Check, with a fee answerable to thy worth.*

Prince *Henry* in the time of this siege being sorely distressed for Water, sent to his Brother *Robert* (knowing him to be of the better temper) desiring him, that he might have that permitted him which God had made common. Duke *Robert* commanded him to be supplied ; whereat King *William* was wroth. To whom *Robert* said, *And dost thou esteem more of water which is every where to be got, than of a Brother, having no more but him and me ?* In short time after these Three brethren were reconciled, and in short time after that, the two elder again disagreed. The Peace of *England* was also disturbed by *Malcolme* King of *Scots* ; but by the Ambushment of *Mowbray* Earl of *Northumberland*, he was slain, with his Son *Edward*. Then *Mowbray*, grown proud, turns Rebel ; but was taken and committed to *Windsoer*.

Duke



*William Rufus.*

Duke *Robert* preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom to his Brother *William*, for the sum of Six thousand six hundred sixty six pounds of Silver; for the making up of which sum, King *William* made the Religious Houses to ransack their Coffers. *Normandy* therefore was now the Kings concern to keep as his own, wherefore (a while after) hearing as he sat at meat, that *Main* a City in *Normandy*, was straitly besieged, and his Subjects sorely distressed, he swore his wonted Oath, By St. *Lukes* face, that he would not turn his back till he was with them. And thereupon commanded the wall of the House to be broke down, that he might go forth the next way to Sea, leaving order for his Nobles straight-way to follow him. But the winds being contrary, and Seas raging, his Pilote humbly desired him to stay a while, till the Wind and Seas were appeased. To whom the King said, *Hast thou ever heard that a King hath been drowned? Therefore hoise up the sails I charge thee, and be gone.* Which accordingly being done, the King making such hast, relieved the City before it was expected. Then settling his affairs in that Countrey, he returned into *England*, where, as he was Hunting in *New-Forest*, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a French Knight, shooting at a Stag, the Arrow glanced against a Tree, and struck the King into the breast, with which he immediately died, Aug. 1. A. D. 1100. His body laid in a Colliers Cart, was drawn with one poor Jade through a very dirty way till the Cart broke, where for a while the Corps was left in the dirt

dirt ; but afterwards was conveyed to *Winchester*, and there buried in the Cathedral Church. The bones since have been taken up, and laid into a Coffe with the bones of *Canutus*. At *Westminster* he laid new foundations of a most stately Palace, and finished that stately building, called the great Hall, which he found fault with because no bigger, accounting it scarce worthy the name of a Bed-chamber, in respect of that which he intended to build. He new built the City *Carlisle*, which 200 years before had been spoiled by the *Danes*, built the Church of *St. Saviours* in *Southmark*, and founded an Hospital in *York* to the Honour of *St. Peter*.

In this Kings reign the Bishops See was translated from *Selfey* to *Chichester*, anciently called *Cissancester*.

In his Reign happened a most dreadful Earth-quake, vehement Lightning leaving an intolerable stink behind it. An exceeding tempest of Wind, that in *London* drove down Sixty Houses, blew off the Roof of *Bow-Church*, with the Beams, Six of which, in their Fall, were driven Twenty-three foot deep into the ground (the Streets of the City lying then unpaved.) A Blazing-Star appeared, and other Stars seemed to shoot Darts one against another. The Sea broke over its Banks, drowning an abundance of people; and in *Kent* overwhelmed the Lands that sometime were *Earl Goodwins*, which now are called *Goodwins Sands*, very dangerous for Navigators. A Well of Blood for fifteen days rose out of the

G

ground

*William Rufus.*

ground at *Finchampstead*, near *Abingdon*. Pestilence, and Scarcity.

*Robert* of *Glocester* hath a pretty passage of King *William* in these Lines.

*As his Chamberlain* him brought, as he rose on a day,  
*A morrow* for to wear, a pair of *Hose* of *Say*,  
*He asked* what they costned, three *Shillings* he seid;  
*Fie* a dibles, quoth the *King*, who sey so vile a deed,  
*King* to wear so vile a *Cloth*, but it costned more,  
*Buy* a pair for a *Mark*, or thou shalt ha cory fore.  
*A worse* pair enough, the other swith him brought,  
*And seyde* they costned a *Mark*, vnd unneath he  
 (them bought.  
*Aye bel-amy*, quoth the *King*, these were well bought.  
*In this manner* serve me, or ne serve me not.

*A. D.* 1096. and in the *Reign* of *William*  
*Rufus*, by reason of the *Pestilence* then raging,  
 and the oppressions under which the *English*  
 groaned, the tillage of the earth was neglected,  
 whereby ensued great scarcity the year  
 following throughout all *England*.

---

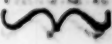
**HENRY**

## HENRY BEAUCLERK.

**HENRY**, for his Learning stiled *Beauclerk*, *Aug. 2.*  
 (whilst his Brother *Robert* was busied in the *A.D. 1100*  
 Holy War) promising many good things, was  
 with the general liking of the people crowned  
 at *Westminster* in *A. D. 1100*. Whose first bu-  
 siness was the reforming of his own Court and  
 Household, for a pattern to his Subjects. Next he  
 restored to the English, the use of fire and lights  
 at their own liberty, freed the Church from re-  
 servation of its possessions upon vacancies;  
 made the Heirs of the Nobility free to possess  
 their Fathers Lands without redemption from  
 him, engaging the Nobles to do the like by their  
 Tenants. Allowing the Gentry to Marry their  
 Daughters and Kinwomen without his license,  
 so it were not to his Enemy. Ordained that the  
 Widow should enjoy her Joynture, and be at li-  
 berty to Marry according to her own liking.  
 That the Mother and next Kindred should be  
 Guardians to Fatherless Children. That Coiners  
 of false money should be punished with the  
 loss of hand and genitals. He also appointed a  
 Measure to the length of his arm, to be a stan-  
 dard of commerce amongst his people. He for-  
 gave all debts to the Crown before his time.  
 And that which did the most content his sub-  
 jects was, that he revived the Laws of *Edward*  
 the *Confessor*. After which, he recall'd *Anselm*  
 Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, who had been for-  
 ced

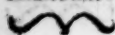
*Anselme,*  
*A.B. Cant.*

ced out of the Realm by *Rufus*, because he opposed him for keeping Church-Livings in his hands. And *Henry* to settle himself the more deeply in the affections of the English, he married *Maud*, daughter to the King of *Scots* by *Margaret*, Sister to *Edgar Atheling*. But Duke *Robert* being returned with greatest honour from the *Holy Land*, claimed the Kingdom of *England* as his rightful inheritance; landed an Army at *Portsmouth*, many of the English flocking to him. At length the difference between these two Brethren was reconciled on these terms; That *Henry* should enjoy the Crown during his life, paying to *Robert* in way of fealty three thousand Marks by the year. But this Sun-shine of Peace was shortly after withdrawn by the Rebellion of *Robert Beliasme* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who in short time being vanquished, fled into *Normandy* for shelter. Arch-Bishop *Anselme* is also said to have disturbed the peace by standing too stiffly for the pretended Rights of the Church of *Rome*, against the Kings real Rights and Privilege, peremptorily depriving what Prelates he pleased of their promotions, and refusing to consecrate certain Bishops that the King had advanced. Moreover the King and his Brother *Robert* continued not long in amity, ere *Henry* invading *Normandy*, takes his Brother in fight, whom he sent Prisoner to *Cardiff* Castle in *Wales*, where he had the liberty to walk in the Kings Meadows, Forests, and Parks; but endeavouring to make his escape, he was committed to a stricter durance, and also deprived the sight  
of

of both his eyes, and in few years after died, *Radulphus*,  
and was buried at *Glocester*, his Brother *Henry* A. B. *Can.*  
not long surviving him. 

Some troubles arose from the *Welsh*; but that People the King restrained, chiefly, by placing those *Flemings* among them, whose Lands the Seas had devoured some years before, and to whom King *Rufus* had granted that they should seat themselves in *Cumberland*. The poor Married Priests, *Anselme* sadly perplexed. And the King imposed heavy Taxes on the people, and reserved vacant Church-promotions to his own use, under pretence of keeping them for the most deserving. But how unworthily he disposed some of them, may be guessed by that pretty reproof which *Guymond* his Chaplain gave him. Who on *Rogation-Sunday* celebrating Service in the Kings Chappel, being to read that Lesson out of *St. James*, 5. 17. *It rained not on the earth, by the space of three years and six months*, he purposely read, *It rained not one, one, one years, and five one months*. Which causing laughter or admiration in all that heard him, the King rebuked him for it, demanding the reason why he read so. *Marry*, quoth he, *I see you bestow your Preferments only on such as can read so*. Wherewith the King touched, preferred him; and in the future was more cautious whom he raised to Preferments in the Church. The Estates both spiritual and temporal he caused to assemble at *Salisbury*, then reforming many abuses, and laying here the first foundation of our High

Radulphus  
A.B.Cant.



Court of Parliament. About this time *Lewis* King of *France* invaded *Normandy*, whither King *Henry* passed and vanquished him. But as his Son Prince *William* was returning after him out of *Normandy*, he was cast away, and with him an 160 persons of prime note and esteem, none of their bodies being found. The Mariners had had too much Wine bestowed on them at their putting forth to Sea.

*Maud* or *Matilda* the Empress, after the death of the Emperor her Husband, King *Henry* her Father sent for over into *England*, where calling a Parliament, he caused *Stephen* his Sisters Son, with his Nobles, to swear Fealty to her, as to his lawful, and now only Heir. But the King sailing again into *Normandy*, he there after his pleasure of Hunting, made a great repast of *Lampreys*, upon the eating of which, he fell exceeding sick, and after Seven days sickness died, *A. D.* 1135. at the Town of *St. Denis*. His Bowels, and Brains, and Eyes were buried at *Roan*. The Physician that took out the Brains was poisoned with the stench. His body sliced, powdered with Salt, and wrapped in a Bulls Hide, was conveyed to *Reading*, and there buried in the Abby which himself had founded. His Wives were first, *Maud* the Daughter of *Malcolme* the Third, surnamed *Canmoir* or *Great-head*, King of *Scotland*; his second Wife was *Adelicia* the Daughter of *Godfrey*, the first Duke of *Lorraine*. Besides his lawful Issue *William* and *Maud*, he is said to have had fourteen Illegitimate,



mate, some say more. He built a magnificent Palace at *Woodstock* in *Oxfordshire*. In a great dearth in his Countries of *Anjou* and *Main*, he fed every day with sufficient sustenance Ten thousand persons, from the beginning of *April*, till such time that new Corn was inned. He erected and endowed the Sees of *Carlisle* and *Ely*, and the Abbies of *Hide*, *Reading*, *Cyrencester*, and the Priory of *Dunstable*. His Queen *Maud* was so devout, that she would go to Church barefoot, and constantly exercise her self in works of Charity, insomuch, that when her Brother Prince *David* came out of *Scotland* to visit her, he found her in her Privy-Chamber, washing, wiping, and kissing poor peoples feet; which he disliking, said, *Verily, if the King your Husband knew this, you should never kiss his lips.* To which she replied, *That the feet of the King of Heaven, are to be preferred before the lips of an Earthly King.* 'Tis reported that when the King was preparing for his last passage into *Normandy*, there hapned a fearful Earth-quake, and that out of chinks in the Earth arose burning flames which could not be quenched.

In the year 1111: at *Dunmow* in *Essex*, the Lady *Inga* founded a Priory for Black Nuns, which afterwards became an House of Monks. Which Monks, 'tis said, did allow a Gammon of Bacon to such Married couples; as repented not of their bargain within a year and a day after their Marriage, nor made any Nuptial transgression in word or deed. This they were to make a solemn Oath of. In or near the

William  
Corbell,  
A.B. Cant.

year 1115. and October the 10th, did the River of *Thames* so fail of water, that between the *Tower of London* and the *Bridge*, did people not only pass over on Horse-back, but also great numbers both of Men and Children did wade over on foot.

## STEPHEN.

Dec. 1.  
A.D. 1135

**STEPHEN** Earl of *Blois*, Son to *Adelicia*, Daughter of the Conqueror, was admitted King by the workings of his Brother *Henry* Bishop of *Winchester*, and *Roger* Bishop of *Sarum*; but chiefly through the means of *Hugh Bigot*, who took his Oath that King *Henry* had on his death-bed (upon some distast taken against his Daughter) disinherited her, and appointed *Stephen* to succeed him. He was Crowned at *Westminster* on *St. Stephens* day, in A.D. 1135. by *William Corbell*, A.B. of *Canterbury*, the Prelates swearing to obey him as their King, so long as he should preserve the Churches rights; and the Lay-Barons in like manner swore allegiance to him, so long as he should keep his Covenants to them, and preserve their rights. His right he owned to be by election. The Charter containing his Peoples Franchises, Liberties and Immunities, which he bound himself to maintain, he Sealed at *Oxford*. Which was, that all Liberties, Customs and Possessions granted to the Church should be firm, and in force;  
That

That persons and causes Ecclesiastical, should appertain only to Ecclesiastical jurisdiction. That the vacancies of Churches and Churchmens goods, should be at the sole dispose of the Clergy. That all bad usages in the Land, touching Forrefts, exactions, &c. should be extirpate, and that the ancient Laws should be restored. Many Castles he either caused, or suffered to be erected in the Land, which he intended for his own security against *Maudy*, but they proved greatly to his own detriment. His entrance was very peaceable; but by little and little, civil discords increased to the miserable spoil of the Realm, besides the troubles arising from out-parts. *Baldwin de Redners* first began to break the peace, but him the King soon quieted. Then the *Welshmen*, who gave a great defeat to the *English*. Then *David* King of *Scots* (set on by some disaffected to *Stephen*) but in a short time peace was concluded with him. Then the *Welsh* again make inrodes into the Land, carrying away great spoils. Next *David* King of *Scots* enters *Northumberland*, in the quarrel of the Empress, where his rude Soldiers dealt most barbarously with many of the Inhabitants, ripping up the Wombs of Women with Child, and tossing their Infants upon the points of their Spears, slaying the Priests at the Altar, and after an inhumane manner dismembring the slain bodies. After this the Peers of the Land conspire against the King, taking themselves to strong holds: a great cause whereof was, because the King shewed extraordinary favour to *William de*

*Tyra*

*Tyre* and his *Flemings*, following there counsels, and chiefly relying upon them. When *David* King of *Scots* taking opportunities from these inbred troubles, again entred *Northumberland* with a great Army, against whom the *Northern* Lords marched at the command of *Thurstan* Arch-bishop of *York*, the Kings Lieutenant, who himself being then sick, appointed *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham* for his General. Which Bishop of *Durham* in the close of his invective Oration to his Army against the *Scots*, before the Battel, absolved from punishment of sin, all such of his side, that should die in the fight, whereby the *English* were made to fight the more desperately; so that in a short time they vanquished the *Scots*, driving the King of *Scots* and his Son out of the Field. King *Stephen* went on also very prosperously against his Barons, winning many Castles from them. Which done he proceeded against the *Scots*, with whom in short time a Peace was concluded. But that *Stephen* might be kept employed, the Empress *Maud* landed near to *Arundel*, with but an 140 men. Whom *Stephen* hastned to meet, but she colouring her designs with the pretences of amity and peace, he over-credulous, caused her to be honourably conveyed to *Bristol*, where she remained two months, and then went to *Wallingford*; her base Brother, Earl *Robert*, in the mean time gathering aids for her. *Wallingford* King *Stephen* besieged, and his Brother the Bishop of *Winchester*, invited certain of the Nobles to his Palace,

Palace, where he kept them as Prisoners, till he had gain'd them to resign their Castles to the King. *Worcester* Earl *Robert* subdued and spoiled. *Nottingham*, *Ralph Paine* burned in favour of the Empress. And she for her better security took into *Lincoln*, whither *Stephen* following her gain'd the City, the Empress making an escape. Shortly after which, *Robert* Earl of *Glocester*, with *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, encountred the King near to *Lincoln*, where with equal success the fight was maintained a long time, till at length the Kings Horse-men (not without suspicion of Treason) gave back and fled, and shortly after his Foot began also to faint and flie, leaving this valiant King almost alone, who with his Battel-Axe drove back whole Troops assailing him, maintaining the quarrel against his Foes with an undaunted courage, till his Battel-Axe broke; and after that till his Sword flew in pieces. When now weaponless he was struck down, taken and carried to the Empress at *Glocester*, from whence he was sent to *Bristol*. The Empress for a while ruling all, *London*, after much perswasion, received her with a royal procession; but in short time grew discontent, because she refused to remit some over-hard Laws made by her Father, and to restore those of King *Edward*. Many Nobles also repined, as conceiving themselves too much slighted by her. The Bishop of *Winchester* who a while before had accursed all that withstood her, now absolves them, under pretence that the Barons had kept Faith with

with her, she not with them. The discontented *Londoners* he solicited in his Brother *Stephens* behalf. Divers Castles he stored with munition and men. In the mean time *Matilda* came to *Winchester*, where sending for the Bishop, (being then the Popes Legate) though he doubted some danger, yet not daring to send a flat denial, returned this equivocal answer, *Ego parabo me*, I will make ready, as though he had meant to follow the Messenger; whereas he addressed himself to work her downfall. For sending for his Brothers Queen, Prince *Eustace*, the *Londoners*, and *William Ipre*, he made strong his party for the King. Himself and friends abiding in the City, and the Empress keeping in the Castle, not daring to adventure forth for about the space of seven weeks. When, the Bishop to deceive *Matilda*, commanded peace to be proclaimed, and the City Gates to be set open. But the Empress and her Friends, now leaving the Castle to go to some other place, were pursued by the Bishops forces, in which pursuit many of her party were wounded and slain, Earl *Robert* taken, and others flying into the Nunnery of *Warwell*, were burned, together with the place. And *Winchester* City, the Bishop caused to be fired, for the Citizens affections to the Empress. The Empress who had escaped to the Castle of the *Devizes*, and there in hazard to be surprized, caused her self to be put into a Coffin, as though dead, bound fast with Cords, and so as if it had been her dead Corps, she was carried in a Horse-litter to *Glocester*.  
King

King Stephen, and Earl Robert being exchanged one for another, the King now pursues Matilda, and in Oxford besieged her, wan the Suburbs thereof, and brought her to that streight, that for her escape in a great Frost and Snow, she was forced (in order to the deceiving of the Centinals eyes) to cloath her self in white Linen Garments, and so on foot to run through Ice and Snow, Ditches and Vallies, till she came to Abingdon, where taking Horse, she got the same night to Wallingford Castle. After which, many bickerings hapned betwixt the two parties, with variable successes to and fro. Sometimes in one part of the Nation Matilda's side prevailed, in another part Stephens, to the great ruine of the whole Realm. However, Stephen to assure the succession to his Son Eustace, called a Council at London, commanding Theobald Arch-Bishop of Canterbury to consecrate his Son King. Which he refusing to do, (and that by the Popes special Mandate) was forced to fly into Normandy, the King seizing upon all his possessions. But Eustace shortly after dying, King Stephen inclined to peace, and was content to adopt Henry Fitz-Empress for his Son and Successor. To whom the Nobles at Oxford did homage as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince yielded Stephen the honour of a Father. But King Stephen being afflicted with the Iliack passion, together with his old Disease the Hemeroids, gave up the Ghost at Dover, A. D. 1154. and was buried at Feversham in Kent: Though his body afterward, for the Lead-sake, wherein it



*Theobald*, was wrapped, was cast into the River. *Maud* A.B. Can. the Wife of King *Stephen*, was the Daughter of *Eustace* Earl of *Bulloigne*, the Brother of *Godfrey* and *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*. He had Issue *Baldwin*, *Eustace*, *William*, *Maud*, *Mary*, and two natural Sons; the younger named *Gervais* being made Abbot of *Westminster*. His Son *Eustace* in a rage set fire on the Corn-fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, because the Monks denied to help him to a sum of Money; but afterwards sitting down to Dinner, at the first morsel of Bread he put into his mouth, he fell into a fit of madness, and in that fit died. King *Stephen* erected the Abbies of *Cogshal* in *Essex*, of *Farnes* in *Lancashire*, the Nunneries at *Carew* and *Higham*, an Hospital at *York*, and Monastery at *Feversham*. About the beginning of his Reign, a Fire beginning at *London-stone*, consumed Eastward to *Aldgate*, and Westward to *St. Pauls*.

---

## HENRY II.

Oct. 25.  
A.D. 1154

**H**enry Plantaginet, the Son of *Maud* the Empress, (who was the Daughter of King *Henry I.* by *Maud* his first Wife, who was the Daughter of *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, by *St. Margaret*, Daughter to *Edward*, Son of *Edmund Ironside*) and Earl *Geofry* of *Anjou*, was Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Theobald* Archbishop

bishop of *Canterbury*. And *Henry* to settle *Theobald*, the Realm in quiet, demolished certain Castles, and fortified others. Some Earls unduly created, he reduced into a private condition, purged the Realm of Foreign Soldiers, chiefly of the *Flemings*. Chose himself a Council out of the most eminent persons spiritual and temporal, and restrained the insolencies of some great personages, which made some of them discontented, especially, that arrogant Lord *Hugh de Mortimer*, who raised a Rebellion. Against whom the King went in Person, where in the Siege of *Bridge-North* he had been shot with an Arrow, had not *Hubert de St. Clare* interposed and took the Arrow into his own bosom. The King having quieted the Rebels, he hasted into *France*, and there did homage to King *Lewis* for his French Provinces, *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Anjou*, *Main*, and *Lorraine*, which partly were his Patrimony, and partly the Inheritance of his Queen *Eleanor*; settled an accord between himself and Brother *Geofry*, and at his return into *England* entred into amity with *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, restoring to him the Earldom of *Huntingdon*. Then he advanced against the *Welsh*, with whom fighting, his Person was in great danger, his Standard-royal cowardly abandoned; for the which *Henry de Essex*, Standard-bearer, was afterward accused by *Robert de Montford*, who in single combat within lists vanquished him at *Reading*, where the said *Essex* was shorn a Monk. But the King at length overcame the *Welsh*, and

returned with triumph into *England*; after which, himself and his Queen *Eleanor* were Crowned at *Worcester*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns upon the high Altar, vowing never to wear them after. This now was the third time in which at three several places *Westminster*, *Lincoln*, and *Worcester*, he had been Crowned.

Then the King crost the Seas into his Dukedom of *Normandy*, where he made seizure of some Cities into his hands, after his Brother *Geofry*'s death, and settled some affairs, then returned. After which, and about the year 1163. began the famous Controversie betwixt the King and his Favourite *Becket*, whom in the beginning of his Reign he had advanced to be Lord Chancellor, and upon the death of *Theobald*, to be Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. Which Arch-bishoprick *Becket* at the Council of *Tours*, secretly delivered up to the Pope, and received it again from his hands. But the cause of the dissention betwixt the King and this Bishop, was the remissness and neglect of *Becket*'s curbing the disorders of the Church-men, which then were grown to a dangerous height; complaint having been made to the King, of above a hundred Murders committed by the Clergy in his Reign. Which enormities, besides many others of other kinds, not being punished by Church-censure, the King exceedingly displeased, brought them under the Civil Power, ordering that Justice should be administered to all alike without partiality, as well Clergy as Laity; appointing Ministers of Justice through all parts of

of the Land to that purpose, against which *Tho. Becket*  
*Becket* opposed himself, peremptorily defending *A.B. Cant*  
the pretended Rights of the Clergy, and his  
*See of Canterbury*; yea so far, as that he chal-  
lenged from the Crown the custody of *Rocheſter*  
*Caſtle*, and other Forts, which the King for ſe-  
curing his ſtate had reſumed into his own  
hands. Hereupon the King aſſembling his Bi-  
ſhops at *Weſtminſter*, it was there agreed, That  
none ſhould appeal to the *See of Rome* in any  
caſe, without the King's leave. That no Arch-  
biſhop or biſhop upon the Popes ſummons  
ſhould go out of the Realm without the Kings  
license. That no Biſhop ſhould excommunicate  
any holding of the King in chief, or put any of  
his Officers under interdict, without the King's  
license. The Clerks criminous ſhould be tryed  
before Secular Judges. Unto which Articles  
the King peremptorily urged *Becket* to yield,  
without any reſervation of ſaving in all things  
his order and right of the Church. But *Becket*  
utterly reſuſed, ſending complaints thereupon  
to the Pope, who very deſirous to keep the  
Kings favour, required the Biſhop to yield unto  
the King without any ſalvo's or exceptions. So  
*Becket*, though with much reluctance, at length  
did ſwear *in verbo Sacerdotali & de plano*, that  
he would obſerve the Laws which the King in-  
tituled *Avita*, of his Grand-father, the like to  
which did all the other Biſhops and Nobility.  
But notwithstanding *Becket* reſuſed to ſet his  
ſeal to the Inſtrument wherein theſe Cuſtoms  
were comprehended, alledging that he did pro-  
miſe it only to do the King ſome honour in  
word

*Tho. Becket*, word only, but not with intent to confirm *A.B. Cant.* the said Articles. Whereupon the King sent to Pope *Alexander* the third, thinking by his means to have subjected the Prelate. But he passing it by, the King undertook the case himself, and by his Peers and Bishops, had all *Becket's* movable Goods condemned to his mercy; they also adjudging him guilty of perjury. The Bishops did by the mouth of the Bishop of *Chichester*, disclaim thenceforward all obedience to him as their Arch-bishop. And the next day, whilst they were consulting further concerning him, the Bishop caused to be sung before him at the Altar; *The Princes sit and speak against me, and the ungodly persecute me, &c.* and forthwith taking his Silver Crozier in his hands, he entred therewith into the Kings presence. But the King enraged at his boldness, commanded his Peers to sit in judgment on him, and they adjudged him as a Traytor and perjured person, to be apprehended and cast into Prison. To prevent which, *Becket* fled into *Flanders*, the Pope now openly siding with him, and also *Lewis* the *French* King. But *Henry* to let the *Servant of servants* know that he was supreme in his own Kingdom, and that he liked not his taking part with a Subject against his Sovereign Lord, commanded the Sheriffs to attack such as did appeal to the Court of *Rome*, with the Relations of all such of the *English* Clergy as were with *Becket*, and to put them under Sureties: Also to seize their Revenues, Goods and Chattels. The King likewise seized all the Archbishops Goods and Profits, banished his Kindred,

pro-

prohibited his being publickly prayed for as *Tho. Becket*  
 Arch-bishop : Commanded his Justices to ap- *A. B. Cant.*  
 prehend and secure all such as should bring a-  
 ny Interdict into *Engl.* till the Kings pleasure  
 was further known. On the other hand, *Becket*  
 in *France*, by special authority from the Pope,  
 excommunicated the Bishop of *London*, and pro-  
 ceeded so far with others, that there was scarce  
 found in the Kings Chappel such as might per-  
 form the wonted Service. Hereupon the King  
 sends again to the Pope, to send him Legates  
 which might absolve his excommunicate Sub-  
 jects, and settle a Peace. But the Popes Le-  
 gates, whom he sent, did not effect a reconcili-  
 ation, by reason of *Becket's* perverseness. Some  
 conjecture, that in contempt of *Becket* (whose  
 Office it was as Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, to  
 Crown the King) King *Henry* caused his eldest  
 Son *Henry* to be Crowned King of *Engl.* by *Ro-  
 ger* Arch-bishop of *York*. At whose Coronati-  
 on-feast the Father-King himself carrying up  
 the first dish of Meat, the Arch-bishop pleasant-  
 ly said to the young King, *Rejoyce, my fair Son,  
 for there is no Prince in the world that hath such a  
 Servitor attending at his Table, as you have.* To  
 whom the proud young King thus answered,  
*Why wonder you at that? My Father knows that he  
 doth nothing unbeseeming him, forasmuch as he is  
 royal born but on one side, but Our self are royal  
 born both by Father and Mother.* Not long after  
 this, by mediation of some friend, a reconciliati-  
 on between the King & *Becket* was affected; and  
*Becket* was permitted to have the full use of his  
 Metropolitan See, and all the profits thereof,  
 with

*Richard a Monk,* with the Arrearages. Which he had not long re-possessed, ere he published the Popes Letters, *A.B.Can.* by which *Roger* Arch-bishop of *York*, and *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham*, were suspended from their Episcopal Function for Crowning the young King in prejudice of the See of *Canterbury*. And the Bishops of *London*, *Salum*, and *Excester*, cut off from the Church by Censure, for assisting therein; whom *Becket* would not absolve at the young Kings request, but under conditions: Which the old King then in *Normandy* hearing of, let fall some words, intimating his high displeasure against the Arch-bishop, and desire to be rid of him. Whereupon *Hugh Norvil*, *William Tracie*, *Hugh Brito*, and *Richard Fitz-Urse*, Knights and Courtiers, hasted into *England*, and murder'd the Arch-bishop in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, as he stood in the Evening-service-time before the Altar. Which done, the Parricides fled, and *Thomas* was reputed for a most Glorious Saint and Martyr, and strange Miracles (beyond my Creed) are reported to have been done by this dead *Roman* Saint, and his blood. Amongst other Epitaphs made on his death, this was one:

*Quin moritur? præsul. Cur? pro grege. Qualiter? ense.*

*Quando? Natali. Quin locus? Ara Dei.*

But the news of this vile act coming to the ears of the old King, he was exceedingly troubled; and to take off the imputation of Guilt from himself, he protested that he would submit



mit himself to the judgment of such Cardinal Legates as the Pope should send to enquire of the fact. And to calm his own perturbations, and avert mens thoughts from the consideration of that Tragedy, he undertook the conquest of *Ireland*, which he effected (being helped forward therein by the civil dissensions then amongst the *Irish* petty Kings.) Where having caused a reformation of the *Irish* Church, and settled affairs therein to his conveniency, he returned into *England*, and from thence passed into *Normandy*; where attended for his arrival two Cardinal-Legats (sent at his own request for his purgation concerning *Thomas a Becket's* death) by whom he was absolved: Having first given Oath, that he was no way consenting to the fact, and declared his sorrow for having in his anger, given occasion by rash words for others to do the deed, and engaged to perform enjoined penances. The conditions of his absolution were, That at his own charge he should maintain 200 Soldiers a whole year, for the defence of the *Holy Land*, That he should suffer Appeals to be made freely. That he should revoke all customs introduced to the prejudice of the Churches liberty, That he should restore and make up the possessions of the Church of *Canterbury*, That he should freely receive all such as were in banishment for *Becket's* cause, and besides these, the Legates enjoined him some other thing secretly, which came not to our knowledge, saith the Author of *Becket's* Life. And now this Cloud thus blown over, another succeeds in its place, For his unnatural Son

*Richard a Monk,*  
*A.B. Cant.*

Son young King Henry, (by the instigation of his Mother Queen Eleanor) conspired against him, having for his confederates the Kings of France and Scotland, his two Brothers Richard and Geofry, with many of the English Nobles. Against whom the Father with a bleeding heart, for his Sons ungraciousness, prepared himself, and was very successful in Little Britain, where himself was in person; also in England by his faithful Subjects. For Humphrey de Bobun, High Constable of the Realm, with other Nobles, vanquished Robert Earl of Leicester, and took him Prisoner, which moved Lewis of France to seek a Truce of him for six Months; whereunto King Henry yielded, then Ship'd for England, landing at the Port of Hampton. From whence he took his journey towards Canterbury, and being come within about three miles thereof, he went bare-footed, the hard stones so cutting his tender feet, that the ground was stained with his blood. And after he came to Canterbury, and was entred into the Chapterhouse of the Monks, he most humbly prostrated himself on the ground, begged pardon, and by the instancy of his own Petition, was by all the Brethren corrected with Rods. The number of lashes which he received on his bare flesh amounted to Four-score. Likely this Penance was that, which the Legates injoynd secretly. About this time William King of Scots, that had lately entred England, was taken Prisoner, and young King Henry was with storms driven back

back into France, and his Fleet scattered, *Baldwin,*  
 shortly after which, Peace was concluded be- *A.B. Cant.*  
 twixt his Father and him. But yet again he  
 sought his Fathers ruine, though before he  
 could effect it, he was prevented by the King  
 of Terrors, Death, *A. D. 1183.* The follow-  
 ing year *Heraclius Patriarch* of *Jerusalem* ar-  
 rived in England, soliciting the King to un-  
 dertake the holy War in his own person,  
 which by the advice of his Lords, he refused,  
 yet yielded to aid the Cause with Money,  
 and gave them leave to go that were dispo-  
 sed thereto. His Son *John*, (whom he ex-  
 ceedingly loved, and commonly in jest called  
*Sans terre*, without Land) he made Lord of  
*Ireland*, assuring unto him also Lands and  
 Rents in *England* and *Normandy*, *Richard* and  
*Geofry* his Sons rebelled again against him.  
 The younger of which in a Turnament at  
*Paris* was trod to death under the Horse feet,  
 but the elder lived to the further grief of  
 his Father. For joyning himself with *Philip*  
 of *France*, forced his Father out of the City  
 of *Mentz* (the City where he was born, and  
 loved above all others) which made King  
*Henry* to utter these words against him. *That*  
*since his Son Richard had taken from him that*  
*day, the thing which he most loved in the World,*  
*he would requite him; for after that day, he*  
*would deprive him of that thing, which in him*  
*should best please a Child, namely, his heart.*  
 And afterwards finding his Son *John* first in  
 the Catalogue of the Conspirators against  
 him in that action, he bitterly cursed the  
 hour

Baldwin,  
A.D. 1040



hour of his birth, laying Gods curse and his upon his Sons, which he would never recall by any persuasions. But coming to *Chiron*, he there fell desperately sick, and feeling death approach, caused himself to be born into the Church before the Altar, where after humble confession and sorrow for his sins, he yielded up his Soul, A. D. 1139. and was buried at *Four-Everard*.

His Wife *Eleanor* was the sole Heir of *William* the 5th. of that name, Duke of *Aquitaine*. She was first Married to *Lewin* King of *France*, and after his death to this King *Henry*: She died, 1204.

His Issue was *William*, who died 1156. *Henry*, *Richard*, *Jeffry*, *Philip*, who died very young, *John*. *Maud* Married to *Henry*, surnamed the *Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*. *Eleanor*, Married to *Alphonso*, surnamed the Good King of *Castile*. *Joan* first Married to *William* King of *Sicil*, and afterwards to *Raimund*, the fourth Earl of *Tholouze*.

His base Issue *William*, surnamed *Longspur*, and *Jeffry* Arch-bishop of *York*. These two by fair *Rosamund*, and *Morgan* by another Woman. *Rosamund* his beloved Concubine, was the Daughter of the Lord *Clifford*, whom to keep safe from the envy of Queen *Eleanor*, he placed in a Labyrinth, which he built for her at *Wood-Rock*, with such windings and turnings, that none could come at her retiring Room, save the King, or whom he instructed. Howbeit the jealous eye of Queen *Eleanor* found her out by a clew of silk, which *Rosamond* let fall as she  
late

sate to take the Air. For she suddenly fleeing *Baldwin,*  
to escape being seen, the end of the silk fastned *A. B. Cant.*  
to her foot, and the clew still unwinding, which  
the Queen followed till she had found the  
lovely *Rosamond*, whom she so dealt with (giving  
her Poyson) that she ended her days, whole  
body was buried at *Godstow* with this Epitaph  
upon her Tomb.

*Hic jacet in Tumba Rosa mundi, non Rosa munda,  
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.*

King Henry divided England into Circuits,  
appointing that two of his judges should twice  
in the year, in each Circuit administer Justice.

In the year 1164 he called an Assembly of  
the States at *Clarendon* in *Wilts*, where (a-  
mongst other matters) it was decreed, That all  
the Clergy should, *bona fide*, swear allegiance  
to the King, and should appeal but unto the  
Arch-bishop, or from him finally to the King,  
without particular licence.

In the beginning of his Reign, one *Nicholas*  
*Breakspear*, an English man, was elected Pope,  
by the name of *Adrian* the 4th. who in the 5th.  
year of his Popedom was choaked with a Fly.  
He sent the Lords Prayer (in this manner) from  
*Rome*, to be taught the *English* people.

*Ore Fadyr in Heaven rich, Thy name be balyed  
everlich, Thou bring us thy michel blifs, Als hit  
in Heaven y-doe, Evar in yearth been it also.  
That holy bread that lasterh ay, Thou send it ous  
this ilke day, Forgive ous all that we have don,*

H

As

Baldwin, *As we forgive uch other men. Ne let ons fall*  
*A.B. Cant. into no founding, Ac shield ons fro the foul*  
*thing. Amen.*

In the Isle of *Wight* it rained blood, the shower continuing for the space of two hours together. A great Earthquake in *Ely, Norfolk,* and *Suffolk*, which made the Bells to ring in the Steeples. At *St. Osyphs* in *Essex* was seen a Dragon of marvelous bigness, which by moving burned Houses. Another great Earthquake which overthrew many buildings, and amongst the rest, rent in pieces *Lincoln Cathedral.* At *Oxford* in *Suffolk*, a certain hairy creature perfectly resembling man in all parts and proportions, was taken out of the Sea by Fishers in a Net, who after he had been kept a while, secretly slipt away into the Sea again.

A. D. 1174. By the Kings command, was the City of *Leicester* set on Fire, the Walls and Castle raised, and the Inhabitants expelled for their disobedience towards the King.

---

## RICHARD I.

July 6. *RICHARD* from his exceeding valour  
*A.D. 1189.* surnamed *Ceur de Lion*, was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Baldwin* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. At which time a great number of the *Jews* were in a tumultuous sort, slaughtered by the common people, for which many of them suffered death. The Coronation rights performed

formed, *Richard* with all speed prepares for his Voyage into the *Holy-Land*, appointing *William Longchamp* Bishop of *Ely*, his chief Justiciar, and Lord Chancellor, joyning with him *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham* for the parts beyond *Humber*, associating to those Bishops, divers temporal Lords for the defence and preservation of Justice. And with the King of *Scots* he concluded firm friendship. Which done, with a Royal Navy he put out to Sea, and by the way to the *Holy-land*, he seized on the Island *Cyprus*, where he solemnly took to Wife his beloved Lady *Berengaria*. The Island he committed to the keeping of his own Deputies, permitting the Islanders to enjoy all such Laws and Liberties, as they held in the time of *Immanuel* the Emperor. Further in his way he conquered a mighty *Argosey*, called a *Dromond*, wherein were Aboard a thousand five hundred *Sarazens* (disguised under *French-Flags*) furnished, besides all other provisions, with Fireworks, Barrels or Cases of venomous Serpents, for the use of the *Sarazens* at *Ptolemaïs*, since called *Acon*. Of the *Sarazens* he killed and drowned 1300. and then sailed safely to *Acon*; Before which lay these Christian Nations, the *Genoways* and *Florentines*, *Flemings*, *Almains*, *Danes*, *Dutch*, *Pisans*, *Friezlanders*, *Lombards*, and the *English*, under *Hubert* Bishop of *Sarum*. Besides the *Knights Templars* collected out of all Nations, and also the aids of the *Asians*. The King of *France* also came to the Siege. Where whilst the Christians lay, *Sultan Saladin* cut off the heads of 1500 Christian Captives; in



revenge whereof, King *Richard* in sight of *Saladines* Host, cut off above 2500 of the heads of *Turkish* Slaves. The Siege before *Acon* was so well plyed, (notwithstanding sundry dissensions betwixt King *Richard* and *Philip* King of *France*, the two competitors of glory in this Siege) that the City of *Acon* was surrendered upon Articles. Which done, the *French* King, envying the *English* King's noble exploits, (though contrary to the *French*-mens will) returned into *France*, having first given Oath to the King of *England*, that he would well and faithfully keep the Lands and Subjects of King *Richard*, and neither do damage to them himself, nor suffer others to do it till *Richards* return. Howbeit whilst *Richard* was busied in the Holy War, the King of *France* after his return home, devised how to trouble and endamage his Dominion, but was hindred by his own Nobles. In *ENGLAND* the Peers and people were much discontented at the incredible insolencies and intolerable tyrannies of the Chancellor, which though King *Richard* heard of, yet kept he himself imployed in the War, wherein he performed many Heroic acts. Within sight of *Jerusalem* he encountred *Saladine*, slew a great number of his Soldiers, took 3000 Camels, 4000 Horses and Mules, took his Carriage richly laden from *Babylon*, rescued *Joppa*, repulsing *Saladine* from thence. He also assayed to regain *Jerusalem*; but being in that Enterprize abandoned by the Duke of *Burgundy*, he was persuaded to accept *Saladines* offers for a three years Truce. Which having concluded,

and

and settled his affairs in the East, he set sail homeward; where in his passage his ships were scattered by tempest, and driven hither and thither; but he happily gained the shore, hoped in disguise as a Merchant to have free journeying through *Germany*. But he being by the way over-free in his expences, became suspected for another kind of man than a Merchant; and near to *Vienna* was discovered, and imprisoned by the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, under pretence that he was guilty of the death of the Marquess *Conrade* at *Tyre*. Then the person of this famous King being thought too great a booty for the Duke, was gained into the Emperors hands, whose usage towards him was very cruel, and the ransom required for him most unreasonable, being an hundred thousand Marks sterling to himself, and fifty thousand more to himself and the Duke, besides other conditions. All which being yielded unto, and engagement given for the performance, after fifteen months Imprisonment, he was set at liberty, to the great joy of many Princes in those parts, and to the unspeakable joy of his own Subjects in general, though not of his Brother *John*, who, with the King of *France* ('tis said) were some instruments for the procuring of his unhandsome usage. But *Ceur de Lyon* (escaping the way-layings of the Emperor, who sent to re-take him after his release) safely Landed at *Sandwich*, whither *Hubert* Arch-bishop of *Caterbury*, that had been with him in the *Holy-Land*, came with a joyful heart to meet him, whom when the King saw, he dismounted, bowed his knee, then

Haberr,  
A.B. Cant.

fell upon the Earth. In like sort the Bishop lay upon the ground over against him, till at last both of them rising up, ran into each others arms, comforting themselves with mutual embraces, and weeping for joy. His Brother *John*, who had been false to him, upon his submission he freely forgave, calmly saying unto him, *Would that thy fault may so be forgotten of me, as that thy self may keep in memory what thou hast done.* And after this the King restored his forfeited possessions to his Brother *John*, who from that time became faithful to him, and did him very noble services, especially against the *French*, with whom *Richard* then warred. In which Wars, this *John* Earl of *Morton*, and *Markadey*, Captain of the Routs, had made an incursion up to *Beauvois*, where the Bishop (being also a Peer of the Royal Blood) valiantly fighting, was taken in the skirmish, armed at all points, on whose behalf the Pope wrote somewhat earnestly to King *Richard*, to set his very dear Son (for so he called the Bishop) at liberty. The K. in a kind of pleasant earnestness, caused the Habergeon and Curaces of the Bishop to be presented the Pope, with this question, *See whether this be thy Sons Coat or not?* Whereupon the Pope replied, *That he was neither his Son, nor the Son of the Church, and therefore should be ransomed at the Kings pleasure, because he was rather to be judged a Servitor of Mars, than a Souldier of Christ.* In this War with the *French*, the King amongst other Victories obtained one of fame; taking an hundred Knights and Servitors on Horseback, and footmen without

without number, thirty men of Arms, also 100 great Horse, whereof. an 140 had Barbs and Caparisons armed with Iron. The King in his own Person did most nobly, for with one Spear. he threw to the earth *Matthew de Mummerancy*, *Alan de Rusci*, and *Fulk de Giservall*, and took them. *So have we vanquished the King of France at Gysors, howbeit we have not done it, but God and our right by us*, said the King in his Letter to the Bishop of *Durham*. But the fatal accident is at hand, which put an end to this renowned Warriour; for the Viscount of *Limoges* having found a great hoard of Silver and Gold, sent a great part thereof to King *Richard*, as chief Lord, with which the King being not contented, came with some forces to the Castle of *Chaluz* belonging to the Viscount, where he supposed the riches were: The Garrison of which place offered to yield the same to him, and all therein, if only their lives and limbs might be saved; but the King would accept of no conditions, bidding them to defend themselves as they could, for he would enter by the Sword and hang them all. Whereupon an Arbalaster standing upon the Wall, and seeing his time, charged his Steel-bow with a Square Arrow, making first his Prayer to God, that he would direct that shot, and deliver the innocency of the besieged from oppression; then discharging it, as the King was taking a view of the Castle, mortally wounded him in the left shoulder, the anguish and peril whereof, was extreemly increased by the unskilfulness of the Chyrurgion. The Castle by continual as-

## RICHARD I.

faults was taken, and by the Kings command none left alive, save this too skilful Archer, who neither denied, nor excused the fact; but alledged the necessity of his case, and the justice of God in it, for that the King, he said, had slain his Father, and two Brothers with his own hands. Yet did the magnanimous King forgive this *Bertram de Guidon* the fact, gave him an hundred Shillings, and set him at liberty: but Captain *Markadey* after the King was dead, took him, flea'd him alive, and then hang'd him. When *Cœur de Lyon* perceived the certain approach of death, with contrition, confession and participation of the Sacrament, he prepared himself for another life, and died of his wound, *April 6. A. D. 1199.* And according to his command, his Bowels were buried at *Charron* amongst the rebellious *Poictovins*, as those, who had only deserved his worst parts; his heart at *Roan*, as the City, which for her constant loyalty had merited the same; and his Corps were inhumed at *Font-Everard*, at the feet of his Father, to whom he had sometime been disobedient.

He was contracted to *Alice* the Daughter of *Lewis VII.* King of *France*: He Married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Sanches VI.* King of *Navarre*,

His natural Issue were *Philip* and *Isabel*.

This Prince is said to have been of such Prowess, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the *Sarazens*, than ever was any Christian Prince: Insomuch that when their little Children at any time began to cry, the Mothers

thers to make them hold their peace would say to them, *King Richard cometh, and will have you.*

In the first year of his Reign (as some write) he appointed *Henry Fitz Alwin* to be Mayor of *London*, that honourable City having been formerly governed by *Portgraves*, or *Portreves*. He caused Money to be Coyned, (held in great request for its purity) by the *Easterlings*, a people of *Germany*, afterwards currant Money, and called *Sterling*, from the *Easterlings*. When this King was in *France*, one *Fulk* a Priest told him, that he kept three Daughters, which if he did not dismiss, they would procure him Gods wrath. Why, Hypocrite, said the King, all the World knows that I never had Child. Yea, said *Fulk*, you have three, and their names are *Pride*, *Covetousness*, and *Lechery*. Is it so, said the King? You shall see me presently dispose them. The Knights Templars shall have *Pride*, the White Monks *Covetousness*, and the Clergy *Lechery*; and there have you my three Daughters bestowed amongst you. Now lived *Robin Hood* an outlawed Noble, and *Little John*, who with an hundred stout fellows more, molested all Passengers by the way, yet only robbed and made prey of the Rich, selling good penny-worths when they had done.

## JOHN.

Apr. 6. **JOHN** (though that *Arthur* his Brother  
 A.D. 1199 *Jeffries* Son was living, yet) by the assistance  
 of his Mother *Eleanor* and other Noble Friends,  
 was by the great Council of the Realm ad-  
 mitted King: To whom they then swore only  
 a conditional Fealty, viz. To keep faith and  
 peace to him, if he would render to every of  
 them their rights. He was Crowned at *West-*  
*minster* by *Hubert* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*.  
 His Reign throughout was attended with great  
 troubles: For first, the King of *France* took up-  
 on him to establish young *Arthur* in the King-  
 dom; though after a while for his own advan-  
 tage he delivered the Prince into his Uncles  
 hands. Then the King of *Scots* procured some  
 disturbances; but an accord was shortly made,  
 the two Kings of *England* and *Scotland* swearing  
 faithful love to each other upon the Crozier of  
 Arch-bishop *Hubert*. Presently after which, these  
 two Kings, with the King of *South-Wales*, ex-  
 pressed their great humility, by helping to car-  
 ry the Corps of *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, on  
 their shoulders to the place of interment. Then  
 the Clergy disturbed the peace, oppugning the  
 Kings Royal Title to a Benefice, locking the  
 Church-doors against his Præsentee, scorning  
 his Princely Letters, fencing the Church with  
 armed men against his Officers, assailing his  
 Sheriff, moving the Pope to excommunicate all  
 their



their opposers; yea, caused the King himself to be accused to the Pope for a Tyrant. The whole Cistercian Order denied the payment of a subsidy granted the King. The Canons of Lincoln refused to accept of him for their Bishop, whom the King had appointed in the place of him deceased. Hubert Archbishop called a General Council in his Province without the Kings permission, and then disdained the Kings prohibition thereof. The Lay-Peers they came in also to act a part; and at a time when the King stood in need of their help against the *Portuguese* and *French*, refused to attend the King in his Wars against them. Howbeit King John put forth to Sea, arrived in *Normandy*, and in battel overthrew his Nephew *Arthur*, and by valour recovered all the Provinces which had revolted; Prince *Arthur*, and all the Peers of *Brittain*, above 200 *French* Knights and others of command, he took Prisoners. Not long after which, young *Arthur* died, not without suspicion of violence. Which gave fresh occasion to some of the disaffected Peers to bandy against the King, whom the King of *France* now cited as his Homager for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, to appear at a set day to be tried by his Peers upon point of Murder and Treason. And King John not appearing at the appointed time, was by the King and Peers of *France* disinherited and condemned, and according to the sentence they proceeded against him; and what by the Kings remissness, the treachery of his people, and power of his Enemies, he lost a great part of his strongest Towns and Castles in the *French* Territories.

ries. But the Delinquent Peers and Barons King *John* put to their Fines; and for the carrying on of the Wars against *France*, had a Subsidy granted him, which moved the people to think hardly of him. The King of *France*, who had been too successful of late against the *English*, sent a braving Champion over into *England*; to justify by Duel his proceeds in King *John's* *French* Dominions; with whom *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulster*, undertook to combat. This *Curcy* was a man of Gyant-like limbs and strength, and of some conditions not despicable, had they not been savaged with too much rudeness: Which appeared not only in his wild speeches touching the Kings misusage of his Nephew *Arthur*; but even then, when the King demanded of him whether he would combat in his quarrel; answered, No, not in the quarrel, nor for thy sake; yet for the Kingdoms right I will fight to the death. But this the *French* Champion never put him to; for hearing of the Earls excessive feeding, and strength answerable thereto. the *Monsieur* sneaked away into *Spain*, as ashamed to shew his face again in *France*. Of Earl *Curcy* 'tis further said, That when the two Kings of *France* and *England* met together upon a Truce in *France*, King *Philip* having heard of *Curcy*, and that he was in the *English* Camp, requested of King *John* that he might see some experiment of his so much feared and famed strength. Whereupon an Helmet of excellent proof, full farced with Mayl, was set upon a wooden block; when the Earl first lowring round about him with a dread-

dreadful aspect, lift up his trusty Skeyn, and cleft so deep quite through the steely resistance, into the knotty wood, that none there present save himself could draw it out again, which he did with ease. Then being by the Kings asked, Why he frowned so angerly before he struck? answered, That he purposed if he had fail'd of his blow, to have kill'd them all, both Kings, and the other Spectators. But for all this famous Champion, King *Philip* by degrees gain'd all in *Normandy*, even *Rouen* it self. *Main*, *Tutain* and *Poitou*, revolted from K. *John*, and *Angiers* was betrayed: All these losses happening through the default of some of the *English* Peers and Prelates. For when the K. was in readines to take shipping for *Normandy*, *Hubert* the Arch-bishop forbad him proceeding in the Voyage; the Peers also again refused to attend him: Wherefore the K. put many of his Earls, Barons, and Knights, yea, and Clergy-men also, to a grievous pecuniary redemption; and *Huberts* Wealth and Possessions (who died the same year) the King seized on. This *Hubert* was suspected of too familiar practising with the K. of *France*. Upon the death of this Arch-bishop *Hubert*, the Monks of *Canterbury* made choice of *Reginald*, their Sub-Prior, in his stead; and the King, after them, of *John Gray*, Bishop of *Norwich*, a man of great wildom. But the Pope neglecting both these, recommended *Stephen de Langton* to the Monks of *Canterbury*, and Bishops of that Province, to be presently chosen for their Primate. Which the Monks unwilling, and deserring to do, alledging that

Stephen that no Canonical Election could be made at  
 Langton. *Rome*, where was no consent neither of King nor  
 A.D. 1040 *Covent*: The Pope with choler replied, That  
 he had plenitude of Power over the Church of  
*Canterbury*; and moreover, that no consent of  
 Princes used to be expected in Elections where  
 the Pope was. He therefore commanded them  
 under pain of his high curse, to accept him for  
 their Primate: Which all accordingly did  
 (though not without murmurations) save one  
*Elia de Bransford*. And to work the King into  
 a compliance hereto, the Pope sent him four  
 Gold Rings with four precious Stones, an *Emerald*,  
*Saphire*, *Ruby*, and *Topaz*; signifying in  
 his Letter sent with them, that the Rings round-  
 ness must remember him of Eternity; the qua-  
 drate number must mind him of Constancy, and  
 the four Cardinal Virtues, *Prudence*, *Justice*,  
*Temperance* and *Fortitude*. The Golds price,  
 of Wisdom; the *Emerals* greenness, of Faith;  
 the *Saphires* brightness, of Hope; the *Rubies*  
 redness, of Charity; and the *Topaz's* cleanness,  
 of sanctity of life. But King *John* for all these  
 good toys and fine words, when he observed the  
 Popes arbitrariness, the dishonour arising to  
 himself, in being frustrated of his choice; the  
 prejudice to his Crown in having a Bishop  
 thrust upon him without Sovereign consent; the  
 hazard to the State in having a *French* Favourite  
 over the *English*, with also the Monks dis-  
 loyalty in yielding to the Popes Election: He  
 first of all proscribed the Monks as Traytors;  
 and after that writ Letters to the Pope, where-  
 in he alledged the wrongs done to himself, and  
 made

made his exceptions against *Langton*, vowing *Stephen*  
 immutably to stand for his own Elect, and to *Langton*,  
 die in defence of the liberties of his Crown, *A.B.Cant*  
 likewise minding the Pope of his great profits  
 he received from *England*, menacing withal,  
 that if he were crossed in this, he would then  
 stop all from crossing the Seas to *Rome*. To  
 which Letters of the King, the Pope answered  
 very comminatory, and shortly after, viz: in  
*A.D. 1208*, because the King would be King  
 in his own Dominions, this *Servus Servorum* in-  
 terdicted the whole Kingdom, under which it  
 lay for the term of six years, and fourteen  
 weeks, without Gods service, or Sacraments,  
 or Christian burial. The Lay-people were  
 tumbled like Dogs into every Ditch. Howbeit  
 the King to be even with the Pope, proscribed  
 the disloyal Clergy, their revenues he confis-  
 cated, their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priories he  
 put into Lay-mens hands, and every where they  
 suffered wrong, without ordinary protection of  
 justice. But some of the eminent Clergy de-  
 tested the Popes savage proceedings, as *Philip*  
 Bishop of *Durham* and his Successor. The Bi-  
 shops of *Winchester* and *Norwich* they animated  
 the King to condemn the Papal Curse, and the  
*Cistercian* Abbots (neglecting the Interdict)  
 continued their Divine Service, till the Pope  
 suspended them for their contempt. Moreover,  
 the Pope to revenge himself on the King, Ana-  
 thematized him by name, which caused many  
 to desert his service; for which he punished  
 them by Fine. Yet at length, the better to se-  
 cure himself and State, the King was very de-  
 sirous

rous to come to an atonement, and assured under his Seal, that Arch-bishop *Langton*, with the Bishops and Monks, and others, should be restored both to his favour and their possessions; that Holy Church should have all its Franchises, as in *Edward* the Confessors time: But because he would not make full satisfaction to the Clergy, for all confiscations, and other emoluments received of them, the Popes Nuncio's refused a peace with him. And the Pope was so mad, that he absolved all Kings and People, Poor and Rich, having dependencie on him from all fealty and subjection to him; whereupon, Male-contents set themselves to work mischief. The *Welsh* fall off from the King, wherefore at *Nottingham* he hangs up their hostages, 28 in number. His Nobles many of them held themselves discharged of their Allegiance, so rebel, inviting the *French* King to their assistance, and promising to settle the English Crown on his head; *Stephen Langton*, and other Bishops implore the Popes help to support the Church of *England*, being at the point of ruine. His officious Holiness thereupon decrees, That *K. John* must be deposed, and that he would appoint one more worthy in his stead. To effectuate which, the Pope sent his Letters to *Philip* King of *France*, requiring him to undertake the affair of dethroning the King of *England*, and for his reward, he should have pardon of all his sins, besides the enjoying of the English Crown to him and his heirs for ever. Also transmitting his Letters general, to all Potentates, Soldiers, Men of War of all Nations, to sign themselves with



with the sign of the Cross, and to follow *Philip* in this design, assuring all that their assistance herein, whether in person or purse, should be no less meritorious, than if they visited our Saviours Sepulchre. The King of *France* accepts the offer, and makes great preparation for the Invading of *England*, and King *John* raises a Land-Army, and prepares a Royal Navy to withstand him. But e're the *French* make their attempts, *Pandulph* the Popes Messenger arrives in *England*, and so wrought upon the King, what by representing the danger he was in, and what by flattering promises, that King *John* (not insensible of his desperate estate) swore in all things to submit to the judgment of the Church. And shortly after at the Knight-Templars House in *Dover*, he surrendered his Crown into the hands of *Pandulph*, for the use of the Pope, laying at his feet his Scepter, Robe, Sword and Ring, and subscribed to a Charter, whereby he resigned his Kingdom to the Pope: Professing he did it neither through fear or force, but of his own free will, as having no other way to make satisfaction to God and the Church for his offence. And that from that time forward he would hold his Crown of the Pope, paying a pension annual of a thousand Marks, for the Kingdoms of *Engl.* and *Ireland*. *Pandulph* now having gotten what he came for, hastens into *France*, there to dissuade *Philip* from proceeding against King *John*, as being become an obedient and reconciled Son to the Church. But *Philip*, who was of his holy Fathers mind,  
not



not caring for King *John's* repentance, but his Crown, in great choler professed, *That since the Pope himself had so far thrust him on, his Legats suggestions, no nor his threats of excommunication, should not withdraw him from his intentions.* In which resolution, calling his Peers into a consultation, they all approved his design, save *Ferdinand* Earl of *Flanders*, who alledged, that it was an unreasonable thing to think of invading another mans right; inforcing this his judgment with so good arguments, that thereby many of the Peers were induced to change their opinion. Which so incensed King *Philip*, that he drew his Forces against *Flanders*, commanding his mighty prepared Fleet to set forward thitherward. Of the which King *John* having speedy intelligence, set forth his Navy, and happily surprized the *French* Fleet at the Port of *Damme* (whilst most of the Soldiers were on Land, spoiling the Earls Country) taking 300 Vessels laden with Provisions, Arms, and other costly fraught, and burning and sinking above an 100. And now the King thinking to take the advantage of this Victory, made ready a great Army for the recovery of his hereditary Provinces lost to the *French*; but when all else was ready, then the Barons denied him their attendance, till he was affoyled of his Excommunication; and that their pristine liberties granted them by *Henry* the first were restored. *Stephen Langton* animating them herein, and promising his faithful assistance to them. Hereupon the King makes his appeal to *Rome*, presenting the Pope with rich presents;

in

in answer to which, the Pope sent his Legate the Bishop of *Tusculum*, who wrought with the King to corroborate the conveyance of his Kingdoms to the Pope; unto which the King yielded. But the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* opposed himself against it, with whom the Peers of the Land joyned, avowing it to be an execrable thing to the whole World. And in a full Parliament it was Enacted, *That since the King could not without consent of Parliament bring his Realm and People to such thralldom; therefore if the Pope should in the future attempt any such thing again, with life and livelihood he should be withstood.* The Pope hearing of this, not only conceived exceeding hatred against the Arch-bishop; but sent also his authentick Letters for repealing the Interdict, upon restitution of 1300 Marks more to the Prelates, and that but by equal portions of five years payment. And now the King passed into *Poitou*, which he reduced, thence into *Britain*, where his *Poictovins*, according to their old custom, proved false to him to his great detriment. The while his Barons they play *Rex* at home, renewing their confederation, and binding themselves with an Oath at the High Altar at *St. Edmondsbury*, That they would pursue the King with Arms, till he should consent to the Charter of Liberties, granted by *Henry I.* So that the King was inforced to return into *England*, where, when come, they challenged this Charter as a part of his Oath made at his Absolution, and shortly after they met together at *Stamford* with a very numerous Army. Their  
General

General was *Robert Fitz-Walter*, whom they stiled, The Marshal of Gods Army and Holy Church. *London* invited them to enter the City by Night, where, when entred, by their threatful Letters, they nat only drew most of the Nobles from the King, but had also almost lockt him out of his Royal Seat, insomuch, that he was necessitated by gentle messages, to procure of his factious Barons a place and day of meeting, which was *Running-Mead*, betwixt *Windfor* and *Stains*, (since called *Council-Mead*) whither they came with Armed multitudes, out of all the Kingdom, numberless. Where the King perceiving their so great strength, and his own small party, he granted them the utmost of their desires, not only for liberties specified in *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foresta*, but also for a kind of rule in the government, by 25 selected Peers, to whose command all the other Barons were also bound by Oath to be obedient. But the King could not long relish this, therefore privately sends to his trustiest friends to Fortifie and Victual their Castles, and himself secretly retires into the Isle of *Wight*. From whence the dispatched Messengers both to the Pope and his foreign friends, to crave the censure of the one, and succours of the other, against such outrageous Rebels. In both which his Agents were so sedulous, and friends compassionate, that at *Rome* by definitive sentence, the Barons Charters were made void, the King and Barons accursed, if either of them observed the composition made at *Council-Mead*. And from  
*Flanders,*

*Flanders, Goscoin, Brabant*, and other parts, such compotent aids came in, as incouraged the King, after three months secrecy, to shew himself in the face of his Enemies. His Host he divided into two parts; with the one, conducted by himself Northward, he every where subdued his Rebels, as likewise did the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward. *Stephen Langton* the Pope suspended for abetting the Barons; and his Brother *Simon Langton*, Arch-bishop elect of *York*, had his election made voyd, the Pope constituting in his place *Walter Gray*, whose Pall cost him no less than 1000 pounds. [The Archiepiscopal Pall is a Pontifical Vestment made of Lambs-wooll, as it comes from the Sheeps back, without any other artificial colour, and spun by a peculiar Order of Nuns, cast into *St. Peter's Tomb*, and adorned with little black Crosses, having two Labels hanging down before and behind; which the Arch-bishops, when going to the Altar, put about their Necks, above their other pontifical Ornaments.] The disloyal Barons were all excommunicated by name, and all their Lands, together with the City of *London* Interdicted. But the lofty Barons held those censures in so high contempt, that they decreed neither themselves nor Citizens of *London* should observe them, nor the Prelates denounce them. And to revive their dying Cause, they resolve on a project for betraying the Crown of *England* unto *Lewis* the Dauphin of *France*, sending their Letters of Allegiance, confirmed with all the Barons Seals,

to

to implore K. Philips favour for sending his Son, and his Son for the acceptance of the English Crown. To prevent a correspondency herein, the Pope sends his Apostolical Commands to Philip of France, that he should stay his Son from entering upon St. Peters patrimony, with a Curse also on all such, as should assist the excommunicate Barons. To which Philip replied, *That England was no patrimony of St. Peters, no King, saith he, having power of himself to alienate his Kingdom, King John especially, who being never lawful King, had no power to dispose thereof; and that it was an error and pernicious example in the Pope, and an itching lust after a new kind of Domination.* His Peers swore, *That they would spend their blood, rather than suffer that a King should of himself, or with a few flatterers, pass over his Crown, and entrust it to Nobles, especially to the Pope, who should follow St. Peters steps, to win souls, and not to meddle with Wars, and murders of mens bodies.* And Prince Lewis declared, *That he would chuse rather to be excommunicated by the Pope, than to falsifie his promise to the English Barons.* So without more ado, he speedily set forth for England, with his Fleet of 600 Ships, and 80 Boats, which coming to shore in Kent, the Barons joyned forces with him. King John, whose Army consisted most of stipendiary Forreigners, thought it best for a time to forbear Battel with Lewis, and not to commit his whole fortunes to the hazard of their sudden defection; therefore drew towards Winchester, Lewis marching forward towards London, taking all the strong-holds in his way

way (excepting *Dover Castle*, kept by the valiant and faithful *Hubert de Burgo*.) *London* received *Lewis*, the Citizens swearing truth to him, so did the Barons at *Westminster*, *Lewis* swearing to them, That he would restore all men their right, and recover to the Crown whatever had been lost by King *John*. All or most places where the French Prince came submitted to him. At *Odiham Castle* indeed (wherein were but 13 English men) *Lewis* and his whole Army, was not only braved 15 days, but also saltying forth upon them, every one took an Enemy, surrendring the Castle at last upon honourable terms. King *John* in other parts of the Realm, with a very considerable Host ruined the Barons Castles and possessions. But setting forth from *Lyn* in *Norfolk* (where for their faithful services he bestowed large Franchises, and his own Sword, and a gilt Bowl) with a full resolution to give *Lewis* Battel; as he was passing the *Washes*, with his Army and Carriages towards *Lincolnshire*, all his Carriages, Treasures, and Provision were irrecoverably lost, himself and Army hardly escaping. And now by this time, the Barons were struck with some remorse to see their Native Country by their procurement to be so miserably wasted, and afflicted; and which grieved them the most was, that their faithful services to *Lewis*, were but slightly regarded by him at present, and were like to be ill repayed in the future; for Viscount *De Melun*, a Noble French-man, had on his death-bed privately discovered to them how that *Lewis* had sworn, That if ever *Englands*  
Crown

Crown was settled on his head, he would condemn unto perpetual exile all the disloyal Barons, as Traytors to their Sovereign, and extirpate all their Kindred. Forty of the Barons therefore presently addressed their Letters of submissive suit to the King, but he was dead before the Messengers came. Some say he died of a *Flix*, some say of a *Surfeit*; but the most report, that he died of Poyson; for King *John* coming, say they, from the Washes to *Swinshed* Abby, and there taking notice as he set at meat, of their too prodigal provision, he swore, That if he lived but half a year longer, he would make one half-peny Loaf as dear as twelve. To prevent which, a Monk presented with an invenomed Cup, tasting first thereof himself, so becoming the wicked instrument of his own and Sovereigns death, *Octob. 19. 1216.* He was buried at *Worcester*.

He was first Married to *Alice*, the Daughter of *Humbert II.* Earl of *Maurien*, now *Savoy*, next to *Isabel* or *Avu*, the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Glocester*, Son of Earl *Robert*, the Natural Son of King *Henry I.* then next to *Isabel* the Daughter of *Aimer* Earl of *Angolesme*, by whom he had Issue, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Joan* Married to *Alexander II.* King of *Scots*; *Eleanor* Married to *William Marshal* the younger Earl of *Pembroke*; and after his death, Married to *Simon Montford*, Earl of *Leicester*; *Isabel* Married to the Emperor *Frederick II.*

Base Issue, *Jeffry Fitz-Roy*, *Richard* and *Jane*. He appointed those excellent forms of Civil Government in the Cities, and incorporate Towns



Towns of *England*, endowing them also with their greatest Franchises. He settled the rates and measures for Wine, Bread, Cloth, and such like necessities of Commerce. He planted English Laws and Officers in *Ireland*. Now lived one *Simon Thurvey*, who for his pride in Learning, especially for his Blasphemies against *Moses* and *Christ*, became so utterly ignorant, that he could hardly read a Letter in the Book.

In or near the year 1176, *London-Bridge* was begun to be built of Stone by *Peter of Cole-Church*, Priest; and was finished in *A. D.* 1209. Shortly after which, a great Fire happened upon the Bridge, and about three thousand Persons destroyed by means thereof.

*Mayors in this Kings time, were these following,*

In the 10th. year,

*Henry Fitz Alwin* was first Mayor.

*Peter Duke, Thomas Neal*, Sheriffs.

In the 11th. year,

*Idem*, Mayor.

*Peter le Josue, William Blounde*, Sheriffs.

In the 12th. year,

*Idem*, Mayor.

*Adam Witley, Stephen le Grafs*, Sheriffs.

In the 13th. year,

*Idem*, Mayor.

*John Fitz Peter, John Garland*, Sheriffs.

In the 14th. year,

*Idem*, Mayor.

*Randolph Egland, Constantine Josue*, Sheriffs.

In the 15th. year,

*Idem* Mayor.

*Martin Fitz Alice, Peter Bate, Sheriffs.*

In the 16th. year,

*Idem* Mayor.

*Solomon Basing, and Hugh Basing, Sheriffs.*

In the 17th. year,

*William Hardel, Mayor.*

*John Trevers, Andrew Newland, Sheriffs.*

## HENRY III.

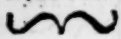
677ob. 19.  
A.D. 1216

**H**ENRY III. at about 10 years of Age was Crowned King, the Ninth day after his Father King *John's* decease, the Earl of *Pembroke* being by common consent of Peers and Prelates constituted Guardian of him during his Non-age. This Noble Earl set out against *Lewis*, and at *Lincoln* utterly defeated his Army; which discomfiture was called *Lewis Fair*, from the great spoil that the Earls Soldiers took from the *Lewysians* and City of *Lincoln*. Here the chiefest of the malignant Barons were taken, with about 400 Knights, besides Esquires, and of other sorts innumerable. A great number also of such as escaped out of the Fight, were knockt on the head by the Country people. Likewise about the same time a fresh supply of Men and Money coming from *France*, were scattered, sunk and taken by the English Fleet, the English in the Engagement using un-slaked Lime, which they threw into the faces of  
of

of the *Monsieurs*, blinding their sight there-  
 with. Then to give no rest to *Lewis* his de-  
 clining fortunes, the Earl of *Pembroke* closely  
 Besieged *London* with *Lewis* in it, where he  
 brought the matter to capitulation. The heads  
 whereof were, *That Lewis and the Barons*  
*should submit to the judgment of the Church,*  
*whose censure they had long contemned. That*  
*Lewis should depart the Land, and never return*  
*with design to do harm. That he should endea-*  
*avour with his Father, that all such things that be-*  
*longed to the English Crown might be restor'd;*  
*and that when Lewis himself should be King, he*  
*should peaceably part with them. That Lewis*  
*should immediately render to King Henry all holds*  
*and places taken in the War; for the perfor-*  
*mance of all which, Lewis took his Oath. On*  
*the other part, the King, Legate, Wallo, and*  
*the Earl swore, That the King should restore to*  
*the Barons and others, all their rights and inhe-*  
*ritances, with all their liberties formerly demand-*  
*ed of K. John. That none of the Laity should suf-*  
*fer damage and reproach, for taking part on ei-*  
*ther side. That Prisoners should be released.*  
 This done, *Wallo* absolved *Lewis* and his ad-  
 herents, and *Lewis* took his leave of *England*.  
 Yet was not *England* quiet long, for *William*  
*Earl of Aumarl, Foulk de Brent, and Robert de*  
*Veipont*, with others, committed divers furi-  
 ous Riots, the Church and State being grown  
 into such disorder, that every man dared to at-  
 tempt in either, what his own audaciousness  
 should suggest. The *Welsh* they made some  
 Sins. And one *Fitz-Armulph* a Citizen of

*Richard*  
*Magnus,*  
*A.B. Cant.*

Richard  
Magnus,  
A. B. Cant.



London, attempted to set up *Lewis* again; for the which, himself and two others were hanged, and many more had their hands or feet cut off. The Barons they were high, for a confirmation of their Liberties. And *Lewis* of France, upon the death of his Father, seized *Roche*, and the whole Country of *Poitou* (which belonged to the King of England) into his hands, under pretence, that *K. Henry* an Homager for *Aquitain*, was not present at his Coronation, nor yet excused his absence by Ambassadors, Whereupon *Henry* summons a Parliament for Aids to recover his losses, which being granted, he sent over his forces, which discomfited the French. But the King necessitated for more Monies for the carrying on of his design in *Gascogn*, wrung from the *Londoners*, five thousand Marks above their Fifteenths, alledging that they had to his prejudice given *Lewis* the like sum. The Clergy also were compelled under pain of Papal censure, to pay the Fifteenth, not only for their temporal, but also Ecclesiastical goods: And by advice of *Hubert de Burgo* Chief Justice, the K. revoked the Charters of Liberties, which for about two years had been practised through the Realm, pretending his Non-age when granted. Which caused in all a great heart-burning against *Hubert*. Howbeit, the King was well furnish'd with money and men, which he caused to be transported into *Britain*, and on the same day, in which he set sail from *England*, himself in person did visit the poor and feeble, dealing large Alms to them, and not refusing to kiss the sick and leprous. But before that  
the

the King had opportunity to effect any thing in those parts considerable, the *Irish* rebelled, constraining him to return, to reduce them into order. Which when he had done, he advanced against the *Welsh*, whom he also repressed, though not without considerable loss. About this time *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, was accused by the Bishop of *Winchester* and others, for the committing of many great crimes: As, that he had dissuaded the Duke of *Austria* from matching his Daughter with the King, who sought it, that he said that the King was a squint-eyed Fool, a kind of Leper, deceitful, perjured, more faint-hearted than a Women; that he had hindred the King from entring upon foreign Lands belonging to him, whereby the Kings Peers and People consumed their treasures vainly: That he had enticed the King of Scots Daughter, and traiterously defiled the Noble young Lady, whom he Married in hope to be King of *Scotland* in her right, if she survived her Brother: That he had stolen out of the Jewel-house a precious Stone, of such wonderful vertue, as to make him that had it invincible in Battel, and had bestowed that stone upon *Lewelin* Prince of *Wales*, the Kings Enemy, &c. But the Earl doubting that he should not have a fair Tryal, retired himself into *Essex*, whither he was prosecuted by Armed men, and in a Chappel at *Burntwood* was apprehended; out of which the rude Soldiers hailed him, and sent for a Smith to make Shackles for him; which when the Smith understood that they were for him, fetching a

deep sigh, he said, *Do with me what you please, and God have mercy on my soul; but as sure as the Lord lives I will never make Iron-Shackles for him, but will rather die the worst death that is. For is not this the most Loyal and Courageous Hubert, who so often hath preserved England from being destroyed by Strangers, and restored England to England? Let God be judge between him and you, for using him so unjustly and inhumanely, requiting his most excellent deserts, with the worst recompence that can be.* Notwithstanding all this, Sir Godfrey de Crancomb, who commanded the party, bound the Earl, and conveyed him to the Tower of London, where he had not long been, ere the Bishop of London procured his liberty, though shortly after he was again Imprisoned. In his place the King elected for his Councillor and Confident, *Peter de Rupibus* Bishop of Winchester, who displaced the English Officers; and in their Rooms placed *Poictovins* and *Britons*, stuffing the Kings Castles with them, intrusting as it were the Treasures, Strength and Realm it self in their hands, to the great discontent of the English Peers. Who now confederated against the Strangers, and refused upon the Kings summons to appear in Parliament; sending this impudent Message to their Sovereign; That if out of hand he removed not the Bishop of Winchester, and Strangers out of his Court, they all of them, by the common consent of the Kingdom, would drive him and his wicked Counsellors out of it, and would consult about creating of a new King. Whereupon the King (an-

imated

mated by *Winchester*) commanded the Earl-Marshal, with all others whom he suspected, to appear at *Glocester*, where the King was with an Army: Which they refusing to do, the King burnt their Mannors, and gave away their Inheritances to *Poictovins*. The Earl-Marshal, he contracts strict amity with *Leweylyn* Prince of *Wales*, and made great spoil on the possessions of the Kings reputed Seducers. *Shrewsbury* he sackt and burnt. *Gilbert*, Lord *Basset*, the Earls great Confederate, set fire on *Alkmundbury*, not far from *Huntingdon*. But the Earl-Marshal having crossed the Seas into *Ireland*, there to recover his Lands, taken from him by the fraud of the Bishop of *Winchester*, was there wounded to death; for whose loss the King, to the wonder of all that saw it, broke forth into tears, affirming, That he had left no Peer about him in the Kingdom. And now the Bishop of *Winchester*, hated of the People, was commanded by the King not to meddle any farther in State-matters. And against *Peter Rivallin* Lord Treasurer, the King was so enraged, that he swore he would pluck out his eyes were it not for reverence of holy Orders. And by the workings of the Bishops, an accord was effected betwixt the King and his Peers, and the *Poictovins* were commanded to depart the Realm. Howbeit the Land was not yet eased of its Oppressors and Oppressions; for the Pope sent over into *England* three hundred *Romans*, requiring to have the first Benefice that should become vacant, to be bestowed on them; requiring also great sums of money of



the Clergy for maintenance of the Pope's War's against the Emperor : Which though the Clergy at first opposed, yet were forced to yield unto it at the last. The Pope himself had a mind to have come hither in his own person, but the King's Council liked not thereof; alledging, that the *Romans* Rapines and Simonies had enough stained *England's* purity, though the Pope himself came not personally to spoil and prey upon the Wealth of the Church.

About the year 1240. *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, with the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Chester*, *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, and many other honourable persons, departed for the *Holy Land*; and in *A. D.* 1242. the King passed the Seas to recover *Poitou*, but effected not any thing remarkable, though he expended great store of Treasure. Upon his return into *England* he was therefore compelled to be burthensome to his Subjects for recruiting of his exhausted Treasure, as well by the levy of Escuage, as of Loan and otherwise. The Jews in especial manner were made sensible of his wants. Too much of their money, thus rais'd, 'tis said he expended in Entertainments and Shows; though afterward the King reflecting on his former profuseness in gifts and entertainments, he shortned the allowances of his household and entertainments, without any regard to Majesty. And to spare his own charge the more, he invited himself now to this mans House, now to that; but no where contenting himself with his welcome, unless himself and his Queen, Son *Edward*, yea, and chief Favourites,

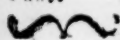
rites, were presented with costly Gifts. 'Tis said that he was sometime reduced to that penury, that he was forced to live upon the Alms of the Church. This King designed, at least pretended, to go for the *Holy Land*; when the Parliament granted him large Aids upon this condition, That at this time once for all, he should submit himself to govern by Law, to confirm the Charters of Liberties, or *Magna Charta*: Against the breakers whereof, a most solemn curse was pronounced. The King swearing to keep all Liberties, upon pain of that execratory sentence, 'As he was a man, a Christian, a Knight, and a King Anointed and Crowned. Yet, notwithstanding the Oath and the Curse, the King two or three years after caused the Tenth of all *England* and *Ireland* to be collected for his own use and the Popes, the Pope having given the Kingdom of *Sicily* to his Son *Edmond*; but the *English* subjects were first to win it for him. Which the Nobles peremptorily denied the attempting, there being occasion enough for money and men at home, the *Welsh* having risen in rebellion. Against whom Prince *Edward* was sent; who, though he wanted not for Courage, yet in one field lost 2000 *English* men, and was beaten out of the field.

In A. D. 1257. was *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, elected King of *Romans*, and was Crowned at *Aquisgrane*, having paid a large sum of money for the honour. At this time the Earl was reputed to possess so much ready Coin, as would every day for ten years afford.

## HENRY III.

S. Edmund afford him an hundred Marks upon the main of *Abing-* stock, besides his Rents and Revenues in *Ger-* *ton*, A. B. *many*, and the *English* Dominions.

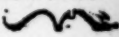
*cont.*



And now the King relapsed into his profuseness, and favouring of the *Poictovins*, and other foreigners: The Nobles hereupon came exquisitely armed to the Parliament, holden at *Oxford*, with a resolution to inforce the King and his Aliens to their proposalls; which were, That the King should unfeignedly keep the Charter of Liberties: That such an one should be in place of Justitiar, who would judge all impartially. That the Foreigners should be expelled the Realm: And that twenty-four persons should there be chosen to have the sole administration of King and State; and yearly appointing of all great Officers. Reserving to the King the Ceremonies of Honour. Binding themselves by Oath, to see these things performed; and the King and Prince swearing to observe the ordination of these disloyal Barons, who had by an Edict given out high menacings against all that should resist. The *Poictovins* were so terrified by these violent proceedings, that they fled into *France*. The giddy people they joyned with the Barons, as the Assertors of their Liberties: the *Londoners* bound themselves under their publick Seal to assist them in the common Cause: *Richard* King of *Romans*, the Barons would not suffer to come into *England*, but in a private manner, with a very small train; and being Landed; they axacted an Oath of him; and upon pain of forfeiting all his Lands in *England*, bound him to joyn with them.

## HENRY III.

117

them in reforming the State, which they facti- Boniface;  
 oussly had assumed to do, having appointed four A.B. Cant.  
 Knights Commissioners in every Shire, to en-   
 quire of all Oppressions, and to certifie the  
 same to them. And the better to strengthen  
 their Cause, *Simon Montford* Earl of *Leicester*,  
 Head of the Factionists, with others, passed in-  
 to *France*, there to transact with the King  
 thereof, as to an indissoluble League. About  
 which time King *Henry*, for want of Money, or  
 good Counsel, or both, was induced upon no  
 very good terms, for ever to renounce to the  
 King of *France* all his right to *Normandy*, *Anjou*,  
*Tourain*, *Main*, and *Poitou*. But the fire which  
 had been long in blowing, did now break out  
 into a flame; the King and his Barons taking  
 arms against each other. *Simon de Montford*  
 executes his greatest revenge on the Queens  
 friends, who were aliens; not sparing the  
 Kings, who were free-born *English-men*: Yet  
 at length mutual weariness inclines *Henry* and  
 his Barons to peace; and the King is willing  
 that the Statutes of *Oxford* should be in force;  
 but the Queen was unwilling: Which being  
 known to the *Londoners*, it put the baser sort  
 into so leud a rage, that she being to shoot the  
 Bridge from the *Tower* towards *Windsor*, where  
 Prince *Edward* was Ingarrison'd, they with dirt  
 and stones, and villanous words, forced her  
 back to the *Tower*. Howbeit at *London*, in a  
 Parliament there held, matters were pieced up,  
 though shortly after all was rent again, both  
 sides making fresh preparations for War. King  
*Henry* drew towards *Oxford*, where the rendez-

vous

## HENRY III.

vows of his friends and forces was appointed ; from which University he dismissed all the Students, being above fifteen thousand, of those only whose names were entred into the Matriculation-book. Whereupon many of them went to the Barons to *Northampton*, whither *Henry* came, and breaking in at the Town-Walls, encountred his Enemies, amongst whom these Students of *Oxford* had a Banner by themselves, advanced right against the King, and did more annoy him in the fight, than the rest of the Barons Forces : Which the King (who at length prevailed) vowed sharply to revenge ; but was dissuaded by his Counsellors, who told him that those Students were the Sons and Kindred of the great men of the Land, whom if he punished, even the Nobles that now stood for him, would take Arms against him.

The King, encouraged by this success, advanced his Royal Standard toward *Nottingham*, burning and wasting the Barons Lands where-soever he came. The Barons they sent Letters to him, protesting their loyal observance to his person, but all hostility to their Enemies, who were about him. To which the King returned them a full defiance, as to Traytors, professing that he took the wrong of his friends as his own, and their Enemies as his. At length the two Armies met, and ingaged in fight, wherein Prince *Edward* bravely behaved himself, putting the *Londoners* to flight, pursuing them for four miles; but in the mean while, his Father having his Horse slain under him, yielded himself Prisoner ; the King of *Romans*,  
and

and other great Peers were taken, and the whole hope of the day lost on the Kings side. On the next day peace was concluded for the present on condition, That Prince *Edward* and *Henry* the King of *Romans* Son, should also render themselves into the Barons hands. And now by this advantage the factious Lords, gained all the chief Castles of the Kingdom into their power, *Montford* carrying his Sovereign as his Prisoner about the Country (yet with all outward respect and honour) the rather to procure a more quiet surrender of Garrisons. So fortunate may Treason and Rebellion for a time be, though in the end it commonly speeds as it deserves. To tame these Rebels, the Pope sends his Cardinal Legate to Excommunicate them, but they trusting to the temporal sword, made light of the spiritual. Howbeit, to the Kings great advantage there hapned so irreconcilable a difference betwixt the two great Earls of *Leicester*, and *Glocester*, that the latter forsook the Barons cause, and joyned himself with *Roger de Mortimer*, and his associates, to whom not long after Earl *Warren*, and *William de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, with other Peers united themselves, and Prince *Edward* escaping came in safety to them; the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Salop* and *Chester* coming in to their assistance. When the Prince having a considerable strength marched against *Montford*, who hearing of the Princes advance, encamped at *Evesham*, where Prince *Edward* inclosed him, compelling him either to fight or yield. The first

*Robert Kil-*  
*warby.*  
*A. B. Cant.*

*Robert Kil-* first of which he elected, both Armies joyn-  
*warby.* battle before the Town of *Evesham*, where the  
*A.B. Can.* Earls host was with much slaughter, especially  
 of the *Welsh*, utterly in the end distressed and  
 discomfited. *Simon de Montford* being slain in  
 fight, had his head, hands and feet chopt off.  
 The King who had been brought a Prisoner in-  
 to the field, by his friends valour and good hap,  
 was restored to his Liberty. And he presently  
 after this cruel battel, called a Parliament at  
*Winchester*, by whose approbation he seized  
 into his hands the Charters of *London*, and o-  
 ther disloyal Towns, disinherited such as were  
 on the Earls side, distributing their estates a-  
 mongst his Well-deserving Subjects. The Le-  
 gate Cardinal *Ottobon* excommunicated the Bi-  
 shops of *London*, *Winchester*, *Worcester*, and  
*Chichester*, for their adhearing unto the Earl.  
 And now all things being calm in *England*,  
 Prince *Edward*, with many of the Nobles, took  
 the Cross upon them for the *Holy-Land*. And  
 the King to secure the Nations peace, held a  
 Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes  
 of *Marleborough* were enacted. But King *Henry*  
 having been at *Norwich*, to punish the Citi-  
 zens outrage in burning the Priory Church; he,  
 in his return, fell grievously sick at the Abby  
 of *St. Edmond* in *Suffolk*, and there died in  
*A. D.* 1272. and was buried at *Westminster*.  
 His Wife was *Eleanor*, the Daughter of *Ray-*  
*mond* Earl of *Province*. His Issue was *Edward*,  
*Edmond* surnamed *Crouchback*, *Richard*, who  
 died young; as also *John*, *William*, and *Henry*.  
*Margaret* Married to *Alexander III.* King of  
*Scotland*;



*Scotland*; *Beatrice* Married to *John* the first Duke of *Britain*. *Katherine* who died young. This King laid the first stone of the new work of the Abby-Church at *Westminster*. He founded the house of *Converts*, where such as forsook the *Jewish* Religion, had provisions for maintenance. He also erected and endowed a famous Hospital at *Oxford*, both for the entertainment of *Foreigners* and *Pilgrims*, and for relief of such as were diseased. He was so disposed to performing acts of charity, made *Leoline* Prince of *Wales* (*Montfords* confederate) when he was threatned hardly, if he would not live at peace, to answer thus, I more fear the Alms-deeds of the King, than all the men of War which he hath, and his Clergy to boot. King *Henry*, because *Thomas de la Linde* killed a white Hart in *Blackmore-Forest*, which he much fancied, set a perpetual fine upon the Land, which at this day is called *White-Hart-Silver*.

In the 17th. year of this Reign, four mock Suns were seen from Morning till Evening, after which followed so great a Dearth, that people were forced to eat Horse-flesh, and barks of Trees, and in *London* twenty thousand were famished. In this Famine, which was about *A. D.* 1235. certain poor People of *Alboldeslia*, (so called then) in *Cambridge-shire*, whilst Corn was green, pluckt the ears in the Common-fields to sustein their lives, whereupon the Owners call upon, and compel the Priest to curse them all; but one amongst them more humane than the rest, adjured the Priest in the Name.

Name of God, to exempt his Corn from the sentence, saying, It pleased him well that the Poor for their necessity had took of his Corn ; and so commended that which they had left to God, who miraculously preserved it, when as all the others Corn (amongst which his grew) was utterly destroyed by terrible Lightning, Wind, Hail & Rain, whilst the Priest was about to denounce the Curse. A.D. 1241. certain *Jews* of *Norwich* were hanged for Circumcising a Christian Child, and their House called the *Thor* was destroyed. A Scholar of *Oxford*, who attempted to kill the King in his Chamber at *Woodstock*, was pulled in pieces by wild Horses. Now arose in *England* a most monstrous Impostor, who pretended himself to be Christ, procuring himself to be wounded in the hands, feet, and side, thinking thereby the more easily to delude the people ; his punishment was immuring between two walls, together with an old hag, pretending her self to be the Virgin *Mary*, there to pine to death.

In this Kings Reign flourished in *England*, the Irrefragable Doctor *Alexander de Hales*, who was School-Master to the *Angelic Dr. Thomas Aquinas*. Now also lived *Robert Grossthead* Bishop of *Lincoln*, called *Romanorum Malleus*, who wrote boldly against the *Pope*, reprovving his arrogant (to call them no worse) practises.

At *Sorbiadunum*, or *Salisbury*, *Richard Poor*, then Bishop of *Sarum*, built that stately Church, which hath in it as many windows as are days in the year, as many Marble-pillars as hours, as many doors as months.

*Magna*

*Magna Charta* containing the Sum of all the written Laws of *England*, was ordained in the ninth year of *Henry III.* The Walls and Bull-works raised about the *Tower of London*, were thrown down by an Earth-quake. Eighteen *Jews* were Executed for Crucifying a Child at *Lincoln*. And in *London* was slain of *Jews*, to the number of 700. their Wares spoiled, and their Synagogues defaced, because a *Jew* would have forced a *Christian* man to have paid more than two-pence the week for the use of Twenty shillings.

---

### The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London*, in this Kings Reign.

In his first Year,

*William Hardel* was Mayor.

*John Travers*, *Andrew Newland*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,

*Robert Serl* was Mayor.

*Thomas Bokerel*, *Ralph Holyland*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,

*Robert Serl* continued Mayor.

*Benet Senturer*, *William Blundivers*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth year,

*Robert Serl* continued Mayor.

*John Wail*, or *Veil*, *Josue le Spicer*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth year,

*Robert Serl* continued Mayor.

*Richard Wimbledon*, *John Wail* or *Veil*, Sheriffs.

In

In his sixth year,

*Robert Serl* continued Mayor.

*Richard Renger, John Veil*, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,

*Robert Serl* continued Mayor.

*Richard Joyner, Thomas Lambert*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year,

*Richard Rengar* was Mayor.

*William Joyner, Thomas Lambert*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,

*Richard Renger* continued Mayor.

*John Trevers, Andrew Bokerill*, Sheriffs.

In his tenth Year,

*Richard Renger* continued Mayor.

*John Trevers, Andrew Bokerill*, Sheriffs.

In his Eleventh Year,

*Richard Renger* continued Mayor.

*Roger Duke, Martin Fitz-Williams*, Sheriffs.

In his Twelfth Year,

*Roger Duke* was Mayor.

*Stephen Bokerell, Henry Cocham*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirteenth year,

*Roger Duke* continued Mayor.

*Stephen Bokerall, Henry Cocham*, Sheriffs.

In his Fourteenth Year,

*Roger Duke* continued Mayor.

*William Winchester, Robert Fitz-John*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifteenth Year,

*Roger Duke* continued Mayor.

*Richard Walter, John de Woborn*, Sheriffs.

In his Sixteenth Year,

*Andrew Bokerel* was Mayor.

*Michael of St. Helen, Walter de Enfield*, Sheriffs.

In his Seventeenth Year,

*Andrew Bokerel* continued Mayor.

*Henry de Edmonton, Gerard Bat,* Sheriffs.

In his Eighteenth Year,

*Andrew Bokerel* continued Mayor.

*Simon Fitz-Mary, Roger Blunt,* Sheriffs.

In his Nineteenth Year,

*Andrew Bokerel* continued Mayor.

*Ralph Ashwy, John Norman,* Sheriffs.

In his Twentieth Year,

*Andrew Bokerel* continued Mayor.

*Gerard Bat, Richard or Robert Hardel,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-first year,

*Andrew Bokerel* continued Mayor.

*Henry Cobham, Jordan Coventry,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-second Year,

*Andrew Bokerel* continued Mayor.

*John Tolason, Gervan the Cordwainer,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-third Year,

*Richard Renger* was Mayor.

*John Coctras, John Whilhall,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-fourth Year,

*William Joyner* was Mayor.

*Raymond Bongy, Ralph Ashwy,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-fifth Year,

*Gerard Bat* was Mayor.

*John Gisors, Michael Tony,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-sixth Year,

*Reynold Bongy* was Mayor.

*Thomas Duresm, John Voil,* Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-seventh Year,

*Reynold Bongy* continued Mayor.

*John Fitz-John, Ralph Ashwy,* Sheriffs.

In

In his Twenty-eighth Year,

*Ralph Askwy* was Mayor.

*Hugh Blunt, Adam Basing*, Sheriffs.

In his Twenty-ninth Year,

*Michael Tony* was Mayor.

*Ralph Foster, Nicholas Bat*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirtieth Year,

*John Gisors* was Mayor.

*Robert Cornhill, Adam of Bewley*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-first Year,

*John Gisors* continued Mayor.

*Simon Fitz-Mary, Lawrence Frowick*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-second Year,

*Peter Fitz-Alwin* was Mayor.

*John Voil, Nicholas Bat*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-third Year,

*Michael Tony* was Mayor.

*Nicholas Fitz-Josue, Geoffry Winshester*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-fourth Year,

*Roger Fitz-Roger* was Mayor.

*Richard Hardel, John Tolason*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-fifth Year,

*John Gisors* was Mayor.

*Humphrey Bat, William Fitz-Richard*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-sixth Year,

*Adam Basing* was Mayor.

*Lawrence Frowick, Nicholas Bat*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-seventh Year,

*John Tolason* was Mayor.

*William Durham, Thomas Wimbourne*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-eighth Year,

*Richard Hardel* was Mayor.

*John Northampton, Richard Pichard*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirty-ninth Year,

*Richard Hardel* continued Mayor.

*Ralph Ashwy, Robert of Limon*, Sheriffs.

In his Fortieth Year,

*Richard Hardel* continued Mayor.

*Stephen Doe, Henry Walmond*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-first year,

*Richard Hardel* continued Mayor.

*Michael Bokerel, John the Minor*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-second year,

*Richard Hardel* continued Mayor.

*Richard Otwel, William Ashwy*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-third year,

*Richard Hardel* continued Mayor.

*Robert Cornhil, John Adrian*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-fourth year.

*John Gisfors* was Mayor.

*John Adrian, Robert Cornhil*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-fifth year,

*William Fitz-Richard* was Mayor.

*Adam Browning, Henry Coventry*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-sixth year;

*William Fitz-Richard* continued Mayor.

*John Northampton, Richard Pichard*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-seventh year,

*Thomas Fitz-Richard* was Mayor.

*John Taylor, Richard Walbroke*, Sheriffs.

In his Forty-eighth year,

*Thomas Fitz-Richard* continued Mayor.

*Robert de Mountpeter, Osbert de Suffolk*, Sheriffs.

Yet *Fabian* saith, that from this 48 year to the end of his Reign, there were no Mayors of London, but only Guardians of the City.

In



## HENRY III.

In his Forty-ninth Year,  
*Thomas Fitz-Thomas Fitz-Richard* was Mayor.  
*George Rokeley, Thomas de Detford*, Sheriffs.

In his Fiftieth Year,  
*Thomas Fitz-Thomas Fitz-Richard*, continued Mayor.

*Edward Blunt, Peter Anger*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifty-first Year,  
*William Richards* was Mayor.  
*John Hind, John Walraven*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifty-second Year,  
*Alen de la Souch* was Mayor.  
*John Adrian, Lucas de Batencourt*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifty-third Year,  
*T. Wimbourn*, Custos, *Sir Stephen Edward*.  
*Walter Harvey, William Duresme*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifty-fourth Year,  
*Hugh Fitz-Otton*, Custos of London, and Con-  
 table of the Tower.

*Thomas Basing, Robert Cornhil*, Sheriffs.

To this time the Mayor and Sheriffs had been  
 chosen, but now the King grants the choice  
 of them to the City it self.

In the Fifty-fifth Year,  
*John Adrian* was Mayor.  
*Walter Porter, Philip Taylor*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifty-sixth Year,  
*John Adrian* continued Mayor.  
*Gregory Rochesly, Henry Wallen*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifty-seventh Year,  
*Sir Walter Harvey* was Mayor.  
*Richard Harrn, John de Wodeley*, Sheriffs.

EDWARD

## EDWARD I.

*Edward*, surnamed *Long-shanks*, at his Father *Henry's* death, was imployed in the Holy Wars, wherein he so excellently behaved himself, that he gained the repute of a most valiant Souldier. At *Acon* an Assafinate wounded him with a poisoned knife, which wounds his *Queen Eleanor* daily licked with her tongue, till therewith the poyson was extracted, and the wounds healed; her self receiving no harm thereby. When the news of his Fathers death came to his ears, he grieved much more, than for the death of his Son, who died a little before, saying to the King of *Sicily*, who wondred thereat, That the loss of Sons is but light, because they are multiplied every day, but the death of Parents is irremediable, because they can never be had again. At his arrival in *England* he was most joyfully welcomed, and with his dearest *Eleanor* was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Robert Kilwarby*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. When for the more royal celebration of the Coronation feast of so Martial a Prince, there were five hundred great Horses let loose, every one to take them for his own, who could. The first matter of remark done by King *Edward*, after his Coronation, was the subduing of *Wales*, whose Prince *Lewelin*, the last Prince of *Britains* blood, had refused to do him homage; but being slain, his head crowned with Ivie, was set

set upon the Tower of *London*. In his stead the King created his own Son *Edward*, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*. And now *Wales* being settled in quiet, the King repaired into *France*, where he sate in Person with the *French King* in his Parliament at *Paris*, as a Peer of that Realm, in respect of such Lands as he held in thole parts, and being returned into *England*, he addressed himself to purge his state from the Oppressions under which it groaned. Fifteen thousand of the extorting *Jews* he banished out of the Land, confiscating their goods. His corrupt Justiciars he displaced and fined, and constrained all his Justices to swear that from that time, they would take no Fee, Pension, or Gift of any man, except only a breakfast or like present. He also appointed that Justices, Itinerants, should go their several circuits at such certain times of the year. And now the Crown of *Scotland* by the death of *Alexander* the third, being destitute of any apparent Heir, by the umirage of King *Edward*, it was settled on the head of *John Baliol*, who did homage to *Edward* (against the minds of the *Scots*) for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland*. But shortly after *Baliol* to regain the affections of his People, combined with the *French* against the *English*, wherefore the King advanced against the *Scots* with a puissant Army, drove the *Scots* out of the North-parts of *England*, where they had done much mischief, took *Berwick* Town and Castle, had *Dunbar* yielded to him, and after a cruel fight, obtained a Victory of great importance, took the Castle of *Roxburgh*, had

*Edenbrough* rendred to him, so brought *Baliol* *John Peck-*  
to sue for mercy, which was granted on con-<sup>ham.</sup>  
dition, thar the *Scots* should submit to him as *A.B. C. 117.*  
their Sovereign. And accordingly the Nobles  
of *Scotland*, at a Parliament holden at *Perwick*,  
did swear to be true Subjects to *Edward* for  
ever after, and hereof a solemn Instrument was  
there sealed by them. *John* the late King was  
sent to the Tower of *London*, and the custody  
of *Scotland* was committed to *John de Warren*,  
Earl of *Surrey* and *Suffex*. Out of *Edenbrough*,  
*Edward* took the Crown, Scepter and Cloath  
of State. Burnt their Records, abrogated their  
Laws, altered the forms of their Divine service,  
transplanted their learnedst men unto *Oxford*.  
The Marble-chair in the Abby of *Schone*,  
wherein the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to be  
Crowned, he sent unto *Westminster*. This is  
the Chair upon which was ingraven the fa-  
mous prophetical Distich.

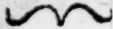
*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum.  
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

That the *Scots* should reign, wheresoever that  
chair should be, verified in King *James*. But  
King *Edward* drawn beyond the Seas, by occa-  
sion of Wars in *Gascoign*, and for aid of friends  
in *Flanders*, one *William Walleys* Captain of the  
discontented *Scots*, put Earl *Warren* to flight  
in *Scotland*, and all the *English* forces that  
were with him, taking them at an advantage  
as they were passing over a narrow-bridge  
near *Striveling*, where the slaughter of the  
K *English*

*English* was not small. *Hugh de Cressingham* Treasurer of *Scotland* for King *Edward* was there slain, whose dead body the *Scots* did fley, dividing his skin amongst them. But King *Edward* being returned into *England*, he summoned a Parliament to *York*, giving the *Scots* a day to appear at it, which they not doing, nor acknowledging that they ought so to do, he entered *Scotland* with a mighty Army, where when he was near the Enemy, as he was putting his foot into the stirrup, his Horse being affrighted with the sudden shout of the *Scotch* Army, threw him down, and striking with his heels, broke two of the Kings ribs, who nevertheless proceeded to battel. Captain *Wallis* encouraged his men with this short speech, I have brought you to the King, *hop gif ye kin*. In this battel, fought at a place called *Faw Kirk*, the *English* slew of the *Scots* 70 thousand. After which Victory King *Edward* took sundry places in *Scotland*, then returned in *England*, where in Parliament holden at *London*, and *Stamford*, he confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta*, and yielded that there should be no Subsidy, or Taxation levied upon the People; without consent of the Prelates, Peers, and People. And for the more ample satisfaction of some then discontented, he left out this clause in the end of his Grants, *Salvo jure Coronæ nostræ*, Saving the right of our Crown; upon the *Popes* request he set *John* late King of *Scotland* at liberty, who departed into *France*. And then the King made it his whole affair to finish the annexation of *Scotland* to the Crown  
of

of *England*, to which end, he passed with a *Rbert*  
dreadful Army into *Scotland*, where the *Scots*, *Winchelsey,*  
not being able to withstand him by force of  
Arms, they procured inhibitory Letters from  
the Pope; but these the King set light by,  
swearing *per sanguinem Dei*, that he would not  
desist. And when the *Scots* threatned that if  
he would not desist his hostility, the Pope  
would take the matter upon him; the King  
with a disdainful smile answered, Have ye  
done homage to me as to the chief Lord of the  
Kingdom of *Scotland*, and do ye now suppose  
that I can be terrified with threatning lies, as  
if (like one that had no power to compel) I  
would let the right which I have, to go out of  
my hand? Let me hear no more of this, for if  
I do, I swear *by the Lord*, I will consume all  
*Scotland* from Sea to Sea. To which the *Scots*  
replied, That in defence of Justice, and their  
Countrys rights, they would shed their blood.  
Howbeit that the King might not seem altoget-  
her to neglect the Court of *Rome*, he sent the  
Earl of *Lincoln* thither in justification of his  
proceedings, and at the instance of the Pope,  
he granted Truce to the *Scots* from *All-Saints*  
to *Whitsuntide*. But the Pope not long satis-  
fied with this, directly opposed the King in his  
martial proceeds against that Nation, where-  
fore the King in a Parliament holden at *Lin-*  
*coln*, by the consent of the whole Representa-  
tive body of the Realm, returned a copious  
defence of his whole proceedings, with pro-  
testations first, That he did not exhibite any  
thing as in form of judgment or tryal of his

Gualter  
Renold,  
A.B. Cant.



Cause, but for satisfaction of his holy Fatherhoods conscience, and not otherwise. And because the Pope required that the King should stand to his decision for matter of Claim, the Earls and Peers (to whom the King wholly referred it) with one mind directly signified, That their King was not to answer in judgment for any rights of the Crown of *England*, before any Tribunal under Heaven, and that (by sending Deputies and Attorneys to such an end) he should not make the said truth doubtful, because it manifestly tended to the disinherison of the said Crown, which with the help of God, they would resolutely, and with all their power maintain against all men. To the which they all (being an 100 Peers) subscribed their Names, Dated at *Lincoln*, 1301.

---

The Names of those Worthy Patriots, who withstood Papal Usurpation.

*John Earl Warren, Thomas Earl of Lancaster, Ralph de Monthermer Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, Humphrey de Bohun Earl of Hartford and Essex, Roger Bigod Earl of Norfolk, Guy Earl of Warwick, Richard Earl of Arundel, Adomer de Vylene Lord of Montherney, Henry de Lancaster Lord of Monmouth, John de Hastings Lord of Bergevenny, Henry de Percy Lord of Topcliffe, Edmond de Mortimer Lord of Wigmore, Robert Fitz Walter Lord of Wodham, John de S. John Lord of Hannake, Hugh de Vere Lord of Swanestampe, William de Breuse Lord of Gower,*



Gower, Robert de Monthault Lord of Howarden,  
 Robert de Tateshall Lord of Wokeham, Reinold de  
 Grey Lord of Ruthin, Henry de Griy Lord of Codnore,  
 Hugh Bardolph Lord of Wormgay, Robert de Clifford  
 Charellaine of Appleby, Peter de Malowe Lord of  
 Mulgreen, Pailip Lord of Kime, Robert Fitz-Roger  
 Lord of Claverings, John de Moham Lord of  
 Dunestur, Almerich de St. Admond Lord of Widehay,  
 William de Ferrers Lord of Groby, Alane de Zouch  
 Lord of Abby, Theobald de Verdon Lord of Webber-  
 ley, Thomas de Furnival Lord of Schefeld, Thomas  
 de Multon Lord of Egremont, William Latimer Lord  
 of Turby, Thomas Lord Berkly, Fowlk Fitz-Warren  
 Lord of Mettingham, John Lord Segrave, Edmund  
 de Eincourt Lord of Thurgerton, Peter Corbet Lord  
 Caus, William de Cantelow Lord of Ravenshorpe,  
 John de Beauchamp Lord of Hache, Roger de Morti-  
 mer Lord of Pentethlin, John Fitz Reinold Lord of  
 Blenleveny, Ralp de Nevil Lord of Raby, Erian Fitz-  
 Allane Lord of Bedale, William Marshal Lord of  
 Hengham, Walter Lord Huntercombe, William Martin  
 Lord of Cameis, Henry de Thies Lord of Chilton,  
 Roger le ware Lord of Ifesfield, John de Rivers Lord  
 of Angre, John de Lancaster Lord of Grisedale,  
 Robert Fitz-Pain Lord of Liinnier, Henry Tregoze  
 Lord of Garinges, Robert Hipard Lord of Lumsford,  
 Walter Lord Faucombridge, John Strange Lord of  
 Cnokin, Robert Strange Lord of Ellesmere, Thomas  
 de Chances Lord of Norton, Walter de Beauchamp  
 Lord of Alecester, Richard Talbot Lord of Eccle-  
 well, John Butetourt Lord of Mendesham, John En-  
 gain Lord of Colum, Hugh de Potnz Lord of Comualer,  
 Adam Lord of wells, Simon Lord Montacnte, John  
 Lord Sulle, John de Melles Lord of Candebury, Ed-  
 mond Baron Stafford, John Lovel Lord of Hackings,  
 Edmond de Hastings Lord of Elchunhonokes, Ralp  
 Fitz-william Lord of Grinthorpe, Robert de Scales

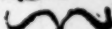
Lord of Neufells, *William Tuchet* Lord of *Lewenbales*,  
*John Abadan* Lord of *Deverstone*, *John de Haverings*  
 Lord of *Grafton*, *Robert la Ward* Lord of *White-*  
*Hall*, *Nicholas de Segrave* Lord of *Stowe*, *Walter de*  
*Tey* Lord of *Stonegrave*, *John de Lisle* Lord of *Wod-*  
*ron*, *Eustace* Lord *Hicche*, *Gilbert Pecche* Lord of  
*corby*, *William Painell* Lord of *Trachington*, *Roger*  
*de Albo Monasterio*, *Foulk de Strange* Lord of *Cor-*  
*sham*, *Henry de Pinkeney* Lord of *Wedon*, *John de*  
*Hodeleston* Lord of *Aners*, *John de Huntingfield*  
 Lord of *Bradenham*, *Hugh Fitz-Henry* Lord of  
*Ravenswath*, *John Dalton* Lord of *Sporle*, *Nicholas*  
*de Carru* Lord of *Mulesford*, *Thomas* Lord de *la*  
*Roche*, *Walter de Mounce* Lord of *Thornton*, *John*  
 Lord of *Kingstone*, *Robert Hasting*, the Father,  
 Lord of *Chelessey*, *Ralph* Lord *Grendon*, *William*  
 Lord *Leibourne*, *John de Greystock* Lord of *Morpath*,  
*Matthew Fitz-John* Lord of *Stockenham*, *Nicholas*  
 de *Nevil* Lord of *Wharleton*, and *John de Painel* Lord  
 of *Ateli*.

*Galter*  
*Reynold*,  
 A.B. Cant

**P**OPE Boniface VIII. perceiving these high  
 resolutions, and having enough to do with  
 the King of France, left the Scots to look to  
 themselves as well as they could. Over whom  
 King Edward had appointed the valiant Lord  
*Segrave Custos*; but notwithstanding his valour  
 the Scots discomfited him, and took him Prisoner,  
 whom Sir *Robert de Neville* rescued, as also  
 the rest of the Prisoners without the loss of one  
 man of his own. When the report of this  
 success of the Scots came to *Edwards* ears, he  
 went in person with a great Army, piercing  
 therewith through all Scotland, from *Roxbrough*  
 to *Cathness*, being about three hundred miles,  
 not an enemy appearing with power to obstruct  
 him,

him, but all either submitting, or betaking themselves with their Captain *Walleyes*, to the Woods and Mountains. King *Edward* after he had settled affairs in that Nation to his best conveniency, returned to *London*, whither not long after, Captain *Walleyes*, a Knights Son, having been betray'd, was brought Prisoner, and at *Westminster*, for Treason, and other crimes, was tryed, found guilty, and adjudged to death, which sentence was executed on him, and his quarters set up in divers parts of *Scotland*.

*John  
Stratford,  
A.B. Cant.*



After this mans death generous *Bruce* (who attained the Crown of *Scotland*) headed his Country-men the *Scots*, and was put to flight by *Aymery de Valence*, and forced into the utmost Isles of *Scotland*, where for a while he lived in great distress, till seeing his time he appeared again in an hostile manner in *Scotland*, doing many things above the opinion of his means. This induced Martial King *Edward* to advance towards *Scotland*, but in his march he fell sick at *Carlisle*, where (amongst other things given in charge) he commanded his Son *Edward* that he should be industrious in carrying on his design against the *Scots*, and that he should carry his skeleton along with him through the *Scottish* Nation: For, said the King, whilst thou hast my bones with thee, none shall be able to overcome thee. He likewise commanded the Prince on pain of his Curse, not without common consent, to recal *Pierce Gaveston*, who for abusing the Princes tender years with wicked vanities, by common decree was banished. He charged the Prince too, That he should send

his heart into the *Holy-Land*, accompanied with an 140 Knights, and their retinues, for whose support he had provided thirty-two thousand pounds of Silver. Lastly he charged him, That upon pain of eternal damnation the said monies should not be expended upon any other uses. This Heroick King died of a Dysentery at *Burgh upon Sands*, A. D. 1307. and was buried at *Westminster*. His first Wife *Eleanor* was the Daughter of *Ferdinand* the third King of *Castile*; his second Wife was *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Philip*, the hardy King of *France*. His Issue by *Q. Eleanor* was *John*, *Henry*, *Alphonso*, who all died young; *Edward* who succeeded him, *Eleanor* Married to *Henry III.* Earl of *Barrie*; *Joan* Married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Glocester* and *Hereford*; *Margaret* Married to *John* the second Duke of *Brabant*; *Berenger* and *Alice*, then *Mary*; who at ten years of Age was Veild a Nun in the Monastery of *Ambresbury* in *Wilts*, at the earnest desire of her Grandmother *Q. Eleanor*, who was there at that time of the same profession; then *Elizabeth* who was first Married to *John*, the first Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*; then to *Humphry Bobun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*; then *Beatrice* and *Blanch*. By *Q. Margaret* he had Issue, *Thomas* created Earl of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marshal of *England*; *Edmond* created Earl of *Kent*, and *Eleanor* who died young.

When the King took his long and dangerous Voyage into the *Holy Land*, his Queen *Eleanor* would by no means be persuaded to stay behind him, but would needs accompany him, saying,  
 'No-

‘Nothing must part them whom God hath  
 ‘joyned, and the way to Heaven is as near in  
 ‘the *Holy Land* (if not nearer) as in *England* or  
*Spain*. In remembrance of his first Wife *Q. Eleanor*, who died at *Herdeby* in *Lincoln-shire*, he erected Crosses between that and *Westminster*, in all places where her Hearse rested; namely, at *Lincoln*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunstable*, *St. Albans*, *Waltham*, *Westminster*, called *Charing-Cross*, all adorned with her Armes of *Castile*, *Leon*, and the County of *Pontiou*, which by her right was annexed to the Crown of *England*. ’Tis said, that he built *Hull* in *York-shire*, which was afterward beautified with fair Buildings by *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*. In the eighth year of his Reign, he sent out his Writ *Quo Warranto*, to examine by what Title men held their Lands, which brought him in much money; till *John* Earl *Warren* being called to shew his Title, drew out an old rusty Sword, and said, he held his Land by that, and by that would hold it till his death. In a Synod holden at *Reading*, it was Ordained, That no Ecclesiastical person should have more than one Benefice, to which belonged the Cure of Souls. There was executed at *London* 297 *Jews* at one time, for defacing the Kings Goyn. A.D. 1288 was the Summer so excessive hot, that many men died with extremity thereof, and yet Wheat sold at *London* for three shillings four pence the Quarter.

Now flourished *Roger Bacon* a *Franciscan Friar*, an excellent Philosopher and Mathematician.

## Mayors and Sheriffs of London in this Kings Reign.

In the first year,

Sir *Walter Harvey* was Mayor.

*John Horn, Walter Potter*, Sheriffs.

In the second year,

*Henry Walleys* was Mayor.

*Nicholas Winchester, Henry Coventry*, Sheriffs.

In his third year,

*Gregory Rokesley* was Mayor.

*Lucus Battencourt, Henry Frowicke*. Sheriffs.

In his fourth year,

*Gregory Rokesley* continued Mayor.

*John Horn, Ralph Blunt*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,

*Gregory Rokesley* continued Mayor.

*Robert de Arar, Ralph L. Fewre*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,

*Gregory Rokesley* continued Mayor.

*John Adrian, Walter Langley*; Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,

*Gregory Rokesley* continued Mayor.

*Robert Basing, William le Meyre*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year,

*Gregory Rokesley* continued Mayor.

*Thomas Box, Ralph Moore*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,

*Gregory Rokesley* continued Mayor.

*William Earendon, Nicholas Winchester*, Sheriffs.

In

In his tenth Year,

*Henry Walleys* was Mayor.

*William le Meyre, Richard Chigwel*, Sheriffs.

In his eleventh year,

*Henry Walleys* continued Mayor.

*Ralph Blunt, Hawkin Betuel*, Sheriffs.

In his twelfth Year,

*Henry Walleys* continued Mayor.

*John Goodcheap, Martin Box*, Sheriffs.

In his thirteenth Year,

*Gregory Rokesley* was Mayor.

*Stephen Cornelil, Robert Rokesley*, Sheriffs.

In his fourteenth Year,

*Ralph Sandwich* was Mayor.

*Walter Blunt, John Wade*, Sheriffs.

In his fifteenth year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Thomas Cross, Walter Hawteyne*, Sheriffs.

In his sixteenth year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*William Hereford, Thomas Stanes*, Sheriffs.

In his seventeenth year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*William Betaine, John of Canterbury*, Sheriffs.

In his eighteenth year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Fulk of St. Edmund, Solomon Langford*, Sheriffs.

In his nineteenth year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Thomas Romain, William de Lyre*, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Ralph Blunt, Hamond Box*, Sheriffs.



In his twenty-first year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Elias Russel, Henry Bole*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-second year,

*Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Robert Rokesley, Martin Awbery*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-third year,

*Sir Ralph Sandwich* continued Mayor.

*Henry Box, Richard Gloucester*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-fourth Year,

*Sir John Briton* was Mayor.

*John Donstable, Adam de Halingbery*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-fifth Year,

*Sir John Briton* continued Mayor.

*Thomas of Suffolk, Adam of Fulham*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-sixth year,

*Henry Walleys* was Mayor.

*Richard Refham, Thomas Sely*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-seventh year,

*Elias Russel* was Mayor,

*John Armentor, Henry Fingene*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-eighth year,

*Elias Russel* continued Mayor.

*Lucas de Havering, Richard Champnes*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-ninth year,

*Sir John Blunt* was Mayor.

*Robert Collor, Peter de Besenbo*, Sheriffs.

In his thirtieth year,

*Sir John Blunt* was Mayor.

*Hugh Pourte, Simon Paris*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty-first year,

*Sir John Blunt* continued Mayor.

*William Combmartin, John de Burford*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty-second year,  
Sir *John Blunt* continued Mayor.  
*Roger Paru, John de Lincoln*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty-third year,  
Sir *John Blunt* continued Mayor.  
*William Cawson, Reginald Thunderley*, Sheriffs.

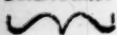
In his thirty-fourth Year,  
Sir *John Blunt* continued Mayor.  
*Geoffry at the Conduit, Simon Billet*, Sheriffs.

---

EDWARD

---

John  
Stratford,  
A.B.Cant.



## EDWARD II.

July 7.  
A.D. 1266

EDWARD, called *Caernarvon* after that he had provided for the affairs of *Scotland*, and had homage done him by many of the *Scottish* Lords at *Dumfries*, he next took (unjust) revenge on *Walter Langton*, Bishop of *Chester*, by Imprisoning him, and seizing all his temporal goods and credits; because that in his Father King *Edward's* life-time, the Bishop had gravely reprov'd him for his misdemeanors, and had complain'd on *Pierce Gaveston*, whereon ensued young *Edward's* Imprisonment, and *Gaveston's* Banishment. Then he sail'd into *France*, where at *Boleyn*, with wonderful magnificence he was Married to young *Isabel*, Daughter of *Philip the Fair*; and at his return for *England*, brought back with him his beloved Minion *Pierce Gaveston*, who was a Gentleman-Stranger brought up with him. Which *Gaveston* the King suffer'd now to Lord it over the chief Nobles, to fill the Court with Buffoons and Parasites, and the like pernicious instruments, to waste the wealth of the Kingdom in revellings and riotous courses, to transport riches into foreign parts, bestowing upon him his own Jewels, and Ancestors treasures, and even the Crown it self of his victorious Father. Not sticking to profess, That if it lay in his power, he should succeed him in the Kingdom, being wholly ruled by

by him. Therefore to repress *Gaveston's* exorbitances, the Lords in Parliament procured, (though with no good will of the Kings) that *Gaveston* Earl of *Cornwall* should be perpetually banished, they gratifying the King with a subsidy of the 20th. part of the Subjects goods. Howbeit shortly after, the King contrary to his Oath made unto the Parliament, called Earl *Gaveston* home out of *Ireland*, himself meeting him at *Flint-Castle*, and then bestowing on him to Wife *Joan* of *Acres*, Countess of *Glocester*, his Sisters Daughter; resolving for this leud mans sake, to put Crown, Life and all in hazard. And now the insolent Earl strives to outgo himself in his former courses, consuming the Kings treasures and means, so that there was not sufficient left for the necessities of the Court; and drawing the King into such debaucheries, that the Queen conceived her self injured thereby, as well as the Nobles. Whereupon *Gaveston* is a third time forced out of the Realm, into which he again returned the following *Christmas*, when the King welcomed him as an Angel from Heaven, and forthwith advanced him to be principal Secretary. But the Lords, as well Ecclesiastical as Temporal, resolved by force of Arms utterly to extirpate him, chusing for their Leader in this design *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*. And at *Dathington* this infamous Earl *Gaveston* was surprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Warwick-Castle*, and in a place called *Blacklow* (afterward *Gaveshead*) caused his head to be cut off, as a subverter of the Laws, and an  
open

*John Of-*  
*ford,*  
*A. B. Cant.*

open Traytor to the Kingdom. Which act caused a lasting hatred in the King to his Nobles, though for the present the Kings displeasure was allayed by the mediation of the Prelates, and especially of *Gilbert Earl of Gloucester*, who stood neutral. But whilst the English King minded only his pleasure, undaunted *Bruce* (now the received King of *Scotland*) industriously prosecuted his design, for setting his Country at liberty from the *English*, driving them out of most places of his Realm, and making great spoil in *Northumberland*. Which awakning *K. Edward*, he marched with a very great Army against him, though many of the Nobles refused to attend him in this service, because he delayed to ratifie their desired Liberties, and provisions for better Government, so often consented unto by himself. At *Bannocksbourn* the *English* and *Scotch* Armies came in fight each of other, when the Enemy left nothing undone that might be for their advantage, digging before their Battalions certain trenches, wherein they stuck sharp Stakes, covering them with Hurdles, which miserably afflicted the English Cavalry falling into them at unawares, thereby procuring to the *Scots* the greatest Victory that ever they had over the *English*. In this fight *K. Edward* did gallantly behave himself; nor would he fly, till by the importunity of friends he was thereunto forced, for his preservation. Now was slain the Earl of *Gloucester*, the Lord *Clifford*, with other Lords, and about 700 Knights, Esquires, and men of Armories; *Humphry de Bohun* was taken

taken Prisoner, and a great booty the Scots *John Of-*  
 gained; for the *English* in this expedition had *ford,*  
 adorned themselves as for a triumph, with all *A.B. Cant.*  
 sorts of riches, gold, silver, and the like, in a  
 kind of wanton manner, corresponding to the  
 Prince they followed. In those times, the  
 Scots made such-like scoffing Rhimes as this on  
 the *English*.

*Long Beards heartless, painted Hoods witless.  
 Gay Coats graceless, makes England thriftless.*

This Conquest encouraged the Scots to make  
 inroads into the *English* Northern Counties  
 where they made great spoil, some of the dis-  
 loyal *English-men* joyning with them. The  
 K. nevertheless could not forget his *Gaveston*,  
 whose body with great pomp he caused to be  
 transferred from *Oxford* to *Kings-Langley* in  
*Hartfordshire*, himself in person honouring the  
 Exequies. Then in *Pierce Gavestons* place the  
 King advanced into his favour the two *Spencers*,  
 Father and Son, whose intolerable info-  
 lencies and oppressions seemed to exceed those  
 of *Gavestons*; against whom the Barons did  
 swell with such impatience, that not content  
 with the wast of their Lands, by threats of ci-  
 vil War they procured their Banishment. The  
 Queen who hitherto had been a Mediatrix be-  
 twixt the King and his Lords, having received  
 the denial of one nights lodging at the Castle  
 of *Leeds* in *Kent*, which belonged to one of  
 the Barons, whom she perceived to take too  
 much upon them, now turned her Spleen a-  
 gainst

gainst them, incensing the King her Husband against them so highly, that King *Edward* resolved to die in the quarrel, or to bring the factious Lord into a more becoming carriage towards him. The judgment given against the *Spencers*, he procured to be reversed. Some of the Delinquent Lords render'd themselves to the King; others of them were apprehended; amongst whom were the two *Roger Mortimers*, Father and Son, who were committed to the *Tower*. Howbeit the Earl of *Lancaster* in the North, resolved with what forces he could procure, to fight for his security; against whom the King marched, and at *Burrowbridg* encountered him; where *Humphrey de Bohun* was slain with a Spear from under the Bridge; and the Earl of *Lancaster*, with other principal men, Barons and Knights, to the number of above ninety, were taken by *Andrew de Herckly* Captain of *Carlisle*, afterward created Earl of that place. The Earl of *Lancaster* a few days after was beheaded at *Pontfract*, the Barons and Knights were drawn, hang'd and quarter'd. The Lord *Badlesmere*, who refused to let the Queen lodge at *Leeds*, was executed at *Canterbury*. Never did *English* earth at one time drink so much blood of her Nobles, as at this time in so vile a manner shed. One Earl and fourteen Lords suffering death, most of them by the halter. But that this Tragedy of the Lords was exploited by others, and not by the Kings free inclinations, appears; for that when some of the Courtiers and Favourites pleaded for the life of one of a mean Family condemned  
for



for being engaged in the Rebellion, the King fiercely answered, 'A plague upon you for 'curst whisperers, malicious back-biters, wicked Councillors; intreat you so for the life of a most notorious Knave, who would not speak one word for the life of my most near Kinsman, that most noble Knight Earl *Thomas*? By the soul of God, this fellow shall die the death he hath deserved. In *A.D.* 1322. King *Edward* marched with a mighty Host into *Scotland*, from whence for want of Victuals he was forced in a short time after to return, without the honour of any atchievement, the *Scots* also following him at the heels, and so suddenly assailing him, that he was forced to leave his Treasure and Furniture for pillage to them. But by reason of the Interdict which the Pope had put the *Scots* under in favour of the *English*, a truce was made betwixt the two Nations for thirteen years. Which being confirmed, *Edward* took his progress through the Counties of *York* and *Lancaster*, and Marches of *Wales*, from whence the late seditions had their nourishments; there punishing many leverely. Amongst the rest, he caused *Andrew de Herkly* to be degraded, hang'd, drawn and quarter'd, for trayterously taking part with the *Scots*. Whilst these things were acting, young *Roger Mortimer* having corrupted his Keepers, or potion'd them with a sleepy drink, escaped out of the *Tower*, getting over into *France*. The *Spencers*, Father and Son, one created Earl of *Winchester*, the other of *Glocester*, behaved themselves exceeding lordly, even to the Queen her self,  
whose

whose maintenance they abridg'd to advance their own wealth. Many Nobles that had been engaged in the Barons quarrel, they put to such excessive rates for purchasing the Kings favour again, that utterly impoverish'd them. *Adam* Bishop of *Hereford*, and *Henry* Bishop of *Lincoln*, for the same cause they deprived of all their temporalities. But the Queen and discontented Nobles resolve to clear themselves of the *Spencers*; to which end the Queen procured aids out of *Hennalt* and *Germany*, and uniting them with the Barons forces, marched against the King, who found but few friends, because of the mortal hatred that the people generally did bear to the *Spencers*. The Queen lying with her Army at *Oxford*, caused the whole University to be called together: When in the presence of the Queen, Prince, *Roger Mortimer*, and other Nobles, the Bishop of *Hereford* preached to them from that Text, 2 King 4. 19. *My head, my head aketh*: Delivering to them the reasons of the Queens coming with her Army; concluding that an aking and sick Head of a Kingdom was to be taken off, and not to be tampered with by any other Physick. The *Londoners* stood high for the Queen and Barons, cutting off the Bishop of *Excesters* head, whom the King had left Guardian of *London*. The *Tower* they gained into their possession proclaimed *John* of *Eltham* Custos of the City and whole Land, set at liberty all Prisoners. The Queen did the like throughout all the Realm; by her order also all banished men were revoked, whereby no small encrease was brought

brought to the Barons Forces. From *Oxford* the Queen marched to *Bristol*, which she besieged and took, and therein *Hugh Spencer* the elder, whom she caused without any form of trial to be cut up alive, and quarter'd, having been first at the clamours of the common People drawn and hang'd in his proper Armouries. The unfortunate King being now forsaken of almost all his *English* subjects, after much wandering, intrusted himself with the *Welsh* (who still loved him) lying hid in the Abby of *Neath*, till at length, after much search, he was found out, and with him young *le Spencer*, *Robert Baldock*, Chancellor, and *Simon de Reading*, were taken. King *Edward* was conveyed to *Kenelworth-Castle*, the Lords to *Hereford*, where the Queen lay with her Host. *Spencer* and *Simon de Reading* were condemned to death by *William Trussel*, and were both ignominiously hanged. The distressed King being now shut up in Prison, and without hopes of any redemption, after he had been much solicited, at last yielded to resign the Crown to his Son *Edward*; which being granted by the King, the Lords forthwith proceed to the short Ceremonies of his Resignation, chiefly consisting in the surrender of his Crown and Ensigns of Majesty to the use of his Son Prince *Edward*, Sir *William Trussel* thereupon in the behalf of the whole Realm, renounced all homage and allegiance to the Lord *Edward* of *Caernarvan* late King, in these words; 'I *William Trussel*, in the name of all men of the Land of *England*, and of all the Parliament Procurator, 'e sign to thee *Edward* the Homage that was  
 ' made

‘made to thee sometime; and from this time  
 ‘forward I defie thee, and deprive thee of all  
 Power-Royal; and I shall never be tendant on  
 ‘thee after this time, *A. D. 1327.*

His Wife was *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip* the  
 Fair King of *France*, and Sister to *Lewis Hutin*,  
*Philip* the Yong, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings  
 of *France*. His Issue was *Edward* of *Windsor*,  
 so surnamed, because Born at *Windsor*; and  
*John* of *Eltham*, Born at *Eltham* in *Kent*; *Joan*  
 Married to *David Bruce*, Prince of *Scotland*;  
*Eleanor* Married to *Reynold* Earl of *Gelder*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *John* of *Eltham*,  
*Joan* and *Eleanor*.

In the fourth year of this Kings Reign, a Ba-  
 ker named *John* of *Stratford*, for making bread  
 lesser than the assize, was with a fools-hood,  
 and loaves of bread about his neck, drawn on  
 a Hurdle through the Streets of *London*.

So terrible a famine was in *England*, that up-  
 on *St. Lawrence Eve*, there was scarce bread to  
 be got for sustentation of the Kings household,  
 so great a mortality likewise accompanying  
 this dearth, that the living were scarce suffi-  
 cient to bury the dead. In the time of scarcity  
 the King set forth an Order, That wheat should  
 be sold in the Market at eleven shillings the  
 Quarter, a fat Oxe Stalled or Corn-fed at 24  
 Shillings; a fat Hog of two years old at three  
 Shillings four pence; a fat Hen for a Penny;  
 and twenty-four Eggs for a Penny: But Victu-  
 als thereby became so scarce in the Markets,  
 that this Order was revoked, and the people  
 left to sell as they could.

*Mertons*

*Merton Colledge* in *Oxford*, brought forth in this Kings, and his Son *Edwards* Reign those four Lights of Learning; namely, *John Duns* called *Scotus* the Subtil, who in a fit of the Apoplexy, 'tis said, was buried alive; *Bradwardine* the Profound; *Ocham* the Invincible, and *Burlie* the Perspicuous. And as some say, *Baconthorp* the Resolute, was of the same Colledge.

Now was the *Knights-Templars* Order universally extinguished.

---

### Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in this Kings Reign.

In his first year,

*Sir John Blunt* continued Mayor.

*Nicholas Pigot*, *Nigellus Drury*, Sheriffs.

In his second year,

*Nicholas Faringdon* was Mayor.

*William Basing*, *James Butler*, Sheriffs.

In his third year,

*Thomas Romaine* was Mayor.

*Roger le Palmer*, *James* of *St. Edmund*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth year,

*Richard Reffam* was Mayor.

*Simon Cooper*, *Peter Blackney*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth year,

*Sir John Gisors* was Mayor.

*Simon Metwod*, *Richard Wilford*, Sheriffs.

In

In his sixth Year,  
*Sir John Gisors* was Mayor.  
*John Lambin, Adam Lutkin*, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,  
*Nicholas Farendon* was Mayor.  
*Robert Gurden, Hugh Garton*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth year,  
*Sir John Gisors* was Mayor.  
*Stephen Abingdon, Hammond Chickwel*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth year,  
*Stephen de Abingdon* was Mayor.  
*Hammond Goodcheap, William Bodeleigh*, Sheriffs.

In his tenth year,  
*John Wingrave* was Mayor.  
*William Caston, Ralph Balancer*, Sheriffs.

In his eleventh year,  
*John Wingrave* continued Mayor.  
*John Prior, William Furneaux*, Sheriffs.

In his twelfth year,  
*John Wingrave* continued Mayor.  
*John Poincel, John Dalling*, Sheriffs.

In his thirteenth year,  
*Hammond Chickwel* was Mayor.  
*Simon de Abingdon, John Preston*, Sheriffs.

In his fourteenth year,  
*Nicholas Farendon* was Mayor.  
*Renauld at the Conduit, Will. Prodhams*, Sheriffs.

In his fifteenth Year,  
*Hammond Chickwel* was Mayor.  
*Richard Constantine, Richard de Hackney*, Sheriffs.

In his sixteenth year,  
*Hammond Chickwel* continued Mayor.  
*John Grantham, Richard de Ely*, Sheriffs.

## EDWARD II.

227

In his Seventeenth year,  
*Nicholas Farendon* was Mayor.

*Adam of Salisbury, John of Oxford*, Sheriffs.

In his Eighteenth year,  
*Hammond Chickwel* was Mayor.

*Benet of Fulham, John Cawston*, Sheriffs.

In his Nineteenth year,  
*Hammond Chickwel* continued Mayor.

*Gilbert Mordon, John Cawston*, Sheriffs.

In his Twentieth year,  
*Richard Britain* was Mayor.

*Richard Rothing, Roger Chauntelere*, Sheriffs.

## EDWARD III.

**E** DWARD the third was Crowned King Jan. 25.  
upon *Candlemas-day*, being the eighth A.D. 1327.  
day after that his Father had made a resignation of the Crown to him. And now because fundry great persons, with the whole order of Friars Preachers took pity on the old Kings captivity, *Mortimer* therefore hastned to dispatch him out of the way, in order to which he procured an Expres from the young King (then about 16. years of age) to remove him from *Kenelworth* Castle, delivering him into the hands of those ignominious Knights *Thomas de Gurney* Seniour, and *John Matrevers*, who conveying him from *Kenelworth* to *Barkly-Castle*, there mured him, by running a  
L burning



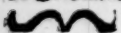
## EDWARD III.

burning spit up into his body, as he was about to disburden nature, *September 22. 1327.* His body was buried at *Glocester*. To animate the bloody Regicides to the commitment of the horrid fact, 'tis said, this ambiguous phrase was invented by *Adam de Torleton* Bishop of *Hereford*, and sent to them by *Mortimer*, *Edwardum occidere nolite timere, bonum est.* *Gourney* or *Corney* and his Villanous companions, when they would needs shave the King on his way to *Barkley*, lest he should be known and rescued, inforced him to sit down on a mole-hill; and the rascal Barber insulting, told him, That cold water out of the next ditch should serve for his trimming at that time; To whom the sorrowful King answered, Whether you will or no, there shall be warm water, and therewith shed tears plentifully. But young King *Edward* at his Fathers death was upon the borders of *Scotland*, where having invironed the *Scots* in the woods of *Wivdale* and *Stanhope*, by the Treason of *Mortimer* they escaped, and he returned inglorious, after an huge wast of Treasure, and great peril of his own person. For had not his loyal Chaplain stept in and received the mortal weapon in his own body, the Kings life had been lost. Shortly after this, peace was concluded with the *Scots* upon dishonourable terms to the *English*, by the procurement of the Mother-Queen, and her minion *Mortimer*. *Joan* the Kings Sister was Married to *David Bruce*; the *Scots* in derision calling her *Joan Make-peace*. King *Edward* at the Treaty of Peace sealed Charters to the  
*Scotish*

*Scottish Nation*, the contents whereof were *Tho. Brad-*  
 contrived by his Mother, *Roger Mortimer*, and *wardin.*  
*Sir James Douglas*, without the privity of the *A. B. Cant.*  
*English Peers.* He also delivered to them that  
 famous evidence called the *Ragman-Roll*, and  
 likewise quitted them of all his claim to the  
 government of *Scotland*, withal rendring back  
 certain Jewels taken by the *English* from the  
*Scots*, amongst which was one of special Note,  
 called the *Black-Cross* of *Scotland*. In the same  
 year, being the year of our Lord, 1327. died  
*Charles* the fair King of *France*, by whose death  
 the Crown of that Kingdom devolved to *Ed-*  
*ward* King of *England*, in right of his Mother  
*Queen Isabel*, who was Daughter to *Philip*  
 the Fair, and Sister to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the  
 Long, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings of *France*  
 successively, and all three dying without Issue,  
 the whole right now seeming to be *Isabel* the  
 only Child of the said *Philip* that had any  
 Issue. But the *French* pretending a fundamen-  
 Law, or Entail, called the *Salique Law*, by  
 which no Woman was inheritable to *France*,  
 sought to debar King *Edward* his right, re-  
 ceiving to the Crown *Philip* of *Valois*, whose  
 Father was younger Brother to *Philip* the Fair,  
 advancing the Brothers Son, before the Daugh-  
 ters Son, not following the propinquity or de-  
 scent of blood, but meliority of the Sex. A-  
 gainst the stream of the Queen, and her Lord  
*Mortimers* absolute sway, some great persons  
 now stood, amongst whom was the Kings  
 Uncle *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, whose death the  
 Queen and *Mortimer* shortly procured. Nor

Tho. Brad-  
wardin.

A B. Cant.



was *Mortimers* fall now far off, for the King be-  
ginning to perceive his own peril in the others  
potency, upon good advice therefore surprized  
*Mortimer* with the Queen-Mother in *Notting-  
ham-Castle*, and by a Parliament held at *Not-  
tingham*, Queen *Isabel's* Dowry was taken from  
her, and only a Pension of a thousand pound  
*per Annum*. allowed her. *Mortimer* was con-  
demned in open Parliament at *Westminster*, for  
causing the young King to make a dishonoura-  
ble peace with the *Scots*, from whom he re-  
ceived bribes; For procuring the death of Sir  
*Edward* of *Caernarvon* the late King: For over-  
familiarity with *Isabel* the Queen-Mother; for  
polling and robbing the King and Commons of  
their Treasure. He was ignominiously drawn  
to *Tyburn*, then called the *Elmes*, where he was  
executed on the common Gallows, there hang-  
ing two days and nights, 1330. With him  
there died for expiation of the late Kings death,  
Sir *Simon de Bedford*, and *John Deverell* Esquire.  
About this time befel great disturbances and  
divisions in *Scotland*, occasioned by young  
*Bruce* and *Baliol*, who both pretended right to  
that Crown, which opportunity K. *Edward* took  
hold on, conceiving himself not obliged to stand  
to that contract made in his minority by the  
predominancy of his Mother and *Mortimer*, the  
*Scots* also detaining his Town and Castle of  
*Berwick* from him. Wherefore he raises an  
Army, and with *Edward Baliol* marcheth to  
*Berwick*, which having besieged *David Bruce*,  
sent a puissant host to the relief thereof, and  
at *Halidon-Hill* the *English* and *Scotch* Armies  
joyned

joyned battel, where the Scots were vanquished with a lamentable slaughter of them. There died *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, and Governour of *Scotland*; the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Ross*; the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and at least fourteen thousand others, with the loss only of one Knight, and ten other *English-men*. Hereupon *Berwick* was surrendred to King *Edward*, and *Baliol* was accepted to be King of *Scotland*, and had faith and allegiance sworn unto him by the *Scottish Nobles*. Which done *Baliol* repaired to King *Edward* then at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, where he submitted to *Edward* the third, as his Father *John Baliol* had done to *Edward* the first. After which the King of *England* assisted this *Edward Baliol* as his homager, going himself in person divers times for suppressing the *Brucean* party, which he kept under, till such time that he was engaged against the *French* for the obtaining of that Kingdom, and the recovery of sundry Towns and places in *Gascoigne*, injuriously withheld from him by the *French King*. To remedy which wrongs the King of *England* had addressed his Ambassadors, but in vain; therefore that the World might take notice of his just proceedings, he, in a large Letter directed to the Colledge of Cardinals, justifies his design upon *France* to be equal and honest. First, because himself of any Male living was the nearest in blood to the late King *Charles* his Uncle. Secondly, because the *French* had refused to put the Cause to civil tryal. Thirdly, for that the process of the twelve

*Simon Islip*  
A. B. Cant.

Peers in giving the Crown from him when he was under age, was by all Laws void, and frustrate. Fourthly, for that *Philip* of *Valois* had invaded *Aquitain* which belonged to the Crown of *England*, and detained such places as he had wrongfully gained therein. Fifthly, for that the said *Philip* had aided the *Scots* in their rising against him. *Edward* having done this, he next makes a confederation with the *High* and *Low-Dutch*, and other Foreigners, then prepared a brave Army, his *English* Subjects contributing liberally for the carrying on of the War. And to make his Coffers the fuller, he made bold with the *Lombards*, and the moveable goods of such Pories in *England*, as were Cells to Monasteries in *France*. Thus provided of men and monies *K. Edward* sailed with his Forces to *Antwerp*, and by the importunity of the *Flemings*, he first assumed the Title, and Armories of the Realm of *France*, quartering the *Flower de Lis* with the Lyons. And entering *France*, he burnt and spoiled the North-parts thereof up as far as *Turwin*, then returning to *Antwerp*, he there kept his *Christmas* with his *Queen Philip*, from whence about *Candlemas* he set sail for *England*, where in a Parliament holden at *Westminster* he obtained liberal aids for supportation of his designed Conquest. In lieu of which, he granted a general large pardon of trespasses and other dues to him, and confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta* with some others. Then upon *June 23.* he shipped from *Harwich* to *Sluce* in *Flanders*, near which place the *French* lay in wait with a Navy

Navy of 400 Ships with intent to intercept him ; but *Edward* having the advantage of Wind and Sun, furiously set upon the *French* Ships, putting the *Monsieurs* so hard to it, that a great number of them chose to cast themselves into the Sea, rather than to become Prisoners. Thirty thousand of them are confessed to have been slain and drowned, and more than half of their Ships were either sunk or taken. The loss was so very great on the *French* side, that lest the news thereof might too much afflict the King of *France*, his Jester disclosed it to him, by often-times repeating this saying in his hearing. Cowardly English-men, Dastardly English-men, Faint-hearted English-men. Why? said the King at length : Because, said the Jester, They durst not leap out of their Ships into the Seas, as our brave French-men did. From which saying the King took a hint of the overthrow. After which famous Sea-victory obtained by the *English*, puissant King *Edward* with his Host consisting of near an hundred thousand men, sat down before *Tourney*, from whence he sent to the *French* King, whom he saluted only by the name of *Philip* of *Valois*, challenging him to fight with him hand to hand in single Combat ; or if that pleased not, then each to bring an hundred men into the Field, and try the event with so small an hazard ; or otherwise within ten days to joyn full battel with all their forces near *Tourney*. To which *Philip* made no direct answer, alledging that the Letters were not sent to him, the King of *France*, but barely to *Philip* of *Valois*. Ne-

vertheless he brought his Army within sight of the *English* Host, but by the mediation of Queen *Philips* Mother, and two Cardinals, a Truce was concluded between the two Kings till the *Midsummer* next following. The main reason inducing King *Edward* to yield hereunto, was the want of supplies of money, through the fault of his Officers in *England*, whom he severely punished at his return. And now to weaken great *Edwards* strengths, the *Pope* put *Flanders* under Interdict, as having disloyally left their own Earl, and chief Lord, *Philip* King of *France*. And *Lewis* the Emperour breaking league with the King of *England*, took part with *France*; which when King *Edward* understood, he angrily said, I will fight with them both. And not long after he was upon the Sea with a very great Fleet, none knowing whither he would steer his Course; but in *Normandy* he landed, where he took the Populous and Rich City of *Caen*, and with his dreadful Host, burning and spoiling round about, marched up almost as far as the walls of *Paris*. Where with his Army, in an Enemies Countrey between two Rivers *Sein* and *Some*, (the Bridges being broke down by the *French*) *Edward* designed at a low water, to have passed over a Ford between *Albeville* and the Sea, whom to intercept, the *French* King had sent thither before him *Godner du Foy*, with a thousand Horse, and six thousand Foot.

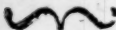
Howbeit undaunted *Edward* entred himself into the Ford, crying, He that loves me, let him follow me, as one resolved to pass over,  
or



or there to die, the first of which he did ; for *Simon* his Souldiers following him, won the passage *Langham* putting *du Foy* to flight. And now King *Edward* *A.B. Cant.* being come near to *Cressie* in *Ponthieu*, lying between the Rivers of *Some* and *Anthy*, he there most vigilantly provided for his defence against King *Philip*, who was advancing towards him with an hundred thousand men and upward. When the two Armies were within sight each of other, the K. of *England* after he had called upon God, disposed his Host into three Battels. To his Son *Edward* the *Black-Prince* he gave the order of the Van ; the second Battel the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel* commanded; the third himself. And as if he meant to barricado his Army from flying, he caused his Carriages to be placed in the rear thereof, and Trees to be plashed and felled, to stop up the way behind his Host; commanding withal, that all should forsake their Horses, and leave them amongst the Carriages. On the Enemies part, the King of *Bohemia* and Earl of *Alanson* had charge of the Vantguard, King *Philip* was in the main battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* commanded the Rear. The sign of battel being given by King *Philip*, a bloody fight ensued, wherein the *Black Prince* was very hard beset, therefore his Father was sent for to his rescue; who upon the hillock of a Windmill stood to behold the Fight, being in readiness to enter thereinto, when just occasion should invite him. But at that time he refused to go, returning the Messengers with this answer, ' Let them send no more to me for any adventure that may befall,

L 5

while

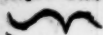
*Simon* ' while my Son is alive ; but let him either  
*Langham,* ' vanquish or die ; becaule the honour of this  
*A.B. Cant.* ' brave day shall be his, if God suffer him to sur-  
 ' vive. Which he did, and beat the *French*  
 out of the field. Thereupon King *Edward* with  
 his untouched Battel advanced towards his  
 Victorious Son, and most affectionately em-  
 bracing and kissing him, said, ' Fair Son, God  
 ' send you perseverance to such prosperous be-  
 ' ginnings ; you have nobly acquitted your self,  
 ' and are well worthy to have the governance  
 ' of a Kingdom intrusted unto you for your va-  
 ' lour. In the field were found the dead bodies  
 of eleven great Princes; and of Barons, Knights,  
 and men of Arms, above fifteen hundred. There  
 was slain the King of *Bohemia*, King of *Ma-*  
*jorca*, Earl of *Alanson*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Duke of  
*Bourbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the  
 Dolphin of *Viennois*, Earl of *Sancerre* and *Hare-*  
*court*, Earls of *Aumarl*, *Nevers*, &c. six Earls of  
*Almain*, besides others of great account, with  
 the Grand Prior of *France*, and Archbishop of  
*Roan*. Of the Commons there fell about thirty  
 thousand. Of the *English* side, not one man of  
 note or honour was slain. *A. D.* 1346. From  
 the Forest of *Crescie*, King *Edward* marched to  
*Callis*, and besieged it. In the time of which  
 siege, the Governour thereof, for the sparing of  
 food, thrust forth of the Town above fifteen  
 hundred of the poor and impotent people, whom  
 this Christian King *Edward* turned not back,  
 but suffered them freely to pass through his  
 Camp, relieving them *gratis* with fresh Victuals,  
 and giving two pence apiece *sterling* to each of  
 them.

them. But whilst the King was busied abroad in *France*, the *Scots* (in favour of the *French*) invaded *England*, advancing as far as *Durham*, where the *English* encountering them, overcame them, took *David* their King Prisoner at *Nevils Cross* by *Durham*. There lay dead in the field the Earl of *Murray* and *Strathern*, the Constable, Marshal, Chamberlain, and Chancellor of *Scotland*, with many other Nobles. Prisoners taken besides the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Southerland*, *Wigton*, and *Mentieth*. In this battel on the *English* side were many spiritual persons, who for the defence of their Country, made use of carnal Weapons. And as King *Edwards* friends were successful in *England*, so were they also in foreign parts: for in *Britain* Sir *Thomas Dagworth* overthrew the Lord *Charles* of *Blais*, though he had much the odds of him as to number of men. In *Gascoign* and those parts, *Henry* Earl of *Derby* and *Lancaster* worsted the Duke of *Normandy*, took sundry places of great importance; amongst the rest, that considerable Town of *Brigerac*, where he permitted every Soldier to seize any House, and convert all therein to his own profit. Whereupon it hapned, that a certain Soldier called *Reth*, having broke into a House where the Moneyers had for safety stowed the Money of that Country in great long sacks, he acquainted the Earl therewith, supposing that the Earl intended not so great a treasure for a private share; but the Earl told him, That accordingly as he had at first proclaimed, let the treasure be worth what it would, yet was it  
all

all his own. And now after almost a years Siege, *Calis* was delivered to King *Edwards* mercy. In *Little-Britain* the Kings Warden thereof, Sir *Walter de Bendlly* vanquished the Marshal of *France* in fight, slew 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Esquires, and took Prisoners nine Lords, besides many Knights, and Esquires. At length, after much spoil made upon the *French*, a peace was concluded on betwixt the two Kings, though it continued not long ere the *French* broke the agreement. In revenge whereof *Edward* presently entred *France* with an Army, and spoiled it where he came; and after his return into *England* again, when he heard that *John* the new King of *France*, had given to *Charles* the Daulphin the *Dutchy* of *Aquitain*, King *Edward* bestowed the same upon the *Black-Prince*, commanding him to defend that right with the sword. The Prince thereupon furnished with a gallant Army, set sail towards *France*, where he took many Towns and Prisoners, advanced into the bosome of *France* up to the very gates of *Burges* in *Berry*; from whence wheeling about to return to his chief City *Burdeaux*, *John* King of *France* encountered him with a great Army, having the odds of six to one; notwithstanding which, the Victorious Prince of *Wales* discomfited the *French*, took Prisoners King *John* and *Philip* his youngest Son, the Arch-Bishop of *Sens*, and many great Lords, and about two thousand Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen bearing Armories. And slew in fight about fifty-two Lords, and seventeen hundred Knights, Esquires, and

and Gentlemen, with Sir *Reginald Camian*, *William* who that day bore the *Or-flamb*, or *French* *Willefy*, Ensign; and of the common Soldiers about *A.B. Cant.* six thousand. To *James* Lord *Audley*, who in this fight received many wounds, the Prince gave 500 Marks Land in fee-simple, which said Land the Lord *Audley* bestowed on his four Esquires that had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of danger. King *Edward* the Father, whilst his Son was thus prosperously busied in *France*, proceeded in hostile sort against the *Scots*, and brought King *Baliol* at *Roxbrough* to make a surrender of his Crown to him. Prince *Edward* after his late Victory marched with joy and triumph to *Burdeaux*, where having refreshed his wearied Soldiers, he took his leave of *France*, though not of the King thereof; for him he brought with him a Captive to *Lond.* whither the Prince was welcomed with exquisite honour by *Henry Picard*, then Lord Mayor. Which said *Picard* afterwards at one time feasted at his own charge the King of *England*, *France*, *Scotland*, and *Cyprus*. King *Edward* ordered that eight days should be spent in giving God the glory for the Victory; and not long after, with a Fleet of one thousand one hundred sail, he passed over from *Sandwich* to a fresh invasion; and being come before the walls of *Paris*, he honoured four hundred Esquires and Gentlemen with Knighthood. Ample conditions were offered by the *French* unto the King of *England*, to which he would not at present listen; yet at length was persuaded to an accord on these conditions: That Himself and Son

william  
willeſy,  
A.B. Cant.



Son *Edward* ſhould for ever releaſe unto King *John* and his Heirs the right and claim which they had unto the Crown of *France*, Dutchy of *Normandy*, &c. That King *John* and his Son ſhould for them and their Heirs releaſe unto King *Edward* and his Heirs the whole Countrey of *Aquitain*, *Santoin*, &c. ſo the Countrey of *Ponthieu*, &c. the proper Inheritance of Queen *Iſabel K. Edward's* Mother. That *K. John* ſhould pay for his ranſom the ſum of Thirty hundred thouſand Schutes of Gold, every two of which ſhould be ſix ſhillings eight pence *ſterling*; with ſome other conditions. All which were ratified with Hands, Seals, and Oaths at *Caſſy*, though by the falſhood of the French King this amity continued not many years; for King *John* by underhand-dealing ſought to alienate the hearts of King *Edwards* foreign Subjects from him, and the Countrey of *Ponthieu* he ſurprized before King *Edward* heard thereof. Wherefore the King ſent over *John Duke of Lancaſter*, and *Humphry de Bohun* Earl of *Hartford*, to invade *France*, who pierced up as far as *Roan*, and after them the King ſent that renowned Captain *Sir Robert Knolls*, who went on very proſperouſly, till by the inſtigation of *Sir John Menſterworth*, and ſome others (who thought themſelves better than *Sir Robert*) a diviſion was made in the Army, whereby the *Engliſh* fortunes were hindred; for the which *Menſterworth* paid the loſs of his head. About the ſame time alſo ſome great Officers of the Kings, as *John Duke of Lancaſter*, the Lord *Latimer*, and *Sir John Sterrie* were complained of for fraudulency

lency to the State, and at the request of the Parliament, called *The good*, were displaced. But that which caused the greatest grief to English-men, was the loss of their Martial Prince *Edward*, who left this life upon *Trinity Sunday*, 1376. about his age 46. and was buried at *Canterbury*. Nor did his Martial Father long survive him, for in *A. D.* 1377. he died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Philip* the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Henault* and *Holland*; her Mother was Sister to *Philip* of *Valois* King of *France*. His Issue were *Edward* the black Prince, so called from his dreadful valorous Acts, *William* of *Hatfield*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edmond* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windsor*, *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester*; the Earldoms also of *Essex* and *Northampton*, and the Constableship of *England*, came to him by right of his Wife *Eleanor*, the sole Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Essex*, &c. *Isabel* was Married to *Ingelram* of *Guisnes*, Earl of *Soysons*, and Arch-Duke of *Austria*; *Joan* was Espoused by Proxie, with *Alphonse* the Eleventh King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but died before the Espousals were solemnized: *Blanch* died young; *Mary* was Married to *John Montfort* Duke of *Britain*: *Margaret* was Married to *John de Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*. He built *Queenborough* in *Kent*, in honour of *Queen Philip* his Wife. He erected a building at *Windsor-Castle*, whose circumference was six hundred foot, where  
Knights



## EDWARD III.

Knights and Men of War were to have their entertainment of Diet at his charge ; and begun a magnificent Church dedicated to the Virgin *Henry*, which King *Henry* the eight, and Sir *Reginald Bray* finished. He is also said to be the Founder of the most Noble Order of the Garter ; so intituled, perhaps from the Garter he took up of the *Countess* of *Salisbury*, which slipped off in a dance : perhaps for that in a Battel wherein he was Victorious, *Garter* was the Word or Signal. But some will have this King to be only the Reviver of this Order, and *Richard* the first to be the Institutor of it. King *Edward* confirmed *Magna Charta* about twelve times. He restrained the *Pope* from conferring *English* Benefices on Strangers. He invited Cloathworkers to repair hither out of Foreign parts, to whom he granted sundry priviledges. The staple of Wools which had been in *Flanders* he revoked, establishing the same in *Westminster*, *Canterbury*, *Chichester*, *Bristol*, *Lincoln* and *Hull*.

The famous custom of the Kings of *England* Washing, Feeding and Cloathing of as many poor people upon *Maundy Thursday* as they are years old, is referred to the celebration which this King made of his fifth year. His Concubine *Alice Pierce* was so insolent, that she would go into the Courts of Justice, where sitting by the Judges and Doctors, she would proudly persuade or dissuade for her most advantage, therefore was complained of in Parliament, and removed from the person of the King. At

a Parliament held the thirty-seventh of his *Simon* Reign, the wearing of Gold and Silver, Silks *Sudbury*, and rich Furs were forbidden to be worn by *A.B. Cant.* any but eminent Persons; also the Labourer and Husband-man was limited to the eating of such certain meats. An Act was likewise made, that no common Whore should wear any Hood, except striped with divers colours; nor Furs, but garments with the wrong side outward. At *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire* an University was instituted; but of short continuance.

The first Duke of *Cornwall*, was *Edward* the Black Prince, whom his Father created in great Estate Duke thereof, by a Wreath on his head, a Ring on his finger, and a Silver Verge. And the same Title of Duke of *Cornwall* ('tis said) is reputed unto the Kings Eldest Son the very day of his Nativity, having right to the Royalties in the Stannaries wracks at Sea, Customs, &c.

A Blazing-Star appeared, which continued thirty days. *Southampton* was burnt by the *French*, A.D. 1348. It rained from *Midsummer* till *Christmas*. A Plague all over Christendom, some say, the World; and so raging in *England*, that scarce the Tenth person of all sorts was left alive. In *London* it was such, that in one years space there was buried in the *Cistercian*, or *Charter-House* Church-yard, above fifty thousand. It began in the year 1348. and continued till the year 1357. and was seconded with murrain of Cattel, and dearth of all things.

Now

Now flourished in the University of *Oxford* that Famous Doctor *John Wickliffe*, whose followers in those Popish-times, were called *Lolards*, from *Lolium*, signifying tares, or hurtful weeds amongst Corn. He taught against Mass, Transubstantiation, adoration of the Host, of Saints, Images, and Reliques, with the rest of the Roman trumpery, whose honest opinions were embraced by many Learned men in the English Nation, and by sundry persons of great Honour and Quality, as the Duke of *Lancaster*, &c.

---

The

---

---

Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in  
this Kings Reign.

In his first year,

*Hammond Chickwel* was Mayor.

*Henry Darcy, John Hawton*, Sheriffs.

In his second year,

*John Grantham* was Mayor.

*Simon Francis, Henry Cobmartin*, Sheriffs.

In his third year,

*Richard Swanland* was Mayor.

*Richard Lazer, William Gisors*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth year,

*Sir John Pountney* was Mayor.

*Robert of Ely, Thomas Worwode*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,

*Sir John Pountney* continued Mayor.

*John Mocking, Andrew Aubery*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,

*John Preston* was Mayor.

*Nicholas Pike, John Husband*, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,

*Sir John Pountney* was Mayor.

*John Hammond, William Hanford*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth year,

*Reginald at the Conduit* was Mayor.

*John Kingstone, Walter Turk*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,

*Reginald at the Conduit* continued Mayor.

*Walter Morden, Richard Upton*, Sheriffs.

In

In his tenth Year,

*Sir John Pountney* was Mayor.

*John Clark, W. Curtes*, Sheriffs.

In his eleventh year,

*Henry Darcy* was Mayor.

*Walter Neale, Nicholas Crane*, Sheriffs.

In his twelfth Year,

*Henry Darcy* continued Mayor.

*William de Pomfret, Hugh Marbler*, Sheriffs.

In his thirteenth Year,

*Andrew Aubery* was Mayor.

*William Thorney, Roger Frosham*, Sheriffs.

In his fourteenth Year,

*Andrew Aubery* continued Mayor.

*Adam Lucas, Bartholomew Morri*, Sheriffs.

In his fifteenth year,

*John of Oxenford* was Mayor.

*Richard de Barking, John de Rokesley*, Sheriffs.

In his sixteenth year,

*Simon Francis* was Mayor.

*John Loufskin, Richard Killingbury*, Sheriffs.

In his seventeenth year,

*John Hammond* was Mayor.

*John Steward, John Ayleskam*, Sheriffs.

In his eighteenth year,

*John Hammond* continued Mayor.

*Geoffry Witchingham, Thomas Leg*, Sheriffs.

In his nineteenth year,

*Richard Lazer* was Mayor.

*Edmund Hemenhall, John of Glocester*, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth year,

*Geoffry Witchingham* was Mayor.

*John Croydon, William Clopton*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-first year,

*Thomas Leggy* was Mayor.

*Adam Brampsen, Richard Fas* or *Bas* Sheriffs.

In his twenty-second year,

*John Loufkin* was Mayor.

*Henry Bicard, Simon Doleby*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-third year,

*Walter York* was Mayor.

*Adam of Bury, Ralph of Lynne*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-four Year,

*Richard Killingbury* was Mayor.

*John Notte, William of Worcester*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-fifth Year,

*Andrew Aubery* was Mayor

*John Wroth, Gilbert of Stenineshorpe*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-sixth year,

*Adam Francis* was Mayor,

*John Peace, John Stotley*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-seventh year,

*Adam Francis* continued Mayor.

*William Wold, John Little*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-eighth year,

*Thomas Leggy* was Mayor.

*William Nottingham, Roger Smelt*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty-ninth year,

*Simon Francis* was Mayor.

*Thomas Foster, Thomas Brandon*, Sheriffs.

In his thirtieth year,

*Henry Picard* was Mayor.

*Richard Nottingham, Thomas Dolsel*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty-first year,

*Sir John Stody* was Mayor.

*Stephen Candish, Bartholomew Frostling*, Sheriffs.

In

In his thirty-second year,  
*John Loufkin* was Mayor.  
*John Barnes, John Burnis*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-third year,  
*Simon Doulseby* was Mayor.  
*Simon of Benington, John of Chichester*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-fourth year,  
*John Wroth* was Mayor.  
*John Dennis, Walter Berney*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-fifth year,  
*John Peche* was Mayor.  
*William Holbeck, James Tame*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-sixth year,  
*Stephen Candish* was Mayor.  
*John of St. Albans, James Andrew*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-seventh year,  
*John Not* was Mayor.  
*Richard of Croydon, John Hiltost*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-eighth year,  
*Adam of Bury* was Mayor.  
*John de Metford, Simon de Mordan*, Sheriffs.  
 In his thirty-ninth year,  
*John Loufkin* was Mayor.  
*John Bukilsworth, John Ireland*, Sheriffs.  
 In his fortieth year,  
*John Loufkin* continued Mayor.  
*John Ward, Thomas of Lee*, Sheriffs.  
 In his forty-first year,  
*James Andrew* was Mayor.  
*John Tarngold, William Dickman*, Sheriffs.  
 In his forty-second year,  
*Simon Morden* was Mayor.  
*Robert Girdeler, Adam Wimondbam*, Sheriffs.



In his forty-third year,  
*John Chichester*, was Mayor.  
*John Piel*, *Hugh Holdich*, Sheriffs.

In his forty-fourth year,  
*John Barnes* was Mayor.  
*William Walworth*, *Robert Gayton*, Sheriffs.

In his forty-fifth year.  
*John Barnes* continued Mayor.  
*Adam Staple*, *Robert Hatfield*, Sheriffs.

In his forty-sixth year,  
*John Piel* was Mayor,  
*John Philpot*, *Nicholas Brembar*, Sheriffs.

In his forty-seventh year,  
*Adam of Bury* was Mayor.  
*John Abery*, *John Fished*, Sheriffs.

In his forty-eighth year,  
*William Walworth* was Mayor.  
*Richard Lions*, *William Woodhouse*, Sheriffs.

In his forty-ninth year,  
*John Ward* was Mayor.  
*John Hadley*, *William Newport*, Sheriffs.

In his fiftieth year,  
*Adam Staple* was Mayor.  
*John Northampton*, *Robert Laund*, Sheriffs.

RICHARD

## RICHARD II.

Jun. 21.  
A.D. 1377

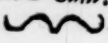
**R**ICHARD, the Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, was crowned King in the eleventh year of his age; but ere the Crown was settled on his head, the *French* braved it on the *English* coasts, and the *Scots* set fire on the Tower of *Roxbrough*; and through want of care in such who had the charge of State-matters in the young Kings behalf, things were declined to a shameful change; and the glorious achievements of the two late *Edwards* fell under an eclipse. The North-parts of *England* were grievously afflicted with the stroke of *Pestilence*, and their misery augmented by the inroads and outrages of the *Scots*, who had now by surprize gained *Berwick*, which upon the ninth day after, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained by force. A.D. 1379 a Parliament was held at *London*, wherein for supply of the Kings wants, it was agreed, That the Commons or poorer sort should be spared, and the burden be wholly laid upon the abler sort. And in the next year following a Parliament was held at *Northampton*, wherein every one of each sex, above such an age, was charged to pay 12 *d. per poll*; which, with the hatred born to *John Duke of Lancaster*, was the cause of a great insurrection of the Commons and Bond-men, chiefly of *Kent, Essex, Surrey, Suffolk, Norfolk, and Cambridge-shire*. The principal heads of the said

said giddy multitude, were *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw*. The Rebels of *Kent* embattel'd themselves upon *Black-Heath* by *Greenwich*, from whence they marched to *London*; where, the common sort generally siding with them, they became Masters of Misrule. The Priory of *St. Johns* without *Smithfield*, they kept burning for about seven days. *Savoy-Palace* belonging to the Duke, with all the riches therein, they consumed by fire, in a kind of holy outrage; for they threw one of their fellows into the flames, because he had thrust a piece of stolen Plate into his bosome. They burnt all the Archbishops Goods at *Lambeth*, and defaced all the Writings, Rolls, Records and Monuments of the Chancery, as having a special hatred to the Lawyers. *Simon Tibald* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor of *England*, a worthy Prelate, *Sir Robert Hales* Lord Prior of *St. Johns*, and Treasurer of *England*, they haled out of the Tower, where the King was in person, and beheaded them on Tower-hill with great shoutings and rejoycings. The number of these rebellious Reformers under the leading of *Jack Straw*, and the Idol of Clowns *Wat Tyler*, were about an Hundred thousand; and at a Sermon made to them by *John Ball*, there was near twice as many. Their proud Petitions the King granted them (necessity compelling him thereto) after which, a great multitude of them repaired to their several homes. The remaining Rout the King by his Proclamation invited to meet him in *Smithfield*, where he would satisfy their desires in all respects to the full. But

M

when

William  
Courtney,  
A. B. Cant.



when they were met in the place appointed, *Wat Tyler* there in the presence of the King offering to kill Sir *John Newton* (for not giving him some undue respect) *William Walworth* Lord Mayor thereupon set upon the arch-Traytor with a drawn Weapon, and slew him: Which when the Rebels perceived, they prepared to take extream revenge; but the King instantly spurring forth his Horse, bade them follow him, and he would be their Captain. And whilst they thronged after him into the fields, brave *Walworth* (the while) hastened into the City, raised a thousand Citizens in armour, and brought them, with *Wat Tylers* head born before him upon a spear, to the King: Which the rude multitude seeing, some of them fled, and others on their knees begged mercy of the King. Worthy *Walworth* the King knighted and bestowed on him an hundred pound lands by the year in fee-simple; and, as some write, the Dagger was now added to the City-arms, in remembrance of the great good service done by the Lord Mayor. *Jack Straw* at the time of his execution confessed, that these Rebels had designed to murder the King and chief of the Realm, and to have set up petty kings of their own chusing in every shire. The number of rebels executed in all places, was about Fifteen hundred. These were called the *Hurling-times*. And now the Nation being settled in quiet, King *Richard* married the Lady *Ann* Daughter unto the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth. *John* Duke of *Lancaster* was sent into *France*, where he concluded a Truce with that Nation for six months. But

But these sun shine days lasted not long : For besides the annoyances done to *England* by the *Scots* at several times, and the *French* threatening an Invasion, the worst mischief fell at home through the means of discontented and ambitious spirits, who kindled a Civil War. The Laity took offence against the Clergy, because the Archbishop had in Parliament refused to yield to an unjust proportion of the Tax granted the King, to be laid upon the Clergy. And so far were the Commons and some Lay-Peers offended therewith, that they petitioned the King to take away the Temporalities from Ecclesiastical persons; which he denied, saying, That he would maintaine the *English* Church in the quality of the same state, or better, in which himself had known it to be when he came to the Crown. The displacing of Sir *Richard Scrope* Chancellor, was displeasing to most men. The reason of his displacing was, because he refused to pass such large gifts under the Great Seal, as the King in his youthful humour had granted to some Courtiers. Also the Kings over-freeness to the Queens Countrey men the *Bohemians*, discontented many. The ancient Nobles they envied that *Robert de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, was created Marquis of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*; and *Michael de la Pool* a Merchants Son, Earl of *Suffolk*; and that the King had them in too great favour. These were held for great grievances; nor would the Parliament grant the King any aids against his forreign foes, unless these Lords were removed and degraded. This the King

could not well digest; but consulted the Learned in the Law concerning certain Articles of Treason, within the compass of which he might take the popular Lords. And at Nottingham Robert Trisilian Chief Justiciar, Robert Belknap Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, John Holt, Roger Fulthorp, and William Burgh, Justiciars; John Lockton the Kings Serjeant at Law: All subscribed to certain Articles of Treason made against the Lords, which afterwards cost them dear. Judge Belknap foresaw the danger, therefore unwillingly consented, saying, *There wants but an Hurdle, Horse, and Halter, to carry me where I might suffer the death deserved. For if I had not done this (quoth he) I should have dyed for it; and because I have done it, I deserve death for betraying the Lords.*

And now the King and Lords prepare themselves for the field; the Lords march up to London with an Army of about Forty thousand men; against whose coming, the King not being able to match their power, shuts himself up in the Tower, whither the factious Lords, Gloucester, Derby, Arundel, Warwick and Marshal, send him word, That if he come not quickly to Westminster according to appointment, they would chuse them another King, who both would and should obey the Counsel of the Peers. Hereupon the King, though with no good will, attends their Lordships pleasure at Westminster, where he yielded to remove from about his person Alexander Neville Archbishop of York, the Bishops of Durham and Chichester, the Lords Zouch and Beaumont, with divers others; and  
amongst

amongst them certain Ladies. Other of his friends were made prisoners. And at the Parliament which was shortly after, the Judges were arrested as they sate in Judgment, and most of them sent to the Tower. *Trisilian* that had fled, being apprehended, and brought to the Parliament in the forenoon, had sentence to be drawn to *Tyburn* in the afternoon, and there to have his throat cut, which was done accordingly. Divers other Knights also were sacrificed to their revenge. The Duke of *Ireland* and others had their Estates confiscated to the Kings use by Act of Parliament. This while the *Scots* invaded the North of *England* under the conduct of Sir *William Douglas*, whom *Henry Hotspur* fighting with hand to hand, slew; but the Earl of *Dumbar* coming with an excessive number of *Scots*, took *Hot-spur* and his brother prisoners.

A. D. 1396, Peace was concluded with the *French*, the *Scots* and *Spaniards* being included therein. And in *September*, 1397, a Parliament called *The Great*, (for the extraordinary number of Peers and their retinues which came thereunto) was held at *London*, wherein the sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of pardon were taken away from *Thomas Duke of Glocester*, the Earl of *Arundel*, and others for their treasonable practises; and all the Justiciars who stood for the King were cleared from dishonour, and such Articles as they had subscribed were publickly ratified, and the offenders against them pronounced Traytors. *Richard* Earl of *Arundel* was beheaded on *Tower-*



*Hill*, where at his death he utterly denied that he was a Traytor in word or deed. The Earl of *Warwick* confessing himself a Traytor in open Court, was only banished to the *Ile of Man*.

The Duke of *Glocester* (whom as the peoples darling, it seemed not safe to bring to a publique Trial) was secretly smothered with pillows and feather-beds at *Calis*. The King at this Parliament created himself Prince of *Chester*, and to his Escutcheon-Royal added the Armories of *Edward* the Confessor; his Cousin *Henry* Earl of *Derby* he made Duke of *Hereford*, and advanced the Titles of many other Nobles. Not long after which, *Henry* Duke of *Hereford* accused *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* for speaking certain words to the Kings dishonour, which *Mowbray* constantly denying, it should have come to a combat within Lists, but the King ended the controversy otherwise, by banishing *Norfolk* for ever, and *Hereford* first for ten years, then for six only. In the year following the Duke of *Lancaster* died, when the King unjustly seized upon the goods of that mighty Prince his Uncle, and determined to banish for ever his son the Duke of *Hereford*, now Duke of *Lancaster* by his fathers death. But whilst King *Richard* was in *Ireland* to quaiifie a disturbance there, *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*, lands in *England* with what forces he had, pretending nothing but the recovery of his inheritance. To him there repaired *Henry Piercy* the Earl of *Northumberland*, his son *Hot-Spur* and Earl of *Westmoreland*, with many others: Multitudes offering their service to him,

as pitying his calamity, and exasperated against the King, because to furnish his *Irish* voyage he had extorted moneys on all hands, and had taken up carriages, victuals, and other necessities without any recompence. The Duke of *Lancaster* with an Army of about sixty thousand marched to *Bristol*, besieged the *Castle* and took it, and therein two Knights of the Kings Council, *Bushy* and *Green*, whose heads were cut off at the request of the rabble.

The Duke of *York*, whom King *Richard* had left behind him to govern *England*, could gain but small assistance against *Lancaster*, nor could the King at his return into *England* find many friends, therefore he betook himself to a parly with his enemies; the sum of his demands being, That if himself and eight more whom he should name, might have Honourable allowance, with the assurance of a private quiet life, he would resign the Crown. This was promised him: whereupon he put himself into the Duke of *Lancasters* hands, who conducted him out of the *West* to *London*, where he was lodged in the Tower. And now a Parliament is summoned in the Kings name to be held at *Westminster*, in which Parliament King *Richard* was charged with the breach of his Coronation-Oath in thirty two Articles: His abuse of the publick Treasure, waste of the Crown-Land, loss of Honour abroad; and that at home he was guilty of Falshood, Injustice, Treason against the rights of the Crown, and what not, that ambition and envy could invent against him. The result vvhcreof vvas, he re-

*Tho. Arun-*  
*well*

*A. B. Cant.*



signed his Crown to the Duke of *Lancaster*, which resignation the whole body of the Parliament did particularly accept, saving the most loyal Bishop of *Carisle*, A. D. 1399, *Septemb. 29.* His first Wife was *Ann*, Daughter to the Emperor *Charles* the IV. His second Wife *Isabel*, was Daughter to *Charles* the VI. King of *France*.

In the very beginning of this Kings reign, one *John Philpot* a private Citizen of *London*. at his own charge manned out a Fleet to the Sea, for the guarding of both Land and Sea from the enemy; and was so successful, that within a short space he took fifteen Ships of the *Spaniards* fraught with Rich Merchandize.

By a Tempest were cast-away at Sea four Knights, and above a thousand *Englishmen* in their passage to *Little-Britain*. In the year 1392, the *Londoners* were so unkind to the King, that they refused to supply him with the loan but of a thousand pound, and because a certain *Lombard* offered to lend the same, they abused and almost killed him, for which the King took away their Charter. The year of Christ, 1394, was famous or notable for the deaths of many great Ladies, and amongst the rest of *Queen Anne* the Kings first wife, whom, it is said, he loved to a kind of madness. When she dyed at *Shean* in *Surrey*, he both cursed the place, and also out of madness overthrew the whole House. In the same year that the King was deposed the *Bay* or *Lawrel Trees* withered all over *England*, and afterwards reflowerished; and on the first of *January*, near *Bedford-Town* the River

River where it was deepest, did on the sudden stand still, and so divided it self, that the bottom remained dry for about three miles. Now flourished Sir *John Hawkwood*, whose Chivalry had made him renowned through the Christian World. Sir *Geoffry Chaucer*, Poet-Lawreat, now also lived,

Queen *Anne* wife to King *Richard* the second first taught *English* women to ride on side-saddles, when as before that time they rid astride. She also brought in high head attire piked with Horns, and long trained Gowns for Women.

---

The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London*  
in this Kings Reign.

In his first Year,

Sir *Nicholas Brember* was Mayor.

*Nicholas Twisford*, *Andrew Pikeman*, Sheriffs.

In his second year,

*John Philpot* was Mayor.

*John Boscum*, *Thomas Cornwallis*, Sheriffs.

In his third year,

*John Hadly* was Mayor.

*John Helisdon*, *William Barra*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth year,

*William Walworth* was Mayor.

*Walter Doget*, *William Knightbode*. Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,

*John Northampton* was Mayor,

*John Rotu*, *John Hinde*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,

*John Northampton* continued Mayor.

*Adam Bramme, John Sely, Sheriffs.*

*In his seventh Year,*

*Sir Nicholas Brember was Mayor.*

*Simon Winchcome, John Moor, Sheriffs.*

*In his eighth Year,*

*Sir Nicholas Brember continued Mayor.*

*Nicholas Exton, John French, Sheriffs.*

*In his ninth Year,*

*Sir Nicholas Brember continued Mayor.*

*John Organ, John Churchman, Sheriffs.*

*In his tenth Year,*

*Nicholas Exton was Mayor.*

*William Stondon, William More, Sheriffs.*

*In his eleventh Year,*

*Nicholas Exton continued Mayor.*

*William Venor, Hugh Falstafle, Sheriffs.*

*In his twelfth Year,*

*Nicholas Twisford was Mayor.*

*Thomas Austen, Adam Carlehul, Sheriffs.*

*In his thirteenth Year,*

*William Venor was Mayor.*

*John Walcot, John Love, Sheriffs.*

*In his fourteenth Year,*

*Adam Bamme was Mayor.*

*John Francis, Thomas Vibent, Sheriffs.*

*In his fifteenth Year,*

*John Hinde was Mayor.*

*John Shadworth, Henry Vamere, Sheriffs.*

*In his sixteenth Year,*

*William Stondon was Mayor,*

*Gilbert Masfield, Thomas Newington, Sheriffs.*

*In his seventeenth Year,*

*John Hardley was Mayor.*

*Drew Barintin, Richard Whittington, Sheriffs.*

In his eighteenth Year,  
 Sir *John Froyſhe* was Mayor.  
*William Bramſton*, *Thomas Knolls*, Sheriffs.

In his nineteenth Year,  
 Sir *William More* was Mayor.  
*Roger Ellis*, *William Sevenoke*, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth Year,  
*Adam Brown* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Wilford*, *William Parker*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty firſt Year,  
 Sir *Richard Whittington* was Mayor.  
*John Wodcock*, *William Aſcham*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty ſecond Year,  
 Sir *Drew Barintin* was Mayor.  
*John Wade*, *John Warner*, Sheriffs.

## Line of *L A N C A S T E R*.

*Red Roſe*

# H E N R Y IV.

**H**ENRY of *Bullingbroke*, the ſon of *John* Sept: 29.  
 Duke of *Lancaster*, the fourth ſon of King *A.D. 1399*  
*Edward* the third, vvas Crovned at *Westminſter*  
 by *Thomas Arundel* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.  
 His Couſin the late King *Richard* ſeem'd ſo little  
 concern'd for the loſs of his Crovvn, that vvhen  
 it vvas told him of *Bullingbroke*s being accepted  
 by Parliament for King in his ſtead, he only  
 uſed theſe vvords, I look not after ſuch things,  
 but my hope is, that after all this, my Couſin  
 vvill be my good Lord and friend. But novv  
*Henry* ſeated in *Richard*s Throne, uſed all the beſt  
 means

means to retain the hearts of the People that sided with him, and to weaken the opposite party, and withal sent Ambassadors to foreign Princes to justify his unjust proceedings. But the King of *France* and people of *Aquitain*, would not allow of his pretences, and the Citizens of *Burdeaux* openly said, That since the world began there was never a more cruel, unreasonable, nor wicked fact done. That the good Prince was betrayed by faithless men, and that all Law was violated. In *England* were many that inclined and contrived to set King *Richard* again upon his rightful Throne, (though to seek a captive Kings deliverance doth commonly hasten his death.) The principal Conspirators were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntingdone*, *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, the Dukes of *Surrey*, *Excester*, and *Aumarl*, *John Monticute* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Glocester*, and the Bishop of *Carlile*. Their plot was to kill *Henry Bullingbrooke*, and his son *Henry*; but before the time of intended execution was come, the whole conjuration was discovered. Many attempts the conspirators made to effect the re-establishing of *Richard*, and amongst the rest, they procured one *Maudlen* King *Richards* Chaplain to personate his Lord, but this with all the rest of their projects failed. The Towns-men of *Cyrencester* assayed and took some of the discontented Lords, and then cut off their heads, because some of their followers set fire on *Cyrencester*, thinking that whilst the Towns-men were busied in quenching the fire, they might set their Lords at liberty.



ry. The Commons in *Essex* took the Earl of *Huntingdon* and cut off his head, in revenge of the Duke of *Glocesters* death, which he had had a hand in. The Lord *Spencer* the Commons beheaded at *Bristol*. Some others of them were put to death at *Oxford*, some at *London*, where also *John Maudlen*, the counterfeit *Richard* (a goodly personage) and one *William Ferby* were hang'd and quartred. The Bishop of *Carlisle* was by the Kings Clemency saved, after his condemnation, King *Richard* did not long survive his friends, but at *Pontfract Castle* was put out of the way by hunger, cold, and great torments, though the *Scots* have untruly writ, that he escaped out of prison, and led a solitary and vertuous life in *Scotland*, and there died and was buried at the *Black-Fryers* in *Sterling*. After *Richards* murder at *Pontfract*, King *Henry* caused his dead body to be brought up to *London*, where in *St. Pauls*, with his face uncovered, he lay for a time exposed to the view of all men; then was his body transported to *Langley* in *Hartfordshire*, where it lay buried, till *Henry* the fifth in the first year of his Reign caused the Royal remains of his body to be Translated to *Westminster*. That beautiful Picture of a King sitting Crowned in a chair of State at the upper end of the Quire in *Westminster-Abby*, is said to be, of him. And now King *Henry* to divert the thoughts of the people from his Predecessors Tragedy, prepared a puissant Army and marched with it into *Scotland*, where he only did some hurt by wasting the Countrey, and then returned. Shortly after  
which

which he advanced against Owen Glendour that had raised a Rebellion in *Wales*; but Glendour against the Kings coming had withdrawn himself, with his surest friends, into the Fastnesses of *Snowden*; wherefore the King only made some spoil in the Country and returned. Many were the plots that were still made against the King, but the contrivers were discovered and put to death, among whom were many Monks. And now Glendour having taken the Lord *Mortimer* prisoner, with no small slaughter of his *Herefordshire-men*, the King marched again into *Wales*, vvhhere vvwhile he stayed he vvvas in great danger to have perished by suddain storms and rains, the like vvwhereof his people had never seen or felt. The common fame vvent that Glendour was a Conjuror, and had raised those hideous Tempests by hellish Arts. In the North King *Henry's* forces vvvere more fortunate against the *Scots*; for at *Hali-don-hill* *Henry Hot-spur*, Lord *Piercy*, obtained a great victory, taking prisoners the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Angus*, *Murray* and *Orkney*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Erskin*, and *Grave*, vvwith about eighty Knights, besides Esquires and Gentlemen. And besides vvwhat *Scots* vvvere slain in battle, there vvvere about five hundred of those vvvhich fled from the fight drovvned in the *River Tweed*. But that *Henry* might have little joy of his ill gotten greatness, the *Piercies* they raised a dangerous Rebellion, vvwherein indeed they pretended a care for the Common-vvealths reformation, though they really intended the advancement of their ovvn private interests;

for

for it vvas agreed amonest the conspirators, that the Kingdom should be shared betvvixt *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Owen Glendour*. South *England* to *Mortimer*, North *England* to *Piercy*, and *Wales* beyond *Severn* to *Glendour*, and *Archebald* Earl of *Douglas* vvas allowed as a shater to be freed from ransom, and to have *Barwick* for his ovvn. Thus agreed, they fortifie *Shrewsbury*, vvith the King advanceth vvith his Army, vvhere a terrible battel vvas fought, and therein *Hot-spur* slain, and his Host vanquished. The Earls of *Dunglas*, *Worcester*, Sir *Richard Vernon*, and Baron *Kindleton*, vvith divers others vvere taken, though not vvithout great danger of the Kings life, and the death of many persons of quality on his side. *Henry Hot-spurs* body vvas dravvn out of the Grave, Beheaded, and Quartred, and the parts sent to be set up in divers places of the Kingdom. *Thomas Piercy*, Earl of *Worcester*, vvith *Vernon* and *Kindleton* vvere Beheaded. The Earl of *Northumberland*, vvho vvas taken by the vvay as he vvas bringin<sup>g</sup> Forces out of the North to joyn vvith those at *Shrewsbury*, had his life pardoned.

The year followving a Parliament vvas holden at *Coventry*, called the *Lack-learning* Parliament, either for the unlearnedness of the persons, or for their malice to learned men: For in order to supply the Kings vvants, a Bill vvas exhibited against the temporalities of the Clergy, but by the courage of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Kings care of the Church, their motion vvas fruitless,

A. D.

A. D. 1405, another conspiracy was made against King *Henry*, the chief in which conspiracy were *Thomas Mowbray* Earl Marshal, and *Richard le Scrope* Archbishop of *York*, who being taken, were both Beheaded. But the Pope excommunicated all such that had a hand in putting the Archbishop to death. Another fresh report of King *Richards* being alive was again spread abroad, vwhen the Earl of *Northumberland* and Lord *Bardolph* sought to raise an Army in the North, but were encountred by the Sheriffe of *York-shire*, who after a sharp conflict slew the Earl in the field, and mortally wounded the Lord *Bardolph*. The Earls head was cut off, and after it had been ignominiously carryed through *London*, was fixed on the Bridge.

A. D. 1413, the King fell sick, and as some report, in this his last sickness he caused his Crown to be set on a pillow at his beds-head, when suddenly the pangs of his Apoplexy seized on him so violently that all supposed him to be dead. At which instant Prince *Henry* coming in, took away the Crown; but his Father recovering out of his fit, quickly missed it, and understanding who had taken it away, caused his son to be called unto him, of whom he demanded, what he meant to bereave him of that whereunto he had yet no right? The Prince boldly replied, Long may you live, Sovereign Father, to wear it your self; but all men deeming that you was gone to Inherit another Crown, this being my right I took it as my own, but now do acknowledge it for none of mine.

mine. And therewith set the Crown where he found it. O Son, quoth the Father, with what right I got it, God only knoweth, who forgive me the sin. But howsoever it was got, said the Son, I mean to keep it, and defend it (when it shall be mine) with my Sword, as you by the Sword have obtained it. The King dyed at *London*, and was buried at *Canterbury*. His first Wife was *Mary* the Daughter of *Humphrey De Bohun*, Earl of *Essex*, *Hereford* and *Northampton*, Constable of *England*. His second was *Joan* Daughter to *Charles* the I, King of *Navarre*. By *Mary* his first Wife he had Issue *Henry*, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, sometime Regent of *France*, Duke also of *Anjou* and *Alanson*, &c. *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* and Protector of the Kingdom of *England*, &c. *Blanch* Married to *Lewis* *Barbatus*, Palatine of the *Rhyne*, Prince Elector. *Philip*, Married to *John* King of *Denmark*.

A great Plague beset throughout *England*, chiefly in *London*, where within a short space it destroyed Thirty thousand. In the ninth year of his Reign a Snow continued *December*, *January*, *February*, and *March*. The Winter was so very sharp and long, that almost all small Birds perished through hunger. A little before the Rebellion of the *Piercies* was a strange Apparition between *Bedford* and *Bickleswade*, where sundry Monsters of divers colours in the shapes of armed men, were often seen to issue out of the Woods in the morning, which to such as stood far off, seemed to encounter one

one another in most terrible manner, but when they drew near nothing was to be found. The Devil ('tis said) appeared in the habit of a Minxrite at *Danbury Church* in *Essex* to the incredible astonishment of the Parishioners, for at the same time there was such a Tempest and Thunder with great Fire-balls of Lightning, that the Vault of the Church brake, and half the Chancel was carried away.

In the same year 1405, at the Siege against *Berwick*, was the first time, 'tis said, that a Gun was used in *England*.

Because the number of *Lolards*, (so called,) increased, an Act was made for the punishing of them by burning.

### The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in this Kings Reign.

In his first Year,  
Sir *Thomas Knolls* was Mayor.  
*William Waldren, William Hende*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,  
Sir *John Francis* was Mayor.  
*John Wakel, William Ebot*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,  
Sir *John Shadworth* was Mayor.  
*William Venor, John Fremingham*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,  
*John Walcot* was Mayor.  
*Richard Marlow, Robert Chichely*, Sheriffs.

In

In his fifth Year,

Sir *William Ascham* was Mayor.

*Thomas Falconer, Thomas Pool*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,

*John Hinde* was Mayor.

*William Louth, Stephen Spilman*, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,

Sir *John Woodcock* was Mayor.

*Henry Barton, William Cromer*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year,

Sir *Richard Whittingham* was Mayor.

*Nicholas Watton, Geoffry Brooke*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,

Sir *William Stondon* was Mayor.

*Henry Poncraft, Henry Halton*, Sheriffs.

In his tenth Year,

Sir *Drew Barentine* was Mayor.

*Thomas Buck, William Norton*, Sheriffs.

In his eleventh Year,

*Richard Marlow*, was Mayor.

*John Law, William Chichely*, Sheriffs.

In his twelfth Year,

Sir *Thomas Knolls* was Mayor:

*John Penne, Thomas Pike*, Sheriffs.

In his thirteenth Year,

Sir *Robert Chichely* was Mayor,

*John Rainwel, William Cotton*, Sheriffs.

In his fourteenth Year,

*William Walden* was Mayor.

*Ralph Lovenham, William Sevenoke*. Sheriffs.

HENRY



## HENRY V.

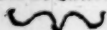
Mar. 20.  
A.D. 1412.

**H**ENRY of Monmouth whilst he was Prince, did many things very incongruous to the greatness of his birth, for he and his wild companions would way lay and rob his Fathers and his own Receivers. And when one of his servants was arraigned at the Kings Bench bar for felony, this Prince hearing thereof, posted thither, commanding his Fetters to be struck off, and he set at liberty; and when the Judge *William Gascoine* Lord Chief Justice of the *Kings Bench* opposed him therein, commanding him upon his Allegiance to cease from such riot, and keep the Kings peace, he in a rage ascended the Bench, and gave the Judge a blow on the face, who sat still undaunted, and boldly thus spake unto the Prince; "Sir, I pray remember your self. This seat which I here possess is not mine but your Fathers, to whom and to his Laws you owe double obedience. If his Highness and his Laws be thus violated by you, who should shew your self obedient to both, who will obey you, when you are a Sovereign, or minister execution to the Laws that you shall make? Wherefore for this default, in your Fathers name, I commit you prisoner to the Kings Bench, until his Majesties pleasure be further known. With which words, the Prince abashed stood mute, laid by his vveapons, and vvith obeysance done, vvvent to the Prison.

Whilst

Whilst the King his Father vvas crazie, and kept his Chamber, he through the Princes vvild extravagances, and set on by some Court vvhipperers, began both to vvithdrawv his affections, and to fear some violence against his ovvn person from the Prince, vvwhich vvhen young Henry understood, in a strange disguise he repaired to his Fathers Court, accompanied with many persons of Honour. His garment vvas a Govvn of blevv Satten vvrought full of eye-let holes, and at every eye-let the needle left hanging vvith the silk it vvas vvorked vvith. About his Arm he vvore a Dogs Collar set full of S's of Gold, the Tirrets thereof being most fine Gold. Being come to the Court, he charged his followvers to advance no further than the fire in the Hall, vv whilst himself passed on to his Fathers presence, before vv whose feet he fell, confessing his youthful faults, and justifying his loyalty to his person; declaring himself to be so far from any disloyal attempt, that if he knew any person of whom his Father stood in any danger, or fear, his hand according to duty, should be the first to free the King of suspicion; yea, saith he, I will most gladly suffer death to ease your preplexed heart; and to that end I have this day prepared my self both by confession, and receiving the blessed Sacrament: Wherefore I humbly beseech your Grace to free your suspicion from all fears conceived against me with this dagger; the stab whereof I will willingly receive at your hands, and will clearly forgive my death. At which, the King melting into tears, cast down the naked dagger

Henry  
Chicheley.  
A. B. Cant.



dagger (which the Prince had put into his hand) and raising his prostrate Son, embraced and kissed him, confessing that his ears had been over-credulous against him, which he promised they should never be in the future.

But notwithstanding this Prince's youthful exploits, yet when he had attained the Crown, to begin a good Government, he began at home, banishing from his Court those unruly youths that had been his consorts, commanding them either to change their manners, or never to approach within ten miles of his person. And chose worthy men for his Council of Estate, advancing his Clergy with Power and dignity. So highly careful was he for the execution of Justice, that himself would every day after dinner for the space of an hour, receive Petitions of the oppressed, and with great equity would redress their wrongs. And so nearly did the death of King *Richard* touch his heart, that he sent to *Rome* to be Absolved from that guilt of his Fathers Act. In the first year of his Reign at a Parliament holden at *Leicester* was a Bill exhibited, wherein complaint was made, That the temporal lands given to the Religious Houses and Spiritual Persons for Devotion sake, were either superfluous, or disorderly spent; Whose revenues (if better employed) would serve for the defence of the Land and Honour of the King; For the maintenance of fifteen Earls, 1500 Knights, 6200 Esquires, and 100 Almshouses for the relief of diseased and impotent people, and unto the Kings Coffers Twenty thousand pounds

per

*per Annum.* By the Authority of this Parliament, an 110 *Priories alien* were suppressed and their possessions given to the King and his successors for ever. But to divert those in Authority from such like proceedings, projects were put into the Kings head for recovery of France his rightful possession, *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of Canterbury, suggested that King Henry as the true Heir unto his Great-grand-Father *Edward* the third, was the true Heir to the Crown of France.

As for the *Salique-Law* alledged against the English claim, he affirmed, that that Text touched only those parts of Germany which lay betwixt the Rivers *Elbe* and *Sala*, conquered by *Charles* the Great, who placing the French there to inhabit, because of the dishonest lives of those German-women, made this Law, *In terram Salicam mulieres ne succendant*, which the gloss did falsely expound for the whole Kingdom of France, whose practise notwithstanding he shewed to be contrary, by many experiences both in King *Pepin* descended of *Blithud* daughter to *Clothair* the first, and by *Hugh Capet* as Heir to the Lady *Lingard* daughter to *Charlemain*; so King *Lewis* called the Saint; and besides, that this exclusion is contrary to the word of God, which alloweth women to succeed in their Fathers inheritance, Numb. 27.

King Henry now sends a summons and demand in the first place of his Dutchies of Normandy, Aquitain, Guyon, and Anjou; to which the Dauphin of France in derision sent him for a present a Tun of Paris Tennis-Balls; but the King

King returned for answer, That he would shortly send him *London-Balls*, which should shake *Paris-walls*. Whilst the *English* were making provision against the *French*, Sir *Robert Humfreville* gave the *Scots* a considerable defeat, which the *French* understanding, with also the great preparations that *Henry* of *England* was making against them, they sent over Ambassadors, who at *Winchester* made offer of money and some Territories; also the Princess *Katherine* to be given in marriage to King *Henry*, so that he would conclude a peace; but it was answered, That without the delivery of the other Dominions belonging to the Kings Progenitors, no pacification was to be made. And when the Ambassadors had had their answer given them, the King sent *Antilop* his Pursevant at Arms unto *Charles* King of *France* with Letters of defiance; next made Queen *Joan* his Mother in-Law Regent of the Realm, then drew his Forces to *Southampton*, commanding his followers there to attend him on such a day.

The King of *France* on the other part makes all the preparation he could to defend himself, and to offend the King of *England*. To *Grey* a Privy-Councillor, *Scroop* Lord Treasurer, and the Earl of *Cambridge* Son of *Edmond* Duke of *York*, he sent, 'tis said, a Million of Gold to betray King *Henry* into his hands, or else to murder him; but their Treason being discovered, they received the just reward of Traytors.

On the seventh of *August*, 1414, the King of *England* with 1500 sail took to the seas, attend-  
ed

ed with Thirty thousand Soldiers, besides Gunners, Enginiers, Artificers, and Labourers, a great number. And the 15 day of the same Month he cast anchor in the mouth of *Seyn*, about three miles from *Harflew*; where landing his men, he fell devoutly on his knees, desiring Gods assistance to the gaining of his Right. Then made Proclamation, That on pain of death, Churches, Church-men, Women and Children, should be spared from violence. And after due encouragment to his followers, he made *Harflew* the first essay of his Fortunes in *France*, it being a Port conveniently seated upon the mouth of the River *Seyn*, and a safe entrance into his intended Conquest, as well for the landing of men, as to hinder the passage unto *Roan* and *Paris*, both which received Traffique by the same River.

This town of *Harflew* was surrendred to King Henry, *Septemb. 22*. Into which when he first entred, he passed along the streets barefooted until he came to the Church of *S. Martin*, where with great devotion he gave most humble thanks unto Almighty God for that his first atchieved Enterprize. When the King had continued at *Harflew* about fourteen days, he marched with 2000 Horse, and 13000 Foot, through *Caux* and *Eu*, towards *Calis*; in which march the *French* used all their endeavours to endamage him: for besides many skirmishes, they broke down the Bridges where he was to pass, plashed the vwoods, entrenched the vvays, stuck stakes in the Fords, and in places of advantage laid store of soldiers to impeach

N

his

his passage; conveyed all victuals out of the Countreys through which he should go, and at *Blanchetague*, where he purposed to have passed over the River *Some*, there the *French* had fortified against him; for which cause he marched by *Worms*, with intent to have passed the River at *Port le Remy*; but finding that also guarded, he kept along the River to *Hargest*, the *French* Army marching on the other side. Therefore he still marched on by the River side, till he came to *Bathen-Court*, where he got over his feeble and wearied Army, proceeding on his march till he came to *Azin*, or *Agin Court*, which was upon *Octob. 24*, where the *French* in a field of advantage purposely chosen, had pitched their Banner-Royal, with an infinite Host, exceeding the *English* six times in number, some say ten times. King *Henry* now seeing himself so far engaged and many of his men sick of the flux, 'tis said he offered the surrender of *Harflew*, and what else he had won, and to make satisfaction for the harms done in *France*, so as he might have liberty safely to depart from *Calis*: to which the Constable and Marshal of *France* were willing; but the young Princes and Nobles refused all conditions of Peace. And assuring themselves of victory, they before-hand disposed of the *English* Prisoners, prepared a Chariot for the captive King, divided the prey, commanded the Bells to be rung in the adjacent Cities and Towns, and thanks to be given to God that had delivered the Enemy into such a place of advantage: sent to King *Henry* to know what rancome he would give: sent for  
King



King *Charles* and the *Daulphin* to come in their persons to battel, that so they might have the honour of the Victory. And so bold were the *French* upon their numbers and great strength, that they spent the night before the battel in Feasts, triumphs, and sports; but the *English* more wisely in preparing themselves for the fight. When morning was come, the *French* took the field; pressing who should be foremost to this easie (as they thought) Conquest. Against whom (their greatest strength consisting in Horse) King *Henry* commanded Two hundred strong Bow-men to lodg in a low Meadow, where a deep ditch full of water, might help to secure them from the Horse, and the bushes cover them from sight; having stakes also prepared, and shod with iron at both ends, which they were appointed to stick slopewise in the ground, and to remove them upon occasion to guard them from the Horse. This done, King *Henry* ranged his Host, disposing it into three Battels, placing his Bow-men on both sides the Main, where the King rod himself richly accoutred, before whom the Royal Standard was born and many other Banners in Warlike order. Both sides being in readines, they a while stood facing one another. But the King of *England* resolving to break his way through his Enemies to *Callis*, or else to dye, with a cheerful countenance, and words full of courage, he animated his followers to put forth their utmost powers, that after-ages might know what the Lance, the Axe, the Sword, and the Bow, could do in the hands of the Valiant; and that who-

To ever desired Riches, Honours, and Rewards,  
 here they were to be had. Which words ended,  
 his Army fell prostrate on the ground, and  
 committed themselves to God, every man taking  
 into his mouth a piece of earth in remembrance  
 of his own mortality, or in lieu of the Sacrament:  
 And then rising up, the King with cheerful countenance  
 commanded his Standard to advance forward, saying,  
*Because our injurious enemies do attempt to shut up our way, let us  
 upon them in the name of the most Glorious Trinity,  
 and in the best hour in the whole year.* Sir Thomas  
 Erpingham, an old experienced Soldier, with a  
 Warder in his hand, led the way; who when he  
 saw time, threw his Warder up into the air, whereat  
 the whole Army gave a great shout. The French kept  
 still their own ground; which the undaunted English  
 perceiving, they advanced towards them, giving another  
 shout; when immediately the Archers laid in the  
 Meadows, darkned the Air with a shovv of Arrows,  
 and the English Army fell on with admirable courage,  
 the most of them also for nimbleness being but half  
 cloathed, without hat, and bareleg'd; so behaving  
 themselves, that the French Vanguard was instantly  
 distressed, and disordered into such a confused  
 press, that they were not able to use their Weapons  
 at any advantage. Their Wings which assayed to  
 charge upon the English, were broken, and forced  
 back for safety to their Main Battel, where they  
 bred both fear and confusion. And those French  
 Troops which pursued the Archers (who gave  
 back as if forced to flye) came on with their  
 Horses

Horses on the spur upon the jaws of destruction: for falling by multitudes on those goring-stakes (left by the Archers on purpose) they were miserably overthrown and pached to death, the *English* still on all hands hotly pursuing their advantages. Against whom the Duke of *Brabant* advanced (hoping by his example to encourage others) furiously breaking into the *English* Army, wherein manfully fighting he was slain. With the like resolution Duke *Alançon* pressed into the *English* Battalion where King *Henry* fought, and there had slain *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, had not the King come into his rescue, between whom and *Alançon* was a hard contest, *Alançon* giving the King a slight wound, and the King at length striking him down to the ground, whom the Soldiers in the heat of fight then slew, contrary to the Kings command. The *French* Reer-Guard seeing the disaster of their Van and Main Battel, to save themselves, ran away, leaving the *English* no more work to do. The number of prisoners taken by the *English* here was very great. But King *Henry* perceiving fresh troops of the King of *Sicily* to appear fresh in the field, and the same strong enough without any new rallied forces to encounter with his wearied Souldiers; to the end therefore that he might not have at once prisoners to guard, and an enemy to fight, contrary to his generous nature, he commanded that every man should kill his prisoner, which was immediately done, certain principal men excepted. Then by his Heralds he commanded those Troops either

forthwith to come and fight with him, else to depart the field, either of which if they delayed he would revenge upon them without mercy. Whereupon they quit the field. When the fight was over and the field won, King Henry fell down upon his knees, and commanded his whole Army to do the same, saying that verse in the Psalm, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name give the glory.* And demanding what was the name of the place, when it was answered him *Agincourt*, then to all posterities following, saith he, shall this battel be called, the battle of *Agincourt*.

The spoil here taken in Armour, Jewels, and Apparel, was very great. Of the *English* were slain the Duke of *York*, the Earl of *Suffolk*, two Knights, *David Gam* Esquire, and twenty eight private Souldiers. Of the *French* were slain one thousand Princes, Nobles, Knights, and Esquires, and ten thousand common Souldiers. Prisoners of Account taken in the field were *Charles* Duke of *Orleanse*, *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Louis de Bourbon*, *Count de Vendosme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward de Rouen*, with divers others. Just before this battel of *Agincourt*, when it was reported that the *French* forces were very numerous, Captain *Gam* resolutely said, That if there were so many, there were enough to be killed, enough to be taken prisoners, and enough to run away. The next day after this battel Great *Henry* marched towards *Calis*, and in the next month following spread sails for *England*, and on November 23. in Triumph-vvise he entered

*Lon-*

*London*, where he received the gratulations of his people. The City presenten him a thousand pound in Gold, and two golden *Basons*. After some time of refreshing the King called a Parliament to *London*, which granted him a Subsidy, and a Tenth, for the carrying on of his Wars in *France*; which he graciously accepted, though it was too short for the defraying so vast a charge.

Therefore to make it up, the King pawned his Crown to his Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for a great Sum of Money, and certain Jewels to the Lord Mayor of *London* for Ten thousand Marks. Then with an Army of 25527, Souldiers, every fourth being an Horseman, besides a thousand *Carpenters* and *Labougers*, Upon *July 28, 1417*, he took to the Seas; and *August* the first, arrived in *Normandy* to their great terror, many of the Inhabitants for fear flying into *Britain*. And as soon as on shore, to encourage his followers, he dubbed 38 Knights, then laid siege against *Conquest* the strongest City in *Normandy*, which he took *August* the sixteenth. He took likewise the Castles of *Aumbelliers* and *Lovers*, the first of which he gave to his brother *Clarence*, the second to the Earl of *Salisbury*, and third to the Earl Marshal. *Caen* in *Normandy* the King took by force, giving the pillage thereof amongst his Souldiers. Now whilst King *Henry* was busied in *France*, the Scots wrought what mischief they could against him at home, entred *England* in an Hostile manner, bringing with them one whom they pretended to be

King *Richard* the second, laid straight siege against *Roxbrough*, and *Berwick*, but upon the report of an Army of *English* coming against them, they broke up their sieges, and well was he that could first set foot in his own Country. In *January* the strong Town and Castle of *Fal-lors* was delivered to the King, after which he divided his Army into several parts under the Conducts of the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Glo-ces-ter*, and Earl of *Warwick*, who took sundry garrisons. The King the while besieged *Roan*, which after about a Twelve-months siege was delivered to him upon Terms, *i. e.* That the Burgeſſes should pay unto him Three hundred fifty six thousand Crowns of Gold; Should swear faith and loyalty to him and his successors, &c.

*A. D.* 1418. Immediately after the surrender of this, sundry other places of Note yielded themselves, wherein King *Henry* placed Garrisons. And now *France* trembling at the *English* successes and their own losses, sought a peace from King *Henry*, who yielded to a personal conference to be held at *Melun*, whither *Charles* the French King, his Queen *Isabel*, the Princess *Catharine*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Count of *St Paul*, with a Thousand Horse, came first; then King *Henry*, his brothers of *Clarence* and *Glocester*, attended likewise with a Thousand Horse, met them. Wherein much conference passed, but nothing was concluded, which did not well please the King of *England*: wherefore ready to depart, he thus spoke to *Burgundy*. Cousin, I may not well digest this refusal; but  
be

be ye assured, that either I will have your Kings daughter, and all my demands, or else I will banish both you and them out of *France*. You may speak your pleasure, answered the Duke; but before you shall thrust us out of *France*, you shall be weary of the enterprize. The Treaty thus broke, *Burgundy* reconciled himself with the *Daulphin*, and *Henry* displeased herewith, prosecuted the War more sharply; set upon *Ponthois* the last of *July*, and in few hours gained the Town, wherein great spoils fell to the Souldiers shares. The news of this made King *Charles* to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Troys* in *Champagne*, whilst *Henry* went forward with his intended enterprizes; he and his Generals winning many strong-holds. And to make the more way for the *English* successes, the *Daulphin* and his Mother the Queen fell at great variance, when the Queen by the procurement of *Burgundy* (the King being very infirm) was made Regent of *France*, whose female authority, and the hatred to her own Son the *Daulphin*, did not a little prejudice the Crown of *France*. And to the greater advantage of the *English* the *Daulphin* caused *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be treacherously slain (for that the said Duke had procured *Lewys* Duke of *Orleans* to be barbarously mured, thinking that then he might easily compass to rule all under a weak King) whereupon the Queen and young Duke of *Burgundy* perswaded King *Charles* to disinherite the *Daulphin* his Son, and to give the Lady *Katharine* in marriage unto the King

N 5



of *England*; vvhich accordingly vvas done, and a peace vvas concluded betwixt the two Kings of *England* and *France*. The prime Articles of the peace vvere these, That *Charles* and *Isabel* should retain the name of King and Queen, and should hold all their dignities, rents and possessions during their natural lives. That after the death of *Charles* the present King of *France*, the Crowne and Realm of *France*, should vwith all rights and appurtenances remain unto the King of *England*, and his Heirs for ever. That because of King *Charles* his infirmness and incapacity to dispose the affairs of the Realm of *France*, therefore during his life the government thereof should be and abide to King *Henry*; so that thenceforth he should govern the Realm, and admit to his Councel and Assistance with the Councel of *France* such of the *English* Nobility as he should think fit, &c.

The Number of Articles were Thirty three, which were sworn unto at *Troyes*, May 30, 1420, the same being proclaimed in *London*, the 20 of *June* following. These Articles were concluded betwixt the two Kings in the presence of divers of the chief Nobility both of *England* and *France*, homage being sworn unto King *Henry*, and he proclaimed Regent of *France*. And on the third of *June* the marriage of *Henry* and *Katharine* was with all pompous solemnity celebrated at *Troyes*, the Bishop of that See performing the ceremonies. From *Troyes* the King of *England* and his Queen rode to *Paris*, where great entertainment was given;

given; and the more to weaken the *Daulphins* Interest, a Parliament of the Three Estates was assembled in *Paris*, where the disinherison of the *Daulphin* was confirmed. In this Parliament was also the final accord betwixt the two Kings acknowledged by the *French King*, as made by his free consent and liking, and with advice of the Councel of *France*; whereupon it was likewise there ratified by the General States of that Realm, and sworn unto particularly upon the Holy Evangelists by the *French Nobles* and Rulers spiritual and secular, vvho also set their Seals to the Instruments thereof. Which Instruments vv ere sent into *England* to be kept in the Kings Exchequer at *Westminster*. Things novv settled in *France* as vvell as that unsettled time vvould permit, King *Henry* leaves the Duke of *Clarence* to be his Lieutenant there, and hasts for *England* vvith his Queen: vvhom he caused to be Crovned at *Westminster* in little time after their arrival in *England*. Then calling a Parliament in order to the raising of moneys for the continuing of the Conquest in *France*; but some men minding more their private interest than the publick, instead of being free thereto to contribute, they petitioned the King to commiserate the poverty of the Commons, vvwhich, as they pleaded, vv ere beggered by the Wars: vvherefore vvithout further pressing for any aid, the King again pavvned his Crovvn to his rich Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for Twvnty thousand pounds, and then retured into *France* vvith four thousand Horse and 24 thousand Foot.

And

And time it was, for the *Daulphins* party was grown considerably strong by Aids sent from *Scotland*, under the conduct of the Earl of *Bucquaban* and *Archibald Douglas*, who had given a defeat to a party of the *English*, therein killing the valiant Duke of *Clarence*, and taking prisoners the Earls of *Huntingdon*, and *Somerſet*, and *Thomas Beaufort*. After which the *Daulphins* had laid ſiege to *Alençon*, and ſtraitned the City of *Paris*, by withholding provisions from it; but when victorious *Henry* appeared, the enemy betook them to their ſtrong-holds, many of which he gained in ſhort time.

A. D. 1431, and *Decemb.* the ſixth, whiſt King *Henry* lay before *Meaux*, news was brought him that his Queen at the Caſtle of *Windſor* was delivered of a Son, at which he exceedingly rejoyced; yet ſaid, he liked not the place of her delivery, having before commanded that ſhe ſhould not be delivered there; and withal predicted that what *Henry* of *Monmouth* ſhould gain, *Henry* of *Windſor* ſhould loſe.

A. D. 1422. Queen *Katharine* paſſed beyond the Seas to the King in *France*, and there in the *Loire* King *Henry* and his Queen *Katharine* at the Feſtival of *Pentecoſt* ſate in their Royal Robes, with their Imperial Crowns on their heads, and kept their Court with great confluence of people. But ſhortly after, this renowned Prince fell ſick of a burning Fever and Flux, whereof he dyed. *Auguſt 31.* 1422. His bowels were buried at *St. Mauro de Foſſes*, his body

body at *Westminster*, next beneath the Tomb of *Edward the Confessor*. Upon his Tomb *Queen Katharine* caused a Royal Picture to be laid, covered all over with Silver-Plate gilt, the head whereof was wholly of massy Silver. All which at the *Abbies* suppression was sacrilegiously broken off and taken away. His Issue was only *Henry of Windsor*. Tis said of him, That he was a Prince godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of words, resolute in deeds, provident in Council, prudent in judgment, modest in countenance, mananimous in action, constant in undertaking, a great Alms-giver, devout to Godward, a renowned Souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he never returned without Victory. He erected the Monasteries of *Bethlem* and *Bridget* near unto *Richmond*, gave Princely gifts to the Church of *Westminster* and Brother hood of *St. Giles* without *Cripple Gate-London*. He first instituted *Garter* principal King at Arms, besides other augmentations to the Order of *St. George*.

A. D. 1414; *Sigismund* the Emperor came into *England*, desiring to make peace betwixt the two Nations of *France* and *England*, but when that could not be effected, he entred into a League with the *English* himself. Sir *Roger Acton*, *Beverly*, *Murley*, and some others were strangled and burned for an unlawful meeting in *St. Giles-fields*. A. D. 1417. Sir *John Oldcastle*, Lord *Gobham*, was adjudged as a Traytor to the King and Realim, to be drawn through the streets to *St. Giles-fields* by *London*, and there to be hang d and burnt. Thre.

Three Popes were now at once mounted into *St Peters Chair*, namely *Benedict*, *Gregory* and *John*, therefore for preventions of mischief to the Church by this Schisme, a Council was held at *Constance* in *Germany*, whither King *Henry* sent nine *English* Prelates, one of which, to wit, *Richard Clifford* Bishop of *London*, was the first nominated by the Council to be Pope, and he first nominated him that succeeded, which was *Otho Collonna*, by the name of *Martin* the fifth. In the third year of this Kings reign, and in *Candlemas* day, seven *Dolphins* came up the River *Thames*, four of vvhich vvere taken.

An Act made in Parliament holden at *Leicester*, That such who maintained *Wickliffs* doctrine vvere Hereticks and Traytors, and to be hanged and burned. By vvhich Law Sir *Roger Acton*, vvith divers others, as also Lord *Cobham*, vvere put to death.

### The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in this Kings Reign.

In his first Year.

Sir *William Cromar* vvvas Mayor.

*John Sutton*, *John Michael*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,

Sir *Thomas Falconer* vvvas Mayor.

*John Michael*, *Thomas Allen*, Sheriffs.

In

In his third Year,  
 Sir Nicholas Wotton was Mayor.  
 William Cambridge, Alan Everard, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,  
 Sir Henry Barton was Mayor.  
 Richard Whittington, John Coventry, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,  
 Richard Marlow was Mayor.  
 Henry Read, John Gedney, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,  
 William Sevenoke was Mayor.  
 John Brian, John Barton, John Parves, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,  
 Sir Richard Whittington was Mayor.  
 Robert Whittington, John Butler, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year,  
 William Cambridge was Mayor.  
 John Butler, John Wells, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,  
 Sir Robert Chicheley was Mayor,  
 Richard Gosseline, William Weston, Sheriffs.

---

# HENRY VI.

**H**ENRY of Windsor, was crowned about the Eighth Month of his age. The guard and custody of this Royal Infant was committed to Thomas Duke of Excester; the Nurture and Education to his Mother the Queen-Dowager, the Government of England, to Humphrey Duke of Glocester, and the Regency of France

Aug. 32.  
 A. D.  
 1422.

to *John Duke of Bedford*. The first disadvantage that beset the *English Cause* after the late King's decease, was the death of *Charles the French King*, who survived *Henry* but 53 days; for the imbecilities of this Prince were a strength to the *English*; on the other side, the Infancy of young *Henry* was an advantage to young *Charles*, by them of his party now called King of *France*, though by the *English* he was called only King of *Berry*, because little else was left unto him. Howbeit now he seeks to enlarge his Dominions, having received Aids from *Italy* and *Scotland*. And not far from the Town of *Vernoil*, his and the Regents Forces joined battel, when the *English* inured to the *French Wars*, having born the first heat of their enemies encounter, by perseverance utterly broke them, and put them to flight. The Regent himself fought most fiercely, winning unto himself a lasting Honour. On the enemies part was slain the Constable and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigton* and *Vantadour*, with about five thousand others. Prisoners taken, was the Duke of *Alanzon* himself, with about two hundred others of special account. After this Victory, the Regent besieged *Mants* in *Main*, and with Ordnance beat down part of the Walls. whereupon it was yielded; this being one of the Articles at the surrender (which perhaps might be upon every like occasion) That if any person was found within the City which had been consenting to the murder of *John Duke of Burgundy*, Father to *Philip Duke of Burgoigne*, that they should simply be at the Regents mercy. Some



Some time after this, and not much, *Thomas Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, with a dreadful puissance, besieged the City of *Orleans*, and so enforced it, that the inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yield themselves to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then being in his company: but the Earl highly disdaining thereat, said in the *English* Proverb, *I will not beat the bush, and another shall have the bird.* Which Proverbial speech, 'tis said, so offended the Duke, that it wholly alienated his mind from the *English*, to their great loss in all the *French* Wars following. And now appeared that famous *French* Shepherdess *Joan of Lorrain*, about 18 years of age, daughter to *James* of *Arcke*. This Maid to comfort *Charles* of *France*, presented herself to him at *Chinon*, bidding him to be of good courage, and constantly affirming, that God had sent her to deliver the Realm of *France* from the *English* yoke, and to restore him to the fulness of his Fortunes. Then she armed herself like a man, and required to have that Sword which at that time did hang in *Saint Katharines Church* of *Fierebois* in *Tourain*; and being warlikely arrayed, she gets into *Orleans*, which did greatly animate the fainting *French*. From *Orleans* this Maid of God (for so the *French* called her) sent a Letter to *de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, in words to this effect: *King of England, do reason to the King of Heaven for his blood-royal; yield up to the Virgin the Keys of all the good Cities which you have forced, &c. I am the chief of this War; wheresoever I encounter your men in France, I will chase them, will they nill they,*

they, &c. *The Virgin comes from heaven to drive you out of France; be not obstinate, for you shall not hold France of the King of heaven, the Son of St. Mary, but Charles shall enjoy it, the King and lawful heir, to whom God hath given it. He shall enter Paris with a good train, &c. Understand these news of God and the Virgin; spare innocent blood, leave Orleans at liberty.* This Letter was entertained of the *English* with laughter, and *Joan* reputed of them no better than a *Bedlam*, or *Inchantrels*. But be she what she would, yet by her encouragements and conduct the *English* had *Orleans* pluckt out of their hopes, and with much loss were driven to raise the siege. In all Adventures *Joan* was one, and the foremost. At one Sally, she being shot through the arm, said to her followers, *Come this is a favour, let us go on, they cannot escape the hand of God.* The *English* lost at this siege, the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Moline*, the Lord *Poynings*, Sir *Thomas Gargrave*; and of all sorts (if you believe the enemy) were slain in such Sallies as the *Martial Maid* made, 8000, our own Writers say but 600. After the raising of this siege, some Towns were took by the *English*; but at a Village called *Potay*, the *French* coming upon them before the Archers could fortifie their battels with an empalement of stakes, the *English* after three hours bloody resistance were put to the worst: The Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, *Hungerford*, and Sir *Thomas Rampstone*, were taken prisoners. Which loss was followed with the sudden revolt of sundry Towns. Nor was it long ere *Charles* recovered *Aunerre* and *Riemes*; in the

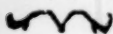
the last of which, according to the Maids direction, he was solemnly crowned King of France. Hitherto the Virgin had been very lucky; but coming to the rescue of *Champagne*, distressed by the *English* and *Burgundians*, she was taken by a *Burgundian* Knight, who sold her to the *English*, and they sent her to *Roan*, where she was burnt for Sorcery, Bloodshed, and unnatural use of man-like Apparel and Habiliments, contrary to her Sex. The rumor of whose death, and ignominious cause thereof, was something incommodious to *Charles's* affairs for a time; and it was thought that the coming of young King *Henry* into *France* would be much more, who Decemb. 7. 1431. was crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, by the Cardinal of *Winchester*. At which time such of the *French* Nobility as were present, did their homage to him. The Kings Patents and Grants touching *French* matters, passed under the seal and stile of *Henry* King of the *French-men* and of *England*. And about this time the *English* Affairs succeeded pretty fortunately in *France*. The Earl of *Arundel* and Lord *Talbot* carry about victorious arms and terrifie *Mrin*, *Anjou*, and other places, with their successes.

A. D. 1435, that famous Patriot and General *John* Duke of *Bedford*, dyed at *Paris*. Upon which many Towns voluntarily yielded, and multitudes of the *French* forsook the *English* to joyn with *Charles*. And though the *English* Forces then in *France* were not altogether slothful, yet through a fatal security or negligence, or both, at home, there was not speedy  
suffi-

John

Stratford.

A. B. Cant.



sufficiencies of resistance minstred. *Richard* Duke of *York* was created Regent of *France*; but before he arrived there, *Paris* was lost by the treachery of the Citizens, Feb. 27. 1436. And *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* now in person gives proof of his disaffections to the *English*, bringing his Forces before the Town of *Calis*; for the relief of which place the Protector *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* passed with a great Army; but *Burgundy* had withdrawn his Forces before the Duke arrived. Howbeit the Duke took some revenge on him, by wasting part of his Dominions; which done, he with honour returned to his Charge in *England*.

In *France* the Earl of *Warwick* was very active, driving the Duke of *Burgundy's* Forces from *Crotay*, freeing *Albeville* from the danger of a Bastile, for twenty days spoiling the Country of *Picardy* about *Amiens* and *Artois*. The Duke of *Somerset*, Lords *Talbot* and *Wiltoughby* were also busied in other places for the security of what the *English* had gained. But the common enemy the *Turk* increasing in strengths, Ambassadors were sent from all parts to determine these bloody differences betwixt the Nations of *France* and *England*, whereupon a Truce was taken by the two Kings for eighteen months.

A. D. 1444 was King *Henry* married with *Margaret* the daughter of *Renate* Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorrain*. In which marriage, say some, begun the mournful Tragedies of our Country: For after this day, the fortune of the World began to decline the King; so that he lost his friends

friends in *England*, and revenues in *France*, for shortly all was ruled by the Queen and her Council, to the great disprofit of the King and his Realm, and to the mauer and obloquie of the Queen her self, who had many a wrong and false report made of her.

A. D. 1447. Good Duke *Humphreys* death was effected. He was much hated by the Queen and her party, as the only man who by his prudence, as also by the Honour and Authority of his birth and place, seemed to impeach that Sovereign Command, which they pretended to settle in the King, but meant indeed (as the manner is under soft Princes) to reign themselves in anothers name. Many great Lords were drawn on (at the time of a Parliament then holden at *St. Edmondsbury*) to concur for his destruction, not perceiving that thereby they pluckt up the flood-gate at which the Duke of *York* should enter. This great Duke being come to attend in this Parliament, was Arrested of High Treason by *John Lord Beaumont* High Constable of *England*, the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Somerset* and others; and to guard him certain of the Kings household were appointed: but it was not long before he was found dead, whose body was shewed to the Lords and Commons, as if he had died of a Palsy or Imposthume. His servants *Sir Roger Chamberlain*, *Richard Middleton*, *Thomas Herbert*, *Arthur Tursey* Esquires, and *Richard Nedham*, Gent. were condemned of High Treason, and had this unexampled punishment, They were drawn from the Tower to Tyburn, there

there hang'd, let down quick, stript naked, mark'd with a knife to be quartered, and then a Charter of Pardon for their lives was shewed by the Marquess of *Suffolk*. *Thomas Wild* the Dukes servant also being condemned and pardoned, had for a preamble in his Letters Patents words importing, That he had been one among many other Traytors against the King with Duke *Humphrey*, who went about, and practised to deliver *Eleanor* late wife to the Duke out of Prison, for which purpose he had gathered a great power and number of men to come to the Parliament at *Bury*, there to have contrived the Kings destruction. Such was the end of this great Prince, who by the people of *England* vvas thought to be doubly murdered, by detraction and deadly practice. He was not only a true lover of learned men, but himself was also learned and a Father of his Countrey. And now the whole frame of government seemed to repose it self on the Queen, and such Favourites as the King by her commendations liked.

The affairs of *France* were neglected. And the Duke of *York* perceiving the King to be ruled, and not to Rule, began secretly to allure his friends of the Nobility, and privily declared to them his Title to the Crown, as likewise he did to certain Governours of Cities and Towns. Which attempt was so politickly and closely carried, that his provision was ready, before his purpose was publick. The very state of things invited this fatal conspiracy, there being now a milder King than  
Eng-

England was worthy of, a Councel out of fa-  
vour with the people, manifold losses and  
dishonours abroad, a turbulent and jealous  
condition of things at home. Of all which  
the Duke of *York* made his best use, cherishing  
the popular discontents, and instead of seeking  
to redress any evils in the State, he represented  
them to be worse than they were, thereby to  
ripen that breach of Loyalty in the hearts of  
men, which his ambition wrought upon. In  
*France* matters vvent on very unhappily on the  
*English* side; for the Duke of *Sommerfet* during  
the Truce, suffered a Town of *Brittain* to be  
surprised, denying restitution thereof, che-  
rished his Souldiers in their riot and disorders.  
The *French* therefore making this their exam-  
ple, surprized Town after Town till they had  
gained all *Normandy*, and within few years  
extorted the *Dutchy* of *Gascoign* out of the *Eng-  
lish* possession.

In the mean time the Duke of *York* raised  
his esteem in *England*, by his appeasing of a  
tumult which had happened in *Ireland*. And  
at a Parliament holden at *Westminster*, many  
Articles were exhibited by the Lower-House  
against the Duke of *Suffolk*, wherein he was  
charged with evil demeanour, Misprision, and  
Treason, and committed Prisoner to the *Tower*,  
from whence he was discharged within a few  
weeks after.

About this time *Adam Molins* Bishop of *Chi-  
chester* and keeper of the Privy-Seal (a wise  
and stout man) stood in the Duke of *Yorks* way  
to the Crown; therefore he procured him to  
be



*John Kemp.* be slain at *Portsmouth* by certain Ship-men. And  
*A. B. Cant.* in a Parliament holden at *Leicester* the Duke  
 of *Suffolk*, a principal pillar of King *Henries*  
 safety, was set at again by the *Turkists*. They  
 charge that for a crime on him (namely the  
 delivery of *Anjou* and *Main*) which themselves  
 had universally in a former Parliament assented  
 unto and ratified. This they prosecuted so  
 effectually, (though unjustly) against him, that  
 he was condemned to be banished for five  
 years; but in his way to banishment he was  
 by some imployed on purpose, taken at *Dover-*  
*road*, where they struck off his head at the  
 side of a Cock boat: nor was his death much  
 lamented of the People, because he was  
 thought to have been a private actor in the  
 death of the Noble Duke of *Glocester*. Now  
 the *Turkists* having thus rid *Suffolk* out of the  
 way, think it no unfit time to begin to put  
 their designs in practice; so induce the Com-  
 mons of *Kent* to make an Insurrection. The Cap-  
 tain of the Rebels was a Villain named *Jack*  
*Cade*, whom some by contraries call'd *John A-*  
*mend-all*. Their demands were, That the Duke  
 of *York* now in *Ireland* might be called home;  
 and that he, with some others whom *Cade* nam-  
 ed, might be principally used in Council:  
 That those guilty of good Duke *Humphrey's*  
 death, might receive due punishment. That the  
 Grievances of the people might be redressed.  
 These *Kentish* Rebels (with whom others from  
*Essex* joined) after they had committed some  
 outrages in and about *London*, as in beheading  
 the Lord Say Treasurer of *England*, Mr. *Cro-*  
*mer*

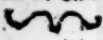
mer High Sheriff, plundering many of the Citizens, &c. upon the King's Proclamation and assurance of Pardon, returned to their own homes. But *Cade* afterward attempting to raise new troubles, was slain by Mr. *Edan* a *Kentish* Gentleman. The Duke of *York* finding the humours of the popular body fitted for his purpose, came suddenly out of *Ireland*, and confederated with divers Noble-men to take the Crown from *Henry's* head, and to set it on his own. Howbeit their pretence in taking arms, was only for the reformation of the State, professing that they meant all honour and obedience to the King; Which King *Henry* and his Friends, chiefly the Duke of *Somerset*, could not believe: Therefore an Army was prepared, and also advanced against the *Yorkists*. But before the Armies came to engage in fight, by such that secretly favoured the Duke of *York*, the King was perswaded to a reconcilliation, and that *Somerset* should be commanded prisoner to his own house. Which done, and *York* having dissolved his Army, he came to the King, making great complaints against *Somerset*; who hearing thereof, presented himself to the King, against his accuser, answering *York* face to face, and in plain terms accused him of highest Treason, as having conspired to depose the King, and to take the Sovereignty upon himself. Whereupon *York* was for a time put under restraint, till in *St. Pauls Church* in *London*, before the chief of the Nobility, he took a solemn oath to be a true, faithful, and obedient subject unto King *Henry*.

O

A. D.

The. Bour-  
bieur.

A. B. Cant.



A. D. 1452, *John Lord Talbot*, first Earl of *Shrewsbury* of that Family, with an Army was sent to regain *Gasgoyn. Burdeaux* her self yielded to this great Soldier: Whence he went to relieve *Chastilion*; but charging the Enemy upon much unequal terms, was there slain in the field, together with his Son the Viscount *Lisle*.

After which battel, when the flames of intestine War began to flash out in *England* betwixt the two Families of *York* and *Lancaster*, the Martial men of *England* were called home out of *France*, to maintain the Factions here: At which time a *French* Captain scoffingly asked an *English* man, When they would return again into *France*? To whom the *English* man feelingly and upon a true ground answered, *When your sins shall be greater and more grievous in the sight of God than ours are now.* A. D. 1453, the Queen was delivered of a Son, who was named *Edward*.

A. D. 1454, the Duke of *York* in despite of his sacred Oath so publicly taken, raised arms against the King, marching with his forces towards *London*. Against whose coming, King *Henry* prepared an Army, with which he advanced to *St. Albans*; where a sharp battel was fought, and the Royal party worsted. On the Kings side were slain the Duke of *Somerfet*, Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, Lord *Clifford*, with sundry worthy Knights and Esquires. The King himself was shot into the neck with an arrow, taken prisoner, and conveyed back to *London*; where in *July* immediately following, a Parliament was holden, the pre-

precursor whereof was a Blazing-star, which appeared in *June*, extending its beams to the South. The first popular Act of this Assembly, was to restore the memory of Duke *Humphrey* to honour, declaring him to have been a true subject to the King and Realm. The next was to free the *Yorkists* from treason as to their taking up of arms. In this Parliament the Duke of *York* created himself Protector of *England*, the Earl of *Salisbury* his great Confident, was made Lord Chancellor, and the Earl of *Warwick* (*Salisbury's* Son) Captain of *Calis*. They spared as yet to touch King *Henry's* life, because the people did wonderfully esteem and reverence him for his holiness. But that they (the *Yorkists*) might with the more facility uncrown, and at last kill him, they by degrees workt out his ancient Councillors, and placed of their own creatures in their rooms.

And now the *French* encouraged by our inward divisions, landed at *Sandwich* Fifteen thousand men, where they did some spoil, then departed. Another part of them burned *Foway*, and some other towns in *Devonshire*.

A. D. 1458, the Lords met at *London* to compose all quarrels, bringing with them great troops of armed attendants, which through the great vigilancy and providence of the then Mayor of *London*, *Godfrey Bullein* (*Queen Ann Bulleins* Ancestor) dutifully kept the King's peace. This Meeting of the Lords ended in a Composure, though it continued but a very short time before both sides made preparations for War; and at *Blore-Heath* they came to bat-

tel, which was long and bloody ; but at length the worst of the day fell to the Kings side. Howbeit not long after, the King put the *Yorkists* to flight at *Ludlow*, which town was spoiled to the bare Walls.

In a Parliament holden at *Coventry*, the Duke of *York*, Earls of *March*, *Salisbury*, *Warwick*, *Rutland*, and others, were attainted of High treason, and had their whole Estates confiscated. But on *July 9 1460*, at *Northampton*, was the fatal battel, where *Henry's* Forces were utterly broken and vanquished, through the treachery of the Lord *Grey of Ruthen*, who quit his place, and fled to the *Yorkists*. The Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Viscount *Beaumont*, Lord *Egremont*, Valiant Sir *William Lucy*, with many other of the Kings Friends, were slain ; and the King himself fell a prey into his enemies hands, who carried him to *London*, where a Parliament begun *Octob. 8*. At which Parliament *Richard* Duke of *York* made his Claim to the Crown, publishing his pedigree to them on this sort, namely, That *Licnel* third son of King *Edward* the third, had Issue *Philip* his daughter, who was married to *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who had Issue *Roger* Earl of *March*, who had Issue *Edmond* Earl of *March*, *Roger*, *Anne*, and *Eleanor*, which said *Edmond*, *Roger*, and *Eleanor*, died without Issue, and *Anne* the Heir of that House was married to *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* (the son of *Edmond* Duke of *York* fifth son to King *Edward* the third,) which said Earl of *Cambridge* had *Richard* now Duke of *York*. He also al-  
 ledged

ledged, that the descendents of *John of Gaunt*, fourth son and younger brother to *Lionel*, had hitherto holden the Crown of *England* unjustly, for that himself the said *Richard Plantagenet Duke of York* was the lawful Heir, being the son of *Richard Earl of Cambridge* and *Anne* aforelaid. Whilst this weighty controversy to whom the Crown of right belonged was under debate, a Crown which hung for an Ornament in the middle of the roof of the Room, where the Knights and Burgeses met to consult, and also the Crown which for like cause stood upon the highest Tower of *Dover-Castle*, both fell suddenly down, which were vulgarly construed to be of ill portent to King *Henry*. The conclusion of the Parliament concerning the Crown was, That *Henry* should enjoy it during life, and then it should remain to *Richard Duke of York*, and his Heirs, and King *Henries* Heirs to be for ever excluded. Whereupon the Duke was proclaimed Heir Apparent. But this-while the Queen was gathering forces in the North, resolving if possible to maintain the possession of a Crown, and to secure it for her son. The Duke of *York* therefore with an Army marcheth against her, and neer unto *Wakefield* both Hosts join battel, where the Queen at length gained the Victory. The Duke himself with divers men of account were slain in the fight, and the Earl of *Salisbury* was taken prisoner and beheaded. And now *Edward Earl of March* the son of *Richard Duke of York*, takes upon him to maintain the quarrel, and at *Mortimers*

Cross near *Ludlow*, he set upon the Queens Army. At which time there appeared three Suns, which suddenly joyned into one. The Batels maintained themselves with great fury, but in the end *March* obtained the Victory. There were taken Sir *Owen Teder* or *Tudo* (Father to *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*) whom Earl *Edward* caused to be beheaded: Taken also were, Sir *John Scudamor* with his two sons, and other persons of Rank.

A. D. 1461. Both Armies met and ingaged in fight at *St. Albans*, where the Queens side won the day, and recovered the King, whom the *Yorkists* had brought along with them from *London*. Howbeit the *Londoners* stood wholly for the Earl of *March* (whose presence and carriage made him amiable amongst the people, especially women) and at his return to *London* from the fight, proclaimed him King of *England*. King *Henry's* Wife was *Margaret* the Daughter of *Reynate* King of *Jerusalem*, *Sicilie* and *Arragon*, Duke of *Ajou* and *Lorvain*.

King *Henry's* Issue was only *Edward*. He was a Prince free from pride, given much to Prayer; well-read in the Scriptures, Charitable, so chaste and modest, that when certain young women presented themselves before him in a Mask, with their hair loose, and bare breasts laid out, he immediately rose up and departed with these words, Fie, fie for shame, forsooth ye are to blame. He took all injuries, whereof he received plenty, so patiently, that he not only did not seek to revenge them, but gave



gave God thanks that he did send them to punish his sins in this life, that he might escape punishment in the life to come. To a *Russian* that struck him on the face whilst he was prisoner, he only said, Forsooth, you are to blame to strike me your anointed King. Nor long before his death, being demanded why he had so long held the Crown of *England* unjustly, he replied, my Father was King of *England*, quietly enjoyning the Crown all his Reign; and his Father, my Grandfire was also King of *England*, and I even a Child in the Cradle, was proclaimed and Crowned King without any interruption, and so held it forty years well-near all the States doing homage unto me, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King *David*, *My lot is fallen in a fair ground, I have a goodly Herirage: my help is from the Lord which saveth the upright in heart.* He founded those Famous Colledges of *Eaton*, and Kings Colledge in *Cambridge*.

In A. D. 1435, The River *Thames* was so frozen up that the Merchants who came to the *Thames*-mouth, were carried to *London* by Land.

In or near the year of our Lord, 1442, was *Eleanor Cobham* the good Duke *Humphries* wife, arraigned of Sorcery and Treason, for setting on *Bullingbroke* and *Southwell* to take away the Kings life by *Necromancy*. Something of the fact 'tis said she either confessed, or was proved against her, for the which she was put to solemn and publick penance in *London* three several days, then was committed to perpetual imprisonment.

---

The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London*  
in this Kings Reign.

In his first Year,  
*Sir William Waldren* was Mayor.  
*William Eastfield*, *Robert Tatarfel*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,  
*William Cromar* was Mayor.  
*Nicholas James*, *Thomas Watford*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,  
*John Michal* was Mayor.  
*Simon Seamen*, *John Bywater*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,  
*John Coventry* was Mayor.  
*William Mildred*, *John Brokle*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,  
*Sir John Rainwel* was Mayor.  
*John Arnal*, *John Higham*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,  
*Sir John Gedney* was Mayor.  
*Henry Frowick*, *Robert Otely*, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,  
*Sir Henry Barrm* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Duffhouse*, *John Abbot*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year,  
*Sir Will am Eastfield* was Mayor,  
*William Ruffe*, *Rulph Holland*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,  
*Nicholas Wotton* was Mayor.  
*Walter Chertsey*, *Robert Large*, Sheriffs.

In

# H E N R Y V.

201

In his tenth Year,  
*Sir John de VVells* was Mayor.  
*John Adderly, Stephen Brown*, Sheriffs.

In his eleventh Year,  
*Sir John Parveis* was Mayor.  
*John Olney, John Paddesty*, Sheriffs.

In his Twelfth Year,  
*Sir John Brokle* was Mayor,  
*Thomas Chalton, John King*, Sheriffs.

In his Thirteenth Year,  
*Sir Roger Otely* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Barnewel, Simon Eyre*, Sheriffs.

In his Fourteenth Year,  
*Sir Henry Frowick* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Catworth, Robert Clopton*, Sheriffs.

In his Fifteenth Year,  
*Sir John Michael* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Morsted, William Gregory*, Sheriffs.

In his Sixteenth Year,  
*Sir VVilliam Eastfield* was Mayor.  
*VVilliam Hales, VVilliam Chapman*, Sheriffs.

In his Seventeenth Year,  
*Sir Stephen Brown* was Mayor.  
*Hugh Dyker, Nicholas Yowe*, Sheriffs.

In his Eighteenth Year,  
*Robert Large* was Mayor.  
*Philip Malpas, Robert Marshal*, Sheriffs.

In his Nineteenth Year,  
*Sir John Paddesty* was Mayor.  
*John Sutton, VVilliam VVelinghale*, Sheriffs.

In his Twentieth Year,  
*Robert Clopton* was Mayor.  
*VVilliam Combis, Richard Rich*, Sheriffs.

In

## HENRY VI.

In his twenty first Year,

*John Aderley* vvas Mayor.

*Thomas Beaumont, Richard Nordon*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty second Year,

*Thomas Catworth* was Mayor.

*Nicholas Wyford, John Norman*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty third Year,

*Sir Henr Frowick* was Mayor.

*Stephen Foster, Hugh Witch*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty fourth Year,

*Sir Simon Eyre* was Mayor,

*John Darby, Godfrey Fielding*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty fifth Year,

*John Olney* was Mayor.

*Robert Horne, Godfrey Bullen*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty sixth Year,

*Sir John Gedney* was Mayor.

*William Abraham, Thomas Scot*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty seventh Year,

*Sir Stephen Brown* was Mayor.

*William Cocolow, William Marrow*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty eight Year,

*Sir Thomas Chalton* was Mayor.

*William Hulin, Thomas Canning*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty ninth Year,

*Nicholas Wilford* was Mayor.

*John Middleton, William Deare*, Sheriffs.

In his thirtieth Year,

*Sir William Gregory* was Mayor.

*Matthew Philip, Christopher Wharton*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty first Year,

*Sir Geoffry Fielding* was Mayor.

*Richard Lee, Richard Alley*, Sheriffs.

## H E N R Y V I.

In his thirty second Year,  
Sir *John Norman* was Mayor.  
*John Walden, Thomas Cook*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty third Year,  
Sir *Stephen Foster* was Mayor.  
*John Field, William Taylor*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty fourth Year,  
Sir *William Marrow* was Mayor.  
*John Young, Thomas Oldgrave*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty fifth Year,  
Sir *Thomas Canning* was Mayor.  
*John Styward, Ralph Verney*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty sixth Year,  
Sir *Godfrey Bullen* was Mayor.  
*William Edward, Thomas Reyner*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty seventh Year,  
Sir *Thomas Scot* was Mayor.  
*Ralph Joceline, Richard Nedham*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty eighth Year,  
Sir *William Hulin* was Mayor.  
*John Plummer, John Stocker*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty ninth Year,  
Sir *Richard Lee* was Mayor.  
*Richard Flemming, John Lambert*, Sheriffs.

---

## EDWARD

## Line of T O R K.

### E D W A R D. IV.

*White Rose* E D W A R D the fourth, was the eldest son of *Richard Duke of York*, and began to Reign in the twentieth year of his Age. At *Mar. 4.* which time *Henry of Windsor* had many friends remaining, who by open Hostility sought to re-settle him on the *English Throne*. The battle at *Towton* fought on *Palm-Sunday 1461*, is very memorable, wherein died the Lords *Beaumont*, *Nevil*, *Willoughby*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Grey*, *Dacres*, *Fitz-Hugh*, *Beckingham*, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen a great number, and in all on both parts 35091, but *Henry* lost the day.

*A. D. 1461*, and *June 28*, was *Edward Duke of York* and *Earl of March* Crowned King at *Westminster* with great Solemnity. And in *November* following was *Henry of Windsor* and his son *Edward* by Parliament disinherited of their right or claim to the Crown. The Dukes of *Excester* and *Sommerfet*, and *Earl of Devonshire* with a 140 more were Attained and Disinherited.

*Queen Margaret* the mean while was gaining Aids from *France*, but they were discomfited by *bastard Ogle*. Then with the *Scots* she entered *Northumberland*, took the Castle of *Bamburgh*, and passed forward to the Bishoprick of *Durham*, her forces daily encreasing: but these also

also were defeated by King *Edward* at *Hegely Moor*, where Sir *Ralph Piercie* dying, said, I have saved the Bird in my Breast, meaning his Oath made to King *Henry*, in whose cause he lost his life.

At *Hexam* also were *Henries* forces defeated, but himself with much difficulty escaped into *Scotland*. Shortly after which, this unfortunate Prince came into *England* in disguise, but being betrayed, was apprehended in *Waddington-Hall* as he sat at dinner, from whence he was conveyed to *London*, with his Legs bound to the stirrups, and at *London* was Arrested by the Earl of *Warwick*, and committed to the Tower.

And now King *Edward* thinks himself at leisure to marry, yet refuseth all Forreign matches, whereof he had many offered, and takes for his consort an inferiour subject, the Relict of his mortal enemy, Sir *John Grey* slain at the battel of *St. Albans* on King *Henries* side, This Lady *Elizabeth Grey* becoming an suiter unto the King for her Joynture; kind King *Edward* became a suiter unto her for a nights-Lodging; but she wisely answered him, when he became importunate, That as she did account her self too base to be his Wife, so she did think her self too good to be his Whore. When the King would needs marry this Lady, to the great discontent of his Council, but especially of his Mother; His Mother alledged many reasons to the contrary, and amongst the rest this, That only her Widow-hood might be sufficient to restrain him, for that  
it



it was an high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. To which the King pleasantly answered, In that she is a Widow, and hath already Children, By Gods blessed Lady I am a Bachelor and have some too, and so each of us hath a proof, that neither of us are like to be barren. And therefore Madam I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a young Prince, that shall please you. And as for the *Bigamy* let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders, for I understand that it is forbidden to a Priest, but I never wist yet that it was forbidden to a Prince. On May 26. 1465, was this Lady, whom *Edward* had accepted to be his Queen, Crowned at *Westminster* with all due Celebrations. Her Father Sir *Richard Woodvil* was created Lord *Rivers*, and made High Constable of *England*. Her son *Thomas Grey* was created Marquess *Dorset*, and her other relations preferred. But this marriage of the Kings did so sorely disgust the Earl of *Warwick*, who had courted the Duke of *Savoys* daughter for King *Edward*, that he turned his affection from him to *Henry*, contriving all he could King *Edwards* deposition. He wrought upon *George* Duke of *Clarence* the Kings brother to favour his designments, the Duke being the easier wrought upon, by reason he had before took offence against his brother about his Marriage, and preferring his Wifes kindred. Then did *Warwick* by his Agents stir up a commotion in the North, one *Robert Haldern* first heading a rabble

ble of about fifteen thousand, and he put to death, Sir *John Coniers* undertook the leading of them, marching with them towards *London*; Proclaiming, That King *Edward* was neither a just Prince to God, nor a profitable Prince to the Common-Wealth. Against these rebels the King sent an Army that ingaged with them not far from *Banbury*, where the Northern men had gone off with the worst, had not *John Clapham* Esquire a servant of *Warwicks*, displayed his colours with the white Bear, and from an eminent place cryed a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*; whereat the *Welshmen*, fearing indeed that *Warwick* had been come, betook themselves to flight, leaving their General the Earl of *Pembroke*, and his brother in the field, who valiantly fighting were compassed and taken. The Earl with his brother Sir *Richard Herbert* were brought to *Banbury*, where with ten other Gentlemen they lost their heads, *Coniers* and *Clapham* being their Judges, 1469.

From hence the Northern men under the conduct of *Robin of Riddisdale*, hasted to the Kings Mannor of *Graffon*, where the Queens Father then lay, whom with his son *John* they suddenly surprised, and at *Northampton* struck off their heads. The King this while having prepared a mighty Army, marched towards *Warwicks* company, and at *Wolney* pitch'd his Tents, the enemy lying at a little distance, in readines for battel; but by mediation of friends a peace was intreated. When the King resting secure was by politick *Warwick* surprized in the

the dead of the night, and carryed Prisoner to *Warwick-Castle*, from whence he was by night conveyed to *Middleham Castle* in *Yorkshire*, where under the custody of the Earls Brother *George Neville* Archbishop of *York* he was retained; but the Bishop granting him liberty to ride a hunting in the Forests and Parks he fairly made his escape. *Warwick* hereupon rages, but seeing no remedy, he made use of necessity, and gave forth, that himself so caused it, having power to make Kings and to unmake them. Nor did he and *Clarence* leave off here, but procured a Rebelliou in *Lincolnshire*, where *Sir Robert Wells*, an expert Soldier, with Thirty thousand Commons disturbed the Countrey, and in every place proclaimed King *Henry*. At *Stamford-Wells* set upon the Kings forces (not staying for *Warwick*s coming) where was performed a most bloody fight, till at length *Sir Robert* being taken, the *Lincolnshire* men, casting away their Coats, all run away. In regard whereof, this Battel was called, the Battel of *ost-Cont-Fields*. *Wells* with many others were put to death, 1470. Upon this defeat *Clarence* and *Warwick* fled into *France*, thinking to take sanctuary at *Callis*; but there the Lord *Vaucler* whom *Warwick* had substituted his Deputy, denied them admittance, bidding them defiance with his great Guns; for which good service King *Edward* made *Vaucler* himself Governour of *Callis*. But though the Lords were rejected here, yet were they with great respect received at the *French Court*, *K. Lewis* furnishing them with  
aids;

aids; which effected, they set sail and landed at *Dartmouth*: from whence *Warwick* marched towards *London*, proclaiming *Henry* King, and commanding all from sixteen to sixty upon a great penalty to take arms against the Uurper *Edward* Duke of *Tork*.

And incredible it was to see the confluence of them which came armed to him, who a little before applauded and approved none but King *Edward*. The Bastard *Fawconbridge* in the West, and Earl of *Pembroke* in *Wales*, every where proclaimed King *Henry* also. And the Lord *Montacute*, who having mustered 6000 men in the name of King *Edward*, and brought them forward almost to *Nottingham*, drew them back again, alledging King *Edward*'s ungratefulness to his friends. Every one cryed now, A King *Henry*, a King *Henry*; a *Warwick*, a *VVarwick*; and indeed all so applauded the passage now on foot, that King *Edward* was forced to flye beyond the seas. His Queen *Elizabeth* stole out of the *Tower*, and took sanctuary in *VWestminster*, where she was delivered of a son which without all pomp was there also baptised by the name of *Edward*. Other Sanctuaries were also full of *Edwards* Friends. And now the *Kentish* men took the opportunity to rob, spoil, and do much harm about *London*, and some in *London* it self; and more would have done, had not the Earl of *VVarwick* come into the rescue; which encreased his name, that was great enough before. On *October* 6, the said Earl entred the *Tower*, wherein King *Henry* had been detained prisoner almost

almost the space of 9 years, whom he released, and restored to him the title of King, and forthwith conveyed him through *London* to the Bishops palace, where a pompous Court was kept till the 13 of the same month, on which day *Henry* went Crowned to *St. Pauls*, the Earl of *Warwick* bearing his Train, and Earl of *Oxford* the Sword, the people crying, *God save King Henry*. November 26 following, a certain Parliament was begun at *Westminster*, wherein *K. Edward* was declared a Traytor to his Country, an Usurper of the Crown, and had all his goods confiscate; the like judgment passed against his adherents. *John Tiptoft* Earl of *Worcester* was beheaded. All the Statutes made by *K. Edward* were revoked. The Crowns of *England* and *France* entailed to *K. Henry*, and his Heirs Male, and for want of such, unto *George* Duke of *Clarence*; and the Earl of *Warwick* was made Governour of the Land in those turbulent times. But *K. Edward* having received some aids from the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the promises of more in *England*, landed at *Ravensthorpe* in *Yorkshire*. At his first arrival, he seemed to lay aside his claim to the Crown, pretending only to his rights as a private person, howbeit, when he had possessed himself of *York*, and got his friends about him, he then marched in an hostile manner till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his brother *Clarence* brought in to his assistance 4000 men. And *Clarence* reconciled to *K. Edward*, sought to draw in *Warwick*, to which end he sent messengers to him to the Town of *Warwick* where he then lay; but

but *Warwick* bade the Messengers go tell the Duke from him, That he had rather be an Earl, and always like himself, than a perjured Duke; and that ere his Oath should be falsified, as the Dukes apparent was, he would lay down his life at his enemies foot, which he doubted not should be bought very dear. This stout resolution made *Edward* more wary, therefore he hastens forward to obtain *London*, whither when he was come the Citizens set open their Gates to him. And now peaceable *Henry* becomes Prisoner again to K. *Edward*, who hearing of *Warwicks* advance towards *London*, draws forth his forces to meet him, taking *Henry* along with him, and upon *Gladmore* neer *Barnet*, on *Easterday* in the morning the Kings and Earls hosts joyned Battel, the best of the day for a while being *Warwicks*; but at length through the fogginess and darkness of the Air, the Stars imbroidered on the Earl of *Oxfords* mens Coates, who were in the left wing of the Battel, were mistaken for the Sun which K. *Edwards* men wore; in which error *Warwicks* Battalion lets flye at their own fellows, that were in great forwardness of gaining the victory; and they not knowing the cause of the errour, judged themselves betrayed; whereupon the Earl of *Oxford* with 800 men, quit the Field: Which great *Warwick* perceiving, he courageously animated his men, and furiously rushed into the midst of his enemies battel, so far, that he could not be rescued, where valiantly fighting he was slain. Marquis *Montacute* making forward to relieve him, was also slain, whereby ended that bloody days

days task. On King *Edward's* part died the Lord *Cromwel*, Lord *Bourchier*, Lord *Barnes*, and Sir *John Lisle*. On the other part, the Earl of *Warwick*, and his brother *John Nevil* Marquis *Montacute*. On both sides ten thousand, most of which were buried upon the same plain, where afterwards a Chappel was built. In this same year 1471, and within few weeks after this was a battel fought at *Tewksbury* betwixt King *Edward* and the Martial Queen *Margaret*, the defeat hapning to the Queen; On whose side were slain *John* Lord *Sommerfet*, *John* Courtney Earl of *Devonshire*, Sir *John Delves*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Whittingham*, and Sir *John Lewkner*, with three hundred others. Amongst them that fled Prince *Edward*, King *Henries* son was one; him Sir *Richard Crofts* apprehended, and presented him to the King; whom the King a while beheld with austere countenance, at last demanded of him, How he durst with Banner display'd, so presumptuously disturb his Realm? To which the Prince answered, That what he did was to recover his Fathers Kingdoms and his most rightful inheritance. How darest thou then, added the Prince, which art his subject display thy Colours against him thy Liege-Lord? Which answer so moved King *Edward*, that he dashed the Prince on the mouth with his Gantlet, and *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, with some of the Kings servants, most shamefully murdered him at the Kings feet. His body was buried in the Monastery of the Black-Friars at *Tewksbury*.

*Edmond*



*Edmond Duke of Somerset*, the *Prior of St. Johns*, with many *Knights and Esquires* were taken forth of *Sanctuary* and executed at *Tewksbury*. *Queen Margaret* in this fatal day of battel took into a religious house, from whence she was taken and committed to sure and strait keeping, in which condition she remained till such time that she was ransomed by her Father *Duke Renate*. May 20, King *Edward* entred *London*, and in few days after the *Crookback'd Duke of Gloucester* stabbed harmles King *Henry* to the heart. Whose murdered body was on the *Ascension-Eve* laid in an open Coffin and conveyed to *St. Pauls* in *London*, where it rested uncovered one day, and began to bleed afresh, thence it was carried to the black *Friars Church*, where it did bleed as before, then was buried at *Chertsey* in *Surrey*, but King *Henry* the seventh translated it to his Chappel of *Windfor*.

A. D. 1474, Was an Interview at *Piquigny* in *France*, of the two Kings of *England* and *France*, where falling into complemental conference, *Lewis* told King *Edward* that he would one day invite him to *Paris*, there to court fair *French Ladies*, with whom if he committed any sin, *Lewis* merrily told him that *Cardinal Bourbon* should be his Confessor, and to be sure his penance should be the easier, for that *Bourbon* used to kiss fair Ladies himself. This was no sooner spoken, howsoever meant, but *Edward* was as forward of thanks and acceptance; which King *Lewis* observing, rounded *Philip Comines* his bosome-servant in the ear, telling

telling him flatly, That he liked not *Edwards* forwardness to *Paris*, there had been too many *English* Princes at that City already. After King *Edwards* return into *England*, as he was hunting in *Arrow-Park* belonging to *Thomas Burdet* Esquire, with the death of much game he slew a white *Buck*, which the Esquire much fancied, whereupon he wished the Horns in that persons belly that moved the King to kill that *Buck*. For which words he was accused and condemned of Treason. his words being wrested, that he wished the Horns in the Kings belly, and was beheaded at *Tyburn*.

A. D. 1478 *George* Duke of *Clarence*, by the procurement of his brother *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, was accused of Treason and committed to the Tower. His accusation was, That he had caused divers of his servants to inform the people that Mr. *Burdet* was wrongfully put to death, That upon purpose to exalt himself and Heirs to the regal dignity, he had most falsely published that the King his brother was a bastard, and therefore not capable to wear the Crown, for which, and the like crimes charged upon him, he was in Parliament Attainted of Treason, and found guilty, and on the eleventh of *March* 1478, after he had offered his *Moss-penny* in the Tower, was drowned in a *But* of *Malmsey*, whose body was buried at *Tukesbury*. But the King was afterwards much grieved, that he had consented to his death; and would say when any made suit for the life of a condemned person, O unfortunate

fortunate brother, for whose life no man would make suit.

A. D. 1483. King *Edward* fell into a dangerous and deadly sickness, when calling for his Lords into his sick presence, and raising his faint body on the pillows, he exhorted and required them all, For the love that they had ever born unto him, for the love that our Lord beareth unto us all, that from that time forward all griefs forgotten, each of them would love other. Which saith he, I verily trust you will, If you any thing regard either God or your King, affinity, or kindred, your own Country, or your own safety. Shortly after which words he departed this life, *April* the ninth, and was buried at *Windsor* in the New Chappel, whose foundation himself had laid. 'Tis said of him, that he was just and merciful in peace, sharp and fierce in War, and that never any King was more familiar with his Subjects than he. In the beginning of his reign he used to sit in person certain days together in his Court of *Kings-Bench* to see justice and equity done. His Wife was *Elizabeth* the Daughter of *Richard Woodville* Earl *Rivers* by his Wife *Jaquelana* Dutches of *Bedford*, the Daughter of *Peter* Earl of *St. Paul*. His Issue *Edward* born in the Sanctuary of *Westminster*, *November* 4th 1471. *Richard* born at *Shrewsbury*. *Richard* Duke of *Bedford* dyed a young Child. *Elizabeth* born at *Westminster* *February* 11th, 1466, married with *Henry* the VII. *Cicelie*, married unto *John* Viscount *Wells*, and buried at *Quarena* in the Isle of *Wight*,

*Wight*, Ann was marryed unto *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl *Marshal*, and high *Treasurer* of *England*, and was buried at *Framingham* in *Norfolk*, *Bridget* was vailed a Nun in the Nunnery of *Dartford* in *Kent*, *Mary* died in the Tower of *Greenwich*, 1482, and was buried at *Windsor*. *Margaret* dyed an Infant, *Katharine* was married to *William Courtes* Earl of *Devonshire* and Lord of *Okchampton*. His Concubines were *Elizabeth Lucy* and three others which were of three several humours, as himself would say. One the merryest, which was *Shores Wife*, another the wiliest, and the third the holiest, for she had wholly devoted her self to his Bed and her Beads. His base Issue were *Arthur* surnamed *Plantaginet* and *Elizabeth*.

He ordained penal Statutes against excessive pride in apparel, especially against long piked shoes then worn, which had grown to such an extream, that the Pikes in the toes were turned upwards, and with Silver chains or Silk laces tied to the knee. He gave some *Cotswold-sheep* to *Henry* of *Castile*, and *John* of *Arragon*, 1465, which hath been accounted one of the greatest prejudices that ever hapned to *England*. One *Walker* a substantial Citizen of *London*, was beheaded in *Smithfield*, for only saying to his Child, That he would make him Heir of the Crown, meaning his house which had that sign.

In the fallen estate of King *Henry* many of the Nobles that had took part with *Henry* were put to fly for their lives into Forraign Countries;

tries; and amongst the rest *Henry Holland* Duke of *Excester* and Earl of *Huntingdon*, son to the Lady *Elizabeth* second daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, and Husband to the sister of King *Edward* the fourth, was constrained to live in exile in miserable want and penury. For, saith *Philip Comines*, I once saw the Duke of *Excester* run on foot, bare-leg'd, after the Duke of *Burgundies* Coach and Train, begging an Alms for Gods-sake; But being known what he was, *Burgundy* gave him a small pension for his maintenance. The Art of Printing was first found out in *Germany* by a Knight, called *John Gutenberghen*, and brought into *England* by *William Caxton* a *Mercer* of *London*, who first practised the same in the *Abby* of *Westminster* Anno Dom. 1471.

---

### The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in this Kings time.

In his first Year,

*Sir Hugh Witch* was Mayor.

*George Ireland*, *John Lock*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,

*Sir Thomas Cook* was Mayor.

*William Hampton* *Bartholomew James* Sheriffs.

In his third Year,

*Sir Matthew Philip* was Mayor.

*Robert Bassett*, *Thomas Muschamp*, Sheriffs.

P

In

- In his fourth Year,  
*Sir Ralph Joceline* was Mayor.  
*John Tate, John Stones,* Sheriffs.
- In his fifth Year,  
*Sir Ralph Verney* was Mayor.  
*Henry Weaver, William Constantine* Sheriffs.
- In his sixth Year,  
*Sir John Young* was Mayor.  
*John Brown, Henry Brice, John Darby,* Sheriffs.
- In his seventh Year,  
*Sir Thomas Oldgrave* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Stoolbrook, Humphrey Heyford,* Sheriffs.
- In his eighth Year,  
*Sir William Taylor* was Mayor.  
*Simon Smith, William Herriot,* Sheriffs.
- In his ninth Year,  
*Sir Richard a Lee* was Mayor.  
*Richard Gardner, Robert Drope,* Sheriffs.
- In his tenth Year,  
*Sir John Stackton* was Mayor.  
*John Crosby, John Ward,* Sheriffs.
- In his eleventh Year,  
*Sir William Edwards* was Mayor.  
*John Allen, John Shelley,* Sheriffs.
- In his twelfth Year,  
*Sir William Hampton* was Mayor.  
*John Brown, Thomas Bedlow,* Sheriffs.
- In his thirteenth Year,  
*Sir John Tate* was Mayor.  
*Sir William Stocker, Robert Belisdon,* Sheriffs.
- In his fourteenth Year,  
*Sir Robert Drope* was Mayor.  
*Edmond Shaa, Thomas Hill,* Sheriffs.

In his fifteenth Year,

Sir Robert Bassett was Mayor,  
Hugh Brice, Robert Colwich, Sheriffs.

In his sixteenth Year,

Sir Ralph Joceline was Mayor.  
Richard Rawson, William Horn, Sheriffs.

In his seventeenth Year,

Sir Humfrey Heyford was Mayor.  
Henry Collet, John Stocker, Sheriffs.

In his eighteenth Year,

Sir Richard Gardner was Mayor.  
Robert Harding, Robert Bisfield, Sheriffs.

In his nineteenth Year,

Sir Bartholomew James was Mayor,  
Thomas Ilam, John Ward, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth Year,

Sir John Brown was Mayor.  
Thomas Daniel, William Bacon, Sheriffs.

In his twenty first Year,

Sir William Herriot was Mayor.  
Robert Tate, Rich. Charey, Will. Wiking, Sheriffs.

In his twenty second Year,

Sir Edmond Shaa was Mayor.  
William White, John Matthew, Sheriffs.



---

 EDWARD V.

April 9.  
A. D.

**E**DWARD the eldest son of King Edward the 4th, being a child but of about twelve years of age when his Father dyed, was committed to the government of his Uncle Sir *Anthony Woodville*, a right honourable person, with whom were joined other of the Queens friends. But *Richard* Duke of *Glocester* was much discontented that these should have the keeping of him secure, whom he designed to destroy, that thereby the Crown might become his. This bloody man therefore, the better to effect his wicked purposes, did every where represent the Queens Kindred to be enemies to the ancient Nobility, and that they would abuse the Kings Name to their undoing. With which and the like suggestions, he wrought upon the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord *Hastings* (that had formerly born no great good-will to the Queens friends) to join with him, utterly to remove from the Kings company all his Mothers friends, under the name of the ancient Nobles Enemies. Then the Hypocrite *Glocester* understanding that the Lords attending the King, purposed to bring the King to *London* to his Coronation, strongly guarded, he therefore procured the Queen

to be brought in mind, That it was not needful, but would be jeopardous for the King to be brought up strong; for that if the Lords of her Kindred should assemble in the Kings Name much people, they should give the Lords of the contrary Faction cause to suspect, that this was not done for the Kings safety, whom no man impugned, but for the destruction of the ancient Nobility; by which means the Nation should be brought into an uproar. The Queen thus over-reached, sent such word unto the King and his friends about him; so that they mistrusting no guile, brought the King forwards with a small company, in great haste, but with no good speed: For the Dukes of York and Buckingham at Stony-Stratford, as the King was on his way to London, took him by violence from his Friends, arrested the Lord Richard Grey, Sir Thomas Vaughan, and Sir Richard Hawk, in the Kings presence, and imprisoned Sir Anthony Woodville, Lord Rivers, in Northampton; whom in short time after, with the Lord Richard and Sir Thomas Vaughan, they sent prisoners into the North. Which done, with much honour and humble reverence they convey the King towards London. But the Queen hearing of these proceedings in great fright and heaviness she bewailed her Childs Reign, her friends and her own mishap, cursing the time that ever she dissuaded the gathering of power about the King; got her self in all haste possible with her young Son Richard, and Daughters,

into the Sanctuary, lodging her self and company, in the Abbots place at *Westminster*; whither the Archbishop of *York* went to comfort her, telling her, he hoped that the matter was nothing so bad as she doubted it; and that he was put in good hope, and out of doubt, by a Message sent him from the Lord *Hastings* (whose faithfulness to the King, he said, none did or had cause to suspect): *Abwo worth him, quoth the Queen, he is one that laboureth to destroy me and my blood.* When the Archbishop was returned home, in the dawning of the day, he might out of his Chamber-window see all the *Thames* full of boats, with the Duke of *Glocester's* servants in them, watching that none should go to sanctuary, nor none pass unsearched, Great then was the commotion and murmur, as well in other places about, as especially in the City, the people diversly divining upon this dealing; and some Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, either for favour of the Queen, or fear of themselves, assembled in sundry companies harnessed. But these commotions and fears were moderated by the Lord *Hastings* then Lord Chamberlain, who perswaded that the Duke of *Glocester* was a sure friend to the King, and that the Lord *Rivers* with the others were for matters attempted against the Dukes of *Glocester* and *Buckingham*, put under arrest; and that the King was bringing up to his Coronation.

May 4<sup>th</sup>, the King entred the City, and was lodged in the Bishops Palace, where was held a great Counsel, and the Dukes of *Glocester*,  
*Buck-*

*Buckingham*, and all the Lords, were sworn to the King; and the Duke of *Glocester* was chosen to be Protector of the King and his Realm. And now the Protector, to the end he might finish his designs at once, projecteth to get the young Duke of *York* out of sanctuary; in order to which he pretends that the said Duke only was a fit associate for his brother, the King, and that it was dishonourable both for the King and those about his Grace, that the Kings brother should be fain to keep Sanctuary. But because the Duke might not be taken out of Sanctuary by violence, the A. B. of *York* was therefore imploy'd to perswade with the Queen to yield him up. This the A. B. undertook (though perhaps not very willingly) alledging to the Queen the comfort that his society would be to the King his brother, and that it would take off the obliquy of one brothers being afraid of the other, which would seem to be by the Dukes being kept in Sanctuary. The Queen desirous to keep him where he was, pleaded his infancy, his being vexed with sickness, insomuch that she durst put no earthly person in trust with his keeping but her self only: For though others (said she) haply might do their best to him, yet there was none that knew better than her self how to order him, she having so long kept him; nor was there any more like to cherish him than his own Mother that bare him. And to this her reply she added many biting words against the Protector. Howbeit, in the

conclusion finding by the A. B's words that the Protector would fetch her Son out by force, if otherwise he might not be had, she deemed it best to deliver him, which she did to the Bishop and other Lords with him: saying to them, I deliver him, and his brother into your hands to keep, of whom I shall ask them both before God and the World. And to the child she said Farewell, mine own sweet Son, God send you good keeping, let me kiss you once ere you go, for God knows when we shall kiss together again; and therewithal she kissed him, blessed him, turned her back and wept, and so went away, leaving the Child weeping as fast. Then the Lords brought him to the Protector, who took him in his arms, and gave him a *Judas* kiss.

*June* the 13, many Lords assembled in the Tower and there sat in Council, communing concerning the Kings Coronation, for the which Pageants were provided, and whilst they were in consultation in came the Protector about nine of the Clock, saluting them curteously and excusing himself that he came so late, saying merrily, I have been a sleeper to day; then after a while departed, and about eleven of the Clock returned thither, but with a wonderful fowr and angry countenance, knitting his brows, frowning and fretting and biting his lips, and after some short time said, What are they worthy to have, who imagine and compass my destruction, that am so near  
of

of blood to the King, and that am Protector of his Royal Person and Realm? The Lord *Hastings* answered that they deserved to be punished as hainous Traytors, what soever they were, and so said the other Lords. This is, quoth the Protector, yonder *Sorcerers* my brothers Wife, meaning the Queen, and that other Witch of her Councel, *Shores* Wife, with their affinity, who by their *Sorcery* and Witchcraft have wasted my body, and therewith he pluckt up his doublet sleeve to the elbow, on his left arm, shewing a wearish, withered arm, and small, as it never was otherwise. Whereupon the Lords minds much gave them, that this vvas but a quarrel.

Howbeit the Lord Chamberlain (who from the death of King *Edward* had kept *Jane Shore*) said, certainly my Lord if they have so done they are worthy of great punishment. What, quoth the Protector, Thou serveest me with I's and with Ands I ween, I tell thee they have so done, and that I will make good on thy body, Traytor. And therewith he rapt on the board with his fist, at which sign given, one without the Chamber cryed out, Treason; Whereupon many men in harness came rushing into the Councel Chamber, where they seized on the Lord *Hastings*, whom the Lord Protector bad speed, and shrieve him apace, for by *St. Paul*, said he, I will not to dinner till I see thy head off, which accordingly was done, for he was presently brought forth to the Tower-

Tower-green , whereupon a long log of Timber his head was struck off. Thus ended this honourable man easie to be beguiled. Now the Protector to set some colour upon the matter , after he had dined sent in all haste for many substantial men out of the City into the Tower , against whose coming thither himself and *Buckingham* his creature had harnessed themselves in old rusty *Briganders* , as though some sudden necessity had constrained them to put on such Armour. And being come, the Protector told them, that the Lord Chamberlain *Hastings* , and others of his conspiracy had contrived suddenly to have destroyed him and the Duke of *Buckingham*, there the same day in Councel, of the which Treason he never had knowledge before ten of the Clock the same Forenoon. And for the further appeasing of the peoples minds concerning this Lords death , he caused also the same day an *Herald of Arms* to proclaim it through the City of *London* , That the Lord *Hastings* , with divers others had conspired to murder the Lord Protector and Duke of *Buckingham* sitting in Councel , and after to have taken upon them to rule the King and Realm at their own pleasures. By and by after this he caused the Sheriff of *London* to repair unto *Jane Shores* house, and to spoil her of all that she had ; then procured the Bishop of *London* to put her to open penance for her former dalliance with his Brother King *Edward*, and as 'tis said, he prohibited any from relieving her extrem



treason wants. Certain it is, that she lived very mean and beggerly in her old age. She dyed not till the 20th Year of King Henry the VIII. The Protector had also so contrived it with his Cabal, that the same day and about the same hour in which the Lord Chamberlain was beheaded at the Tower, those Lords taken from the King at *Stony-strasford* and *Northampton* should be beheaded at *Pontfract*. Which accordingly was done, in the presence and by the order of Sir *Richard Radcliffe*, who at their execution would not permit them to speak or declare their innocency. And now the way thus prepared, *Glocester* hastens for his own Coronation, instead of setting the Crown on his Nephews head. *Edmund Sha* the Mayor of *London* he wins to his side. And the Mayors brother *Dr. Sha* (by the direction of the Protector and his Council) upon Sunday June 19th, at *Pauls-Cross*, declared to the people that King *Edward* the fourth was never lawfully married to the Queen, and therefore his Children were Bastards. Moreover that neither King *Edward* himself, nor the Duke of *Clarence*, were reckoned (by those that were of secrecy in the household) for the Duke of *Yorks* Children; but, saith he, as for the very Noble Prince the Lord Protector, he is the Fathers own Picture, his own countenance. At the time of the uttering of these words (according to the plot laid beforehand) the Protector should have come in, to the end that those words just meeting with his presence, the people might have been

been the more affected with them ; but whether by the slowness of the Protector in coming, or the Doctors too much speed, the Protector came not till these words were over : Nevertheless when the Doctor spied his Lordship coming at last, he abruptly broke off from the matter he was upon, to repeat the former words, This is the very Noble Prince, &c. But the People were so far from crying, King *Richard* (as it was hoped they would) that they stood as if they had been without sense, they were so amuzed at his shameful *Harangue*. And the poor Parson when he had done got him home, and there consumed and pined to death in few days after. The Theme of his preachment was, Bastards slips shall never take deep root. On the Tuesday following *Henry* Duke of *Buckingham* made an oration to the Lord Mayor, Aldermen and Commons in the *Guild-hall* of *London*, wherein he aspersed King *Edward* the fourth as a Tyrant, his Children as Bastards; endeavoured to prove the Protector to be the only true Heir to the Crown, perswading the Citizens that they should therefore joyn with the Nobility in Pitioning the Protector to take the Government of the Realm upon him, according to his very right and just Title. The next day the Mayor, Aldermen and Chief Commoners of the City resorted unto the Protector to *Baynards-Castle*; whither also repaired *Buckingham* and other Nobles, with many Knights and Gentlemen. When they were met together,

gether, *Buckingham* desired the *Protectors* pardon and licence to acquaint his Grace with the intent of their coming, (as though he had not known it before) which in short was to beseech him to take the Crown and Government of the Realm upon him. At which words the Protector began to look angerly, withal denying to yield thereto. Whereupon his *Privado Buckingham* threatned, saying, That if he would not, they would find out some other man that should, for they were resolved that *King Edwards* Lineage should no longer Raign over them; and then *Richard* was pleased to accept the Crown as his just right, the people thereat shouting and crying, *King Richard, King Richard.*

---

## RICHARD III.

**RICHARD** the Third, Son of *Richard* June 22.  
*Duke of York*, was born with all his A. D. 1483.  
 teeth, and hair to his shoulders. This his monstrous birth foreshewing his monstrous conditions and proceedings. June 22, he was by the Nobility and Citizens of *London* elected King of *England*, and afterward by Act of Parliament was confirmed. On June 25 he took his seat in the *Kings-bench* Court, and there pronounced pardon of all offences committed against him. On July 4 he came to the Tower, where

where he Created Estates, ordained the Knights of the Bath, set at liberty the A. B. of York, and the Lord Stanley; and July 6 was anointed and Crowned at Westminster. But this Usurper well knowing that whilst his young Nephews were living the Crown would not stand firm on his head, he therefore employs Sir James Tirrel, a man of an aspiring spirit, to procure these Childrens destruction; which accordingly he did. For about midnight Miles Forest, and John Dighton, Tirrell's bloody instruments, came into the Chamber where the young King and his Brother lay, and suddenly wrapt them up in the Bed-cloths, keeping by force the Featherbed and Pillows hard upon their mouths, that they were therein smothered to death. This villany done, Sir James caused the Murderers to bury their Bodies at the stairs foot, some-what deep in the ground under a great heap of stones; though afterward K. Richard caused them to be taken up, inclosed in Lead, and to be cast into a place called the Black-deeps at the Thames mouth. But the justice of God pursued the Murderers, for Forest rotted away piece-meal, Tirrell died for Treason under Henry 7, and Dighton lived and died a vagabond beyond the Seas. And the Usurper after this detestable fact, never had quiet in his mind, never thought himself secure; but when he went abroad his eyes still whirled about, his body privily fenced, his hand ever on his Dagger, his sleep interrupted with fearful dreams, sometimes suddenly starting up, leaping out of his bed and running about the Chamber.

Im-

Immediately also after this Murder began the Conspiracy betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* and divers other Gentlemen against the Murderer. The occasion of *Buckingham's* falling off from *Richard* is diversly reported: some say, it was because the King would not grant him the Duke of *Hereford's* lands, to the which he pretended himself the rightful heir; others impute it to the Dukes high-mindedness, that he could not bear the glory of another. Himself said the occasion was the murder of the two Children. But be the occasion what it would; yet this is most sure that this enmity of the Dukes to the King proved of good consequence to the rightful heirs to the Crown. For hereupon the Duke left the Court, retiring to his own house of *Brecknock*, where he had in his custody that true friend to K. *Edward's* Posterity, *John Morton* Bishop of *Ely*, who by his wisdom abused the Dukes pride to his own deliverance, the Dukes destruction and benefit of such to whom the Crown of right appertained. When the Duke was at first become alienated from the King, and come to his own house, he solicited the Bishop his Prisoner to speak his mind freely to him in matters of state; but the Bishop refused, thus answering him, "In good faith my Lord, I love not much to talk with Princes, as a thing not all out of peril, although the words be without fault; forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the party meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And ever I think on *Æsops* tale, that when the *Lion* had proclaimed that on pain

"pain of death there should no horned beast  
 "abide in the Wood ; one that had in his fore-  
 "head a bunch of flesh fled away a great pace.  
 "The *Fox* that saw him run so fast, asked him,  
 "Whither he made all that haste, he answered ,  
 "In faith I neither wot nor care, so I were once  
 "hence, because of this Proclamation of horn-  
 "ed beasts. What fool (quoth the *Fox*) thou  
 "mayest well enough abide, the *Lion* meant not  
 "thee, for it is no horn on thy head. No marry ,  
 "quoth he , that wot I well enough ; but  
 "what and if he call it an horn , where am I  
 "then ? But though the Bishop at the first de-  
 clin'd talking of State-matters with the Duke,  
 yet afterwards, when by often discoursing with  
 the Duke , and other circumstances , he found  
 him to be of a proud stomach , and emulated  
 the Kings greatness , he would speak his mind  
 frankly enough to him , rendring the Usurper  
 as odious as was possible , by alledging his un-  
 naturalness to his own Mother, in charging her  
 with defiling the Marriage-bed, his unnatural-  
 ness to his own Brothers and Nephews, in say-  
 ing they were bastards , his murdering his  
 Nephews, and other enormities. Then to tickle  
 the Dukes own ambition , the Bishop would  
 commend him to be a person of such rare  
 vertues that he merited to wear the Crown  
 himself , inviting him for Gods sake and  
 his Countries sake to take the Government  
 upon himself, or otherwise to devise some  
 meanes how the Realm might be rid of the  
 Tyrant, and brought under some good Gove-  
 nour. When the Duke had pondered a while  
 upon

upon this and the like discourse of the Bishops, he acquainted the Bishop, That his resolutions were to advance *Henry Earl of Richmond* to the Crown, and that the said Earl of *Richmond*, heir of the House of *Lancaster*, should marry the Lady *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter of *Edward* the fourth, by which Marriage the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* should be united into one. All which to effect, the Duke and Bishop first made the Mothers of *Elizabeth* and *Henry* privy hereunto, and employed divers trusty instruments to interest the Nobles and Gentry in the design. Then the Bishop left *Brecknock* in disguise, and sailed into *Flanders*, where he did Earl *Henry* eminent services. Many great persons combined to dethrone the Usurper, which he having knowledge of, sent his loving Letters to the Duke of *Buckingham*, whom he understood to be head of the Complotters, requesting him most earnestly to come to the Court, for he was in great want of his wise counsel. But the Duke mistrusting his smooth words, excused himself that he was sickly and not well able to travel. The King therefore sent his commands to him, and threats withal, if he refused to give his attendance; unto which the Duke sent his resolute answer, That he would not come to his mortal enemy; and immediately prepared War against him. Then *Thomas Marquess Dorset* came out of Sanctuary, and also gathered a band of men in the North, *Sir Edward Courtney* and his Brother the Bishop of *Excester*, raised another Army  
in.



in *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*, and in *Kent* Sir *Richard Guilford* and other Gentlemen raised a party, all which was done in a moment. But the Usurper marching with his Host against the Dukes forces, which were most *Welsh*, they for want of pay and other provision brake up their Camp, and left the Duke to shift for himself; which when the Confederates understood, they also dispersed themselves. The Duke of *Buckingham* in disguise repaired for security unto a servant of his near *Shrewsbury*, named *Humphrew Banister*, but the King by Proclamation promising great rewards to him that should detect the Duke, that wretch *Banister* for the hope of gain betrayed his Master the Duke. Who with a guard of men was conveyed to *Salisbury*, where without arraignment or judgment the Duke lost his head. Howbeit the Traitor *Banister* did not only lose his promised reward, but also received just punishments from Heaven; for his eldest son fell mad, and so died in a Hogstie, his second son became deformed and lame in his limbs, his third son was drowned in a small puddle of water, his eldest daughter was struck with a foul Leprosie, and himself being of extream age was found guilty of murder, but saved by his Clergy. Divers of the Earl of *Richmond's* party were put to death, and so jealous was the King now of his ill-gotten greatness, that he stored the Sea-coasts with armies of men, furnished the Ports with store of munition, and made all things ready to prevent Earl *Henry's* arrival; caused a Parliament to be assembled at *Westminster*, wherein the said Earl,

## R I C H A R D   III.

Earl, and all such as had fled the Land in his  
 behalf, were attainted, and were made enemies  
 to their native Country, their Goods confiscate,  
 their Lands and possessions condemned to the Kings  
 use. Moreover the Usurper sent his Agents laden  
 with Gold and many gay promises to the Duke of  
*Britain*, offering what not if he would either send  
 Earl *Henry* into *England*, or commit him there into  
 Prison; but the Duke himself lying extream sick,  
 his Treasurer *Peter Landose*, corrupted with Gold,  
 had betrayed the Earl into *Richard's* hands, had  
 not the Earl had timely notice of it and prevented  
 it by a speedy escape unto the *French-Cour*, where  
 he received great favours: Dr. *Richard Fox* then a  
 student in *Paris* was eminently serviceable to the  
 Earl in that Nation. And the Duke of *Britain*, when  
 he understood the treachery of *Landose* was highly  
 displeased, and continued a favourer of the Earl  
 and his Cause. But all these things, with many  
 more, were against K. *Richard*, which he very well  
 foresaw, though he knew not well how to remedy:  
 yet that he might make his Title and interest as  
 good as he could, he devised to marry with his  
 Neece the Princess *Elizabeth*; but his Queen  
*Ann* stood in his way to this for the present,  
 though not long, for she fell into the remorseless  
 hands of death, but whether a natural or violent,  
 is not well known. After which *Richard* courts  
 the Lady *Elizabeth*, his own Brothers daughter,  
 though in vain, for she abhorred the motion.  
 Howbeit when *Henry* heard of *Richards* attempts  
 herein, and  
not

not knowing what time, through flattery and persuasions from some persons, might do upon the young Princess her good nature, he hastned for *England*, setting sail from *H* *fleet* with about 200 men, *August* 15, and arrived at *Milford-Haven* the seventh day following, from whence he advanced towards *Shrewsbury*. On his way to which place there met him Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, a man of great command in *Wales*, with a great body of men, to side in his quarrel, which *Earl Henry* afterwards requited by making this his first Aider Governour of *Wales*: From *Shrewsbury* the Earl marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him with two thousand men from the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. Thence he passed to *Litchfield*, where he was honourably received. But when the Usurper understood that the Earl daily increased in strengthis, and that he was advanced so far, without any opposition, from his Court at *Nottingham*, he set forth his Host to meet the Earl, which he did near unto *Market-Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*. His Vant-guard he disposed of a marvellous length, to strike the more terror into the hearts of his foes, the leading whereof was committed to *John Duke of Norfolk*. His own Battalion was furnished with the best approved men of War. When he had ordered his army for fight, he animated his followers to behave themselves valiantly; alledging to them, that it was against a company of Runnagates, Thieves, Outlaws, Traytors, beggarly Britains, and faint-hearted French-men, that they were to fight, who would oppress and

and spoil them of their Lands, Wives and Children; that these their enemies were such Cowards, that they would fly faster from them than the silly Hart before the Hound; that the Earl of *Richmond*. Captain of the rebellion, was but a *Welsh* Milk-sop. For their love to him their Prince, their zeal to their native Country, he wished them that day to shew their *English* valour, assuring them that for his part he would either triumph in a glorious-victory, or die in the quarrel with immortal fame. Now *St. George* for us, and us for victory, saith he; Hasten therefore forward, and remember this, that I am he that with high advancement will prefer the valiant and hardy, and with severe torture will punish the dastard and cowardly run-away. The Earl of *Richmond*'s forefront was commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, the right wing by *Sir Gilbert Talbot*, the left by *Sir John Savage*, the main Battel by the Earl himself, and his Uncle *Jasper*. When the Earl had ordered his small Host, consisting of about 5000 men, he rode from rank to rank, and vving to wing, encouraging his followers to fight: alledging the justness of their quarrel, which God would bless; assuring them that for so good a cause as to free the Land of a Monster, a Tyrant, a Murderer, he would that day rather become a dead carrion upon the ground, than a Carpet-Prisoner kept alive for reproach: Advance therefore forward, saith he, like true hearted *English*-men, display your Banner in defence of your Country; get the day and be Conquerers, lose the day and be villains. God and

and St. George give us a happy success. Then immediately a fierce Battel commenced, and was manfully continued on either part. At length the King having intelligence that Earl Henry was but slenderly accompanied with men of Arms, he therefore with his Spear in the Rest ran violently towards the Earl, in which rage at the first brunt he bare down and overthrew the Earls Standard, slew Sir *William Brandon* the bearer thereof, next encountred Sir *John Cheiny*, vvhom he threvv to the ground, thereby making an open passage to the Earl himself. In vvvhich very instant, vvhen the Earl vvas like to be distressed, the Lord *Stanley* sent in aids of fresh Soldiers (under the leading of Sir *William Stanley*) vvvhich vvvere raised as he pretended for *Richard*, but intended them vvhen he should see his time for *Richmond's* service: These entred the fight vvith such courage, that they put the Usurpers forces to flight; vvhen the Usurper closing his Helmer, said to such that brought him a swift horse for his escape, This day shall finish all Battels, or else I will finish my life. So thrusting into the throng of his enemies, he manfully fighting died in the place. A. D. 1485, Aug. 22. There died vvith him that day the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, Sir *Robert Brakenbury*. The number of both parts slain in the field were 4000, Sir *William Catesby* vvith two other persons of quality were taken: and two days after were beheaded at *Leicester*. *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, the Duke of *Norfolks* son and heir, being then also taken prisoner, the Earl

Earl of *Richmond* demanded of him how he durst bear Arms in behalf of that Tyrant *Richard*? to which he answered, He was my Crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of *England* set the Crown upon a stock, I will fight for that stock. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you when you are established by the said Authority. King *Richard's* Crown, which was taken amongst the spoils of the field, the Lord *Stanley* Earl of *Derby* set upon Earl *Henries* head. The slain body of the Usurper all tug'd and torn, stark naked was trussed behind *Blanch St. Lieger* a Pursevant at Arms, like a Hog or Calf, the head and arms hanging on one side of the Horse, and his legs on the other, after which manner it was brought to *Leicester*, where it was buried in the *Grey-Friers* Church. The stone-Chest wherein his Corps lay, was at length made a drinking-trough for horses at a common Inn: His body, if you will credit tradition herein, vvas born out of the City and contemptuously bestovved under *Bowbridge*.

His Wife vvas *Anne* the daughter of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, (Surnamed the Make-King) vwho vvas first married to *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *Henry* the 6th, and after his death to this Usurper, 1472. His Issue vvas *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury* created Prince of *Wales* 1483, the Crovvn also being intailed to him by Parliament, but died before his Father.

He founded a Colledg at *Middleham* beyond *York*, and a Collegiate Chantry in *London*, called

led our Lady of Barking. He endovved *Queens-Colledg* in *Cambridg* vvith 500 Marks of yearly revenue. He disforested the great field of *Whichwood* that King *Edward* his brother had inclosed for his Game, and made some good Lavvs; and vvhen divers Shires of *England* offered him benevolence, he refused, saying, I had rather have your hearts than your money. This scoffing Rhime vvvas divulged in contempt of the Usurper *Richard*, and his three principal Creatures:

*The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,*  
*Rule all England under the Hog.*

The Cat and Rat meant of *Catesby* and *Ratcliffe*, the Dog of *Lovell*, that creature belonging to the Lord *Lovell's* Arms, and the Hog of K. *Richard*, whose cognisance it vvvas. But *William Collingbourn* Esquire vvho had been Sheriff of *Wiltshire* and *Devonshire*, vvvas upon *Tower-hill* executed vvith all extremity as Author thereof.

The Usurper borrowd great Sums of Monney of the Ciry of *London*, but vvvas cut off before the pay-day came. It may be more of his Quality have dyed in the Cities debt.

Mayors.



*Families of Lancaster and  
York united.*

**H E N R Y VII.**

**H**ENRY Earl of Richmond was son to *Aug. 22.*  
Margaret Countess of Richmond and Derby *A.D. 1485*  
by, daughter to John Duke of Somerset, son  
to John Earl of Somerset, son to John of Gaunt  
Duke of Lancaster fourth son of Edward the  
third.

October 30th, *A.D. 1485*, was Henry Crown-  
ed at Westminster. Then the better to secure  
his estate he shut up the Earl of Warwick, the  
only son and heir of George Duke of Clarence,  
in the Tower of London. Then instituted a  
guard for his person, consisting of a num-  
ber of choise Archers, with allotment of  
Fees and Maintenance under a peculiar  
Captain, by the name of *Yeomen of the Guard*  
for him and his Successors. November the se-  
venth was a Parliament assembled at Westmin-  
ster, at the sitting whereof Richard the late  
Usurper was attainted, and with him many  
of the Nobility and Gentry. Free pardon  
was also given to all such (saving the per-  
sons excepted by name) as should present-  
ly submit themselves to the King's mercy.  
Reversed also were all former Acts hurtfull  
either to the King or his Friends, and the  
Crown

*John Morton.* Crown was established upon the King and his Heirs for ever. Next the King assumed into his Counsel those two renowned Agents in advancing his fortunes, *John Morton* and *Richard Fox*.

A. D. 1486, and January the eighteenth he married the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter of King *Edward* the fourth, to the utter abolishment of all Hostilities between the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*. But there wanted not some male-contents who assayed to disturb these serene days; for the Lord *Lovell* one of the late Usurpers Creatures, with Sir *Humphrey Stafford* and his brother assembled Forces against the King, which upon but the news of an Army coming against them dispersed themselves. Sir *Humphrey* was taken out of Sanctuary and executed at *Tyburn*.

When this storm was over, the white Rose or *York* faction raised another, procuring one *Lambert Symnel* to personate one of King *Edward's* sons. Which puppet *Lambert* was conveyed into *Ireland* where the *Irish* adhered to him, and in *Christ-Church* in *Dublin* Crowned him King of *England*. And into *Ireland* the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, sister to *Edward* the fourth sent this impostor two thousand Souldiers under the conduct of Colonel *Swart*. These with *Irish* and some *English* joyned to them, landed in *Lancashire* at the Pile of *Fowdray*; thence they took their march through *Yorkshire*, so towards *Newark*, every where as they came proclaiming

claiming their new King. Not far from *Newark* and near to a little village called *Stoke*, the King with his Army encountred them, where the fight continued doubtfull for about three hours, but at last the victory fell to King Henry. On *Lambert's* part were slain the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovell*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Colonel *Swart* and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* with four thousand Souldiers. On the King's side fell not any man of Honour, but almost half his vant-guard was slain so that the Garland was dipt in blood. Amongst the prisoners that were taken was the counterfeit King, who had been a Scholar in *Oxford*, and his Tutor *Richard Simon* a Priest. *Lambert* confessed his parents to be mean persons, and of a mean calling. Him the King condemned to his kitchen or scullery, at length promoted him to be one of his *Falconers*, in which estate he continued till his death. *Sim. Subtle*, or *Richard Simon* was condemned to a dungeon and perpetual shackles.

*Stoken-field* battel was fought, A. D. 1487, June 16, being saturday, A day of the week observed to have been lucky to this Prince Henry; who sent his Royal standard to our Ladies Church of *Walsingham* in *Norfolk*, there to remain as a Monument of this his Victory, and gratitude for it. And now the King dispatcheth his Agents into *Scotland*, there to settle amity with *James* the third, and to prevent the retreat and protection that his enemies had found therein. Shortly after

which some discontented persons in *Yorkshire* rose in Arms under pretence that they were oppressed in their Tax or Subsidy; but some of these Rebels were routed by the Earl of *Surrey*, who took their Leader *John a-Chamber* prisoner, and upon the hearing of the King's approach, the rest of them under the leading of Sir *John Egremont* dispersed themselves, *John a-Chamber* with some others of the chief of the Rebels were executed at *York*. The King's affairs being settled in a present peaceable estate at home, he was next engaged in a War with *France*; For the carrying on of which, his Subjects did largely contribute, chiefly the City of *London*, out of which he received for his furniture in that voyage almost ten thousand pounds from the Commoners, and two hundred pounds besides from every Alderman. And this wise King knowing how great a strength that rich City was to him, humoured the Citizens exceedingly. Himself did not only become one amongst them, causing himself to be entred a Brother of the Merchant-Tailor's Company, but also wore the habit at a publick Feast, and sate as Master of the Company.

A. D. 1492, *Octob.* the sixth, King *Henry* with his Host landed at *Calles*, from whence with his whole forces he marched towards *Boloigne*, which when he had besieged, Articles of Peace were concluded betwixt him and the King of *France*. For King *Henry* before his going out of *England* had been dealt

dealt with on the *French King's* behalf to accept of Conditions, but would not enter into any Treaty with him, till he was in the field, and that with such a puissance, as was likely enough to force his own Conditions. When *Henry* had to his advantage settled his transmarine affairs he returned for *England*, where he was not to remain long in quiet, for the *Dutchess of Burgundy* had provided another counterfeit King, a youth of a Princely personage, called *Peter Warbeck* the son of a converted Jew. This her creature *Peter*, or as some called him *Perkin* and *Peterkin*, under the name and title of *Richard Plantaginet*, second son of King *Edward* the fourth, had great honour given him by the King of *France*. And divers persons of eminency in *England* were so deluded, that they believed him to be the true *Richard*, and thereupon sought to advance him to the Crown, which cost some of them the price of their heads, as the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Simon Montford*, Sir *William Stanley* Lord Chamberlain that gained the Victory for King *Henry* at *Bosworth-field*. These with more were put to death for favouring of *Perkin*. The King also for the further prevention of dangers, caused the coasts of *England* to be strongly guarded, sent a new Lord Chancellor into *Ireland*, *Henry Denny* a Monk of *Langton-Abby*, and Sir *Edward Poynings* with some Forces, whose greatest care and diligence was to punish such as before time had given any assistance to the Mock-King, and to restrain

such as were likely to doe so in time to come. The Earl of *Kildare* falling under suspicion, *Poynings* sent prisoner into *England* where the King did graciously hear and admit his defences, and returned him with Honour and continuation of authority. The *Irish* had formerly exhibited many Articles against this Earl, the last of which was; Finally, all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earl, Then, quoth the King, shall this Earl rule all *Ireland*, constituting him Lord-Deputy thereof. But *Perkin* having gained private assistance from the *French* King, and *Maximilian*, to strengthen yet his enterprise, he repairs into *Scotland* unto *James* the fourth, (having special recommendations from the King of *France*, and Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*) who gave him most curteous entertainment. The rare impudency of the youth, and that connexion which his darings had with other princes, drew this King into an error concerning him. When he was first brought to the presence of the King of *Scots*, with a right Princely gracefulness he declared to the said King, That *Edward* the fourth leaving two sons *Edward* and *Richard* both very young, their unnatural Uncle *Richard* to obtain the Crown purposed the murder of them both; but the instruments of his cruelty having murdered his elder brother the young King were moved with pity to spare his life, and that thus saved by the mercy of God, he was privately conveyed beyond the Seas (the world supposing that himself also had been

been murdered.) And that *Henry* Tender Earl of *Richmond*, after he had by subtle and foul means obtained the Crown, he then wrought all means and ways to procure the final destruction of him the rightfull Heir to the *English* Diadem. That his said mortal enemy *Henry* hath not onely falsely surmised him to be a feigned person giving him Nick-names, so abusing the World; but that also to deprive him of his right, he had offered large Sums of Money to corrupt the Princes with whom he had been retained, and had imploy'd his servants to murder him. That every man of reason might well understand that the said *Henry* needed not to have taken these courses against him had he been a feigned person. That the truth his manifest cause had moved the King of *France*, and Dutcheff of *Burgundy* his most dear Aunt, to yield him their assistance. That now, because the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to support them who were spoiled and bereft of the said Kingdom of *England*, and for that he, the said King *James* had given clear signs that he was of the like Noble quality and temper with his Ancestors, he so distressed a Prince came to put himself into his hands, desiring his aid to recover his Realms, promising faithfully, that when his Kingdoms were regained, he would gratefully doe him all the pleasure that should lie in his utmost power.



The King of *Scots* was so influenced with this Impostor's words, amiable person, Princely deportment, recommendations of Princes; his aids from the *Irish*, and assured hope of aid in *England*, that he honourably received him, as if he had been the very *Richard Duke of York*, and gave his consent that this pretended Duke should marry the Lady *Katharine Gourdon* daughter to the Earl of *Huntley*, which accordingly he did, and also prepared to invade *England* in his quarrel, although there wanted not them, who with many arguments advised this King to repute him for no other than a Cheat.

King *Henry* that he might be prepared for the *Scots*, called a Parliament which granted a Tax to be gathered of six score thousand pounds, the Levy of which money kindled a dangerous fire in *England*; for when the King's Collectors came amongst the *Cornishmen* to receive their proportion of the Tax, they tumultuously assembled under the leading of one *Thomas Flamock* a Lawyer, and *Michael Joseph* a Blacksmith of *Bodnam*. Which Captains led their rout towards *Kent*, and at *Wells* *James Tucket* Lord *Audley* joyned with them. From *Wells* they proceeded to *Black Heath*, where the King's Forces defeated them without much labour; fifteen hundred of the Rebels were taken, and the Takers had their Prisoner's goods granted them.

James

James Lord Audley was led from *New-gate* to *Tower-hill*, in a coat of his own Armories painted on a Paper revert and torn, where he was executed. *Flammock* and the *Smith* were quartered. Memorably, strange was the comfort that the *Smith* cheered himself withal, as he was drawing to his execution, to wit, That yet he hoped that by this means, his Name and Memory should be everlasting.

The King's care was now to order the War against *Scotland*, whither he sent the Earl of *Surrey* with an Army to invade the *Scotch* borders, as they had lately done the *English*. The Earl pursued the revenge with great vehemency, but in short time, by the King of *Spain's* mediation, a Truce was concluded betwixt the two Nations: One Article of which Truce was, That *Perkin* should be no longer fostered in *Scotland*. Whereupon he withdraws into *Ireland*, whither the *Cornish men* sent to him, inviting him amongst them, promising that at his arrival they would venture their lives and fortunes for him, as hoping that under his government they should be eased of their Taxes. *Perkin* accepting their invitation landed at *Whitsand-Bay* in *Cornwall*, after whose arrival some thousands of People resorted to him.

When King *Henry* heard of his landing, and making head against him he smiled, saying, Lo we are again provoked by this Prince of *Rake-bells*; but lest my People should through ignorance be drawn into

destruction, let us seek to take this *Perkin* by the easiest way we can. He therefore assembled his Forces, and sent out his *Spies* to observe the track and hopes of Prince *Peterkin*, who had now besieged the loyal City of *Excester*, which would neither yield to his fine promises nor his threats and violence, but valiantly withstood him, till they were relieved by *Edward Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire* and other good subjects, that forced the Rebels away from before the City. Which Rebels now understanding what great preparations were made against them began many of them to drop away from their new King, and *Perkin* himself secretly fled, and took Sanctuary, at *Beaulieu* in *Newforest*, out of which Sanctuary upon the King's offer of life to him, and oblivion of his crimes, he gladly came forth, and put himself into the King's hands, by whose order he was conveyed to *London*, where the King by curious and often examination of him, came to the full knowledge of that his heart desired. The chief matter of which confession, the King caused to be published in Print.

But the Imaginary King *Perkin* endeavouring to make an escape, from such that had the charge of him (after undergoing of some publick shame for that attempt) was committed to the Tower, where he by his insinuations and promises had corrupted his keepers to set himself and the Earl of *Warwick* at large, (to which design of escaping, the poor Earl is said to have consented.)

sented.) *Perkin* for this conspiracy had his *Tho. Lang-*  
*Tryal* at *Westminster*, and was condemned, and *ton.*  
 being drawn to *Tyburn* had the sentence of *A.B. Cant.*  
 death executed upon him. At the Gal-  
 lows *Perkin* did reade his own confession,  
 therein owning himself to have been born  
 in the Town of *Tourney* in *Flanders*, of such  
 parents, whom he named, and that being  
 come into *Ireland* to see the Country, he  
 was there wrought upon to personate  
*Richard Duke of York*, &c. Thus died (if  
 I be not deceived) a deceiver, *A.D. 1499.*

The Earl of *Warwick* was publickly ar-  
 raigned for minding to have escaped out of  
 the Tower, and consequently to deprive  
 King *Henry* of his Crown and Dignity, and  
 to usurp the Title and Sovereign office,  
 all which streined charge the Earl by false  
 friends (tis said) was perswaded to confess. So  
 lost his head upon *Tower-hill*, and was buried  
 at *Bisham* by his Ancestors. Thus died the  
 last Heir Male of the blood and Sirname of  
*Plantaginet*. It is said, that in the eyes of  
 the *Castilians* (who had secretly agreed  
 with King *Henry* to match their Princess  
*Katharine* with Prince *Arthur*) there could  
 be no ground of Succession whilst the  
 Earl of *Warwick* lived. And the said  
 Lady *Katharine*, when the Divorce was af-  
 terwards prosecuted against her, by her  
 Husband King *Henry* the eighth, is reported  
 to have said, That it was the hand of God,  
 for that to clear the way to the Marriage,  
 that innocent Earl of *Warwick* was put to  
 unworthy death.

*A. D.*

A. D. 1506, *Edmund de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk* wilfully slew a common person in his fury, for the which King *Henry* caused him to be arraigned; the fact he was perswaded to confess, and had pardon. But the Earl as a Prince of the blood (his mother being sister to *Edward* the fourth) held himself disgraced, by having been seen at the King's-Bench Bar, a Prisoner, therefore in discontent fled to his Aunt the Dutchesse of *Burgundy*; but within a while after he returned into *England*, and the year following (his spirit not yet being laid) fled again, after he had first complotted to disturb the King's peace. Whereupon King *Henry* applied himself to his wonted Art, for learning the secrets of his Enemies, imployed Sir *Robert Curson* to feign himself a Friend to *Pole*, thereby to get himself into his bosome for the finding out of his secret designs and correspondents. Many great persons for *Pole's* cause were committed to prison; some were put to death as Sir *James Terrel*, and Sir *John Windham*, who lost their heads on *Tower-hill*, and three other persons who were executed in other places. And the more to disanimate *de la Pole's* compllices and favourers, King *Henry* had procured from Pope *Alexander* the sixth, an Excommunication, and Curse against *Pole*, Sir *Robert Curson* and five other persons by special name, and generally all others that should aid the Earl against the King. Sir *Robert Curson* was named on purpose to make *de la Pole* secure of

of him. Neither did the King leave here, *Henry* for he so prevailed with the *Pope*, as he de- *Dean and* creed by *Bull*, That no person should after- *William* ward have privilege of Sanctuary, who *Warham.* had once taken the same, and came forth *A. Bps.* again, and that if any Sanctuary-man, *Cant.* should afterward commit any murther, robbery, sacriledge, treason, &c. He should by lay force be drawn thence to suffer due punishment. And now *Suffolk* perceiving himself stript of all future hope of endamaging the King, he put himself into the grace and protection of *Philip King of Spain* with whom he remained in banishment, till King *Philip* was driven by tempest into *England*, at which time King *Henry* prevailed with him to deliver *Pole* into his hands upon promise that he would spare his life. And accordingly at *Philip's* return home *Pole* was sent into *England*, and then committed to the Tower. King *Henry* thus secured of this hazard, bestowed his ages care in gathering of money, though by some such ways as seemed none of the justest.

*Empson* and *Dudley* two Lawyers, were his instruments for the Bringing in of Money to fill his Exchequer. These called the richer sort of Subjects into question for the breach of old penal Laws, long before discontinued and forgotten. The courses they took in the execution of their employment, was for one of them to outlaw persons privately, and then to seize their estates, forcing them to chargeable compositions

positions with the King, and heavy bribes to themselves.

Another detestable practice of theirs, was to have false Jurors and Ring-leaders of false Jurors, who would never give in any verdict against their Patrons *Empson* and *Dudley*, insomuch that if any stood out in Law these sons of *Belial* squared the destiny of their causes: By these means many honest and worthy Subjects were rigorously fined, imprisoned or otherwise afflicted. But the King falling sick of a consuming disease, by the means of good Counsel, he inclined to grant to all men general Pardons, certain onely excepted, and ordained that all such moneys should be restored as had been unjustly levied by his Officers. He died A. D. 1509. April 22.

His wife was *Elizabeth* eldest daughter of King *Edward* the fourth, who dyed 1503.

His issue by her was *Arthur* who dyed at *Ludlow* 1502, aged fifteen years, and was buried in the Cathedral Church of *St. Maries* in *Worcester*; *Henry*, *Edmond* Duke of *Somerset* was born 1495, and dyed at *Bishops-Hatfield* 1499. *Margaret* was born 1489 and at the age of fourteen was married to *James* the fourth King of *Scotland*, and after his death unto *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angues*, to whom she bare *Margaret*, who married *Matthew Steward* Earl of *Lenox*, and had by him *Henry* Lord *Dernly* who married *Mary* Queen of *Scots* by whom he had King *James* the sixth.

*Eliza-*



*Elizabeth* dyed in her childhood. *Mary* first married to old *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, and after his death re-married to that Famous *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. *Katharine* who died young.

King *Henry* left at his death, 1800000 *l.* in ready money. He founded the *Hospital* of the *Savoy*, founded six religious houses for *Franciscan Fryars*, built the Palace of *Richmond* where he died, and that Chapel at *Westminster* called by his name, where he was buried. He exceedingly Honoured that devout King *Henry* the sixth, whom he laboured to have had canonized for a Saint, but Pope *Julio* held that Honour at too dear a Rate. His Mother-in-law, Queen to *Edward* the fourth, he deprived of her Estate, and confined to the *Monastery* of *Bernondsey* in *Southwark*: one cause pretended for it, was, for that she had yielded up her daughter into the hand of the Usurper *Richard*, contrary to her faith given to them who were in the plot for bringing in of *Henry*. This unfortunate Queen was so wheedled into a Fools-Paradise by the Usurper *Richard's* instruments, that forgetting the Murther of her Sons, the Dishonour of the King her Husband, the Bastardy of her Children; and her own Scandal for Sorcery, also the faithfull Promise she made to Lady *Margaret* the Earl of *Richmond's* Mother, she delivered her five daughters out of Sanctuary into the Usurper's hands. A. D. 1498, A *Cordwainer's* son was hanged at St.

*Thomas*

*Thomas Waterings*, for assuming the name and Title of the Earl of *Warwick* thereby to raise disturbances.

Wheat was sold at *London* in some time of this King's Reign for three shillings the Bushel, and at another time for six pence the Bushel.

---

The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in this King's time.

In his first Year,  
*Sir Hugh Brice* was Mayor.  
*John Tate*, *John Swan*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,  
*Sir Henry Collet* was Mayor.  
*John Percival*, *Hugh Clopton*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,  
*William Horn* was Mayor.  
*John Fenkel*, *William Remington*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,  
*Robert Tate* was Mayor.  
*William Isaac*, *Ralph Tinley*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,  
*William White* was Mayor.  
*William Capel*, *John Brook*, Sheriffs.

In

In his sixth Year,  
*John Matthew* was Mayor.  
*Henry Cote, or Coot, Robert Revel, and he dying,*  
*Hugh Pembarton, Sheriffs.*

In his seventh Year,  
*Hugh Clopton* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Wood, William Brown, Sheriffs.*

In his eighth Year,  
*Sir William Martin* was Mayor.  
*William Purchase, William Walbeck, Sheriffs.*

In his ninth Year,  
*Ralph Austrey* was Mayor.  
*Robert Fabian, John Winget, Sheriffs.*

In his tenth Year,  
*Richard Chawrie* was Mayor.  
*Nicholas Alwin, John Warner, Sheriffs.*

In his eleventh Year,  
*Sir Henry Collet* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Kneefworth, Henry Sommer, Sheriffs.*

In his twelfth Year,  
*John Tate* was Mayor.  
*John Shaa, Richard Hedon, Sheriffs.*

In his thirteenth Year,  
*William Purchase* was Mayor.  
*Bartholomew Rede, Thomas Window, or Window,*  
*(Sheriffs.*

In

## HENRY VII.

In his fourteenth Year,  
 Sir John Percival was Mayor.  
 Thomas Bradbury, Stephen Gennings, Sheriffs.

In his fifteenth Year,  
 Nicholas Aldmine was Mayor.  
 James Wilford, Thomas or Richard Brend, Sheriffs.

In his sixteenth Year,  
 William Rennington was Mayor.  
 John Hawes, William Steed, Sheriffs.

In his seventeenth Year,  
 Sir John Shaa was Mayor.  
 Lawrence Aylmer, Henry Hode, Sheriffs.

HENRY

HENRY VIII

**H**ENRY the Eighth was born at *Greenwich*, June 22. 1491. His youth was so trained up in literature that he was accounted the most learned Prince of Christendom. In A. D. 1509, and June 23, he was Crowned at *Westminster*, together with his Queen *Katharine*, the Relict of his brother *Arthur*, by *William Warham* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Counsellors he chose of the gravest Divines and wisest Nobility, with whom he not onely often late to the great encrease of his politick experience, but would also yield his authority to their wisedomes.

April 22.

A. D.

1509.

*Empson* and *Dudley* he caused to be imprisoned, then to be brought to their Tryal, and at last to lose their heads. To regain the ancient rites of *England* he first sent his Herald *Clarencieux* into *France*, roughly demanding the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, *Main*, and *Anjou*, and with them the Crown of *France*: Then sent certain Nobles before him thither, and afterward followed himself pitching down his Tents before *Tervin*; Where he raised his Royal Standard of the Red-*Dragon*, and begirt the City with a strait Siege. To which place *Maximilian* the

the Emperour repaired, and to the great Honour of *Henry* entred into his pay, wearing the Cross of Saint *George*, with a Rose (the King's Badge) as his faithfull Souldier. The *French* attempting to relieve the Town with victuals and men, were so encountred by King *Henry*, that many of their chieftest Captains were taken prisoners and six of their standards won, and the rest of the *Monsieurs* for safeguard of life so posted away, that this conflict was called the battel of Spars, shortly after which the Town yielded unto the King. Then was the siege removed to *Tournay*, which in short time was also surrendered to the King with ten thousand pounds sterling for the Citizens redemption, who to the number of 80000, then took their Oaths to become his true Subjects, 1513. The safe keeping of this Cit the King committed to Sir *Edward Poynings* Knight of the Garter, and Ordained *Thomas Wolsey* Bishop of *Tournay*.

Whilst King *Henry* was busy in *France*, his Lieutenant *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey* marched against the *Scots* who were entred into *Northumberland*, and at *Flodden* the Armies engaged in fight, and the *English* won the day. In this battel King *James* of *Scotland* was slain, one Archbishop, two Bishops, two Abbots, twelve Barls, seventeen Lords, Knights and Gentlemen a great number, in all about eight thousand were slain, and almost as many taken Prisoners in A. D. 1513.  
Sept. 9.

A. D.

A. D. 1514, by the procurement of Pope Leo a peace was concluded betwixt the Kings of *France* and *England*, immediately after which, *Mary* the sister of King *Henry* was Honourably conducted into *France*, where at *Albeville* *October* the ninth, she was married unto old King *Lewis*, who dyed eighty two days after the Marriage.

A. D. 1517, by reason of the great concourse of strangers at *London*, to the hindrance of trade, and their insolency towards the *English*, the youth and vulgar sort of Citizens, upon *May-day* assaulted these strangers, doing much harm to their houses, substance, and some of their persons, for which riotous offence *John Lincolne* the instigator thereof was hanged, and four hundred men and youths with eleven women were led in ropes along the City in their Shirts, with halters about their necks to *Westminster*, where the King pardoned their offence to the great rejoycing of the *Londoners*.

A. D. 1519, was the City of *Tourney* delivered back to the *French* on these Conditions, That they should pay to King *Henry* six hundred thousand Crowns in twelve years; That the *Daulphin* should marry the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry's* young daughter, which marriage if it hapned not to take effect at the years of consent, then *Tourney* should be re-delivered to the *English*; That Cardinal *Wolfey* should have a thousand Marks paid him yearly for the revenues of the said Bishoprick.

A. D.



A. D. 1521, *Edward Stafford Duke of Buckingham* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for imagining to destroy the King, and to enjoy the Crown himself. *Wolsey* was the Duke's grand adversary, because that the Duke had sometime spoken certain words to his disgrace. About this time the Pope sent his Legats about, to incite the Christian Princes to attempt the Recovery of the holy-Land, sending Cardinal *Campeius* on this errand into *England*. Which Cardinal and his company being come to *London*, as they passed through *Cheap-side*, the sumpture-Mules cast their Carriages and Coffers on the ground, out of which, the lids flying open, fell old breeches, boots and broken shoes, torn stockings, tattered rags, old iron and horse shoes, broken meat, marrow bones, roasted eggs, and crusts of bread, with such-like treasure.

About A. D. 1521, the Emperour *Charles* passing toward *Spain* landed at *Dover*, where the King met him, and conducted him in great state to *London*, lodging him in his new *Palace* in the *Black-Fryars*, then feasted him at *Windsor*; and in such bands of amity the Emperour and King *Henry* seemed to be link'd, that in *London* this sentence was set up in the *Guild-hall* over the dore of the Council-Chamber, *Carolus, Henricus vivant, Defensor uterque, Henricus fidei, Carolus Ecclesie*. The reason of which Titles Defender of the Faith and Church was, For that *Charles* the Emperour had directed forth a solemn Writ

## HENRY VIII.

32

Writ of *Out-lawry* against Dr. *Martin Luther* who had then given a great blow to the Triple Crown; and King *Henry* had wrote a Book against the said *Luther*, for the which the Pope gave the Title of Defender of the Church to the Emperour, and Defender of the Faith to the King, and for the same cause he sent King *Henry* a consecrated Rose.

A new variance hapning again betwixt the Kingdoms of *France* and *England*, the King assembled a Parliament at the *Black-Friers* in *London* which granted him half of the yearly revenues of all Spiritual livings to be paid for five years continuance, and the tenth part of all temporal substance to carry on the Wars against *France* and *Scotland*. When the King being furnished with money sent a great Army into *France* under the conduct of *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*, who had married *Mary*, the King's sister, Queen Dowager of *France*. This valiant Commander first besieged and won *Bell-Castle*, then took the Castle of *Bonguard*, *Braie*, *Roie*, *Liborne*, *Mondedier*, and *Boghan*; which done he returned. King *Henry* was so enraged against the *Scots*, that he took from all those inhabiting *England* all their goods sending them into their Country on foot, with white Crosses sewed upon their uppermost garments. But *Margaret Queen of Scots* soliciting her brother *Henry* for a peace; the difference betwixt the two Nations was for a while reconciled.

2uedA.

About



## H E N R Y VIII.

About A. D. 1525, arose great troubles in Ireland, the wild Irish casting off all obedience and killing many of the King's English Subjects. Girald Fitz-Girald Earl of Kildare was sent prisoner into England, for that the Earl of Ossery had accused him of many misdeemeanors; as, That he connived at the Earl of Desmond's escape, whom he should have attached by order from the King; That he grew over-familiar with the Irish, and that he put to death the King's best subjects. When the Earl was brought to London he was committed to the Tower by the Cardinal's means, who did not love him. In the Tower he expected death daily, but with such courageous resolution, that being at slide-groat with the Lieutenant when the Mandate was brought for his Execution on the morrow morning, and seeing the Lieutenant struck into a suddain sadness, he said unto him, *By St. Bride Lieutenant, there is some mad game in that scroll, but fall how it will this throw is for a baddle.* And when the worst was told him, he said, *I pray thee Lieutenant doe no more but assuredly learn from the King's own mouth, whether his Highness be witting of this or not.* Whereupon the Lieutenant loving the Earl well, went to the King, and shewed him the Warrant, which the King seeing, controlled the sawiness of the Priest (for so he then called the Cardinal) and gave the Lieutenant his Signet for a nullity of the Warrant, so the Earl was delivered from the death threatned, and not long after from his imprisonment. About

About or in *A. D.* 1528, King *Henry* began to call into Question the lawfullness of his marriage with his Queen *Katharine*, who was daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and had been married to Prince *Arthur* (eldest son of *Henry* the seventh) when he was about fifteen years of age, but he dying ere he had been married twelve months, King *Henry* his brother by the advice of his Council took this Princess *Katharine* to Wife in few days after his Father's death, and enjoyed her nuptial society near twenty years, in which time she had born him two sons, both dying in their infancy, and one daughter named *Mary*, afterward Queen. But now, he said, his Conscience was much dissatisfied, doubting it might not be lawfull for him to have his brother's Wife, notwithstanding he had a dispensation from the *Pope* for it; therefore first he refused his Queens bed, and having moved the doubt to his own Divines, he next sent for the opinion of most of the Universities of *Europe*, which concluded against it, and signified so much under most of their common Seals. He also sent Agents unto *Rome* with an humble request to the *Pope*, that an indifferent Judge might be sent to determine this weighty affair.

Whereupon Cardinal *Campeius* was sent over into *England*, with whom Cardinal *Wolsey* was joyned in Commission. These Cardinals had a place ordained them in the *Black-Friers* in *London*, for the keeping of their Court

R

of

of Judicature. To which Court the King and Queen were summoned to appear personally, which accordingly they did, having several seats prepared for them. When the Court was sate, the Cryer called King Henry to appear, who forthwith answered Here; Then was the Queen called, who made no answer at all, but presently rose up, and going to the King fell on her knees at his feet, and in the audience of the people, said unto him, "Sir, I desire you to  
 "take some pity upon me, and do me Justice, and right; I am a poor woman, a  
 "stranger born out of your Dominions, having here no indifferent Council, and  
 "less assurance of friendship. *Alas!* Where-  
 "in have I offended, or what cause of displeasure have I given you, that you thus  
 "intend to put me away? I take God to  
 "my Judge I have been to you a true and  
 "humble Wife, ever conformable to your  
 "will and pleasure, never gain-saying any  
 "thing wherein you took delight. Without  
 "all grudge or discontented countenance I have loved all them that loved you,  
 "howsoever their affections have been towards me. I have born you Children,  
 "and been your wife now this twenty  
 "years. Of my Virginity and Marriage-bed I make God and your own Conscience the Judge, and if it otherwise be  
 "proved, I am content to be put from you  
 "with shame. The King your Father in  
 "his time for Wisdom was known to be a  
 "second

“second *Solomon*, and *Ferdinand* of *Spain* my  
 “Father accounted the wisest among their  
 “Kings, could they in this match be so far  
 “over-seen, or are there now wiser and more  
 “learned men than at that time were? Sure-  
 “ly it seems wonderfull to me that my mar-  
 “riage after twenty years should be thus  
 “called in Question with new invention a-  
 “gainst me, who never intended but ho-  
 “nesty. *Alas*, Sir, I see that I am wronged,  
 “having no Council to speak for me but  
 “such as are your Subjects, and cannot be  
 “indifferent upon my part; therefore I  
 “most humbly beseech you, even in charity  
 “to stay this course, until I may have Ad-  
 “vice and Counsel from *Spain*; if not your  
 “Graces pleasure be done. Then rising  
 and making low obeisance to the King she  
 departed the Court; and though the Cryer  
 called her to come into the Court as she  
 was going away, yet she went on, bidding  
 her Attendant to go forward, and saying  
 to him, This is no indifferent Court for  
 me. When the King perceived that she  
 was departed, he presently spake thus unto  
 the Assembly: I will, quoth he, in her ab-  
 sence declare before you all, that she hath  
 been to me a most true, obedient and com-  
 fortable Wife, endued with all vertuous  
 qualities and conditions according to her  
 birth, and in lowliness equals any of ba-  
 ser sort. Which said, Cardinal *Wolsey* hum-  
 bly requested the King, that he would be  
 pleased to declare before that honourable

R

Assem-

Assembly, whether he had been the cause of this his intended Divorce, wherewith he was charged in the opinions of the People? Whereupon the King said, My Lord Cardinal, I can well excuse you in this, and rather affirm, that you have been against me in attempting it thus far. Then by and by the court was adjourned till May 28 following, which time being come the King's learned Council alledged many reasons and likelihoods to prove that Prince *Arthur* had Nuptial knowledge of Lady *Catharines* body, as their being both of years capable to expleat the act, he above fifteen, she above seventeen, and both laid in one bed almost five months together, &c.

From day to day the Pleas proceeded, but nothing was concluded touching the Divorce, therefore the King sent the two Cardinals to perswade with the Queen to put the whole matter to himself, which he said would be far better and more honourable for her, than to stand to the trial of the Law. These Legats accordingly repairing to her, she from among her maids at work came presently forth of an inner room to them, having a skein of white thread about her neck, to whom she said, Alack my Lords, I am very sorry to make you attend upon me. What is your will? Madam, quoth *Wolfey*, We are come in good will to know your graces mind in this great Matter of your Marriage, and



to give you our advice with the best service we can. The Queen thanking them said That by order of holy Church, she was espoused to the King as his true Wife, and in that point she would abide till the Court of *Rome*. (which was privy to the beginning.) had made thereof a final determination and end. The King then hopeles of his Queens consent, hasted his Lawyers to forward the Divorce, which daily they did; but when the day appointed was come for the final determination of the matter in question, then Cardinal *Campeius* reserved it for the Pope himself to conclude. Which so intraged the Duke of *Suffolk* that with a stern countenance he said, It was never merry in *England* since we had any Cardinals amongst us. And Cardinal *Wolsey* though he sought to excuse himself herein as not having sufficient authority, yet did he fall under the King's high displeasure. The first step of this great Prelates fall was his dislike of the King's affection unto *Anne Bullen*, a Gentlewoman nothing favourable to his Pontifical pomp, nor no great follower of the Ceremonies of those times of Popery, which moved the Cardinal to write unto the Pope to defer the judgment of Divorce till he had wrought the King's mind in another mould. Which was not done so secretly but it came to the King's ear, and proved to his ruin. For first the Broad-seal was taken from him, and some of his Bishopricks, his house and furniture

seized upon, and shortly after he was suddenly arrested by the Earl of *Northumberland* at *Cawood*-castle, (for arrogant words against the King, importing a desire of revenge) from whence he was conveyed towards *London*, in which journey at *Leicester* Abbey he ended his life, by taking an over great quantity of a Confection to break wind from off his stomach. So ended this haughty Cardinal, who was born at *Ipswich*, his father a good honest Butcher, himself a good Philosopher and Orator. His education in his youth was at *Magdalen* College in *Oxford*; his first Preferment was from the Lord Marquess of *Dorset*, who bestowed a Benefice upon him. Then sir *John Naphant* preferred him to King *Henry* the seventh, (*Fox* Bishop of *Winchester* being also *Wolsey's* great friend) which King, having urgent business with *Maximilian* the Emperour, he sent this his Chaplain to him post, who posted again back before he was thought to be there, and withal concluded some points forgot in his directions, to the high content of his Sovereign, for the which he bestowed upon him the Deanry of *Lincoln*, after which he was preferred to be the King's Almoner, then one of his Council, then Bishop of *Tourney*, then Bishop of *Lincoln*, then A. B. of *York*, whereby he became as it were three Bishops at once; then was made Priest, Cardinal, and Legat *de Latere*, then Lord Chancellor, and Bishop of *Winchester*, and in commendam the Abbey of *St.*

*Albans*

*Albans* was bestowed upon him. And with *Tba. Gran-*  
 them the Cardinal held in farm the Episco-*mer.*  
 pal Sees of *Bath* and *Wells*, *Worcester* and *Here-* *A.B. Cant.*  
*ford* enjoyed by strangers incumbents not  
 residing in the Realm. This Prelate raised  
 to this greatness was attended with so many  
 officers and servants as is incredible. And  
 being Ambassadour to the Emperour at  
*Brussels*, he was there waited upon by many  
 English Nobles, and served at the Table by  
 his Servitors on their Knees. Insatiable  
 he was to get, but Princely in bestowing,  
 lofty to his enemies, and not easily recon-  
 ciled, which hastened his fall when he be-  
 gan. The grudges against this Cardinal  
 were not onely for the especial favour he  
 stood in with the King, and great stroke  
 he bare at the Council-table, but for his  
 intolerable pillings, who to patch up his  
 pride in the raising of his new Colleges at *Ox-*  
*ford* and *Ipswich*, suppressed fourty Monaste-  
 ries of good fame, converting all their  
 goods and moveables to his own use. As  
 also that he emptied the land of twelve-  
 score thousand pounds, inforced by him  
 from the King, which he employed to re-  
 lieve and ransom the Pope then in Prison,  
 to the great impoverishing of his Majesty's  
 Coffers. And lastly his so intollerable pride  
 as no less than 1200 Horse for his retinue,  
 eighty Wagons for his Carriage, and sixty  
 Mules for Sumpture-horses attended him  
 into *France*, when he went thither Ambassa-  
 dour; but, *sic transit gloria mundi*. He built

*White-hall* and *Hampton-court*. A prodigal and merry conceited Nobleman having lately sold a Manor of an hundred Tenements, came ruffling into the Court in a new suit: saying, am not I a mighty man that bear an hundred Houses on my back? Which Cardinal *Wolsey* hearing, said, You might have better imployed it in paying your debts, Truth my Lord, said the Nobleman, you say well, for my Father owed my Master your Father three half-pence for a Calves-head, hold, here is two-pence for it. But now whilst the matter of the King's marriage hung in suspence the space of two years, it hapned that Doctor *Cranmer* said, That the King's cause would easily be determined by the Law of God, which the King hearing of put the Doctor upon the work, who thereupon penned a Treatise, therein proving by Scriptures, General Councils, ancient and modern Writers, that the Bishop of *Rome* had no authority to dispense with the Word of God, so as contrary thereunto to grant liberty for a man to marry his brother's Wife. This he presented to the King, which when the King had well read, he demanded of the Doctor if he would abide-by what he had writ? That I will, said he, by God's grace, even before the Pope himself, If your Majesty shall so appoint. Marry, quoth the King, to him you shall go. And accordingly the King sent *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, Dr. *Cranmer* and other Divines to the Pope, who was

was then at *Bonony*. But when the day of audience was come, and *Cranmer* prepared to defend what he had writ, on the suddain all was interrupted by an unmannerly Spaniel of the Earl's, which seeing the *Servus Servorum* put forth his foot to be kissed, caught his great Toe in his mouth, 'tis said. But be it so or not, yet this is sure, that there was no conclusion of the matter made by the Pope; therefore K. *Henry* resolved to cut the *Gordian*-knot himself without more ado; and withal began to call in question what authority the Pope had in his Dominions, which being afterward debated in Parliament, an Act passed against his usurped authority or supremacy, and all persons were prohibited from appealing or making any payments to *Rome*, and the King's Marriage with Queen *Katharine* dissolved, and that from thenceforth she should be called onely Princess Dowager. The Parliament made it appear that in fourty years last past then, the Court of *Rome* had received from this Kingdom 160000 pounds for Investitures of Bishops.

Whilst the Divorce was under debate one *Elizabeth Barton* (commonly called the holy Maid of *Kent*) made a Votaress in *Canterbury*, was taught by *Bocking* a Monk to counterfeit many Trances, and in the same to utter many pious expressions to the rebuke of sin, under which she was heard the more freely against the Doctrine of *Luther*, and the Scriptures Translation then desired by

many. Also giving forth from God and his Saints, by sundry pretended revelations, That if the King proceeded in his Divorce and second Marriage, he should not reign in his Realm one month after, nor rest in his favour one hour. But the Imposturisme being detected, she and seven of her complices were executed at *Tyburn*, for Treason, and others of them fined and imprisoned.

*A. D.* 1533, and *November* the fourteenth was King *Henry* married with *Anne Bullen* Marchioness of *Pembroke* (solemnly so created at *Windsor* the year before) daughter of *Sir Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, and *June* the first she was crowned at *Westminster*, and on *September* the seventh following she bare into the World that most excellent Princess *Elizabeth*, *A. D.* 1534.

And *A. D.* 1535, *January* 29, she was again delivered of a Child, but that was dead: Nor had the Queen her self long to live, for she was accused of Incest, and Adultery with her own brother *George* Lord *Rochford*, who was beheaded for this fact on *Tower-bill*. And *May* the 19, 1536, this Queen was brought upon a Scaffold erected on the Green within the Tower, where in the presence of many Noblemen, the Lord Mayor and others, she said, "Good Christian people, I am come hither to die, for according to the Law and by the Law I am judged to death, and therefore will speak nothing against it: I come hither  
"to

"to accuse no man, nor to speak any thing  
 "of that I am accused of, and condemned  
 "for. As for mine own offences God  
 "knoweth them, and unto God I remit  
 "them, beseeching him to have mercy upon  
 "my Soul, and if any person will meddle  
 "in my cause, I desire them to judge the  
 "best. And so I take my leave of the  
 "World, and of you all, and do hear-  
 "tily beseech you to pray for me, and I  
 "beseech Jesus save my Sovereign and  
 "Master the King long to live and reign  
 "over you, the most Godliest, Noblest  
 "and Gentlest Prince that is. These words  
 she uttered with a smiling countenance,  
 which done she kneeled down and with a  
 fervent spirit said, To Jesus Christ I com-  
 mend my Soul, Lord Jesus receive my Soul.  
 And repeating those words very oft, sud-  
 denly with the sword the executioner se-  
 vered her head and body, which were bu-  
 ried in the Quire of the Chapel in the  
 Tower. 'Tis said that the Lord *Ratcliff*  
 the Queens brother coming to her bed-side  
 to sollicite a suit, leaned thereupon to  
 whisper her in the ear, which the spials  
 gave forth that he did so to kiss the Queen.  
 Most probable it is that the crimes which  
 this Queen was charged withal were mat-  
 ters contrived by Popish instruments, be-  
 cause she gave great encouragements unto  
 many, more publickly and with boldness  
 to profess the reformed religion, and pro-  
 cured a toleration for the Protestant Di-  
 vines



vines. Moreover that this Queens death<sup>h</sup> was rather sought for than merited by her, seems also very probable, because that the next day after her death, the King was married unto the Lady *Jane Seymour*, daughter of *John Seymour* Knight.

About this time began to flourish *Thomas Cromwell* a *Black-Smith's* son of *Putney*, whom King *Henry* first raised to be Master of his Jewel-house, then Baron of *Okeham*, then Earl of *Essex*, then Lord great Chamberlain, and lastly ordained him Vicar-General over the Spirituality. (Cardinal *Wolsey* had been his great Friend, but he, 'tis said, an instrument of the Cardinal's fall) This great *Cromwell* procured it to be enacted in Parliament, That the Lord's prayer, Creed and ten Commandments should be read in the *English* Tongue. Other matters also tending to reform the *English* Church from the *Roman* Corruptions, were attempted by *Cromwell*, which did not at all please the Monks and their party. The *Lincolnshire* men began a commotion under the leading of one *Mackarell* a Monk, who named himself Captain *Cobler*. A Copy of their Grievances they sent to the King, some of which were, The suppression of many religious houses, whereby the service of God, they said, was diminished. The King's taking into his Council men of low birth, who sought their own lucre. That there were divers Bishops lately preferred that had subverted the Faith of Christ.

That

That by reason of their loss of Sheep and Cattel, they were not able to pay the *Quindecim*, or Tax granted to the King, &c. But these Rioters the King soon pacified with good words.

In whose steads others rose up immediately, for forty thousand rusticks assembled in *Yorkshire*, furnished with horse, armour and artillery. Their pretence was Religion, and defence of holy Church. Their Banners were painted with the five wounds of Christ, the *Chalice*, *Cake* and other *Romish* inventions. This their Rebellion they termed the holy Pilgrimage. Their General of foot was one *Yannes Diamond* a poor Fisher-man, styled the Earl of Poverty, their chief Leader was Mr. *Robert Aske*, a man it seems of terror: For when *Lancaster* Herald at Arms was sent to him to declare the King's message, this *Aske*, did so terribly bluster forth his answers, that the Herald fell before him on his knees, excusing himself to be but a Messenger. Many person's of great note were parties in this insurrection. And to draw the more in to side with them, *Aske* and his complices set forth in writing these scandalous intruitions against the King.

First, That no infant should be permitted to receive the blessed Sacrament of Baptisme, bot onles an trybet to be payd to the King.

Secondly, That no man under twenty pound lands shall eyte no brede made of Wheat

Wheat, ner Capon, Chekyn, Gois, ner Pig, bot onles to pay a trybet to the King.

Thirdly, That for every Ploghe-land the King will have en trybet, with other extreme urgent causes, and heartily, Fare ye well. Their Oath wherein they bound themselves in this League, was the preservation of the Kings person, and issue; the purifying of Nobility and expulſing all villain blood, and evill Counsellors; not for any to enter into their pilgrimage, or any private commodity, but for the common-weal, the restitution of the Church and suppression of Heresy and Hereticks. But a great force being drawn against them, they dispersed themselves, upon promise of pardon and redress in their just complaints, yet notwithstanding this the King's clemency, some of the chief of these actors ingaged themselves again in a new insurrection in short time after this, for which offence they suffered death. Of Ecclesiastical persons were put to death, four Abbots, two Priors, three Monks, seven Priests, also Captain Maskarel; and of Temporal persons were executed Robert Aske, the Lord Dacres, Sir Robert Constable, Sir Francis Bigod, Palmer, Percie, Hamilton, Tempest and Lumley.

These sirs being ainted a commission came forth to purge the churches of Idols, and to suppress the Monasteries to the King's use, granted him by Parliament.

When

When down went the Rood of *Boreley* in *Kent*, commonly called the Rood of Grace, which was made with divers vices to bow down and lift up it self, to shake and stir both head, hands and feet, to rowl the eyes, move the lips and to bend the brows, thereby to cheat silly Souls. So likewise the Images of our Lady of *Walsingham* and *Ipswich*, set with Jewels and Gems, also divers other both of *England* and *Wales* were brought to *London*, and many of them burnt before the Lord *Cromwel* at *Clelsey*, A.D. 1538.

Then down went the Monasteries to the number of about 645, besides 90 Colleges, and of Chantries and free Chapels 2374. Almost all these were born down in these boistrous times to the Worlds amazement. Amongst the Shrines that of *Thomas a Becket* was defaced, whose meanest part was pure Gold, garnished with many precious stones; the chiefeest of which, was a rich Gem of *France* offered by King *Lewis*, who asked and obtained of this prime Saint, (believe it who list) that no passenger betwixt *Dover* and *White-sand* should perish by Ship-wrack. But instead of these impertinences, the holy Bible was commanded to be read in English in the Churches, and Register-Books of Weddings, Christnings and Burials to be kept in every of them. If we will credit tradition, shamefull villanies were too frequently perpetrated by the Monasticks, as Whoredoms,

doms, Incests, Sodomy, and Murthers. Many Infants bones, the products of their wantonness, were found in many of their religious houses. The Monasteries thus dissolved and the revenues thereof converted to secular uses, King *Henry* hereby ran in great obloquy with many foreign Princes and Potentates, but especially of the Pope. Yea, and homeborn subjects disliking hereof by secret working sought to deprive King *Henry*, and to elevate *Reginald Pole* to the regal dignity, for the which treason *Henry Courtney* Marquess of *Excester*, the Lord *Montacute* Cardinal *Pole's* brother, and Sir *Edward Neville*, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

A. D. 1540, and *January* the sixth was King *Henry* married unto the Lady *Anne*, Sister to the Duke of *Cleve*, but he refrained her bed, for the dislike he had to her person; and she, good Lady, no other cause alledged, was divorced by Parliament the *June* following, when it was also enacted, That she should no longer be called Queen.

In this Parliament was *Cromwell* Attainted for setting at liberty certain persons committed for misprision of Treason, and Heresy; for favouring and maintaining the Translation of Heretical Books (so called) into *English*; for countenancing and supporting Heretical Teachers; for being an Heretick himself, and for having spoken great words for the upholding his said Religion,

ligion, to wit, That the King himself should not change it if he would. The cause why the King fell into dislike of him, and consequently of his ruin, was, because he stood in the defence of the Lady *Anne of Cleve* and spake not all well of the Lady *Katharine Howard*, whom the King was minded and did take to Wife. Which distast of the King's against him his enemy *Stephen Gardner* Bishop of *Winchester* did improve to *Cromwell's* destruction, who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and with him the Lord *Hungerford* of *Heitsbury* for buggery.

*Margaret Countess of Salisbury* daughter of *George Duke of Clarence*, and Mother of Cardinal *Reginald Pole*, being neither arraigned nor tryed, but condemned by Parliament as *Cromwell* had been, was beheaded. And the Lord *Leonard Grey* about the same time lost his head for Treason. And the next day after his death *Thomas Fines* Lord *Dacres* of the South died at *Tyburn* for killing a man in a fray. Nor was the Sword sheathed untill the Heads of *Queen Katharine Howard*, and the Lady *Jane Rochford* were struck off; the former for Adultery, the other for Concealment as was alledged. The parties offending with *Katharine Howard* were *Francis Dereham* and *Thomas Culpepper*, *Dereham* before she was *Queen* and *Culpepper* after, who both were executed at *Tyburn*, Decemb. the tenth; and on Febr. the twelfth following Mrs. *Katharine Howard* (for so in the Act of her Attainder she is called)

called) who had beed Queen for the space of a year and half, with the Lady *Jane* widow of the Lord *Rockford*, were brought unto the *Tower-hill*, where in lamentable passions they suffered death. This Queen protested after her condemnation to Dr. *White* her last Confessor, that she was guiltless, having never so abused her Sovereign's bed.

But as these in case of Treason, so others in matter of Conscience were put to death by force of the Statutes made under this King. Whereof one was the renouncing the Pope's Supremacy, and owning the King for supream head of the Church in his own Dominions; this concerned the Papists. The other was the six Articles, this concerned the Protestants. Which six bloody Articles were,

First, That after the words of Consecration there is no other substance consisting in the bread and wine besides the substance of Christ, God and man.

Secondly, That the Communion in both kinds was not necessary to salvation, the flesh onely in form of bread being sufficient to the Laity.

Thirdly, That Priests might not marry by the Law of God.

Fourthly, That the Vows of Chastity ought by God's law to be observed.

Fifthly, That private Masses were necessary for the people, and agreeable to the Law of God.

Sixthly, That auricular Confession was expedient



expedient to be retained in the Church of God. For offending against the former Law of abjuring the Popes Supremacy, &c. was *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rocheſter* put to death and *Sir Thomas More* Lord Chancellor, ſo merry conceited a perſon that he could not forbear his jeſts though bloody death ſtared him in the face: For when on the Scaffold the Executioner deſired his forgiveness, he replied, I forgive thee, but I promiſe thee thou wilt get no honour by cutting off my head, my neck is ſo ſhort. And when he was to lay his neck on the block he ſtroakt out his white beard, and ſaid to the Heads-man, I pray let me lay it over the block, leſt you ſhould cut it off; For though you have a Warrant to cut off my head, you have none to cut off my beard. Beſides theſe two there were put to death for the ſame cauſe many Abbots, Priors and Friars. For oppugning the ſix Articles and aſſerting Goſpel-truths did many Chriſtians of the reformed Religion ſuffer death in the flames. Amongſt the reſt *Dr. Robert Barnes* was one, and *Mrs. Anne Askue* a perſon of rare wit and elegant beauty, who when ſhe had been twice tormented upon the Rack to the diſjoynting of her bones, then gave her body to the flames for Chriſts ſake. And the life of *Queen Katharine Parre* was hard laid for by *Stephen Gardner*, but through her wiſdom and prudent carriage towards the King it was preſerved.

About

About A. D. 1545, was a match concluded to be made betwixt Prince *Edward* King *Henry's* son, and the young Princess of *Scotland*, the *Scotch* Nobility approving thereof, and in a Parliament of the three estates the match was confirmed in *England* the like also in *Scotland*: but Cardinal *Be-ton* Arch-Bishop of *St. Andrews*, fearing lest hereby *Scotland* should also change the Church-Orders, and the *French* likewise not liking the union, means was therefore wrought to break the said-intended marriage of the two young Heirs, whence wars ensued, and the *English* invaded *Scotland*, spoiled *Leith*, burnt *Edenborough*, and wasted the Countrey for seven miles about, set fire upon *Haddington* and *Dunbar*, then returned. And because the *French* refused the performance of certain Covenants, King *Henry* made war also upon that Nation, and in short time won the strong Town of *Bulloign*. Then the *French* King with intent to balance the loss of *Bulloign* invaded the Isle of *Wight*, and the Sea-coasts of *Sussex*, though it proved to the loss of many of his Captains, and thousands of his Souldiers.

A. D. 1546, the *Reingrave* came with a great force to victual a Fort built near to *Bulloign* which the Earl of *Surrey* sought to prevent him from, but was discomfited, with the loss of many brave mens lives. Shortly after which, by the mediation of the Emperour and other Christian Potentates peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

A. D.

A.D. 1547, and January the twenty eight Sanguine King Henry yielded to deaths impartial stroke, whose body with great solemnity was buried at *Windsor*. In his will he ordained (howsoever titles had been made invalid in Parliaments) That his three Children should succeed each other, for want of other Issue. One thousand Marks he commanded should be given to the Poor; and to twelve poor Knights at *Windsor* each of them twelve-pence a day for ever, every year a long Gown of white cloth, the Garter to be embroidred upon the breast, and therein the Cross of Saint George, and a Mantle of red Cloth to be worn thereupon. His Wives were *Katharine* his brother's Relict, *Anne Bullen*, *Jane Seymour*, *Anne of Cleve*, *Katharine Howard* Neece to the Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Katharine Parre* the Daughter of Sir *Thomas Parre* of *Kendal*. His Issue *Henry* which lived not full two months, another son not named, and *Mary*, these by *Katharine* of *Spain*, *Elizabeth* and a son still-born by *Anne Bullen*; *Edward* by *Jane Seymour*. His natural Issue *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Sommerfet*.

After the dissolution of the Religious Houses, he erected the Bishopricks of *Westminster*, *Chester*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol* and *Glocester*, and also erected the Cathedral Churches of *Canterbury*, *Winchester*, *Worcester*, *Chester*, *Peterborough*, *Ely*, *Glocester*, *Bristol*, *Carlile*, *Durham*, *Rochester* and *Normich*. In all

all which he founded a Dean, with a certain number of Prebendaries. The College of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford* begun by Cardinal *Wolsey*, he ordained to be the Cathedral of this Bishop's See.

I remember I have read this observation of the Letter *H* respecting *England*, which may be here inserted.

Not superstitiously I speak, but *H* this Letter stil,  
Hath been observed ominous to *England's* good or ill.

*Humber* the *Hun* with foreign arms did first  
the *Brutes* invade.

*Helen* to *Rome's* Imperial Throne the *British*  
Crown convey'd.

*Hengist* and *Horsus* first did plant the *Saxons*  
in this Isle.

*Hungar* and *Hubba* first brought *Danes* that  
sway'd here a long while.

At *Harold* had the *Saxon* end, at *Hardy*  
*Knute* the *Dane*,

*Henries* the first and second did restore  
the English Reign,

Fourth *Henry* first for *Lancaster* did *Eng-*  
*land's* Crown obtain.

Seventh *Henry* jarring *Lancaster* and *York*  
unites in peace.

*Henry* the eighth did happily *Romes* Irreligi-  
on cease.

*Bolton* Prior of *St. Bartholomews* in *London*, for fear of an inundation after a great conjunction of Planets in the Watry Triplicity, built him an house upon the top of *Harrow-Hill*, storing it with provisions necessary, to keep himself from drowning, in A. D. 1524.

Many died of the sweating sickness in *England*, especially about *London*. In the twenty third year of his reign *Richard Rice* a Cook was boiled to death in *Smith-field* for poysoning divers persons. In the thirty seventh of his reign the *Stews* on the *Bank-side* in *Southmark* were put down by the King's appointment.

A. D. 1546, *William Foxley* continued sleeping (in the *Tower*) fourteen days and fifteen nights, and could not by any means be awakened during that time; yet when he did awake he was in very good temper, as though he had slept but one night, and lived forty years after.

King *Henry* by Act of Parliament assumed the Stile and Title of King of *Ireland*, former Kings of *England* bearing onely the Stile of Lords thereof. 'Tis said that now, *Turkey*, *Carps*, *Hops*, *Pickarel* and *Beer*, came into *England* all in a Year.

Mayors

## Mayors and Sheriffs of London in this King's time.

In his first Year,  
*Thomas Bradbury* was Mayor for the part of  
 the year, *Sir William Capel* for the rest.  
*George Monox*, *John Doget*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year,  
*Sir Henry Kebble* was Mayor.  
*John Milborne*, *John Rest*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,  
*Sir Roger Acheley* was Mayor.  
*Nicholas Shelton*, *Thomas Mercine*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,  
*Sir William Copinger* was Mayor for part of  
 the Year, *Sir Richard Haddon* for the rest.  
*Robert Holdernes* or *Alderns*, *Robert Fenrother*,  
 (Sheriffs.)

In this fifth Year,  
*Sir William Brown* was Mayor.  
*John Dawes*, *John Bruges*, *Roger Bosford*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,  
*Sir George Monox* was Mayor.  
*James Tarford*, *John Munday*,

In his seventh Year,  
 Sir *William Butler* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*Henry Warley, Richard Gray, William Baily,*

In his eighth Year,  
 Sir *John Rest* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*Thomas Seymour, John, or, Richard Thurston,*

In his ninth Year,  
 Sir *Thomas Exmewe* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*Thomas Baldrie, Ralph, or, Richard Simons,*

In his tenth Year,  
 Sir *Thomas Mersine* was Mayor.  
*John Allen, James Spencer, Sheriffs.*

In his eleventh Year,  
 Sir *James Yarford* was Mayor.  
*John Wilkinson, Nicholas Patrich, Sheriffs.*

In his twelfth Year,  
 Sir *John Burg* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*John Skevington, John Kyme, alias Keble,*

In his thirteenth Year,  
 Sir *John Milborn* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*John Breton, or, Britain, Thomas Pargitor,*

In his fourteenth Year,  
 Sir *John Mundy* was Mayor.  
*John Rudston, John Champneis, Sheriffs.*



In his fifteenth Year,  
 Sir *Thomas Baldrie* was Mayor.  
*Michael English, Nicholas Jennings*, Sheriffs.

In his sixteenth Year,  
 Sir *William Bailey* was Mayor.  
*Ralph Dodmere, William Roche*, Sheriffs.

In his seventeenth Year,  
 Sir *John Allen* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*John Caunton, or, Calton, Christopher Askew*,

In his eighteenth Year,  
 Sir *Thomas Seymour* was Mayor.  
*Stephen Peacock, Nicholas Lambert*, Sheriffs.

In his nineteenth Year,  
 Sir *James Spencer* was Mayor.  
*John Hardy, William Hollis*, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth Year,  
 Sir *John Rudston* was Mayor.  
*Ralph Warren, John Long*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty first Year,  
 Sir *Ralph Dodmere* was Mayor.  
*Michael Dormer, Walter Champion*, Sheriffs.

In his twenty second Year,  
 Sir *Thomas Paygiter* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*William Dantesey, or, Dancy, Richard Champion*,

In his twenty third Year,  
Sir Nicholas Lambert was Mayor.  
*Richard Gresham, Edward Altham, Sheriffs.*

In his twenty fourth Year,  
Sir Stephen Peacock was Mayor.  
*Richard Reynolds, John Martin, Nicholas Pinchon,  
John Priest, Sheriffs.*

In his twenty fifth Year,  
Sir Christopher Askew was Mayor.  
*William Forman, Thomas Kitson, Sheriffs.*

In his twenty sixth Year,  
Sir John Champneys was Mayor.  
*Nicholas Leveson, William Denham, Sheriffs.*

In his twenty seventh Year,  
Sir John Allen was Mayor.  
*Humfrey Monmouth, John Cotes, Sheriffs.*

In his twenty eighth Year,  
Sir Ralph Warren was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*Robert, or, Richard Paget, William Bowyer,*

In his twenty ninth Year,  
Sir Richard Gresham was Mayor.  
*John Gresham, Thomas Lewin, Sheriffs.*

In his thirtieth Year,  
Sir William Forman was Mayor.  
*William Wilkinson, Nicholas Gibson, Sheriffs.*

In his thirty first Year,  
*Sir William Hollis* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Ferrer, Thomas Huntlow*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty second Year,  
*Sir William Roche* was Mayor.  
*William Laxstone, Martin Bows*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty third Year,  
*Sir Michael Dormer* was Mayor.  
*Rowland Hill, Henry Suckley*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty fourth Year,  
*Sir John Cotes* was Mayor.  
*Henry Hobberthorn, Henry Amcoats*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty fifth Year,  
*Sir William Bowyer* was Mayor.  
*John Tholouse, Richard Dobbes*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty sixth Year,  
*Sir William Laxton* was Mayor.  
*John Wilford, Andrew Jud*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty seventh Year,  
*Sir Martin Bows* was Mayor.  
*George Barne, Ralph Allen, or, Alley*, Sheriffs.

In his thirty eighth Year,  
*Sir Henry Hobberthorn* was Mayor.  
*Richard Jarveis, Thomas Curteis*, Sheriffs.

## E D W A R D VI.

**E**dward the Sixth was born ( but not *Jan. 28.*  
without the death of his Mother ) *A. D.*  
*A. D. 1537, Octob. 12.* *1546.*

*A. D. 1547, and Febr. 20.* he was crown-  
ed at *Westminster*. At which time when three  
Swords were delivered to him, as King of  
*England, France and Ireland*, he said, There  
was yet another Sword to be delivered  
him, namely, the sacred Bible, which is,  
said he, the sword of the Spirit, without  
which we are nothing, neither can doe any  
thing. His Mothers brother, *Edward Lord*  
*Seymour Earl of Hartford*, and Duke of *Somer-*  
*set* was by the consent of the Nobles made  
Protector over his Minority, and the  
Realms. In short time after the King's Co-  
ronation, the Lord Protector and Council  
sought to effect the Marriage betwixt the  
young King and the young Queen of *Scotland*,  
as it had been formerly agreed on by both  
Nations; but this the Scots refused to  
yield unto, wherefore the Protector led an  
Army into *Scotland*, and at a Place called  
*Edmondstone-edg* near to *Musclebrough* fought  
the Scots and vanquished them, following  
the chase of them almost five miles, where-  
in the Lord *Fleming* with sundry men of note  
were slain; and 10000 of the Souldiers;  
and about a 1000 were taken Prisoners, the

chief whereof were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lords *Yester*, *Hobby*, and *Hamilton*, the Lord *Weems*, and a brother of the Earl of *Cassils*. *Liebt* the *English* sacked and set on fire, took the Island *St. Colmes*, *Broughticrag*, *Rocksborough*, *Humes Castle*, and others, insomuch that many Gentlemen in *Tividale* and the *Meres* came to the Protector, and entred into terms and conditions of Peace with him. After the Protector's return a Parliament was assembled at *London*, wherein the six Articles were repealed, those Colleges and Chapels that King *Henry* had left were given the King, and the Churches ordered to be purged of all Images. And accordingly Commissioners were appointed, who first began at *Saint Paul's* in *London*, and thence proceeded throughout *England* and *Wales*. But this reformation occasioned great commotions, which began in the West. A Priest stabbed one Mr. *Body* a Commissioner to the heart, for plucking down certain Images; and this fact of his was so favoured by the *Cornish* and *Devonshire* Rusticks, that ten thousand of them rose in Arms, heading themselves under Mr. *Humphrey Arundel*, six other Gentlemen, and eight Priests. These Rebels besieged the City of *Excester* and sore distressed it, yet did the Citizens loyally hold out against them; for which the King did enlarge their Liberties, and gave unto their City the Manor of *Exilond*. At last the Rebels agree upon Articles to be sent the King, therein requiring to have Mass celebrated

brated as in time past it had been. To have holy bread and holy water in remembrance of *Christ's* Body and Bloud. To have the six Articles again in force, &c. To these and the rest of their demands the King sent an answer, Therein pitying their ignorance, reproving their sawciness, and withall a general pardon to as many as would desist in time, concluding thus: *We for our part seek no longer to live than to be a Father to our People, and as God hath made us your King, so he hath commanded you obedience; by whose great Majesty we swear, you shall feel the same power in our Sword, which how mighty it is no subject knoweth, how puissant it is no private man can judg, and how mortal no English heart can think. Therefore embrace our mercy whilst it is offered, lest the bloud spilt by your means cry vengeance from the earth, and be heard in the ears of the Lord of Heaven.* Notwithstanding all this, the Rebells still persisted in their traiterous Attempts; the King therefore sent an Army against them, which put them to flight at *Honiton*, then worsted them at *Excester*, where the Rebells lay siege, and lastly upon *Clift-heath* destroyed the greatest part of them; their consecrated Host, Crucifix, Crosses, consecrated Banners, holy bread and holy water (which the Rebells had brought into the Field, thinking by virtue of them to have made all sure on their side) were all trampled into the dirt. *Arundel, Winsland, Holmes and Bury*, four Rebell-captains were taken and executed at *London*. Others also of

their partakers were executed by Martial Law, amongst whom was *Boyer* the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwall*. Nigh to which Town dwelt a Miller that had been a busie-fellow in the rebellion, but he knowing his own danger, willed his man to take the name of Master if any enquired after him. To this Miller's house Sir *Anthony Kingstone*, Marshall of the Field came, where calling for the Master the officious man in his name very bodily presented himself, whom Sir *Anthony* straight commanded to the Gallows; and when the poor fellow seeing the danger he was in changed his note, confessing himself to be but the man, Sir *Anthony* said, Well, thou canst never doe thy Master better service than to hang for him, causing him to be trussed up on the next Tree. Other commotions arose in other parts of the Realm; but the most dangerous was that in *Norfolk* headed by *Robert Ket* a Tanner of *Wimmonham*, who took upon him to be the King's Deputy, giving out Warrants in the King's name for what he pleased. His Tribunal-seat was in an old-Tree, where sate the jolly Tanner accompanied with his Counsellours and Assistants being two chosen men out of every hundred of the Rout. Hither came the complaints of the Camp, and from hence Commissions were issued out to plunder Ships and Gentlemens houses of Armour and Artillery; so that this Tree was termed the Oak of Reformation. Whence likewise sometimes Sermons were delivered,



red, and once by the Reverend Dr. *Parker*, for which his life was endangered, his Sermon was so displeasing to the Rabble. To pacifie these Rebels the King caused his general pardon to be proclaimed by an Herald at Arms. Notwithstanding which they still proceeded in their Rebellion, and made themselves Masters of the City of *Norwich*. The King therefore sent *William Parre* Marquess of *Northampton* against them but him they over-powered. Then the Lord *Dudley* Earl of *Warwick* was employed against them, who with small resistance gained the Market-place of *Norwich*, where he caused sixty Rebels, whom he had taken, immediately to be executed by Martial Law. The main Body of the Rebels entrenched themselves at the foot of the Hill called *Duffindale*, partly upon vain Prophecies given forth amongst them by Wifards, That *Hob, Dic* and *Hic*, (meaning the Clowns) should with their Clubs fill up the Valley of *Duffin-dale* with dead bodies. On *August 27*, the Earl prepared for fight, the Rebels likewise set themselves in order placing in their fore-rank all the Gentlemen whom they had taken prisoners coupled in Irons. Upon the Rebels Captain *Drury* with his own Band and the *Almains* charged couragiously, and opened their Battel, to the setting at liberty of the captive Gentlemen, and the Earl's light Horsemen came so valliantly on, that the Rebels gave back and fled, and with the foremost

their Captain *Ket*. The chase held three miles and more with the slaughter of 3500 Rebels. The rest of the Rebels that kept about the Ordnance, by the Generall's perswasions and promise of pardon, cast away their Weapons, and with one voice cried, God save King *Edward*. The next day following *Ket* was apprehended in a Barn where he had hid himself, and shortly after was hanged in Chains upon the Castle of *Norwich*; *William Ket* his brother was hang'd upon the high Steeple of *Wimorham*, and nine other of them were hang'd upon the Oak of Reformation. This Rebellion was at the first broacht under the pretence of throwing open the Inclosures, which the King by Proclamation had commanded to be done, though it was neglected. These disturbances being settled, others were made in the North by *Thomas Dale* a Parish Clerk, *William Ombler* a Yeoman, and one *Stevenson* the Post of *Seymour*. Their pretences were to restore to the Church her rights, and to disburthen the Land of Grievances; giving out that the Pope was the man, that King *Edward* was an Intruder, if not a meer Heretick, that the Church had power of both the Swords. When these fellows were increased to the number of about 3000, the King's pardon being sent to them, they most of them departed to their own homes; but *Ombler* and *Dale* with four others were executed at *York*, Septemb. 21, 1549. And as the Commons

Commons disquieted the Country, so did some Lords and Ladys disquiet the Court. The Protector's brother *Thomas Seymour* Baron of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, had married Queen *Katharine Parre*, which Lady contending for place with the Protector's Dutcheſs, occasioned the haughty Dutcheſs ('tis ſaid) to procure the Lord *Sudley's* ruin. Which Lord was accused to have deſigned the getting of the King's perſon into his cuſtody, and Government of the Realm; for the which (with ſome ſmaller matters charged upon him.) he was condemned by Act of Parliament and by his Brother the Protector's Warrant was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *March 20*. But the Brothers being now diſjoyned, who might have ſupported each other had they lived together in brotherly love, the Protector himſelf is marked out for deſtruction. Divers Lords article againſt the Duke, accusing him that he had animated the Rebels in the Rebellion: That he was a ſower of Sedition amongſt the Nobles: That he had againſt Law erected a Court of Requests in his own houſe, enforcing divers of the King's Subjects thither to answer for their Free-holds, &c. And ſo cloſe and cunningly they proſecuted the matter againſt him, that they got him into the Tower, *Octob. 12, 1549*, but the King procured his liberty immediately, though not his former Authority. In the mean ſpace that the Protector was under theſe troubles

troubles, the *Scots* recovered the places that the English had gained from them. The French also attempted to gain the Fort of *Bulloinberg* by surprize, unto which enterprize 7000 men were chosen, who secretly marched in the night with ladders and furniture meet for the design, and approached within a quarter of a Mile of the Fort; but one *Carter* an English man, a Souldier amongst them, understanding what was intended, hastily and privately made from his Company, and gave the Alarm to his Countrymen in the Fort; whereupon Sir *Nicholas Arnalt* the Governour made such preparations against the French mens coming, that at their approach he repulsed them with so great a slaughter, that fifteen Wagons went away laden with dead bodies of the French. After this the French assaulted the Isles of *Garnsey* and *Jersey*, but were beaten off with the loss of a thousand men. Howbeit the French King gave not over till he had recovered by surrender *Bul-loinberg*, and the Town of *Bulloin*, which last he purchased at a high price.

A. D. 1550, that mortal disease called the sweating-sickness raged extreamly through *England*, whereof died the two sons of *Charles Brandon*, both of them Dukes of *Suffolk* successively, besides an infinite number in their best strength. And, which is wonderfull, this disease followed onely English men in foreign Countries, no other people being infected thereby. And to fill

fill up the dolours of these dolefull times, the good Duke of *Sommerſet* was again by the over-reachings of the Earl of *Warwick*, (lately created Duke of *Northumberland*) and other his Emulators committed Prisoner, and not long after put to death. For the Duke of *Sommerſet* giving ear to ſuch falſe friends as fought his ruin, privily armed himſelf, and ſo went to the Council-Table, his flatterers having put him in fear of ſome ſuddain attempt intended againſt him. But at the Council-Table, his boſom being opened, and the Armour found he was forthwith apprehended as intending the death of ſome Counſellor, and ſent to the Tower, *Octob. 16. 1551.* and in *December* following he was condemned of Felony, as ſeeking the death of ſome of the King's Counſellors, and on *Febr. 22.* of the ſame year, he was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, where he thus ſpake to the people: *Dearly beloved Friends, I am brought hither to ſuffer death, albeit I never offended againſt the King, either in word or deed, and have alwaies been as true and faithfull to this Realm as any man hath been. But forasmuch as I am by Law condemned to die, I do acknowledge my ſelf as well as others to be ſubject therewnto. Wherefore to teſtifie my obedience which I owe unto the Laws, I am come hither to ſuffer death; whereunto I willingly offer my ſelf, with moſt hearty thanks unto God, that hath given me this time of repentance, who might through ſudden death have taken away my life, that I neither ſhould have acknowledged him nor my ſelf.* When having uttered

uttered these words with others exhortatory, That the people would continue constant in the Gospel, suddenly there was heard a great noise, whereby the assembly was struck into great fear, which noise was made by some of the Trainband Hamlets coming hurrying on the *Tower-hill*. This stir being ceased, another presently infused, for the people seeing Sir *Anthony Brown* ride towards the Scaffold, they violently ran and crowded together thitherward, supposing he had brought a pardon from the King, and with a sudden shout, cried a pardon, a pardon, God save the King. But these interruptions over, the Duke proceeded in his speech; requesting the people to join in prayer with him for the King, exhorting them unto obedience to him and his Council. Which done, asking every man forgiveness, and declaring that he freely forgave every man; he meekly submitted his head to the Axe. Whose death the people were much grieved for, speaking very bitterly against the Duke of *Northumberland*, and the good King sorely mourned because of it, which likely did much increase his Consumptive distemper that brought him to his end. Whilst he lay in his weakness he was over-wrought to disinherit his two sisters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and to ordain by Will for his Successor to *Englands* Diadem *Guilford Dudley's* Wife, *Jane* the elder Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk*, whose Mother the Lady *Frances*, was the Daughter of *Mary*

Mary Queen of France, and Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk. Unto this Will of King Edward all his Council, the Bishops and all the Judges, saving Sir John Hallis, subscribed. When the King drew towards his last breath, he prayed as followeth: Lord God deliver me out of this miserable life, and take me among thy chosen, howbeit not my will, but thy will be done. Lord, I commit my spirit to thee. O Lord, thou knowest how happy it were for me to be with thee, yet for thy Chosen sake, if it be thy will, send me life and health that I may truly serve thee. O my Lord, bless thy people and save thine inheritance. O Lord God, save thy chosen people of England. O my Lord God, defend this Realm from Papistry, and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my people may praise thy holy Name, for thy Son Jesus Christ's sake. So turning his face and seeing some by him, he said, I thought you had not been so nigh. Yes, said Dr. Owen, we heard you speak to your self. Then said the King, I was praying to God. O I am faint, Lord have mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit. And in so saying he yielded up the Ghost, July 6. 1553. And was interred in the Chapel of St. Peters at Westminster. He was a Prince very well learned in the Latin and Greek Tongues, also in the French, Spanish and Italian, adorned with the skill of Logick, Natural Philosophy, Musick and Astronomy. Of such observation and memory that he could tell and recite all the Ports, Havens and Creeks belonging to England, Scotland and France, what coming



coming in there was, how the tide served in every of them, what burden of Ship, and what Wind best served the coming into them. Of all his Nobles, chief Gentry and Magistrates, he took special notice of their hospitality, and religious conversations. He was very sparing of his Subjects blood though Rebels, or Hereticks. When *Joan Butcher* was to be burnt for Heresie, all his Council could not move him to sign the Warrant for her execution, till Dr. *Cranmer* A. B. laboured with him therein; to whom the King said, What, my Lord, will you have me send her quick to hell? And taking the Pen he used this speech, I will lay all the charge hereof upon *Cranmer* before God. So zealous he was for the reformed Religion, and against Popery, that he thrust out all the Roman fopperies out of the Churches; and superstitions out of the English Church; nor would he permit his sister *Mary* to have Mass said in her house, though the Emperour *Charles* made suit for it in her behalf. So charitable that he conferred on the City of *London* *Christ's-Hospital*, and *St. Thomas-Hospital* for the relief of the impotent, fatherless Children, and wounded Souldiers, and *Bridewell* for vagabond and idle persons; and so circumspect as to himself and publick, that he kept a Journal-Book written with his own hand, how all things proceeded with him and the state, even from the first day of his Reign unto his death.

At *Feverſham* in *Kent* one *Mr. Arden* was murdered, for which fact his Wife was burned at *Canterbury*; one *Mosby* and his Sister were hanged in *Smithfeld* at *London*, a maid burnt, and *Michael Mr. Ardens* man was hanged in chains at *Feverſham*; one *Green*, that had fled, came again certain years after, and was hanged in chains in the Highway over againſt *Feverſham*, and *Black Will* the Ruſſian, that was hired to doe the curſed act, was burnt in *Zealand* at *Fluſhing*.

---

### The Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in this King's time.

In his firſt Year,

*Sir John Greſham* was Mayor.

*Thomas White*, *Robert Chertſey*, Sheriffs.

In his ſecond Year,

*Henry Amcoats* was Mayor.

*William Lock*, *Sir John Ayley*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,

*Sir Rowland Hill* was Mayor.

*John Yorke*, *Richard Turk*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,

*Sir Andrew Jud* was Mayor.

*Auguſtine Hind*, *John Lion*, Sheriffs.

In

In his fifth Year,  
Sir Richard Dobbes was Mayor.  
*John Lambert, John Cowper, Sheriffs.*

In his sixth Year,  
Sir George Barne was Mayor.  
*William Garret or Gerard, John Mainard, Sheriffs.*

---

M A R T.

---

## M A R T.

**P**ious King *Edward* having exchanged this *July 6.*  
 wretched life for an happy, the Coun- *A. D.*  
 cil in the first place perswaded the Lord *1553.*  
 Mayor, and certain of the Aldermen of *Lon-*  
*don* to take their Oaths to be faithfull to  
 the Lady *Jane Grey*; then caused the said  
 Lady *Jane* to be proclaimed in *London* Queen  
 of *England*. But when Queen *Mary* heard  
 the news of her brother's death, and the  
 Councils proceeds, by her Letters she re-  
 quired the Council as they tendred her dis-  
 pleasure, and their own safeties, to pro-  
 claim her Queen and Governour of the  
 Land. Unto which Letters the Lords forth-  
 with answered, That by good Warrant of  
 Ancient Laws of the Realm, besides the last  
 Will of King *Edward* the right was in the  
 Lady *Jane* to govern *England*, unto whom  
 therefore and none other they must yield  
 subjection. They also remembred the Queen  
 of the unlawfull marriage and divorce of  
 her Mother, of her own illegitimation, de-  
 siring her to forbear any further claim, and  
 to submit her self to the Queen *Jane* now  
 her Sovereign. Which Letters sent to  
 Queen *Mary* were subscribed by *Thomas Can-*  
*terbury*

*terbury* Archbishop, *Thomas Ely* Chancellor, *Henry Suffolk* Duke, the Duke of *Northumberland*, Marquess of *Winchester*, &c. Upon the receipt of the Letters the Queen removed from *Kenningal* to *Fremingham Castle*, unto whom the *Suffolk* men first resorted, offering their service with condition that they might still embrace the Gospel, in the same manner that King *Edward* had established it. To which she then condescended, though afterward being petitioned to perform her promise herein, she both punished the Writer, and answered, that they should one day well know, that they being but members should not direct her their head.

*July* the twelfth the Earl of *Oxford* and other Lords came in to the Queen's assistance, and proclaimed her at *Norwich*; and *July* the fourteenth the Duke of *Northumberland* with an Army set forth of *London* towards *Norwich*; but few or none of the People bade this ambitious Duke God-speed, which himself took notice of as he marched out of *London* with his Army.

But whilst *Northumberland* was on his way, the Lord *Windsor* and other Gentlemen raised the Commons of *Buckinghamshire* for Queen *Mary*; so Sir *John Williams*, and Sir *Leonard Chamberlain* of *Oxfordshire*, and Sir *Thomas Tresham* in *Northamptonshire*. And at *London* the Tide turned and Queen *Mary* was there proclaimed, and many of the Lords deserted the Duke, insomuch, that the

the Duke himself, thinking it the easiest to swim with the stream, even fairly in the Market-place at *Cambridge* proclaimed *Mary Queen of England*, throwing up his Cap in token of joy. The way thus made free, *Queen Mary* repaired to *London*, and there set at liberty *Edmond Bonner* imprisoned in her Brother's time, restoring him to the See of *London*, which *Dr. Ridley* had possessed, and made him a Prisoner. Other Protestant Bishops she removed, placing Papists in their steads. *Dr. Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury* she committed to the Tower, and *Stephen Gardner* she made Lord Chancellor. And to assure her estate the better the Duke of *Northumberland* was arraigned and condemned, and brought upon the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, to suffer death. Where this Duke having promise of life if he would recant the reformed Religion, did so, and withall exhorted the People to follow the Romish way, though when he had so done the Executioner made him shorter by the head; with him suffered *Sir John Gates*, and *Sir Thomas Palmer* August 22.

A few days after which the Queen was crowned at *Westminster* by *Stephen Gardner* Bishop of *Winchester*. And October the 18th began a Parliament, wherein that Act was repealed which was made in *Edward* the 6th's time, intituled, An Act for the uniformity of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments.

Then

Then came all the Popish Trinkets into fashion again, the Mass-book, Crucifixes, *Agnus Dei's*, Reliques, with all the Idols and Abominations. And the temporising Priests were forced to forgoe their Wives, though not to live honestly: For, as Mr. *Heywood* merrily said to the Queen concerning these men, when she told him that the Priests must no longer have their Wives, Your grace then must allow them Lemmons, for the Clergy cannot live without sawce.

A. D. 1553, was the Lady *Jane Grey* and her Husband arraigned and condemned at the *Guild-hall* in *London*, and *February* the 12th her Husband *Gilford Dudley* 4th son to the Duke of *Northumberland*, was had to the *Tower-hill*, where with Prayers and great signs of Repentance he ended his life. Whose Body all bloody laid in a Cart, together with the Head wrapt in a cloth, was brought into the Chapel of the Tower, even in the sight of this sorrowfull Lady his Wife, who was now to mount the Scaffold raised upon the Green within the Tower, whither being ascended, she with a cheerfull countenance spake unto the Spectators, declaring that her Offence was onely in consenting unto others, That she never sought that greatness; Then desired the People to bear her witness, that she died a true Christian woman, and looked to be saved by no other means but onely by the mercy of God in the Bloud of  
*Christ*



*Christ Jesus* his onely Son; confessed that when she did know the word of God, she neglected it, and loved the world and her self, and that therefore this plague and punishment justly happened to her for her sins. Lastly, desired the People to pray for her whilst she lived. Then kneeling down said in English the 51<sup>st</sup> Psalm, which done, she stood up and gave her Book to Mr. *Bridges* Lieutenant of the Tower; then by the help of her two Gentlewomen made her self ready for the Block, and commending her spirit into the hands of the Lord Jesus, her head was severed from the body. Thus ended the life of this most ingenious and vertuous Lady, ruined by the ambition of her own, especially Husband's Father.

On the 23<sup>d</sup> of the same month, her Father *Henry Duke of Suffolk* for a second offence, the promoting an insurrection to hinder the Queen's marriage with *Philip of Spain*, was beheaded on the Tower-hill. And A. D. 1554, April 23, was his Brother the Lord *Thomas Grey* beheaded in the same place. Against this foresaid match with *Spain* many Combinations were made, and many Persons in divers Places of the Realm were up in Arms. And amongst the rest Sir *Thomas Wiat* with the Kentish men, against whom the Duke of *Norfolk* was sent, but many of his Followers forsook him and joyned with *Wiat*. Then *Wiat* advanced to *Dartford*, and from thence to *Deepestford* by *Greenwich*, at whose

whose approach so nigh the City, the fears were there so great, that the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and most of the Citizens were in Armour, and the Serjeants and Lawyers in *Westminster* in the *Hillary-Term* pleading their Causes in harness. The Queen to make the City sure on her side, came unto the *Guild-hall*, where she made an Oration to the Citizens, therein acquainting them, That though the Rebels pretence was to ~~resist~~ the marriage with *Spain*, yet that their intention was against her Religion. That they arrogantly demanded the possession of her Person, the keeping of the Tower, the placing and displacing of her Counsellors. She also therein alledged her right to the Crown, professed her intire love and affection to her Subjects, promised them in the word of a Queen, that if it should not probably appear before the Nobility and Commons in Parliament, that her designed marriage with Prince *Philip* would be for the profit of the Nation, she would abstain from it. Wherefore, saith she, good Subjects pluck up your hearts, and like true men, stand fast with your lawfull Prince against these Rebels, both Ours and Yours, and fear them not, for I assure you, I do not. Against these Rebels the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and a hundred pound Lands by the year was promised to be given to him and his Heirs for ever, that should bring *Wiat* either alive or dead.

How-

Howbeit, *Wiat* with fourteen Ensigns, *Cardinal*  
 and about five thousand men advanced to *Reginald*  
*Southwark*, where he made Proclamation, *Pole*,  
 That no Souldier should take any thing *A.B. Cant.*  
 without due payment. *Southwark* he forti-  
 fied, planting divers great Guns therein.  
 And *London* was fortified against him, and  
 the Draw-bridg cut down. Wherefore  
 when *Wiat* perceived that he could have  
 no access into the City that way, he in  
 the night marched round about by *Kingstone*,  
 thinking that way to have surprized the  
 City on the sudden; but staying to remount  
 a great Gun that was dismounted by the  
 way, by that means he could not reach the  
 City so soon as he had expected, nor till  
 his coming was discovered and prepara-  
 tions on that side the City made against  
 him.

The Earl of *Pembroke* possessed himself of  
*St James's*, which *Wiat* at his coming percei-  
 ving marched a little aside towards *Charing-*  
*Cross*. At *Charing-Cross* the Lord Chamberlain  
 and Sir *John Gage* stood to resist *Wiat*, but  
 the Kentish men rushing violently into the  
 Streets, forced their opposites into the  
 Gates of *White-Hall*, where was a great di-  
 straction within, and no other voice heard  
 than Treason, Treason. Mean while *Wiat*  
 with such small company as he had with  
 him hasted to *Ludgate*, where he knocked to  
 have entrance, but was debar'd. In the  
 interim those his followers that had turned  
 to *White-Hall* were disperced, about twenty

T

of

of which dirty, bemired Rebels were slain in the conflict, and no other cry heard on the contrary part, but, Down with the Daggles-tails.

*Wiat* returning from *Ludgate* sat down upon a Stall against *Bell-Savage-Inn*, where he mused awhile, then retired towards the Court, and was not opposed till he came to *Temple-Bar*; where began some Bickering, but *Clarencieux* King at Arms coming to him perswaded him to submit to the Queen's mercy. To whom *Sir Thomas Wiat* said, If I must yield, I will yield to a Gentleman, and yielded himself to *Clarencieux*. Then was he mounted behind *Sir Maurice Berkley*, and so carried to the Court, and in the afternoon to the Tower. About fifty of his fellow Rebels were hanged in *London*, and four hundred more were led through the City with Halters about their Necks to *Westminster*, where they were all pardoned by the Queen.

A. D. 1554, and April the 11th, *Sir Thomas Wiat* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where at his death he warned the People to beware how they took any thing in hand against the higher Powers, and excused the Lady *Elizabeth*, and the Lord *Courtney* of having any hand in his Rebellion. *Alexander Bret* and twenty two Kentish persons more were executed in divers parts of that County. These Commotions were the occasion of great troubles to the Lady *Elizabeth*, for the great difference in judgment

ment that was betwixt her sister the Queen and her, caused the Queen to suspect that she was a principal mover in them. Wherefore the good Princess was in all hast sent for from her Manor of *Ashbridge*, where she then lay sick, and was committed Prisoner to the Tower of *London*, at her first coming being kept a close Prisoner under Locks and Bolts; but at length the Lord *Shandoe* obtained liberty for her to walk in the Queen's Chamber and in the Garden. About *May* the 19th, she was removed to *Woodstock* where her liberty was not much enlarged. In this her confinement, as she sat looking out of the Window, she hap'd to see a Maid milking in the Park, and merrily singing over her Pail, which struck this pensive Prisoner into a deep muse, preferring the Maid's fortunes above her own, and heartily wishing that her self was a Milk-maid. Perhaps this might be the place, where *Stephen Gardner* (with intent to insnare her life) caused her to be examined what she thought of those words of *Christ*, *Hoc est corpus meum*. This is my body. To which, after some pause, the Princess thus warily, and as wittily answered,

*Christ was the word that spake it,  
He took the bread and brake it;  
And what the word did make it,  
That I believe and take it.*

A. D. 1554, and April the 16th, a disputation began concerning Transubstantiation betwixt certain learned men of the Popish perswasion, and *Thomas Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Nicholas Ridley* late Bishop of *London*, and old Father *Latimer* sometime Bishop of *Worcester* of the Reformed Religion; which dispute ended on the 20th of the same month, and a year and six months after the aforementioned Bishops gave testimony to the Truth in the flames, in the *Townditch* of *Oxford*.

A. D. 1554, and July the 25th, was the marriage betwixt *Philip* of *Spain*, and *Mary* Queen of *England* with great state solemnized, and their Titles by *Garter* King at Arms, solemnly proclaimed with these following stiles, *Philip* and *Mary* by the grace of God King and Queen of *England*, *France*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem* and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, Princes of *Spain* and *Sicily*, Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, Dukes of *Milain*, *Burgundy* and *Brabant*, Counts of *Hassburg*, *Flanders* and *Tyrol*. In the November next following this marriage, the Queen was reported to be with Child, for joy whereof *Te Deum* was commanded solemnly to be sung, and Processions and Prayers were made for her safe delivery.

The Queen took her Chamber, the Court was full of Midwives, all due provisions made against the good hour. And so certain it was taken to be, that some were punished but for questioning the contrary,

trary, and the Parliament enacted, That if God should take away Queen *Mary*, this their young Master coming into the world should succeed, and that King *Philip* should be Protector during the Prince's minority. Howbeit, though they had this confidence to trust *Philip* with the government of *England*, if such a case should happen; yet had *Philip* little confidence in the English, first, because they would have hindred the marriage betwixt him and the Queen, and then because a Nobleman had given his counsel to cut off the Lady *Elizabeth*'s head, whence he assured himself, that those so bad-minded to their natural Princess, could not be well-minded to him a stranger. A great friend 'tis said, King *Philip* was to the said Princess *Elizabeth*, nor would he cease soliciting his Queen till he had gained her some freedom from her close restraint. But now the expected time of Queen *Marie*'s deliverance being come, a rumour was spread that a Prince was born, for joy whereof the Bells were rung, Bonfires flamed, Processions were made, and some in their Sermons fondly described the beauty of this young Prince. Notwithstanding at last it proved no such matter. Some said this rumour was spread in policy, and that the Queen to have put the Lady *Elizabeth* besides the Crown, would have mothered another bodies Child; but King *Philip* scorn'd to father it. Others said, that the Queen miscarried; others, that she had a Tympany.



A. D. 1557, the Queen to take part with the Spaniard and Pope proclaimed Wars against *France*, and King *Philip* crossed the Seas into *Flanders*. After whom his Queen sent a thousand Horsemen, four thousand Foot, and two thousand Pioneers under the conduct of the Earl of *Pembroke*, who came with his Forces before the Town of *St Quintins*, (at that time besieged by the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Brunswick*) and in short time by their manly courage forced the Town to yield; for joy whereof great Triumphs were made in *England*, which lasted not long: For this success made the English too secure, insomuch, that through neglect of seasonable and fitting Supplies the Town of *Calis* was forced to yield to the French, upon but indifferent Terms on the English part. Thus the Town of *Calis* won by the Victorious King *Edward* the third, and that by no less than eleven months siege, was now in the compass of eight days besieged, and regained, and that in the depth of Winter, it being surrendered on *January* the 17th, 1557. And in the same month and year were also the strong Forts of *Guises* and *Hames* taken by the French, whereby all the English footing was lost in *France*. This loss, with the absence of King *Philip*, (who did not passionately love his consort the Queen,) is thought to have hastened the death of Queen *Mary*. She was heard to say, That the loss of *Calis* was written in her heart, and

and might therein be read when her body should be opened. She died of a burning Fever, *Novemb.* the 17th 1558. and was buried at *Westminster*. The Church-possessions which this Queen had in her hands, she freely resigned with this saying, That she set more by the Salvation of her own Soul, than she did by ten Kingdoms. Though she was of no bad natural temper, yet through a blind zeal, she dealt so rigidly and cruelly against those called Sacramentarians, the Protestants, that in less than four years space she caused to be put to death of them 277. In *Smithfield* and other parts of the Land were consumed of them in the flames for *Christ's* sake, 5 Bishops, i. e. *Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* Bishop of *London*, *Latimer* Bishop of *Worcester*, *Hooper* Bishop of *Glocester*, and *Farrar* Bishop of *St David's*; 21 Ministers, 8 Gentlemen, 48 Artificers, 100 Husbandmen, Servants, and Labourers, 26 Wives, 20 Widows, 9 Virgins, 2 Boys, and 2 Infants, one of them whipt to death by bloudy *Bonner*; and the other springing out of its mother's Womb, as she burned at the Stake, was thrown again into the fire. Sixty four more were persecuted for their profession of the true Christian Doctrin, whereof 7 were whipped, 16 perished in Prisons, and were buried in Dunghills, and many lay in captivity condemned till the coming in of Queen *Elizabeth*, and many fled the Realm in those scorching times, amongst

whom was *Catharine Dutchess of Suffolk*, the last Wife of *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. Pray God of his great mercy defend *England* from the Religion and Cruelties of *Antichristian Rome*.

On the self-same day that *Queen Mary* died, died also *Cardinal Pole*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

In the raig of this *Queen* extream dearths raged, also *Quartan Agues*, of which many old people died, especially Clergy-men. At a little Town about a mile, and eastward from *Nottingham*, a Tempest of Thunder did great harm, beat down many Houses, forced the Bells out of the Steeple, carrying them to the outside of the Church-yard, and some Webs of Lead four hundred foot into the Field. A Child by the violence of it was taken out of a man's Arms and carried ahundred foot. Five or six men besides the Child were slain by it. Some Hail-stones fell that were fifteen Inches about.

Mayors and Sheriffs of *London* in  
her Reign.

In her first Year,  
*Sir Thomas White* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Offley, William Hewet*, Sheriffs.

In

In her second Year,  
Sir John Lyon was Mayor.  
David Woodroffe, William Chester, Sheriffs.

In her third Year,  
Sir William Garret, or, Gerrard was Mayor.  
Thomas Lee, or, Leigh, John Machel, Sheriffs.

In her fourth Year,  
Sir Thomas Offley was Mayor.  
William Harper, John White, Sheriffs.

In her fifth Year,  
Sir Thomas Curteis was Mayor.  
Richard Mallory, James Altham, Sheriffs.

In her sixth Year,  
Sir Thomas Lee, or, Leigh was Mayor.  
John Halscy, Richard Champion, Sheriffs.

---

ELIZABETH.

Nov. 17.  
A. D.  
1558.

Queen Elizabeth the Restorer and Defender of the publick profession of the Apostolical Religion in England, begun her Raigh A. D. 1558. Novemb. 17. Upon the death of her sister Queen Mary, she removed to the Charter-House of London, and from thence was royally attended through the City unto the Tower. In which triumphal State as she passed through the Streets of London, when the Book of God was presented to her at the little Conduit in Cheapside, she received it with both her hands, and kissing it, laid it to her Breast, saying, That the same had been her chiefest delight, and should be the Rule by which she meant to frame her Government. January 15. was the Crown-Imperial set on her head by Dr. Oglethorp Bishop of Carlisle. Shortly after which a Parliament sate, wherein the Title of the Supremacy was restored to the Crown, with the Tenth and First-fruits of all Ecclesiastical Livings, and the Book of Common-Prayer (set forth in Edward the sixths time) was ratified, as also those Acts repealed which were enacted in Queen Maries time in favour of the Romish, and against the Reformed Religion. During

During this Parliament a Petition was made unto her Majesty to move her unto Marriage, in hope of royal Issue from her. To which she replied, That she best liked a Virgins life; but that if it hapned that her affection should change, her choice should be only of such an one as should be as carefull as any of themselves for the publick good. As for her Issue, she said, if she should have any it might grow out of kind, and prove ungracious; and therefore to leave behind her a more lasting and gratefull remembrance, she held it sufficient, that a Marble-stone should declare to posterities, that she a Queen had reigned, lived and died a Virgin. This Maiden-Queen the better to secure her self against the Bishop of *Rome*, who sought to disable her Title by the calumny of Illegitimation, entred into a league with some Princes of *Germany*. This done, she claimed the restitution of *Calis* as her right, having been lawfully granted and assured by the French themselves unto the Crown of *England*. But the English Queen was not more desirous to have *Calis* than the French was unwilling to part with it; howbeit at length it was thus concluded, That *Calis* should remain French the term of eight years, and then to return to the English, else the French to pay 500000 Crowns, which they never performed though the agreement was sealed and sworn unto. Next, her Highness proceeds to purge the Clergy of *England*, ordering

Matthew  
Parker,  
A.B. Cant.

ordering the Oath of Supremacy and other Articles to be tendred them, which many refusing were forthwith deprived of their Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions. Then went forth Commissioners to suppress those Monasteries restored by Queen Mary, and to cast out all Images set up in Churches; and after the reducing of Church-matters into order, this happy Queen brought her Coyns into fine and pure Sterling, debasing of Copper-coins, causing likewise great store of Munition, Armour, and Powder to be brought into the Land, and laid up in readines against a time of need.

A. D. 1562. Her Majesty sent Aids into France to support the Reformed Religion there. These with great joy were received into the Towns of *Newhaven*, *Roan*, and *Deep*; but within the space of twelve-months they were forced back into *England*; bringing thence many sick Souldiers, which dangerously infected the Nation with a long continuing Plague.

About the year 1564. the Irish sought to shroud themselves from their obedience unto Queen *Elizabeth*, under the shelter of *Shan O'Neal*, a man cruel by nature, and claiming an Hereditary right to the Province of *Ulster*, as the *O'Neals* formerly had done to all *Ireland*. Against this rebel so great preparations were made, that he terrified therewith came over into *England*, and on his knees begged the Queens pardon.



don, which she granted him. Howbeit not long after he rebelled, but at length was slain by some of his own Countrymen.

*Edward  
Grindal,  
A.B. Cant.*

A. D. 1567. So great civil dissensions were in *Scotland*, that outrages were not only committed upon the best Subjects, but even upon the King and Queen themselves; him they barbarously murdered, and forced her to leave *Scotland*. Which unhappy Queen having embarqued her self for *France*, hoping there to find many friends, was by cross winds drove upon the English Coasts, from whence she might not return, but was detained Prisoner in *England*.

A. D. 1568. By the working Instruments of the old Doctor at *Rome*, there were discontents bred and nourished in some great persons of *England*, as the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmorland*, *Leonard Dacres*, *Nevill*, &c. who had in readiness certain English Priests, *Morton* and others, with Bulls and Instruments of Absolution, Reconciliation, and Oaths to be taken to the Pope. These Romish Rebels raised forces, and with Banner displayed entred *Burrowbridge*, old *Morton* being their Ensign-bearer, in whose Colours was painted the Cross and five wounds of Christ. But at the approach of her Majesties Forces, the Captains of the Rebels fled into *Scotland*, and their followers were taken without any resistance. Of these Traytors were put to death at *Durham* by Martial Law, an Alderman, a Priest, 66 Constables, besides others of them in other places about.

A. D.

A. D. 1570. Leonard Dacres of Harlsey renewed the rebellion, and had amongst his followers many women Souldiers; but upon a Moor nigh unto Naworth the Lord Hunsdon dispersed them in fight.

August 22. of this year, was the Earl of Northumberland beheaded at York, where in his last speech he avowed the Popes Supremacy, denied that subjection was due to the Queen, affirmed the Realm to be in a Schism, and that obedient subjects were no better than Hereticks. For you must know that Pope Pius the fifth had by his Bull dated 1569. deprived the Queen of her Kingdoms, absolved her subjects of all subjection to her, and pronounced all that yielded her obedience accursed. As appears by the latter part of the said Bull in these words, "-----Being therefore strengthened with his Authority, who hath pleased to set us in this Supreme Throne of Justice, though unfit for so great a burthen, we by the fulness of our Apostolick Power, do declare the foresaid Elizabeth an Heretick, and a maintainer of Hereticks, and those that take her part in the things aforesaid [that is, in using wicked Rites and Institutions according to Calvin's Prescriptions, and commanding them to be observed by her Subjects, and abolishing the Sacrifice of the Mass, Prayers, Alms, difference of Meat, Single life, and Catholick Rites, and compelling many to forswear and abjure the authority and obedience of the Bishop of Rome, &c.] to have incurred the Sentence of Anathema; and to be cut off from the unity of Christ's Body. And more-

over that she is deprived of the pretended right of her said Kingdom, and also from all rule, dignity and prebeminence whatsoever, and also her Nobility, Subjects and People of the said Realm, and all others which have sworn unto her by any manner of means, are absolved for ever from such Oath, and from all duty of Empire, fidelity and obedience, in such sort as we do absolve them by these presents, and deprive the said Elizabeth of the pretended right of the Kingdom, and of all other things aforesaid. And we do command and forbid all and singular of the Nobility, Subjects, People, and others aforesaid, that they presume not to obey her admonitions, commands or laws. Whosoever shall doe otherwise, we do enwrap them in the like Curse, &c. Given at Rome at St. Peters, in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord, 1569. the Fifth of the Calends of March, and of our Papacy the Fifth. Which Bull was privately hung upon the Bishop of London's Palace-gate at the West-end of St. Pauls. And such influence it had upon the spirits of many persons disaffected to the Reformed Religion, that they sought by divers means to work the Queens destruction. Many were the projects and devices to ruin the Church and Queen, but by the good providence of Almighty God, the projectors were defeated in their purposes, and suffered deserved punishment. In Norfolk John Throgmorton, Brook, Redman, and others sought to raise a commotion, for the which they suffered death. Dr. Story executed for his treason, 1571. John Somervil instigated by one Hall a Seminary Priest,

*John Whitgift*, Priest, to murder the Queen, was executed. *John Payn* employed to murder her as she took her recreation abroad, was executed; so was *Edmond Champion* a Seminary Priest also executed. *Francis Throgmorton* for endeavouring to procure an Invasion, was executed. *William Parry*, who purposed to have murdered the Queen, was executed. *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, being privy to the Plots of *Throgmorton* for the bringing in of foreign powers, was committed to the Tower, where to save the Hangman a labour, he shot himself to the heart. *Thomas Howard* being too busie in some Popish designs was also put to death. Other Popish Traytors were likewise deservedly executed, whose names, facts and places, and times of execution for brevities sake are omitted.

A. D. 1572. Nov. 18. appeared a strange Star or Comet Northward, in the Constellation of *Cassiopeia*, not much less than the Planet *Venus*, never changing place, fixed far above the *Moons* Orb, the like to which never did appear since the beginning of the world, that we reade of, saving that at the Birth of *Christ*.

A. D. 1573. was built at *London* the Royal-Exchange (so named by her Majesty (whose founder was *Sir Thomas Gresham*).

A. D. 1576. *Sir Martin Frobisher* sailed into the North-east Seas, far further than any man before him had done, giving to those parts the name of *Queen Elizabeth's Foreland*.

land. He brought from the farthest Northern Countries a Ships lading of Mineral-Stones (as he thought) which were afterwards cast out to mend the Highways.

A. D. 1577. and Nov. 15. Capt. *Drake* set sail from *Plimouth*, and in three years wanting twelve days he encompassed the Earth, landing again in *England* on *Novemb. 3. 1580.* In *America* in the Country which he named *Nova Albion* the King thereof presented unto him his Network Crown of many coloured Feathers, and therewith resigned his Scepter of Government unto his dispose. The people there so admired the English men, that they sacrificed to them as to their gods. At his departure from thence he reared a Monument to witness her Majestie's right to that Province, as being freely given to her Deputy both by King and people. The little Ship called the *Pelican* wherein this admirable Voyage was performed, was at her Majestie's command laid up in the Dock by *Deeppford*, as a Monument of *England's* fame, and Captain *Drake* was honoured with Knighthood.

A. D. 1581. was the motion renewed for a Marriage betwixt *Francis Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and *Q. Elizabeth*; and so effectually was the suit moved, and acceptably heard of her Highness, that the Monsieur came over in person, though to the little liking of many of the English Nobles, and to the great discontent of the Commons, as was made known by a Book written against it, which

which cost *William Stubs* the Indirer thereof the loss of his right hand.

About A. D. 1583. the Pope and King of *Spain* sent supplies to the Irish Rebels, under the command of *Thomas Stukely* an English fugitive, whom the Pope had stiled Marquess of *Ireland*. These landing in *Ireland* raised their consecrated Banner, built their Fort *Del Ore*; but the Lord Grey of *Wilton*, Lord Deputy quickly put most of them to the sword.

A. D. 1585. After several suits made unto the Queen by the distressed States of the *Netherlands*, and their Grievances recommended to her by the King of *France*, with promise of his own assistance; her Majesty was graciously pleased to undertake their protection, sending to their assistance Sir *John Norrice*, with 5000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, all retained at her Highness pay during those Wars against *Spain*, which monthly amounted to 12526 li. Sterling. For which monies so disbursed the Towns of *Flushing* and *Brill*, with two Strongholds, and the Castle of *Ramekins* in *Holland*, were delivered to the Queens use in pledge, until the money was repaid. The considerations moving her Majesty to assist the United Provinces were, The defence of the Reformed Religion, because of the bloody Inquisition, that without respect had persecuted her Subjects; Because the King of *Spain* had sent forces into *Ireland*, and lastly, to prevent her enemy the *Spaniard* from



from being so nigh a neighbour to her.

A. D. 1587, and Feb. 7, was Mary Queen of Scotland, K. James's Mother beheaded at Fotheringhay Castle, to the great discontent, 'tis said, of Q. Elizabeth, who committed Secretary Davison to the Tower thereupon, and never admitted him more to his place, because of his forwardness in promoting the death of that Roman Catholick Queen. But what is above us is nothing to us. The matters for which she was condemned in the Star-chamber Court at Westminster, were her pretending title to the Crown of England, her being privy to certain Treasons of Anthony Babington, and others tending to the hurt and death of the Royal person of Queen Elizabeth. This she absolutely denied, affirming that she never attempted any thing against the Queens person; though for her own delivery out of prison, she confessed she did make some attempts. Babington with thirteen other Traytors were executed.

A. D. 1588. Henry third King of France, who ever honoured Q. Elizabeth, and not the least because of her Religion, sent speedy and secret notice unto her of the Spaniards intentions to invade her Realm of England. Against whose coming the Queen caused her Trained bands to be in readines, Tilbury in Essex was the Place for her Camp, whereunto were appointed to march 15000 Horse, and 22000 Foot. And for her special Guard out of the severall Counties of the West, East, and South parts of England, were



were selected 2352 Horsemen, and 34050 Footmen. The Queen her self was Generalissimo, and Robert Dudley Earl of Leicester Lieutenant-General.

A. D. 1588. and May 19. the Armado, or invincible Navy of the *Spaniards* (as they termed it) loosed Anchor from *Lisbon*, and on July 20. it passed by *Plimouth* towards *Callis*, hoping about those Coasts to have met with the Prince of *Parma*, but in their way the English Fleet changed some Bullets with them. July 21. the two Fleets fought within Musket-shot, when the English Admiral, Lord *Charles Howard*, fell most hotly on the *Spaniards* Vice-Admiral. In this fight they well perceived how that their great unweildy Ships were unfit for service in those narrow Seas, the English smaller Ships being too nimble for them, as well in respect of saving themselves as in annoying the Spanish.

July 22. Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral took one of their great Gallions, wherein was Don *Pedro de Valdez*, with divers other Noblemen. The Souldiers had the spoil of this Ship, in which was 55000 Duckets of Gold.

July 23. The *Spaniards* came right against *Portland*, when the forest fight was performed, and the English gained a great *Venetian* Ship, with other lesser ones.

July 24. The fight was only betwixt the four great Gallies, and some of the English Ships.

July

July 25. The Spaniards came against the Isle of *Wight*, where was a terrible Encounter, till at length the English so battered the Spanish tall Ships, that they were forced to secure themselves in an Half-moon posture.

July 28. As the Spanish Fleet lay at Anchor within sight of *Callis*, the English sent in amongst them eight Fire-ships filled with Gun-powder, Pitch, Brimstone, and other combustible matter, their Ordnance charged with Bullets, Stones, Chains, and the like. These being drove with wind and tide unto the Spanish Fleet, and then taking fire, such a sudden roaring clap was given, that the Spaniards affrighted, in the dead of the night, were struck into an horrible fear lest all their Ships should be fired by these, wherefore in great hast they cut their Cables, hoised their Sails, and drove at random into the Seas.

July 29. Ranging themselves in order they approached over against *Greveling*, where the English again getting the wind of them, discharged upon them from morning till night, to the confusion of divers of the Spanish Ships. The Hollanders with thirty five of their Ships watched the Coasts about *Dunkirk*, to prevent the Duke of *Parma* from having any intercourse there.

July 30. The Spanish Dons having gotten more Sea-room for their huge-bodied Barks, spread their Sails, and made away  
as

as fast as wind and water would permit them, fearing the small Fleet and Fortes of the English; whereas, had they known but the want of Powder that was on the English side, they would sure have stood longer to their Tacklings. The English Admiral followed now the Vincible Armado towards Norway, and the Spaniards for the saving of their fresh-water cast all their Mules and Horses over board. The Duke of Medina their Admiral when he at last arrived in Spain, was deprived of all his Authority, and other ways disgraced. Many of the Spanish Ships in their flight perished through tempest upon the Irish Seas; others were driven into the Chancel of England, where part of them were taken by the English, others by the Rochellers, and some arrived at Newhaven. Of 134 Ships which had set sail from Lisbon onely 53 returned into Spain. Of the four Gallies of Naples but one, and of the ninety-one Gallions and great Hulks from divers Provinces onely thirty-three returned. Of the four Gallies of Portugal but one. In brief, there was missing of their whole Fleet eighty one Vessels, and of the 30000 Souldiers, 13500 and odd. Of Prisoners taken in England, Ireland, and Low-countries were 2000 and upwards. So that it appears there was small virtue in the Pope's Crusado, wherein he published a safe Pass-port for his Spaniards to enter England. The English Fleet was betwixt fourscore

fourſcore and a hundred Sail. Captains therein were the Lords *Howard* and *Sheffield*, Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Hawkins*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Sir *Martin Frobiſher*, &c. For this Deliverance the 19th of November was appointed a day of Thankſgiving: *Bleſſed be the Lord who gave us not a prey into their teeth*, &c. *Pſal.* 124.

*Oſtogeſimus octavus, mirabilis annus.*

*Glade Paſſharum, ſauſtus ubique piis.* Dr. *Fulk*,

The Thunder-clap of this Armado being thus over, and the Invincible become Vincible, the Queen determined to aſſiſt Don Antonio the expulſed King of Portugal, for the re-gaining of his Kingdom; to which end a Fleet was ſent out under the conduct of Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *John Norris* for the Land-ſervice was General. Theſe landing in a Bay of *Galicia* near to the *Groin*, took the Baſe-town by ſurprize, which they found well victualled and ſtored with Wine, to the damage of the Engliſh, who taking too immoderately of it, ſo inflamed and infected their blood, that it cauſed great ſickneſs and mortality in the whole Army. After ſome conflicts with the High-town, they fired the Baſe-town or Suburbs, and put again to Sea; and when ſome ſtruglings with the Winds were over, they recovered the *Burlings*. In which paſſage *Robert Earl of Eſſex* with his Brother Mr. *Walter Devereux*, accompanied with other gallant

lant men came Voluntiers to the Fleet, which landing in *Portugal* won the Town and Castle of *Peniche*. Then the English Army marched over-land to *Lisbon*, where a strong sally was made upon the English, but the Earl of *Essex* chased them back to their very Gates. And the mean while Admiral *Drake* with his Fleet were come to *Cascais*, and possessed the Town without any resistance, and during the stay there, the English took threescore Hulks from the Spaniards laden with Corn, Masts, Cables, Copper and Wax.

About A. D. 1591. Queen *Elizabeth* sent Ayds into *France* in the behalf of *Henry* the IV. whom the Popish Party would not admit to the Crown of *France*, though his absolute right, because he leaned to the Reformed Religion; nor was he admitted till he had taken Oath to defend the Roman Faith against all oppugners.

A. D. 1596. and June the first, did *Charles* Lord *Howard*, and the Earl of *Essex*, with a gallant Fleet begin their Voyage for *Cadiz*, which in a short time after their coming to it, was surrendered to them. The spoil thereof was given to the English Souldiers, the wearing clothes of the Inhabitants onely excepted; and the Citizens upon the payment of an 120000 Duckets for their ransome had their liberty. The Spanish Fleet which lay in the Harboure valued at twelve Millions of Duckets was fired by the Admirals command, to the end

end it might not become a prize to the English. The Town the English burnt, and spoiled the Island, then set sail towards *Favo* a Town in *Algarva*, where the English landed, foraged the Country for about three leagues, burnt the Town *Lotha*, and then returned for *England*. But the wrongs which had been offered by the Spaniards seeming far greater to the English, than was yet the justice upon them, and the wise Queen holding it best to keep the Spanish King employed at home, the Earl of *Essex* was therefore commissioned with a well-furnished Fleet to sail for the *Azores* Islands. Which Fleet upon September 15. 1597. fell with the Isles of *Flores*, *Evernes*, *Fyall* and *Pike*, all which submitted to the Earl. Then he sailed for *St. Michaels*, where Sir *Walter Rawleigh* kept the Seas with the Ships, whilst *Essex* landed and sacked the rich Town *Villa Franca*; but the Winter storms approaching, the Earl returned home, bringing with him a Brazilship of War, with three other prizes, valued at 400000 Duckets. The Pope and Spaniard though they had hitherto been frustrated in all their mischievous designs against the Queen and Church of *England*; yet still they hoped that by one treacherous means or other they might at length effect the ruin of both, though praised be God the ruin proved to their own vile instruments. *Patrick Cullen* hired to murder the Queen, was executed at



*Tyburn. Philip Earl of Arundel, and Sir John Perat* were both condemned for High-treason, but died by course of Nature. *Roderick Lopez* a Spaniard, one of the Queen's Physicians, undertaking to poyson her, was with his two Complices executed at *Tyburn*. *Edmund York* and *Richard Williams*, hired by one *Holt* an English Jesuit, were executed for their Treasons. *Edward Squire* was executed for impoisoning the Pommel of the Queen's Saddle, and Pommels of the Earl of *Essex* his Chair, though by God's Providence the Poyson effected not what was intended by it.

One *Wallpoll* a Jesuit animated him to the fact, by alledging that he might do it without much danger of his life; but though he should lose his life for it, yet he should be assured that in exchange of this transitory one, he should enjoy the estate of a glorious Saint in Heaven. So meritorious it seems it is, to murder Catholick Princes, so they be not Roman-catholick ones. But besides all these Romish Agents there was the Irish *Tir-Oen*, who used his greatest endeavours to divert subjection from the English Crown, against whom that Martial Knight *Sir John Norris* was sent General, who after he had brought *Tir-Oen* to a submission (though as it after proved, but a feigned one) ended his days. The Irish rebelling again, the Earl of *Essex* was sent thither, where in the Province of *Munster* he became terrible to those wild Irish Rebels, chasing them before



fore him into the Woods, though with more expence of time and loss of men, than was well liked by some Statists in England. Then the Earl advanced into Leinster Province against the O'Connors, and O'Moys. Then made towards Ulster where he entred into Parley with *Tir-Oen*. But her Majesty being informed (likely by some that envied the Earls being so highly in her favour) that the Spring, Summer, and Autumn were spent without service upon the Arch Traytor *Tir-Oen*, that her men were diminished and large sums of money consumed without the Earls doing that he was sent for; That without her Highness's order he entred into Parley with the Rebels. Hereupon her Majesty sent sharp Letters unto the Earl, upon receipt whereof, in discontent he hasted into England, well hoping to pacify the Queens displeasure; but after a short verbal welcome from the Queen he was commanded to his Chamber, and soon after committed to the custody of the Lord Keeper, 1599. In the Earls stead *Charles Blount Lord Montjoy* was sent into Ireland, who held *Tir-Oen* very hard, and forced him to withdraw into his old lurking places. But to strengthen the Irish part, the King of Spain sent into Ireland two thousand old trained Spanish Souldiers, with certain fugitive Irish under the command of *Don d' Aquilla*, who strait after his arrivall published a Writing, wherein he styled himself Master-General and Captain.

of the Catholick King in the Wars of God, for preserving the Faith in *Ireland*. Unto these two thousand Spaniards more were shortly sent under the conduct of *Alphons O Campo*; but *Alphonso* had not long nested in *Ireland* ere himself and three of his Captains were taken, and twelve hundred of his Spaniards were slain.

( And at the siege of *Kingsale* the Spaniards made suit to the Lord General for a Peace, which was yielded unto; whereupon the Spaniards departed, and the Irish submitted themselves to the mercifull Queen.

The Earl of *Essex* who had been committed to the keeping of the Lord Keeper, was by her Majestie's clemency quit of that durance, and onely commanded to his own House; but the Earl of a daring spirit, and exasperated by his Martial followers, likewise presuming upon the Queen's high respect towards him, resolved by force and violence to have personal conference with the Queen, and to remove from about her such as he deemed his enemies. To effect which many of his favourers assembled at his House, as well Noble-men and Knights, as Captains and other Officers; but this being understood by the Statists, they made it known to her Majesty, who thereupon sent four of her honourable Counsellors to the Earl to offer him Justice, and to command the Assembly to depart. These Counsellors accordingly went to the Earl to *Essex-house*, where they did their message to the

the Earl, and commanded his followers whom they saw about him to lay down their weapons and depart, but the Earl leaving these Counsellors under custody in his own House, with his Attendants in tumultuous manner made into *London*, his followers crying through the Streets, that the said Earl of *Essex* should have been murdered by *Cobham*, *Cecill*, and *Rawleigh*.

Howbeit, instead of finding that friendship in *London* which they expected, the Earl was proclaimed Traytor in divers places thereof. Wherefore the Earl made hast back, and fortified his own House in the *Strand*; but after some little resistance yielded himself to the Lord Admiral, and the same night was sent Prisoner to the Tower. And upon *February* the nineteenth the Earls of *Essex* and *Southampton* were arraigned and condemned at *Westminster*, and on *February* 25. 1600. the Earl of *Essex* suffered death on the Green within the Tower, whose dying Speech was to this effect, That his punishment was just, his sins innumerable, his last sin for which he died, a great, crying bloody and infectious sin; that had drawn others for love to him, to offend God, their Sovereign, and the World. He prayed God to forgive his sins, and her Majesty and the State to forgive him. Prayed for them, thanked God that he was never Atheist in denying the Scriptures, nor Papist in trusting to his own merits for Salvation, but in the merits of *Christ Jesus* his Saviour.

Saviour. Prayed the People to joyn with him in prayer, that his Soul might be lifted up by faith above all earthly things, desired forgiveness of all the World, as he from his heart forgave all men.

His Head was with three strokes severed from the Body, and his death generally lamented. For Accessories and Abettors in the offence were executed first Captain Lee, and after him Sir Gilliam Merrick and Henry Cuff, a learned man, were executed at Tyburn, and on Tower-hill were beheaded Sir Charles Davers, and Sir Christopher Blunt. But as the death of this Noble person was much bewayled of the Subjects, so was it likewise of her Majesty, who would oftentimes shew passions of her grief for his death, even untill her own death, which to the great sorrow of her People befell on the 24th of March, 1602. Her Body was buried in Henry the seventh's Chapel at Westminster, where her Successor King James erected her a Princely Monument, *Memoria Sacrum*, &c. She was said to be,

*Spain's rod, Rome's ruin, Netherland's relief,  
Earth's joy, England's Gem, Worlds wonder, Na-  
ture's chief.*

Amongst divers Epitaphs inscribed on her Monument this was one.

*Religion to its primitive sincerity (she) restor-  
ed, Peace thoroughly settled, Civil to the true value  
refined, Rebellion at home extinguished, France,  
next*

near ruine by intestine mischiefs, relieved; Netherland supported, Spain's Armado vanquished, Ireland, with Spaniards expulsion and Traitors correction, quieted: Both Universities Revenues, by a law of provision, exceedingly augmented; Finally, all England enriched, and 44 years most prudently governed; Elizabeth, a Queen, a Conqueress, a Triumpher, the most devoted to Piety, the most happy, after 70 years of her life, quietly by death departed, hath left here (in this most famous Collegiate Church, which by her was established and re founded) the Remains of her mortality, untill at Christ's call they shall again rise immortal.

In her Reign were executed in England of Jesuits and Seminary Priests, for sowing Sedition and plotting Treason the number of sixty seven, and fifty three more of them were banished.

A. D. 1561. June the 4th, in the afternoon hapned a terrible Tempest of Thunder and Lightning, which fired the Spire of Saint Paul's Steeple in London, beginning about the top thereof, which was two hundred foot high from the top of the stone Battlements, the fire burned till it came down to the Roof of the Church, and consumed all the Bells, Lead and Timber-work.

A. D. 1571. and February the seventeenth, at Kingstone near Marlech in Herefordshire, the Ground opened, and certain Rocks, with a piece of ground removed and went forward the space of four days. It removed

it self between six of the Clock in the evening, and seven the next morning forty paces, carrying great Trees and Sheep-coats, some with flocks of Sheep in them. It overthrew *RirnaStone Chapel*, also two High-ways were removed nigh an hundred yards with Trees and Hedges. The ground thus carried being in all twenty six Acres, and where tillage-ground was, there pasture is left in place, and where pasture there tillage.

A. D. 1572. died Sir *William Pawlet*, Mar-ques of *Winchester*, who was born 1443, he lived to see the Children of his Childrens Children growing to the number of one hundred and three.

A. D. 1578. *Mark Scalior* a Black-Smith of *London* made a Lock of Iron, Steel and Brass of a eleven several pieces, and a Pipe-key, all which weighed but one grain of Gold. He also made a Chain of Gold of forty three links, which Chain being fastned to the Lock and Key, and put about a Flea's neck, the Flea drew them with ease. Chain, Key, Lock and Flea weighed but one grain and an half.

A. D. 1580. In the Marshes of *Dainsey* in *Essex* was so infinite a number of Mice, that they almost covered the whole Marsh, and so tainted the Grass with their venomous Teeth, that the Cattel grazing thereon were infected with the Murrain and died. And by no art could Men destroy these Mice, but at length Owles in abundance,  
to.

to the great admiration of the Country, came and devoured them.

In or nigh the Year of our Lord 1591. was *William Hacket* a hot-headed Sectarist reigned, and found guilty of having spoken many seditious and trayterous words, &c. For the which he was brought from *Newgate* in *London* to a *Gibbet* in *Cheapside*, and there executed. Divers persons called *Brownists* were executed in several places of *England* for sowing Sedition, namely, *Henry Barrow* and *John Greenwood*, one *Penrie* a *Welchman*, *Elias Thacker* and *John Copping*.

A. D. 1586. That mirrour of men for Letters and Arms *Sir Philip Sidney* died of a wound received at *Zutphen* fight in *Guelderland*.

In or near A. D. 1594. a strange Thunder for the terror of the noise, hapned in the Cathedral of *Wells* in *Somersetshire* as the people were there at their Devotion, which made them all to fall down upon their Knees, and afterwards, it was observed, that a Cross was imprinted upon the bodies of the Bishop and his Wife, and all or most there Assembled.

A. D. 1600. and August the fifth did *James* the sixth King of *Scotland* narrowly escape a grand Conspiracy, practised by the Earl of *Gowry* and his Brother.



## Mayors and Sheriffs of London in her Reign.

In her first Year,  
Sir William Hamet was Mayor.  
Thomas Lodge, Roger Martin, Sheriffs.

In her second Year,  
Sir William Chester was Mayor.  
Christopher Draper, Thomas Roe, Sheriffs.

In her third Year,  
Sir William Harper was Mayor.  
Alexander Avenon, Humphrey Baskerville, Sheriffs.

In her fourth Year,  
Sir Thomas Lodge was Mayor.  
William Allen, Richard Chamberlain, Sheriffs.

In her fifth Year,  
Sir John White was Mayor.  
Edward Banks, Rowland Heyward, Sheriffs.

In her sixth Year,  
Sir Richard Mallory was Mayor.  
Edward Jackman, Lionel Duket, Sheriffs.

In her seventh Year,  
Sir Richard Champion was Mayor.  
John Rivers, James Hawes, Sheriffs.

In her eighth Year,  
*Sir Christopher Draper* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*Richard Lambert, Amb. Nicholas, John Langley,*

In her ninth Year,  
*Sir Roger Maytin* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Ramsey, John Band, Sheriffs.*

In her tenth Year,  
*Sir Thomas Roe* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*John Oliph, Robert Harding, James Bacon,*

In her eleventh Year,  
*Sir Alexander Avenon* was Mayor.  
*Henry Beecher, William Dane, Sheriffs.*

In her twelfth Year,  
*Sir Rowland Hayward* was Mayor.  
*Francis Barnham, William Bax, Sheriffs.*

In her thirteenth Year,  
*Sir William Allen* was Mayor.  
*Henry Milles, John Branch, Sheriffs.*

In her fourteenth Year,  
*Sir Lionel Duckett* was Mayor.  
*Richard Pipp, Nicholas Woodroffe, Sheriffs.*

In her fifteenth Year,  
*Sir John Rivers* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*James Harwoy, Thomas Pullaccal, or, Pullifon,*

In her sixteenth Year,  
 Sir James Hawes was Mayor.  
 Thomas Blancke, Anthony Gamage, Sheriffs.

In her seventeenth Year,  
 Sir Ambrose Nicholas was Mayor.  
 Edward Osborne, Wolstane Dixie, Sheriffs.

In her eighteenth Year,  
 Sir John Langley was Mayor.  
 William Kempton, George Barne, Sheriffs.

In her nineteenth Year,  
 Sir Thomas Ramsey was Mayor.  
 Nicholas Backhouse, Francis Bowyer, Sheriffs.

In her twentieth Year,  
 Sir Richard Pipe was Mayor.  
 George Bond, Thomas Starkie, Sheriffs.

In her twenty first Year,  
 Sir Nicholas Woodroffe was Mayor.  
 Martin Calthorp, John Hart, Sheriffs.

In her twenty second Year,  
 Sir John Branch was Mayor.  
 Ralph Woodcock, John Allet, Sheriffs.

In her twenty third Year,  
 Sir James Harvey was Mayor.  
 Richard Martin, William Webb, Sheriffs.

In her twenty fourth Year,  
Sir Thomas Blancke was Mayor.  
William Roe, John Heydon deceased, Cuthbert,  
Buckle succeeded, Sheriffs.

In her twenty fifth Year,  
Sir Edward Oshourn was Mayor.  
William Masham, John Spencer, Sheriffs.

In her twenty sixth Year,  
Sir Thomas Pullocell was Mayor.  
Stephen Slaney, Henry Billingsley, Sheriffs.

In her twenty seventh Year,  
Sir Wolstane Dixie was Mayor.  
Anthony Ratcliff, Henry Pranel, Sheriffs.

In her twenty eighth Year,  
Sir George Barne was Mayor.  
George House, William Elkin, Sheriffs.

In her twenty ninth Year,  
Sir George Bond was Mayor.  
Thomas Skinner, John Catcher, Sheriffs.

In her thirtieth Year,  
Sir Martin Calthorpe served one part,  
Sir Richard Martin the other.  
Hugh Offley, Richard Saltonstall, Sheriffs.

In her thirty first Year,  
Sir John Hart was Mayor.  
Richard Gurney, Stephen Some, Sheriffs.

In her thirty second Year,  
 Sir John Allot served one part,  
 Sir Rowland Heyward the other.  
 Nicholas Mosley, Robert Breck, Sheriffs.

In her thirty third Year,  
 Sir William Webb was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
 William Rider, Benet, or, Benedict Barnham.

In her thirty fourth Year,  
 Sir William Roe was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
 John Gairot, or, Gerrard, Robert Taylor,

In her thirty fifth Year,  
 Sir Cuthbert Buckle served one part,  
 Sir Richard Martin the other.  
 Paul Banning, Peter Haughton, Sheriffs.

In her thirty sixth Year,  
 Sir John Spencer was Mayor.  
 Robert Lee, Thomas Bennet, Sheriffs.

In her thirty seventh Year,  
 Sir Stephen Staney was Mayor.  
 Thomas Lowe, Leonard Halliday, Sheriffs.

In her thirty eighth Year,  
 Sir Thomas Skinner served one part,  
 Sir Henry Billingsley the other.  
 John Wats, Richard Godard, Sheriffs.

In her thirty ninth Year,  
 Sir Richard Saltonstall was Mayor.  
 Henry Roe, John Mora, Sheriffs

In her fortieth Year,  
*Sir Stephen Some* was Mayor.  
*Edward Holmedon, Robert Hampson,* Sheriffs.

In her forty first Year,  
*Sir Nicholas Mosley* was Mayor.  
*Humphrey Walde, Roger Clerk,* Sheriffs.

In her forty second Year,  
*Sir William Rider* was Mayor. (Sheriffs.  
*Thomas Smith, Thomas Cambel, William Craven.*

In her forty third Year,  
*Sir John Garret, or, Gerrard* was Mayor.  
*Henry Anderson, William Glower,* Sheriffs.

In her forty fourth Year,  
*Sir Robert Lee* was Mayor.  
*James Pemberton, John Swinerton,* Sheriffs.

---

**JAMES.**

Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*  
*land* united.

*JAMES.*

1602.

*A. D.*

*March 24.*

**K**ING *James* his Title to the Crown of *England*, sprung from *Henry* the seventh, whose Issue by the Male, failing in the late deceased *Queen Elizabeth*, the off-spring of *Margaret* his eldest Daughter was the next Heir, which Lady *Margaret* being married unto *James* the fourth King of *Scotland* by him had Issue *James* the fifth, whose onely Daughter and Child *Queen Mary* was the Mother of King *James* the sixth of that name that had swayd the Scepter in *Scotland*. Which learned Prince when he heard of the death of *Queen Elizabeth*, set forward out of *Scotland*, and was with great joy received of all his English Subjects in his way to *London*; and at his approach unto that honourable City, the Lord Mayor, and Aldermen, with five hundred choice Citizens, all in Chains of Gold and well mounted, met his Majesty,  
and



and with all solemn observance attended him unto the *Charterhouse*. Then preparations were made for his Coronation, but before the day appointed thereunto, a Proclamation came forth, that no Citizen should presume to approach the Court, the City having buried in one week above one thousand of the Plague. And yet a greater Plague than this was intended against *England* about the King's coming in, had not God in his mercy prevented it. For Pope *Clement* the eighth having sent unto *Henry Garnet* Superiour of the *Jesuits* in *England* two Bulls, therein prohibiting any to be admitted to the Crown, unless he would first tolerate the *Romish Religion*, and by all his best endeavours advance that *Catholick Cause*; Hereupon the Pope's Creatures, to doe their unholy Father the best service they could, combined with some (whom private discontents had discomposed) to surprise the King's person and Prince *Henry*, intending to retain them Prisoners in the Tower, or if they could not gain the Tower, then to carry them to *Dover Castle*, and there keep them till they had brought the King to their own terms, and compleated their designs. The Persons accused for this Conspiracy were *Henry Brook*, Lord *Cobham*, *Thomas Lord Grey of Wilton*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Sir *Griffin Markham*, Sir *Edward Parham*, *George Brook*, and *Bartholomew Brooksby*, Esquires, *Anthony Copley*, Gentleman, *Watson* and *Clark*, Priests.

A. D.

A. D. 1603. and July 21. King James and Queen Anne were Crowned at Westminster by John Whitgift Archbishop of Canterbury, and when the Coronation was over, the Conspirators were convey'd to Winchester, (where the Term was then kept, because of the plague at London) and there had their Trial, and were all condemned by their Jury, save Sir Edward Parham: Howbeit only three of them were executed, namely, Watson, Clark, and George Brooke. This business thus Transacted for the safety of King and Kingdom, his Majesty to gratifie the Puritan or Presbyterian party, (that had petitioned for a Reformation in the English Church) commanded an Assembly of selected Divines to appear in his Royal presence at Hampton Court, whether the summoned accordingly repaired. Persons summoned to maintain the cause of the Church of England were the Archbishop of Canterbury, Bishops of London, Durham, Winchester, &c.

Persons for the Reformation of the Church were Dr. Reynolds, and Dr. Spark of Oxford, Mr. Knewstubs and Mr. Chaderton of Cambridge. At this conference his Majesty notably vindicated the Church of England: see the conference at Hampton Court, Printed 1604. After an endeavour of settling Church-peace, the King commanded a new Translation of the holy Scriptures, which was accordingly done.

A. D. 1604. and Aug. 19. was Peace proclaimed

claimed betwixt the two Nations of *Spain* *Richard* and *England*. And the King to joyn the *Bancroft*. Nations of *England* and *Scotland* into an happy unity, caused himself by Proclamation to be stiled King of Great *Britain*. A Proclamation also came forth commanding all Jesuits and Seminary Priests out of the Land; but these underminers of Church and State, mean not to leave *England* so, but design to stay and triumph in its ruins, purposing by one fatal-blow to destroy the King, the Prince, the Peers both Temporal and Spiritual, the Knights, and Burgesses of Parliament.

And the Traytors intent, when that damnable villany should be effected was, to surprise the Queen, and remainder of the King's Issue, to bring in foreign powers, and to alter Religion. Sir *Edward Baynham* an Attainted person was sent to the Pope to acquaint him with the designed Gunpowder Treason, and *Thomas Winter* brought with him out of *Flanders*, *Guy Fawks* as a fit Executioner of their hellish project. The Conspirators resolved among themselves, that it was lawful for ease of Conscience to destroy the innocent with the innocent, and this by the Authority and judgment of *Garnet* himself.

Then they took Oath of secrecie, swearing by the blessed Trinity, and the Sacrament they then were about to receive, never to disclose directly or indirectly, by word or circumstance, this their Plot in hand,

hand, nor any of them to desist from the Execution thereof, until the rest of the Conspirators should give leave. This done, Mr. *Thomas Piercy* hired an house next adjoining to the Parliament-house, pretending it to be for his Lodgings, and *Guy Fawks*, who changed his name into *Johnson*, was to be his man, and to have the keeping of the Keys of the House. Decemb. 11. 1604. the Traytors entred into their work of darkness, beginning their Mine, and by Christmas Eve they had brought their work under an entry unto the wall of the Parliament-house, under-propping all still as they under-mined. The Wall which was very hard and nine foot thick with great labour they wrought half-way thorow; but then it hapning that a Cellar was to be let, which was under the Parliament-house, they ceased their under-mining, and *Thomas Piercy* hired the Cellar for the laying in of his Winter fuel, Wood and Coal. But instead of these, they stored it with thirty fix Barrells of Gun-powder, upon which they laid bars of Iron, logs of Timber, Masse-stones, Iron-crows, Pick-axes, with the rest of their under-mining Tools; and, to cover all, store of Billets and Fagots: So that now all was in readines against the next meeting of the Parliament. The secular Traytors had hitherto done their parts, nor were the Jesuitical Priests wanting on their parts in doing their utmost. Their Masses and Sacrifices they usually concluded

concluded with Prayers for their Brethrens good success, supplicating their God to prosper their pains who laboured in his cause day and night, and that Heresie might vanish away like smoke, and their memory perish with a crack, like the ruin and fall of a broken House: But through the goodness of the God of Heaven these Romish Saints were taken in the snare that they had laid for the just. They wrought their own destruction; For upon Thursday in the evening ten days before the Parliament were to convene, a Letter directed to the Lord *Mont-Eagle*, was delivered to a Foot-man of his in the street, by an unknown person, with a charge to deliver it into his Lord's own hand. This Letter, without date or subscription of name, somewhat unlegible and of strange contents, perplexed the Lord; he hastes therefore to *White-hall* there to impart it to the Lord *Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury* principal Secretary, who shewed it to the Lord Chamberlain and other Lords, and then conveyed it to the King. The Letter was as followeth.

My Lord, Out of the love I bear to some of your Friends, I have a care of your preservation. Therefore I would advise you, as you tender your life to devise some excuse to shift your attendance at this Parliament. For God and man have concurred to punish the wickedness of this time, and think not slightly of this advertisement, but retire  
your

your self into the Country, where you may expect the event in safety. For though there be no appearance of any stir, yet I say, you shall perceive a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet they shall not see who hurts them. This counsel is not to be contemned, because it may doe you good, and can doe you no harm, for the danger is past, so soon as you have heard the Letter. And I hope God will give you the grace to make good use of it, to whose holy protection I commend you.

His Majesty after he had read this Letter, first paused a while; then reading it again, delivered his judgment upon it; That he apprehended by these words of receiving a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet should not see who hurt them; That a sudden danger by blast of Gun-powder should be intended by some base Villain in a corner, no Insurrection, Rebellion, or desperate attempt appearing. And therefore he willed that the Rooms under the Parliament-house might be thoroughly searched, which accordingly was done Nov. 4. about midnight, at which time Sir Thomas Knevet went to search those under Rooms; Where at the entrance into the Cellar he found *Guy Fawkes* at so unreasonable a time, cloaked and booted, whom he apprehended, then entering the Cellar he found there in under the Billets thirty six Barrels of Powder; and when he came to search the Traitor *Fawkes*, he found about him a dark Lanthorn, three Matches, and other instruments

ments for blowing up of the Powder. And the Villain no whit daunted, instantly confessed himself guilty; but so far from repentance, That he vowed, if he had been found within the Room, he would have blown up himself and them all.

And when he was brought before the Lords of the Council, he lamented nothing so much, as that the deed had not been done, saying, That the Devil, and not God, was the discoverer of the Plot. But the news of the Plots discovery coming to the ears of *Catesby*, *Piercy*, *Rookwood*, the *Wrights*, and *Thomas Winter*, they posted into *Warwickshire* to other of their associates, who now began an open Rebellion, pretending that all the Catholics throats were appointed to be cut. And after that they had hovered about a while, they fled to *Holbeth* in *Herefordshire*, whither they were pursued, and where *John Wright*, and *Christopher Wright*, Gentlemen, making opposition were slain, and *Thomas Piercy*, and *Robert Catesby*, Esquires, fighting back to back were both of them slain with one bullet, others were there taken.

*A.D.* 1605, and Jan. 27. Sir *Everard Digby*, Knight, *Tho. Winter*, *Rob. Winter*, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *John Grant*, Gentlemen, *Robert Keys*, *Thomas Bates*, and *Guido Fawkes* were tryed, found guilty and condemned, and on Thursday following *Digby*, *Grant*, *Bates* and *Robert Winter* were hang'd and quartered at the West-end of *St. Pauls*, and on Friday the  
rest



rest were executed in the Parliament-yard at *W. siminsler*. In memory of this great deliverance, the fifth of *November* (being the day appointed for the execution of this hellish Plot) was by Authority of Parliament Enacted to be observed a day of Thanksgiving.

*A. D. 1606. March 28.* was *Henry Garnet*, Provincial of the English Jesuites, arraigned for concealing the foresaid Treason, and on *May 3.* was executed at the West-end of *St. Pauls*. At his death confessing his fault, asking forgiveness, and exhorting all Catholics never to attempt any Treason against the King or State, as a thing which God would never prosper.

*A. D. 1607.* was an Insurrection in *Nor-thampton, Warwick, and Leicestershires*, about the throwing down of Inclosures. At first the rout was without any particular head, but at length one *John Reynolds* undertook to be their Captain, affirming to the company, that in his great Pouch hanging by his side, he had sufficient to defend them against all opposers; though afterwards being apprehended, and his Pouch searched, there was nothing found in it but a piece of green Cheese.

*June 12.* King *James* was entred a Brother of the Cloth-workers, when also many Lords and Gentlemen were made free of the same Company.

*A. D. 1608.* *George Jervis*, a Seminary Priest, and *Thomas Garnet*, a Jesuit, were executed

executed at *Tyburn*, the last of which had pardon offered him, if he would take the Oath of Supremacy ; but the Traytour would hang rather.

About this time were many famous English Pirates, some of whom denied their faith and turned Turks, living in great state at *Tunis*, as Captain *Ward*, *Bishop*, Sir *Francis Verney* and *Glanvil*. Nineteen of the Pirates were taken, and hanged at *Wapping*.

A. D. 1609. was the New-Exchange built, the King naming it *Britains-Burse*. In the same year the King by Proclamation prohibited all foreign Nations from fishing on any of the coasts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, or the Isles adjacent, without special License from his Commissioners. In this year also the King according to an ancient custom had aid of his Subjects through *England*, for making his eldest Son Prince *Henry Knight*.

A. D. 1610. June 4. all Roman Priests, Jesuits and Seminaries, as being the Incendiaries of disturbances, were commanded to depart the Realm. Then the Oath of Allegiance was ministred to all sorts of people.

His Majesty caused to be built the goodliest Ship of War that had ever been built in *England*, being of the burthen of 1400 Tun, and carrying 64 pieces of Ordnance, Prince *Henry* named it the *Prince*.

A. D. 1612. The Corps of *Mary* late Queen

of *Scotland*, the King's Mother, was translated from *Peterborough* to the Chapel-Royal at *Westminster*. On *Novemb. 6.* following Prince *Henry* died of a malignant Feaver, which reigned that year in most parts of the Land. Some said that he died by poisoned grapes which he eat; others, by Gloves of a poisoned perfume given him for a present: but be his death by what means it would, certain it is, that he was infinitely beloved of the people, as one that had given great hopes of proving a wise and martial Prince.

*February 14.* the Marriage of the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine* with the Princess *Elizabeth* was solemnized in the Chapel at *Whitehall*. She was attired all in white, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her head; her hair hanging down at length, curiously beset with Pearls, and precious Stones; her train supported by twelve young Ladies all in white. In this same year, the City of *London*, having before had the Province of *Ulster* granted them by the King for a Plantation, sent thither about three hundred persons of all sorts of Handycrafts-men, chiefly to inhabit the Cities of *London-derry* and *Coleraign*. And for the advancing of this or the like Plantation in *Ireland*, the King about this time began a new Order of Knights called Baronets, which Order he stinted within the number only of two hundred; and as the Issue should fail, the Order to cease. About this time also an  
exemplar

exemplar punishment was imposed upon Sir *Peckshall Brockas*, which was to stand at *Pauls-Cross* in a white sheet, holding a wand in his hand, he having been formerly convicted before the High-Commissioners, for many notorious adulteries with divers Women.

About A. D. 1614. Mr. *Hugh Middleton* Citizen and Goldsmith of *London*, with infinite cost and labour brought the *New-River* to the City of *London*, from the two great Springs of *Chadwel* and *Ampel* in *Hartfordshire*. And about the same time was the *Moor-Fields* by *London* converted from deep stinking Ditches, and noisom Common-shores, to pleasant sweet Walks.

A. D. 1615. *Smithfield* which was before a rude dirty place, was paved all over, and the middle part thereof railed in.

Septemb. 27. The Lady *Arbella* the King's Cousin-German died. She had sometime before, without the King's privity, secretly married the Earl of *Hartford's* younger Son, for which they were both committed to the Tower.

Sir *Edward Cook* the famous Lawyer, upon some displeasure was discharged from being Lord Chief Justice.

In this year was a divorce made betwixt *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, and his Countess, for his Insufficiency, and she left free to marry any other. After which divorce *Robert Carre* Earl of *Sommerfet* took her to Wife. But Sir *Thomas Overbury* the Earl's special

cial friend having dissuaded the match, and perhaps laid some imputation on the Ladies fame, according to desert, did by this means so incense these Lovers against him, that they first made means to have the said ingenious Gentleman committed to the Tower, and then by their instruments to have him poisoned; some say, by a Tansey sent him to eat; some, by a Clister ministred to him. For which fact Sir *Gervas Elwes* then Lieutenant of the Tower, and Mrs. *Turner*, with others, were put to death. The Earl and his Countess were also arreigned and condemned, but had a lease of their lives granted them for ninety nine years, yet so as after never to see the King's face more. This made way for the advancement of Mr. *George Villers*; for this great favourite the Lord *Carre* being upon this occasion laid aside, the said Mr. *Villers* was accepted in his stead. Whom the King first of all Knighted and made Gentleman of his Bed-chamber, soon after Viscount and Master of his Horse, a while after Earl of *Buckingham*, then Marquess of *Buckingham* and Lord High Admiral, and lastly, Duke of *Buckingham*. A person, 'tis said, he was of delicate composure of body, and of excellent natural parts, and one that was very mindfull of his Relations and Kindred, most of whom he procured to be advanced.

A. D. 1618. Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who had lived a condemned man many years in the Tower

Tower of *London*, now to procure some liberty, propounded to the King a project for the fetching of Gold from a Mine in *Guyana*, and that without any wrong to the King of *Spain*. This the King condescended unto, and Sir *Walter* set forward in his Voyage; but when after a real, or only a shew of search no treasure could be found, he fell upon St. *Thome* belonging to the King of *Spain*, which he plundered and burnt, then returned, though to his ruin. For though Sir *Walter* sought to excuse his spoiling of St. *Thome*, by alledging that the *Spaniards* had first assaulted him; and moreover, that he could not come at the Mine without first winning of that Town; yet did the Spanish *Lieger Gundamore* so aggravate this his fact, and prevailed so with the King, who preferred the publick peace, before the life of a man already condemned, that he gave way to have the sentence of his former condemnation executed upon him. And accordingly this man famous for Letters and Arms was beheaded in the Parliament-yard at *Westminster*. His own Epitaph he had framed himself in these Lines;

Even such is time which takes in trust,  
Our youth, our joys, and all we have;  
And pays us nought but age and dust,  
When in the dark and silent grave.  
When we have wandred all our ways,  
Shuts up the Story of our days.

*And from which Grave, and Earth, and Dust.  
The Lord will raise me up, I trust.*

In this Year 1618. and *March 2.* Queen Anne died at *Hampton-Court*, and was buried at *Westminster*. The *November* preceding her death a famous Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

*A. D. 1620. July 17.* Bernard Calvert of *Antwerp*, rode from *St. George's Church* in *Southwark* to *Dover*, from thence passed by Barge to *Calis* in *France*, and from thence returned back to *St. George's Church* the same day. This his journey he performed betwixt the hours of three in the morning and eight in the afternoon.

*A. D. 1621.* Sir Francis Michel a Justice of the Peace of *Middlesex*, was sentenced by Parliament to ride with his face to the Horse-tail through the City of *London*, for practising sundry abuses in setting up new Ale-houses, and exacting monies contrary to the Law. This sentence was executed upon him. Sir Francis Bacon, Viscount *St. Albans*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, was for bribery (but it was his Servants that were bribed) put out of his place, and committed to the Tower for some days.

*A. D. 1621.* The Count Palatine of the *Rhine* was elected King of *Bohemia*, by the States of that Kingdom; but immediately after, the Emperor with great forces assaulted him in *Prague*, drove him, with his Wife



Wife and Children from thence, and deprived him of his Patrimony the Palatinate. Prince *Charles* about this time by great *Gundamore's* perswasion, was sent into *Spain* in order to the gaining of the *Infanta* to Wife, it being suggested that by that match with *Spain*, a re-settlement of the Prince *Palatine* in his Patrimony might have been procured. But when the Prince was arrived in *Spain*, though he found Royal entertainment in the Court, yet was he suffered to have little acquaintance with the *Infanta*, insomuch that in all his eight months stay in *Spain*, he never spake with her but twice, and that before company, with certain limitations also what he should speak to her. Some thought that a difference betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* (then with the Prince) and Count *Olivares* the King of *Spain's* great Favourite, was no small obstruction to the match. Others thought that the King of *Spain* never intended any such thing, but meant only by this Treaty to spin out time till he had compassed some designs in the *Low-Countries* and *Palatinate*. But howsoever it was, *Gundamore* made some good improvement of the Treaty to himself, for he perswaded some English Ladies of the certainty of the match, and they gave him good Sums of money to be put in such or such an Office, when the Spanish Princess should come to the English Court. King *James* at last wearied with delays, if not angred with the delusion,

sent for the Prince to return, which accordingly he did ; and not long after , this Treaty of marriage with *Spain* was utterly ended , and the King made preparations both of men and money to recover the *Palatinate* , and sent to treat of a marriage with *France*.

A. D. 1625. and *March 27.* this Politick and Peaceable Monarch King *James* died of an *Ague* at *Twickenham*, and was buried at *Westminster* with great solemnity, and greater lamentations of his Subjects. His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*. His Issue were *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth* ; and *Mary* and *Sophia*, who both died young.

Two obstinate Arian-Hereticks *Bartholomew Legat*, and *Edward Wightman* were burnt, the first in *Smithfield*, the other at *Litchfield*. *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury* being on hunting, as he shot at a Deer, his Arrow by mischance glanced and killed a man, but he was cleared ; yet out of a Religious tenderness, he kept the day of the year on which the mischance hapned, with a solemn fast all his life after.

The murder of one *Waters* murdered by his Wife, was discovered by a dream. One of the said *Waters* neighbours dreamed that *Waters* was strangled and buried in such a certain dunghil, which upon search was found true, and the Wife was burned for the fact.

*Robert Dove*, Merchant-Taylor of *London*, gave

gave competent means for ever for the tolling of a Bell in *S. Sepulchers Church*, to mind good people to pray for such Malefactors as are to be executed out of *Newgate*, and to cease when they are executed. Every Execution day this Bell should begin to toll at Six in the morning.

The Wife of *Richard Homewood of East Grimstead in Suffex*, without any known cause, murdered her own three Children, and threw them into a Pit, and then cut her own throat.

A. D. 1606. *Virginia* was planted with an English Colony. It was first discovered A. D. 1584. by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who is said to have first brought that charming weed Tobacco into *England*. The *Bermudas* and *New-England* were also made English Plantations. King *James* for a sum of money quit the Cautionary Towns, *Brill*, &c.

A. D. 1608. and April 11. hapned a dreadful Fire at *St. Edmondsbury in Suffolke*, which did much spoil to many fair Buildings, and consumed One hundred and sixty Houses, &c. The damage amounting to the value of Threescore thousand pounds and upwards. To the repairing of which loss, his Majesty himself contributed very liberally, as also the Gentry of that County, and City of *London*.

A. D. 1612. A blazing Star was seen streaming toward the West; infinite slaughters and devastations following both in *Germany* and other places.

# Mayors and Sheriffs of London in his Reign.

In his first Year,

Sir Thomas Bennet was Mayor. (riffs.  
Sir William Rumney, Sir Thomas Middleton, She-

In his second Year,

Sir Thomas Low was Mayor.  
Sir Thomas Hayes, Sir Roger Jones, Sheriffs.

In his third Year,

Sir Leonard Hollyday was Mayor.  
Sir Clement Scudamor, Sir John Jolles, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year,

Sir John Wats was Mayor.  
William Walthall, John Leman, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year,

Sir Henry Row was Mayor.  
Geoffrey Elwes, Nicholas Style, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year,

Sir Humphrey Weld was Mayor.  
George Bolles, Richard Farrington, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year,

Sir Thomas Cambell was Mayor.  
Sebastian Harvey, William Cockaine, Sheriffs.

In

In his eighth Year,  
*Sir William Craven* was Mayor.  
*Richard Pyat, Francis Jones,* Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year,  
*Sir James Pemberton* was Mayor.  
*Edward Barkham, John Smiths,* Sheriffs.

In his tenth Year,  
*Sir John Swinnerton* was Mayor.  
*Edward Rotheram, Alexander Prescot,* Sheriffs.

In his eleventh Year,  
*Sir Thomas Middleton* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Bennet, Henry Jaye,* Sheriffs.

In his twelfth Year,  
*Sir Thomas Hayes* was Mayor.  
*Peter Proby, Martin Lumley,* Sheriffs.

In his thirteenth Year,  
*Sir John Jolles* was Mayor.  
*William Gaare, John Gaare,* Sheriffs.

In his fourteenth Year,  
*Sir John Leman* was Mayor.  
*Allen Cotten, Cutbort Hacket,* Sheriffs.

In his fifteenth Year,  
*Sir George Bolles* was Mayor.  
*William Holyday, Robert Johnson,* Sheriffs.

In

In his sixteenth Year,  
*Sir Sebastian Harvey* was Mayor.  
*Richard Hearne, Hugh Hamersley*, Sheriffs.

In his seventeenth Year,  
*Sir William Cockaine* was Mayor.  
*Richard Deane, James Cambell*, Sheriffs.

In his eighteenth Year,  
*Sir Francis Jones* was Mayor.  
*Edward Allen, Robert Ducie*, Sheriffs.

In his nineteenth Year,  
*Sir Edward Barkham* was Mayor.  
*George Whitmore, Nicholas Rainton*, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth Year,  
*Sir Peter Proby* was Mayor.  
*John Hodges, Sir Humphrey Hantford*, Sheriffs.

In his one and twentieth Year,  
*Sir Martin Lumley* was Mayor.  
*Ralph Freeman, Thomas Mounson*, Sheriffs.

In his two and twentieth Year,  
*Sir John Goare* was Mayor.  
*Rowland Heilin, Robert Parkhurst*, Sheriffs.

CHARLES.

## C H A R L E S I.

**C**HARLES the First was born at *Dunfer-* March 27.  
*ling* in Scotland on *Novemler* the nine- 1652.  
 teenth, A. D. 1600. but in so much weak- A. D.  
 ness that his Baptisme was hastned. In  
 the second year of his Age he was created  
 Duke of *Albany*, Marquess of *Ormond*, Earl  
 of *Ross*, and Baron of *Ardmonack*.

In the fourth year of his Age he was  
 brought to the English Court, and made  
 Knight of the *Bath*, and invested with  
 the Title of Duke of *York*. In his ele-  
 venth year he was made Knight of the  
 Garter, and in his twelfth year Duke  
 of *Cornwall*. In his sixteenth year he was  
 created Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Chester*  
 and *Flint*, the revenues thereof being as-  
 signed to maintain his Court. In his  
 nineteenth year he performed a Justing  
 at *White-ball*, wherein he acquitted him-  
 self with a bravery equal to his dig-  
 nity.

A. D. 1622. he was sent into *Spain* there  
 to contract a Marriage with the *Infanta*,  
 whither he was to pass *incognito* through  
*France*, accompanied only with the Mar-  
 quess



quests of *Buckingham*, *Mr. Endymion Porter*, and *Mr. Francis Cottington*. But this attempt of *King James* in sending him to the Court of *Spain* raised the censures of the World upon him, as being too forgetfull of the inhospitality of Princes to each other, when they have been found in another's Dominions. And this none other daring to mind the King of, his Jester *Archee* did it after this manner: He came to exchange Caps with the King; Why so? said *King James*? Because, said *Archee*, thou hast sent the Prince into *Spain*, from whence he is never like to return. But, said the King, what wilt thou say when thou seest him come back again? Marry, said the Jester, I will take off the Fool's Cap which I now put upon thy head for sending him thither, and put it on the King of *Spains* for letting him return.

When the Prince was returned from *Spain*, a Wife was sought for him from *France*, by a Marriage with *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of *King Henry* the fourth. The love of whom the Prince had received by the eye, and she of him by the ear: For having formerly received impressions from the reports of his gallantry, when she was told of his passing through *Paris*, she answered, That if he went to *Spain* for a Wife, he might have had one nearer home, and saved himself a great part of that labour. Prince *Charles* after the celebrating of his Father's Funeral, whereat himself

himself was chief Mourner, he next hastned the coming over of his dearest Consort the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, whom the Duke of *Chevereux* had in his name espoused at the Church of *Nostredame* in *Paris*; and he receiving her at *Dover*, the next day after *Trinity-Sunday* at *Canterbury* began the Nuptial embraces.

*June* the eighteenth, a Parliament was assembled, at the opening of which the King acquainted them with the necessities of supplies for the War with *Spain*, which themselves importunately had ingaged his Father in, and made it as hereditary to him as the Crown. But through the practices of some unquiet persons of that Parliament, two Petitions, one respecting Religion, the other, redress of Grievances, were brought into debate, both formed in King *James* his time, which delayed the succours and increased the necessities; Yet at length the Parliament granted two Subsidies. Which done, and divers Acts passed, the Parliament was adjourned till *August*, and their Convention to be at *Oxford*, by reason of the plague then raging in *London*. When the Parliament was met again according to the time appointed, there were high and furious debates of grievances, as, That evil Councils guided the King; That the Treasury was misemployed, with reflections on the Duke of *Buckingham's* miscarriages. The Commons consulting to divest the Duke of his Admirallship, and to demand  
an

an account of those publick moneys where-with he had been intrusted. The King here-upon dissolved the Parliament. And the infection decreasing at *London*, his Majesty was crowned at *Westminster* *February* the second, And *February* the sixth another Parliament was begun, wherein the Commons voted the King four Subsidies. But some of the Members highly taxed the Duke of *Buckingham*, and Articles were carried up against him to the Lord's House, for his ill management of the Admiralty, his ingrossing Offices, preferring his Kindred to places unfit for them, making sale of places of Judicature, and his Mother and Father-in-law's fostering of Popish Recusants.

These leading Commoners were Mr. *Cook*, Dr. *Turner*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Sir *William Walter*. And to make the Faction more sport, the Duke and Earl of *Bristol* did mutually impeach each other. But his Majesty to put a stop to these contrasts, dissolved the Parliament *June* 18. 1626. before the Bill for the Subsidies was passed. Therefore the King by the advice of his Council took care to provide money some other way; hence followed the levying of Customs and Imposts upon all such Merchandizes as were imported and exported. Then Compositions to be made with Recusants for the Leases of their Lands and Tenements, for forfeitures due since the tenth year of King *James*. Also Privy-Seals were issued out, and

and Benevolence proposed, &c. The severall Maritime Counties and Port-Towns were ordered by the Council to set out Ships for the guarding of the Sea Coasts, against the attempts of *Spain* and *Flanders*, which they very unwillingly, if at all yielded unto. A Royal Fleet was also preparing to be set out, designed for *Barbary*, as was given out. But at last as the most expeditious way for raising of money, a general Loan was resolved upon, and Commissioners forthwith appointed for the purpose; which grand Assessment of the Loan met with much opposition from People of all sorts and degrees, upon which divers Gentlemen were committed Prisoners, and *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, refusing to license a Book in behalf of the Loan, was suspended for a time from his Archiepiscopal jurisdiction; and *Dr. Williams* Bishop of *Lincoln* for speaking some words concerning the Loan in disadvantage of the King, fell into some disfavour; and *Sir Randalph Crew* for being backward to promote it, was displaced from his Office of Lord Chief Justice.

A. D. 1627. His Majesty being now sued by the French Protestants of *Roche* for his protection, and because the King of *France* had seized on the English Merchants goods in the River of *Burdeaux*, therefore sent the Duke of *Buckingham* to attach the Isle of *Rhee*, which had now submitted to the English

English valour, had not the Duke managed that War more with the Gayeties of a Courtier, than the Arts of a Souldier. In this expedition many brave Englishmen lost their lives, from which when the Duke was returned, those poor remains of his Army, most of them Irish and Scots, were billeted in divers Villages of *England*, to the great discontent of the Country. This Expedition being so unhappy, and the miseries of *Rochel* making them importunate for the King's assistance, he therefore summoned a Parliament to meet *March the 17th 1627*. He also passed a Commission under the great Seal to levy moneys throughout the Nation by impositions in nature of Excise.

Not long before the convention of the Parliament there were apprehended a company of Jesuits at *Clerkenwell* by *London*, where amongst the rest of their Papers, there was found the Copy of a Letter written to their Father Rector at *Brussels*, in which the Authour of it acquainted Father Rector with all the subtle Plots their Society here had laid for the embroiling this State, and for the erecting of an universal Catholick Monarchy, and to this end, he said, they chiefly made use of Arminians and Projectors; also how that many times, to bring their Purposes about, they pretended themselves to be Puritans.

When

When the Parliament were met at their prefixed time, there was forthwith presented to the House of Commons a certain Paper, called a Speech without--doors. Wherein was laid open the miscarriages of many Persons in places of Trust, with several sorts of National grievances. The first matter that the Parliament took into their consideration, was the grievances of the Country, and the first grievance they debated was the Case of those Gentlemen, who having refused the Loan, were notwithstanding their *Habeas Corpus* committed to prison. This business took up a long debate and earnest, which was chiefly managed by Sir *Francis Seymour*, Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, Sir *Benjamin Rudyard*, Sir *Edward Cook*, and Sir *Robert Philips*. Next the House proceeded to the drawing up of a Petition against Recusants, to which Petition the King gave a satisfactory answer. Then after the granting of the King five Subsidies, they took into debate the Petition of Right, wherein they prayed his most Excellent Majesty,

First, That no man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any Gift, Loan, Benevolence, Tax, or such like charge, without common consent by Act of Parliament, and that none be called to make answer, or to take such Oath, or to give attendance, or be confined, or otherwise molested concerning the same.

Secondly,

Secondly, That no Freeman be taken and imprisoned, or be disseized of his freedom or liberty, or his free customes, or be outlawed, or exiled, but by the lawfull judgment of his Peers, or by the Laws of the Land.

Thirdly, That the Souldiers and Mariners now billeted in divers Counties, might be removed, and the people not be burdened so in the future.

Fourthly, That the late Commissions for proceeding by Martial-law might be revoked and annulled, and that hereafter no Commission of like nature might be issued forth. To all which the King at last yielded his consent; sending this answer to the Parliament, *Soit droit fait comme il est désirée*. And to the Peoples further satisfaction, his Majesty received into his favour the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishop of *Lincoln*, the Earls of *Essex*, *Lincoln*, *Warwick*, *Bristol*, and the Lord *Say*.

The Parliament next resume their accusation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, against whom they drew up another Remonstrance, the like they did against Bishop *Neal*, and Bishop *Laud*, and at last were about to take away the King's right to Tonnage and Poundage; whereupon the King adjourned them till *October* the 20th, and afterward by Proclamation till the 20th of *January* following.

About this time Dr. *Lamb* a favourite of the Duke of *Buckingham's*, and supposed Ne-  
cromancer,



*romancer*, was killed in *London* by the rout of the People, who hated him both for his own sake and the Duke's, A. D. 1628. During the last Session a Fleet of fifty Sail was sent to the relief of *Rochel*, but was repelled with much loss. Then another expedition was agreed on, and a more formidable Fleet was prepared; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was at *Portsmouth*, hastening his preparations for Sea, he was suddenly stab'd by Lieutenant *Felton*, who after his apprehension being demanded what invited him to the bloody fact, boldly answered, That he killed him for the Cause of God and his Country. The murderer was hang'd at *Tyburn*, his Body sent to *Portsmouth*. where without the Town it was hanged up in Chains.

In the Duke's place the Earl of *Lindsey* an excellent Souldier was sent for the aid of *Rochel*, who after some valiant yet fruitless attempts returned into *England*, and the *Rochellers* to the obedience of the French King. And within a short time after Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

*January* the 20th, the Parliament assembled again, when they prepared a Bill against Tonnage and Poundage, and the Commons made a Protestation amongst themselves, That, whosoever should seek to introduce Popery or Arminianism, or other Opinions disagreeing from the true and Orthodox Church, should be reputed a capi-

a capital Enemy to the Commonwealth; That whosoever should counsel or advise the taking or levying the Subsidies of Tonnage or Poundage, not being granted in Parliament, or should be an Actor or Instrument therein, should likewise be reputed an enemy to the Commonwealth; or whosoever should voluntarily pay the same not being granted by Parliament, should be reputed a betrayer of the Liberties, and an enemy of the Commonwealth. Hereupon his Majesty presently dissolved the Parliament. After which he called to question certain refractory Members at the Council Table; Namely, Sir John Elliot, Sir Miles Hobard, Mr. Denzill Holles, Sir Peter Hayman, Sir John Barrington, Mr. Selden, Mr. Stroud, Mr. Coriton, Mr. Long, Mr. Valentine, and Mr. Kirton, who were all committed to Prison. But by the dissolving of the Parliament 1629. the popular odium was in a high measure stirred up against the great Ministers of State, as was manifested by certain invective Libels published against Bishop Laud, and the Lord Treasurer Weston.

Some there were in those times, who considering how little success the King's Affairs had by this and the two former Parliaments, 'tis said, advised his Majesty never for the future to call any more Parliaments. And for the better carrying on of the design a Book of Projects was published and dispersed in several places, containing

raising a Proposition address to the King, how he might so order the matter as not to be troubled in the future with the impertinencies (as 'twas worded) of Parliaments. Some of those Projects for the avoiding of Parliaments were, For the King to demand the tenth part of mens Estates; To take the benefit of Salt into his own hands; to demand a Rate for the sealing of Weights every year; to demand an Impost for Wools; at the Princes marriage to raise the Degrees of Men, as from Earls to Marquesses, &c. and to make rich Yeomen and Farmers Esquires, each paying for their Honours according to their several degrees. With many like conceits.

This Year a Peace was concluded with Spain.

A. D. 1630. and May 29. was Prince Charles born, and about Noon of the same day was a Star seen in the Firmament.

In this Year was the old Prerogative-Statute for Knighthood put in execution, whereby those who had Estates of 40*l.* per annum, were summoned to appear to receive Knighthood, and upon default to be fined; by which means one hundred thousand pounds was brought into the Exchequer. Sir Thomas Wentworth was now made Viscount Wentworth and Lord President of the North.

A. D.

A. D. 1631. *Mervin Lord Audly Earl of Castlehaven*, was arraigned for Rape and Sodomy, when divers unnatural and beastly Acts were proved against him ; for the which he was condemned, and on *May* the fourteenth beheaded on *Tower-bill*. He so pleased himself in his Impieties, that he boasted, that as others had their several delights, some in one thing, some in another, so his whole delight was in damning Souls, by inticing people to such Acts as might surely effect it. He was educated a Protestant, but turned Papist, and so died.

A. D. 1632. His Majesty recalled the Lords Justices out of *Ireland*, who then had the Government thereof, and in their stead sent thither the Lord *Wentworth*, as Lord Deputy.

The King recommended to the Nobility and Gentry the raising amongst themselves a large contribution towards the reparation of *St. Paul's Church* in *London* ; which motion was so far entertained, that a considerable sum was gathered, and the work had a fair progress.

A. D. 1633. and *May* 13. the King took a Journey into *Scotland* there to be crowned, and it was but time for him so to doe ; for not long before this, he had received a Letter from a Scotch Lord, wherein was this expression, That shou'd he longer defer his coming to be crowned, the People might perhaps be inclined to make choice of  
of

of a new King. As soon as the Coronation Rites were accomplished, the King summoned a Parliament, and past an Act for the ratification of all those Laws that King *James* had made in that Nation, for the better regulation of that Church, both as to the Government and Worship of it. Which Act too many sinister persons opposed, because it favoured of establishing Episcopacy.

*William**Laud.**A.B. Cant.*

October the 13th was *James Duke of York* born, the Book for tolerating Sports on the Lord's day, first published by King *James*, was now ratified, which greatly distasted the Puritanical Party, and many Episcoparians also.

A. D. 1634. The English Coasts being infested with Pickeroons, Turks, and Dunkirk Pirates, and the Fishing usurped by the Hollanders, on the King's Dominions, in the narrow Seas, and the King's Exchequer not being able to furnish out a Fleet sufficient for the repressing these Incroachers, his Majesty hereupon consults his Attourney-general *Noy* what might be done herein; *Noy* acquaints him with ancient Presidents of raising a Tax upon the Nation, for setting forth a Fleet in case of danger, and assures him of the legality of the way in proceeding, by Writs to that effect; which Counsel being imbraced, there were Writs directed to the several Counties, for such a contribution, as might in the whole build, furnish, and maintain

Y

47 Ships

47 Ships for the safety of the Kingdom: but this Tax was by many distrellish'd, and censured as a breach of the civil liberties, and to be against Law, because not laid by Parliament; and Mr. *John Hambden* and others refused to pay this Ship-money, standing it to a Tryal of Law; against whom several of the Judges, to whom the King had referred the Cause, gave judgment, *Hutton* and *Crook* excepted.

The Pirates were curb'd by the King's Fleet, and the Hollanders reduced to a precarious use of the English Seas.

A. D. 1637. Mr. *Pryn*, Dr. *Bastwick*, and Mr. *Burton*, a Lawyer, Physician and Divine, for writing against Episcopacy and Bishops were sentenced to pay 5000 *l.* to the King, to lose their Ears in the Pillory, which they did, and then were sent into banishment, or remote confinement. Dr. *Williams* Bishop of *Lincoln* was fined, and suspended from his Offices and Benefits, and imprisoned, for underhandly fomenting popular Disaffections, and venting some dishonourable Speeches concerning the King.

Now about these times many of those called Puritans, by reason of the severe proceeds against them, passed over into *New England*, and there seated themselves; others into *Holland*.

July 13. While the Dean in his sacerdotal Habiliments was reading a new composed Liturgy, in Saint *Giles's* Church at *Edenburgh*,

*Edenburgh*, the common People both Men and Women flung cudgels, stones, stools, or any thing that came next hand, at him; and after that was done, reinforced their assaults upon the Bishops then present. Nor was it the Rabble onely, that were disaffected to the Church-Liturgy and Discipline, but Persons of all degrees and orders, who mutually obliged themselves, and the Scottish Nation, in a hellish Covenant to extirpate Episcopacy, and to defend each other against all Persons. To reduce this People to a more peacefull practice, the King sent Marquess *Hamilton* as his Commissioner; but he secretly encouraged the Covenanters, directing by his Counsels the first motions of those his Depend nts, the Lords *Traquaire* and *Roxbrough*. All his Allies were of the Covenanting Party. 'Tis also said, that his Mother rid armed with Pistols at her Saddle-bow for the defence of the Covenant, and his actings such, that new seeds of discontent and war were daily sown: so that to pacify the discontents of the Scots, his Majesty at length gave order for revoking the Liturgy, the High-Commission, the Book of Canons, and the five Articles of *Perth* made by King *James*; also granted, that a general assembly of the Kirk should be holden at *Glasgow*, Novemb. 21. 1638. and a Parliament at *Edenburgh* the 15th of May 1639.



When the Assembly were met, they fell to declare against Bishops, to excommunicate them and their Adherents; and to abolish Episcopacy; and the Covenanters were also so daring, that they seized upon the King's Revenue, surprized his Forts and Castles, and at last put themselves in Arms; Cardinal Richlieu of *France* heightning them, 'tis said, in their factious proceeds, by promising them assistance from the French King.

King *Charles* now well perceiving that his Clemency to the Scots was converted to his own prejudice, raises therefore a gallant Army, with which he marches within two miles of *Berwick*, within sight of the Rebel Scots; but they petitioning for a pacification, the King yielded thereunto.

A. D. 1639. and *June* 17. the King disbanded his Army, expecting that the Scots would have done the like, according to the Articles of accord; but the Covenanters instead of keeping those Articles, retained their Officers in pay, changed the old form of holding Parliaments, invaded the Prerogatives of the Crown, and solicited the French King for an aid of men and money. His Majesty hereupon calls a Parliament in *England* to sit *April* the 13th 1640. and another in *Ireland*. The Irish Parliament granted money to raise and pay 8000 men in Arms, and to furnish them with Ammunition; but the English Par-

Parliament were not so free in granting supplies against the Scots, although the King promised them for ever to quit his claim of Ship-money, and give satisfaction to their just demands, if now they would supply him. When his Majesty sent old Sir *Henry Vane* unto them to demand six subsidies, he either purposely or accidentally the first is rather thought ) named twelve, which put the Commons into such a heat, that they were about to remonstrate against the War with *Scotland*. Whereupon the King was forced to dissolve the Parliament *May* the 5th 1640. Howbeit he continued the Convocation of the Clergy, which granted him four shillings in the pound for all their Ecclesiastical promotions. Soon after this, a tumult was stirr'd up against the Bishop of *Canterbury*; insomuch, that a great number of Apprentices and vulgar persons assaulted his House at *Lambeth*; some of whom being apprehended and imprisoned, were by their Companions rescued out of Prison; for which, one of the Ringleaders was hang'd and quartered.

The People were now much dissatisfied, because some obsolete things were revived and severely enforced by some Ecclesiasticks (the Popularity call'd them Introductions to Popery) as the railing in of the Communion Table, and railing of Steps to it, &c. It hath been the judgment of some, reputed of good judgment, that if

moderate Bishop *Juxon* had been in these times Primate of all *England*, this Kingdom had not been made so unhappy by a Civil War as it was.

Now whilst these things were acting at home, the turbulent Scots had entred *England*, and defeated a part of the King's Army before the whole could be imbodyed, and had gained *Newcastle* and *Durham*. And no sooner was his Majesty come to his Army in the North, but there followed him from some English Lords a Petition conformable to the Scotch Remonstrance, which they called the Intentions of the Army, (*viz.*) not to lay down Arms till the Reformed Religion (meaning Scotch Presbitery) was settled in both Nations; and the causers and abettors of their present troubles were brought to publick Justice, and that in Parliament. The King therefore summons the Lords to appear at *York*, September the 24th, 1640. who accordingly met, where it was determined that a Parliament should be called to meet *November* the third following; then a Treaty was agreed upon betwixt the English and Scotch for the ceasing of all Acts of Hostility; and one of the Articles was, That the contribution of 850 *l. per diem*, should be raised out of the English Northern Counties, to maintain the Scotch Army during the Treaty, and till peace was secured.

A. D. 1640. The fatal long Parliament began *November* the third; which day, as 'tis said, was looked upon by the Archbishop of *Canterbury* as an unlucky day for meeting of Parliaments in reference to Church-affairs, having proved so in the time of King *Henry* the eighth: whereupon he advised the King to put off their sitting to another day; which his Majesty inclined not unto, but at their meeting acquainted them, that he was resolved to put himself wholly upon his English Subjects; that he would satisfy all their just grievances; then commended to their care, the chasing out of the sawcy Scots, making provisions for his own Army, and relieving the oppressed Northern Counties. But the Parliament, instead of complying with their Sovereign in his just Proposals, they first set upon purging their House of such whom they thought wou'd not comply with their designs, finding fault either with their elections, or else making them criminals in some publick grievance; then settled Committees for grievances, and receiving Petitions; voted down Monopolies, impeached the Lord *Wentworth* Earl of *Straford* of High-Treason, and committed him to the black Rod; committed Archbishop *Laud* likewise to the black Rod, and ten weeks after voted him guilty of High-Treason, and sent him to the Tower. In the mean while *Pryn*, *Burton*, and *Bastwick* were freed from their confinement, and

conducted into *London* in great state and triumph.

Sir *Francis Windebanck* Secretary of State, fearing to be called to an account by the Parliament, for reprieving Jesuites and Priests, fled over into *France*. The Lord Keeper *Finch* sailed over into *Holland*.

Alderman *Pennington* with some hundreds attending him, presented the Commons with a Petition from the Citizens of *London* against the present Church-government. Divers Petitions from other places came before them of the like nature. And now the Parliament well perceiving their own strength and interest, drew up a Bill for Triennial-Parliaments; wherein the power of calling that great Council of the Nation, was upon refusal of the King and neglect of others, devolved upon Constables. This the King through their importunities granted unto them. *February* the 16th the Parliament voted, That no Bishop should have any vote in Parliament, nor any Judicial power in the Star-Chamber-Court, nor have any sway in temporal Affairs; and that no Clergyman should be in Commission of Peace. The Pope's Nuncio *Rosetti* that was here in *England* to preserve Correspondencies betwixt the Queen and the Key-keeper of Purgatory, was sent away to *Rome*. And after about five months from their sitting, the Earl of *Strafford* Lord Deputy of *Ireland* was brought to his Tryal, in *Westminster Hall*, before the Lords

Lords as his Judges. The King, Queen, and Prince sitting behind a Curtain in an adjoining Gallery; and round about the Court stood the Commons his Accusers, and the Witnesses against him were English and Scotch Anti-Episcoparians and Irish Papists, his Charge consisted of 28 Articles; to all which the Earl answered with such firm reasons, that he could not be found guilty of Treason, either in particulars, or in the whole. The Parliament therefore resolved (for right or wrong this wise man must fall) to proceed against him by Bill of Attainder, and upon April the 19<sup>th</sup> by making a Law after the fact, vote him guilty of High-Treason, yet withall add a caution for the security of themselves, that it should not be drawn into a precedent. Which Vote of theirs passed notwithstanding a long debate and contention, and 59 of the Members honestly dissented from the Vote, whose names were afterwards posted and marked for the fury of the Rabble. In the Bill of Attainder, the Earl was charged for endeavouring to subvert the ancient Fundamental Laws and Government of the Realms, and for exercising a tyrannous and exorbitant power over the Liberties and Estates of his Majesty's Subjects; and for having by his own authority commanded the laying and assessing of Souldiers upon his Majesty's Subjects in Ireland. And also for that upon the dissolution of the last Parliament, he did slan-

der the House of Commons to his Majesty, and did advise his Majesty that he was loosed and absolved from Rules of Government, and that he had an Army in *Ireland* which he might imploy to reduce the Kingdom. And that the said Earl had been an Incendiary of the Wars betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, &c.

May the first, his Majesty called both Houses together, and told them, that he had been present at the hearing of the great Cause, and that in his Conscience positively he could not condemn the Earl of Treason, and yet could not clear him of misdemeanours, but hoped a way might be found out to satisfie justice and their fears, without oppressing his Conscience.

May the second, the Prince of *Orange* was Married to the Princess *Mary* at *White-hall*.

May the third, there came a seditious Rabble of about 5 or 6000 of the dregs of the People, armed with staves, cudgels, and other instruments of outrage, to the Parliament-doors, clamouring, Justice, Justice; and posted upon the Gate of *Westminster* a Catalogue of names of those that would have acquitted the Earl, whom they stiled *Straffordians*. Then at the Doors of the House of Peers, they affronted some of the Lords, especially the Bishops, at their passing in and out; after this they forced open the Doors of the Abby-Church, where they broke down the Organs, spoiled



ed the Vestments and Ornaments of Worship. From thence they hurried to the Court, and there most Impudently and Traiterously cried out, That they would have *Strafford's* head, or a better; upbraiding the King himself (who perswaded them as they passed by, to a modest care of their own private affairs) with an unfitness to Reign; and when some Justices of the Peace, according to their Office, endeavoured to support those tumults, by imprisoning some of the Leaders of them; they themselves were imprisoned by the command of the Commons, upon pretext of an injury offered to the Liberties of the Subject; one of which was, (as they then dictated) that every one might safely Petition the Parliament; howbeit afterwards they acted quite contrary to such whose Petitions were too honest to please them. But notwithstanding these tumultuous inforcements, his Majesty would not sign the Bill of Attainder till he had consulted both with the Judges, as to matter of Law, and the Bishops as to matter of Conscience. When the Judges told his Majesty, that in point of Law (according to the Oath made by Sir *Henry Vane* of the Earl's advice to raise horse to awe this Nation) the Earl was guilty of Treason; 'tis said, an eminent Bishop did answer the King, that he had a Conscience as a private man, and as a publick; and though by his private Conscience he could not yield.

yield to the Earl's death, yet by his publick (considering the present state of things) he might.

May 10. With much reluctancy the King signed a Commission to some Lords to pass that Bill of Attainder, and another of ill consequence also, which was for continuation of the Parliament during the pleasure of the two Houses.

May 12. 1641. was the Earl of *Strafford* strongly guarded to the *Tower-hill*, and there with courage befitting a Christian, he suffered the severing of his Head from his body. The death of which great and able Minister of State, did so terrifie the other Ministers of State, that many of them made a voluntary resignation of their Offices. At the request of the House of Commons, the King for peace sake, relinquished his claim to Tonnage and Poundage, and yielded to sign the Bills for taking away of the High-Commission and Star-Chamber Courts.

October 12. The Natives, or wild Irish, began a most bloody Rebellion throughout the whole Kingdom of *Ireland*, on a sudden invading the unprovided English that were scattered amongst them, despoiling them of their Goods, and massacring 200000 of them, without any respect of Sex, Age, Kindred, or Friendship, making them as so many sacrifices to their bloody superstition, the Popish Religion. The chief heads of this Rebellion and Massacre, (besides

sides the Priests) were Sir Phelim O-Neal, Turbough O-Neal his Brother, Robt. Mac-Guire, Philip O-Rely, Moelmurry, O-Rely, Sir Conn Mac-Gennis, Mac-Brian, and Mac-Mabon. His Majesty then in Scotland having intelligence of the dismal fate of the English in Ireland, sent post to the Parliament of England to have them send reliefs thither; but differences still heightning betwixt the King and his Parliament, succours were not seasonably sent, by which the Rebels much strengthened themselves. At the King's return from Scotland, the Parliament presented him with a Petition for taking away the votes of Bishops in the House of Lords, and the Ceremonies of the Church, and for the removing of evil Counsellors from about him. Their grand Remonstrance they also presented him, wherein were reckoned up the offences of the Courtiers, the displeasing resolves of some Judges, the neglects or rigours of some Ministers of State, the undigested Sermons of some Preachers, the Positions of some Divines in the Schools; displeasing accidents they therein represented as designs of Tyranny; and those things which had been reformed, were yet mentioned as burthens. To this Remonstrance his Majesty answered, That he thought he had given satisfaction to his Peoples fears and jealousies concerning Religion, Liberty, and Civil Interests, by the Bills he had past this Parliament; desiring that misunderstandings might

might be removed on either side, and that the bleeding condition of Ireland might perswade them to unity, for the relief of that unhappy Kingdom. But this modest answer of his Majesty's did not at all satisfy the factious. The Apprentices and Rabble in great numbers and much confusion resorted again to *Westminster*; some crying out against Bishops and Liturgy of the Church; others boldly menacing, that the *Militia* should be taken out of the King's hands. Affronting the Bishops at their passing in and out of the Lords House; and before *White-hall* behaving themselves very insolently. His Majesty hereupon took a Guard of such Gentlemen as offered their service for his safety; but the factious made use of this to raise the rage and jealousy of the whole City against the King; for at midnight there were out-cries made in the streets, that all people should rise to their defence, for the King and his Papists were coming to fire the City, and to cut their throats in their Beds. The King therefore not always to encourage these indignities with his patience, resolved by a course of Justice to punish the Authors and Countenancers of these seditious practices; so commanded his Attorney General to accuse five Members of the Lower House of High-Treason, namely, Mr. *Denzil Hollis*, Sir *Arthur Hazelrig*, Mr. *John Pym*, Mr. *John Hamden*, and Mr. *William Stroud*, and the Lord *Kimbolton*, Earl of *Manchester*, of the House,

House of Peers. He also sent some Officers to Seal up their Trunks and Cabinets in their several Lodgings, and to secure their persons. To this the Commons voted, That all those persons were enemies to the Commonwealth that should obey the King in any of his commands concerning them; and that it was lawfull for any person to assist the said Members. And because the King came into the House of Commons, and there demanded to have the five Members delivered up to him (though he left his Guard of Pensioners, and Lords and Gentlemen without upon the stairs) the Commons voted this proceeding of the Kings, a breach of the privilege of Parliament; and withall published a Declaration, That whosoever should arrest any Member of Parliament by warrant from the King only, was guilty of the breach of Parliamentary Privileges; and likewise, That all they who attended the King when he came to demand the five Members (then hid in the City) were guilty of a Trayterous design against King and Parliament. The Londoners they came thronging to *Westminster* in a tumultuous sort, to Petition for the impeached Members, behaving themselves very rudely towards the Bishops. And such increase and numbers of the heady common people assembled in a tumultuous manner about *White-hall* and *Westminster*, that the King justly mistrusting some danger from them, withdrew himself, with the Queen  
and

and their Children, to *Windsor*. The next day after which, the five Members were Triumphantly guarded from *London* to *Westminster* by water. Strange reports were these times given out concerning dangers from the King; how that Troops of Papists were gathered about *Kingston upon Thames*, under the command of Colonel *Lunsford*, who was Charactered to be of so monstrous an Appetite, that he would eat Children, and other like false and ridiculous stories. Petitions were presented the Parliament, requiring that neither the Bishops nor Popish Lords should continue to vote amongst the Peers. Women also presented a Petition to the like purpose. The House of Commons Petitioned his Majesty that they might have the Tower and *London Militia* put into their hands; which he denied to grant: yet did they place Major General *Skippon* over that *Militia*.

The King in hopes to stay the fury of the faction, consented to almost all that they desired. Howbeit, notwithstanding all his gracious condescensions, endeavours were still used to create an hatred of his Majesty. Mr. *John Pym* publickly charged Him with a connivence at least, if not with contrivance of the Irish Rebellion; and when the King required satisfaction for the calumny, the Commons justified *Pym's* Speech to be the sense of their House. The Irish Rebels, indeed, to dishearten the English from any resistance, boasted that the

the Queen was with their Army, that the King would come with Auxiliary Forces, that they did but maintain his cause against the Puritans, that they had the King's Commission for what they did, shewing a Patent to this purpose, but 'twas of their own drawing; to which they affixed an old Broad-Seal that had been taken from an obsolete Patent out of *Farnham Abbey*, by one *Pluncket*, in the presence of many of their Lords and Priests, as was afterwards attested by the confession of many. And now the breach, through bad mens practices, growing still wider and wider, betwixt his Majesty and his two Houses of Parliament, his Majesty resolved to withdraw into the North, there to abide till he saw what issue this storm would have; taking with him the Prince, and Duke of *York*. The Queen he had afore sent with the Princess of *Orange* into *Holland*.

When the King was departed, the Parliament made preparations both by Land and Sea, upon pretext of great dangers at home, and more prodigious terrors from abroad; pretending, that by intelligence from *Paris*, *Rome*, and *Venice*, they were assured of great designs to overthrow the Parliament, together with the Protestant Religion, and strange unheard-of Plots, they said, were made to murder the most eminent Patriots.

In this year the Parliament ordered,  
that



that all superstitious Pictures, and Crosses, within Churches and without, should be pull'd down and defaced.

A.D. 1642. and April 23. The King attended with his Guard, consisting for the most part of Lords and Gentlemen only, would have entred into his Town of *Hull*, but Sir *John Hotbham* insolently shut the Gates against him, and kept him out; whereupon the King proclaimed him Traytor, and complained to the Parliament of this indignity; but they justified *Hotbham's* act, and authorized him to strengthen the Garrison of *Hull*. In short time after this, *England's* miseries commenced by an intestine War. A little before which, were strange sights seen in the Air in many parts of *England*, as Musquetiers, Harnessed-men, and Horse-men, moving in Battel-array, and assaulting one the other in divers furious postures. The King and the two Houses now began to make all the speediest warlike preparations to defend themselves, and offend each other; but the two Houses had a great advantage of his Majesty, both in respect of monneys, and the speedy raising of Men, and also Arms and Ammunition for War of all sorts, through their having the City of *London* on their side, the Citizens whereof were very free in parting with their Plate upon the publick Faith; and their Wives were so zealous for the good Cause (as that of the two Houses was then miscalled) that they

they gave their very Bodkins and Thimbles toward the maintaining of it, and were forwards to have Husbands and Children to venture their lives in this Rebellion.

His Majesty in the mean time to secure Himself, and Rights, procures Arms and Ammunition out of *Holland*, upon pawn of the Crown Jewels, and by degrees raiseth a considerable Army.

June 2. Both Houses of Parliament send 19. Propositions to the King's Majesty, for a Reconciliation of the differences between his Majesty, and the said Houses, viz.

I. That the Lords, and others of the King's Privy-Council, and such great Officers and Ministers of State, might be put from his Privy-Council, and from those Offices and Employments, excepting such as both Houses should approve of, &c.

II. That the great Affairs of this Kingdom might not be concluded or transacted by the advice of private men, or by any unknown or unsworn Counsellors, but that such matters as concern the publick, and are proper for the High Court of Parliament, his Majesty's great and supreme Council might be debated, resolved and transacted only in Parliament, &c.

III. That the Lord High Steward of *England*, Lord High Constable, Lord Chancellor or Keeper of the Great Seal, Lord Treasurer, Lord Privy-Seal, Earl Marshal,  
Lord

Lord Admiral, Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Chief Governour of Ireland, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Master of the Wards, Secretaries of State, two Chief Justices and Chief Baron, may all be chosen with the Approbation of both Houses of Parliament, &c.

IV. That he or they unto whom the Government and Education of the King's Children shall be committed, shall be approved of by both Houses of Parliament, and in the Intervals of Parliament, by the assent of the Major part of the Council, &c.

V. That no Marriage shall be concluded or treated for any of the King's Children, without the consent of Parliament, under the penalty of a *Præmunire* unto such as shall so conclude or treat any Marriage as aforesaid, &c.

VI. That the Laws in force against Jesuits, Priests, and Popish Recusants, be strictly put in execution, without any toleration or dispensation to the contrary, &c.

VII. That the Votes of Popish Lords in the House of Peers be taken away so long as they continue Papists, and that the Children of Papists be educated in the Protestant Religion.

VIII. That such a Reformation be made in the Church Government, and Liturgy, as the Parliament shall advice, &c.

IX. That his Majesty would rest satisfied with

with that course that the Parliament have appointed for ordering the *Militia*, until the same should be further settled by a Bill, &c.

X. That such Members of either House of Parliament, as have during this present Parliament been put out of any Place and Office, be either restored to that Place and Office, or have satisfaction for the same, &c.

XI. That all Privy-Counsellors and Judges take an Oath, for the maintaining of the Petition of Right, &c.

XII. That all the Judges, and all Officers placed by approbation of both Houses of Parliament, may hold their places, *Quam diu bene se gesserint*.

XIII. That the Justice of Parliament might pass upon all Delinquents, &c.

XIV. That the general Pardon offered by his Majesty might be granted, with such exceptions as should be advised by the Parliament.

XV. That the Forts and Castles of this Kingdom be put under the command and custody of such persons as his Majesty shall appoint with the approbation of his Parliament, &c.

XVI. That the extraordinary Guards, and Military Forces then attending his Majesty, be removed and discharged; and that for the future he shall raise no such Guards, or extraordinary Forces, but according to Law, in case of actual Rebellion or Invasion.

XVII.

XVII. That his Majesty would be pleased to enter into a more strict Alliance with the States of the United Provinces, and other neighbour Princes and States of the Protestant Religion, for the defence and maintenance thereof, against all designs and attempts of the Pope, and his Adherents, to subvert and suppress it, &c.

XVIII. That his Majesty would be pleased by Act of Parliament to clear the Lord *Kimbolton*, and the Five Members of the House of Commons in such manner, that future Parliaments may be secured from the consequence of that evil precedent.

XIX. That his Majesty would be graciously pleased to pass a Bill for restraining Peers made hereafter from sitting or voting in Parliament, unless they be admitted thereunto with the consent of both Houses of Parliament.

To these Propositions his Majesty returned Answer, but not satisfactory.

On *August 22. 1642.* did his Majesty set up his Standard-Royal at *Nottingham*, and after three days sends a Message to the Parliament to propose a Treaty. To which the Parliament answered, That untill his Majesty shall recall his Proclamations and Declarations of Treason against the Earl of *Essex*, and Themselves, and Adherents, and that the King's Standard of War be taken down, they cannot by the fundamental privileges of Parliament, give his Majesty

Majesty another answer. The King replies, That he never intended to declare the Parliament Traytors, or set up his Standard against them; but if they shall resolve to Treat, either Party shall revoke their Declarations against all Parties as Traytors, and the same day to take down his Standard. To this they answer, That the differences could not any ways be concluded, unless he would forsake his evil Counsellors, and return to his Parliament. And accordingly, *Septemb. 6.* they order and declare, That the Arms which they have taken up, or shall take up for the Parliament, Religion, Laws, and Liberties of the Kingdom, shall not be laid down until the King withdraw his Protection from such persons as are and shall be declared Delinquents, and shall leave them to justice, to the end, that their Estates may discharge the Debts, and Loan-money of the Common-wealth; so no Accord would be. His Majesty's General was the Valiant Earl of *Lindsey*; the Parliaments General was *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, and their Admiral the Earl of *Warwick*. The first blood that was spilt in this unhappy War, was near unto *Hull*, whither some of the King's Forces were drawn, upon whom *Sir John Hotham* and *Sir John Meldram* sallied, taking some, and killing others.

*Sept. 9. 1642.* The Earl of *Essex* set forth with his Army out of *London*, and *Octob. 23.* the Cavaliers (so called) which were the King's

King's party, and the Round-heads, (so called, from the custom of the Puritans cutting their hair short to their ears) which were the Parliaments party, met between *Keinton* and *Edgehill* in *Warwickshire*, and there engaged in fight, which was acted with such fury, that near 6000 were slain upon the place. The King had so much the better of the day as to keep the Field. Persons of remark slain on his Majestie's side, were the Earl of *Lindsey*, and Sir *Edward Varney* Standard-bearer; but Mr. *John Smith* immediately recovered the Standard, for which service he was Knighted in the Field. On the Parliaments part were slain the Lord *St. John of Blesse*, and Colonel *Essex*. From this fight at *Edgehill* the King marched to *Banbury*, which was surrendered to him; then entred *Oxford* triumphantly, and having secured that place, he advanced toward *London*, and at *Brantford* fell upon two Regiments of his Enemies, taking about 500 Prisoners. The Parliament to increase their Numbers, declared that all Apprentices that would list themselves in their service for the Publick Cause, should be secured from the injury of their Masters, and their time to go on toward their freedom; by which means multitudes of Youth forsook their Masters to fight for the Parliament. They also invited their Brethren the *Scots* (as they call'd them) to come into *England* to their aid. And to animate the people to take up Arms for the Parliament,



ment, some busie Clergy-men made great (not good) use of that sacred Text in their Pulpits, *Curse ye Meroz, &c. Judg. 5. 23.* But, *blessed are the Peace-makers*, saith the Prince of Peace. About the beginning of *March*, Commissioners were appointed to treat at *Oxford* in order to a reconciliation, when the two Houses of Parliament humbly besought his Majesty (so they worded it) graciously to accept and grant these most humble Desires and Propositions.

I. That his Majesty would be pleased to disband his Armies, as they likewise would be ready to disband all their Forces, and that he would be pleased to return to his Parliament.

II. That he would leave Delinquents to a Legal Tryal, and judgment of Parliament.

III. That the Papists may not only be disbanded, but disarmed according to Law.

IV. That his Majesty would be pleased to give his Royal Assent unto the Bill for taking away superstitious Innovations, to the Bill for the utter abolishing and taking away of all Archbishops, Bishops, their Chancellors and Commissioners, &c. to the Bill against scandalous Ministers, to the Bill against Pluralities, &c.

V. That his Majesty would be pleased, for the better discovery and speedier conviction of Recusants, that an Oath might

be established by Act of Parliament, to be Administred in such manner as by both Houses should be agreed on, wherein they shall abjure and renounce the Pope's Supremacy, doctrine of Transubstantiation, Purgatory, &c.

VI. That the Earl of *Bristol* be removed from his Majesty's Counsels, and that both he and the Lord *Herbert*, eldest Son to the Earl of *Worcester*, may likewise be restrained from coming within the Verge of the Court, &c.

VII. That the *Militia* both by Sea and Land, and for the Forts and Ports of the Kingdom, be settled in such a manner as should be agreed on by both Houses, &c.

VIII. That his Majesty would be pleased by his Letters to make Sir *John Brampton* Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and to make Mr. Serjeant *Rolls*, and Mr. Serjeant *Atkins*, Justices of the King's Bench, &c.

IX. That all such persons as have been put out of the Commission of Peace, &c. since the first day of *April*, (other than such as were put out by desire of the Parliament) may again be put into those Commissions, &c.

X. As the 18. Proposition of the 19. Propositions.

XI. That the Royal Assent be given unto such Acts as shall be advised by Parliament, for satisfying the Debts wherein the Parliament had ingaged the Publick Faith of the Kingdom.

XII. The

XII. The same with the 17. of the 19. Propositions.

XIII. As the 14. Proposition of the 19. Propositions.

XIV. The same with the 10. Proposition of the 19. Propositions sent to the King, June 21. 1641. But this Treaty became fruitless.

A. D. 1643. In the beginning of the Spring, the Queen returned into *England*, bringing with her considerable supplies of Men, Money, and Ammunition out of *France*; and that year his Majesty became Master of the North and West, some few Garisons excepted. July 5. Sir Ralph Hopton with his Cavaliers, routed Sir William Waller at *Lansdown* near *Bath*; and July 15. he again defeated him at *Roundway-hill* by the *Devizes*, killing many hundreds in the place, and taking many more Prisoners. *Bristol* and *Exeter* were yielded unto those two Martial Princes, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Sons of *Frederick* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Sister to King *Charles* the First. *Gloucester* the King besieged with a brave Army; and the besieged under the command of Colonel *Edward Massey* defended themselves with great bravery, till the Earl of *Essex* came with an Army, and raised the Siege. From this Siege the two Armies marched within few miles each of the other without any Engagement, (save a little skirmish by *Alborne Chace*) till they came to *Newbury*, where a sore

Battel was fought. On the King's part were slain the Earls of *Carnarvon*, and *Sunderland*, and the Learned Lord *Faulkland*; *Essex* lost many of his Officers.

January 22. Those loyal Members of Parliament who dissented from them at *Westminster*, met at *Oxford* by the King's Summons; of these, besides the Prince and Duke of *York*, the Lord Keeper *Littleton*, Treasurer *Cottington*, Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquess of *Hartford*, there were nineteen Earls, and as many Lords, and one hundred and seventeen Knights and Gentlemen. Other Loyal Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, Members of Parliament, were at this time imployed in the King's service in divers places of the Nation.

In this month and year the Scotch Army, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Leven*, entred *England* for the Parliament, being about 18000 Foot and 2000 Horse.

About this time was Loyal *Newark* besieged by Sir *John Meldram*; but by Prince *Rupert's* coming it was relieved, and the Parliamentarians forced to march away after great losses, on such conditions as the Prince would grant them.

This year upon a cessation of Arms in *Ireland*, some Forces came over to the King's assistance.

This year also that Rebellious thing called a Parliament at *Westminster*, and their Adherents, and some to save themselves from punishment, took the Scottish Solemn

lemn League and Covenant, with hands lifted up to the most high God, swearing to endeavour the preservation of the Reformed Religion, the extirpation of Popery and Prelacy, to preserve the Rights and Privileges of Parliament, and liberties of the Kingdom, and to defend and preserve the King's Majestie's person, and Authority, to make discovery of all Incendiaries, Malignants, or evil Instruments, dividing the King from his people, to maintain a firm Peace betwixt the confederate Nations of *England* and *Scotland*, to assist and defend all those that enter into this Solemn League and Covenant, in the maintaining and pursuing thereof, to endeavour the amending of their lives, and each one to go before another in the example of real Reformation, that the Lord might turn away his wrath and heavy indignation, and establish these Churches and Kingdoms in Truth and Peace. All the Parliaments pretence in raising Arms, was Reformation, for the defence of the King's person, to rescue him from his evil Council, and to make him a glorious King; which at length they did, when they deprived him of his natural life.

A. D. 1644. Sir *William Waller* defeated Sir *Ralph Hopton* about *Brandon Heath*. The Lord *Fairfax* and his Son, Sir *Thomas*, took divers of the King's Garisons in the North. Prince *Rupert* raised the Siege of *Latham House*, which Garison had been defended:

the space of about eighteen weeks, by that Loyal and Magnanimous Lady the Countess of Derby. *June 29.* The King's Forces gave a great defeat to *Waller's Army* at *Cropredy-bridge*. And presently after this, the King drove the Earl of *Essex* up into *Cornwall*; but the Earl deserted his Army, passing by *Water* to *Plymouth*; and his Horse taking the advantage of a dark night, escaped, leaving the Foot to shift how they could, who capitulated for their lives, leaving their Arms, Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage, to the King's disposal. Then *Ilferdcomb*, *Barnstable*, and *Saltaish* yielded to the King, who now victoriously marched towards *London*.

*July the third*, was a great fight at *Marston-Moor*, where the Parliament obtained a very considerable Victory. And *October 27.* *Essex*, *Waller*, and the Earl of *Manchester* met the King as he came out of the West, at *Newbury*, where a sharp Battel was fought, and the King's part forced out of the Field.

In *November*, *Mac Mahon* an Irish Rebel was hang'd and quartered at *Tyburn*. And *December 23.* Sir *Alexander Carew* was beheaded on *Tower hill*, for attempting to give up the Island of *Plymouth* to the King's Forces.

*January the first*, *Hotham the Son*, and *January the second*, *Hotham the Father*, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for designing to betray *Hull* to the Royalists, and for other treacheries.

*William*

*William Laud* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, having been voted guilty of High Treason by the House of Commons, and condemned in the House of Peers to be drawn, hang'd, and quarter'd, (though upon his Petition they changed the manner of his Execution) was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, *January 10.* where he preached his last Sermon, taking for his Text, *Heb. 12. Ver. 2.* So yielded his neck to the stroke of the Executioner. The charge against him was, endeavouring to subvert the Laws, Religion, and Privileges of Parliament.

*January 30.* by his Majesty's procurement a Treaty was held at *Uxbridge*, where the Parliaments demands were, That Episcopacy might be extirpated, that Presbytery might be establish'd, and that the King should yield up the *Militia* solely into the Parliaments dispose, &c. as in the 19 Propositions, and those in the Treaty at *Oxford*, with some Additional; As, that his Majesty, according to the Laudable example of his Royal Father of happy memory, would be pleased to swear and sign the late Solemn League and Covenant, and that an Act of Parliament be passed in both Kingdoms respectively, for enjoining the taking of the same, by all the Subjects of the three Kingdoms; That the Persons who shall expect no pardon be only these following, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Count Palatines of the *Rhine*, *James Earl of Derby*,



*John Earl of Bristol, William Earl of Newcastle, Francis Lord Cottington, John Lord Pawlet, George Lord Digby, Edward Lord Littleton, Matthew Wren Bishop of Ely, Sir Robert Heath, Dr. Bramhall Bishop of Derry, Sir John Biron, William Widdrington, Colonel George Goring, Henry Jermin, Esquire, Sir Ralph Hopton, Sir Francis Doddington, Mr. Endymion Porter, Sir George Ratcliffe, Sir Marmaduke Langdale, Sir Henry Vaughan, Sir Francis Windebanke, Sir Richard Greenville, Mr. Edward Hide, Sir John Marley, Sir Nicholas Cole, Sir Thomas Riddel, jun. Colonel Ware, Sir John Strange-waies, Sir John Culpeper, Sir Richard Floyd, John Bodvile, Esquire, Mr. David Jenkins, Sir George Strode, Marquess of Huntly, Earl of Montross, Earl of Niddisdale, Earl of Traquair, Earl of Carnwath, with some other Stotch Lords and Gentlemen (named.)*

2. All Papists and Popish Recusants who have been, now are, or shall be actually in Arms, or voluntarily assisting against the Parliaments, or Estates of either Kingdom.

3. All Persons who have had any hand in the Plotting, designing, or assisting the Rebellion in *Ireland*.

This Treaty also proved fruitless.

February 20. the Lord *Mac-Guire*, another of the grand Irish Rebels, was executed at *Tyburn*.

About this time was the Parliaments Army new moduled. The Earl of *Essex* and the other Commanders who were Parliam-  
ment

ment-men (*Oliver Cromwel* was excepted) were by the self-denying Ordinance (late-ly made) to attend in Parliament, in whose steads other and more active persons were appointed. *Sir Thomas Fairfax* was constituted Captain-General, *Oliver Cromwel* (then the Sectaries Darling) was made Lieutenant-General, *Henry Ireton* Commissary-General, &c. After which model the King's Affairs of the Nation began fatally to decline.

A. D. 1645. His Majesty drew his Army out of *Oxford*, in order to relieve his Northern Counties, and Garisons; but after he had stormed and taken *Leicester*, in his way, he was called back to secure *Oxford*, which the Parliament Army threatned with a Siege. This while *Sir Thomas Fairfax* had intercepted a Letter of the Lord *Görings* to the King, wherein that Loyal Subject had desired of his Majesty to forbear engaging with the Enemy till he could be joyned with him. Hereupon *Fairfax* left his Siege afore *Oxford*, and made directly towards the King with a purpose to fight him, before that addition of strength should come in. And at a place near *Naseby* in *Northamptonshire*, both Armies met on Saturday, Jun. 14. 1645. His Majesty commanded the main body, *Prince Rupert* and *Prince Maurice* the right wing, *Sir Marmaduke Langdale* the left, the Lord *Ashly* the right hand reserve, and *Sir George Lisle* the left. Of the Parliament Army *Fairfax* and *Skippon* had the ordering

of the main Battel, *Cromwel* the right wing, and *Ireton* the left. Prince *Rupert* charged that wing commanded by *Ireton* so home, that he disordered it, taking *Ireton* Prisoner; and for a while he followed the Parliamentarians towards *Naseby*; but in the interim *Cromwel* worsted the King's right wing, and then came in to *Fairfax* his assistance, who together charged upon the King's main body; and they no longer able to stand it out, retreated out of the Field, leaving a compleat Victory to the disloyal party, who pursued them within two miles of *Leicester*, killing in their way many Women that had followed the Cavaliers Camp. On the Parliaments side were wounded and slain above 1000. On the King's side were slain 20 Knights, Colonels, and Officers of note, and 600 private Souldiers; and of Prisoners, were taken 6 Colonels, 8 Lieutenant-Colonels, 18 Majors, 70 Captains, with many other Officers, 4500 common Souldiers, 13 of the King's Household-servants, 12 Pieces of Ordnance, 8000 Arms, 40 Barrels of Powder, 200 Carriages, store of rich Pillage, 3000 Horses, the King's Standard, one of his Coaches, his Cabinet of Letters, which the Parliament caused to be made publick.

April 16. *Leicester* was yielded up to *Sir Thomas Fairfax*, which accomplished, he marched into the West to relieve *Taunton*; then besieged by the Royal party. At *Langport* he discomfited the Lord *Goring's* Forces,

Forces, taking 1400 Prisoners. Then *Bridge-water* and *Bath* yielded to him. Then he besieged *Sherbourn* Castle, and sent *Cromwel* to suppress the *Wilts*, and *Dorsetshire* Club-men, associated about *Shaftesbury*, which he did; killing some, taking others, and dispersing the rest. These Club-men declared themselves *Nutrals*, pretending only to secure their own *Proprieties*. August 15. *Sherbourn* Castle was surrendered upon promise of *Quarter*.

At *Rowton Heath*, near *Chester*, Colonel *Poyns* worsted his Majesty's Forces.

In *Yorkshire*, Colonel *Robert Lilburn* routed the Royalists commanded by the Lord *Digby*, and Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*. Colonel *Birch* and Colonel *Morgan* by a stratagem took *Hereford* for the Parliament. At *Bovey-tracy* Oliver *Cromwel* surprised the Lord *Wentworth*, took three Regiments, dispersing two others. *Fairfax* took *Dartmouth*, defeated the Lord *Hopton* at *Torrington*, and immediately after blocks him up at *Truro*, enforcing him to disband his Army. March 21. Jacob Lord *Ashly* was routed at *Stow* in the *Wald*, by Sir *William Brereton*, and Colonel *Morgan*. The Loyal Lord himself was taken Prisoner, with 1500 others. Many of the King's Garisons fell this year into the hands of the Parliamentarians; as *Bristol*, the *Devizes*, *Winchester* Castle, *Basing* House, *Laycock* House, *Berkly* Castle, *Chepstow*, *Westchester*, *Belvoir* Castle, *Latham* House, *Monmouth* and *Welbeck* House, &c.

A. D.

A. D. 1646. This year the Parliament begin with disabling all such of their Fellow-members as were with the King, from ever sitting in the House again, impowring the Speaker to give Warrant to the Clerk of the Crown for new Elections in their places; and also command all Cavaliers to depart the City of *London* between the thirtieth of *March* and sixth of *April*. And in *London* a Court-Marshall was erected, who made it death for any to repair to the King, Queen, Prince, or Malignant Lords and Commanders; for Malignant was a term applied by the Parliamentarians to the King's Loyal Subjects. And now his Majesty was reduced into a very low Condition. His Forces beaten out of the Field in all places, and his Garisons surrendred and taken daily, as *St. Michael's Mount*, *Ruthen Castle*, *Woodstock*, *Excester*, and *Barnstable*; and General *Fairfax* approaching to besiege *Oxford*, the King upon thoughts of providing for himself, went in a disguise to the Scotch Camp that was then before *Newark*. May 4. the Scotch Officers engaging to secure both him and as many of his party as should seek for shelter with them, and to stand to him with their lives and fortunes. But upon his Majestie's departure from *Oxford*, divers of the Noblemen, as if they had been deserted by the King, yielded themselves to *Fairfax*. And June 24. the most Loyal University and City of *Oxford* was surrendred upon Honourable

nourable Terms by Sir *Thomas Glenham*. After which a number of the King's Garrisons yielded to the Parliament, as *Banbury, Ludlow, Borstal, Carnarvan, Lichfield, Worcester, Wallingford, Gothbridge, Ragland, Pendennis*, and *Newark* by the King's order was delivered up; and the Lord *Montross* in *Scotland*, and Lord *Ormond* in *Ireland*, by the King's command desisted their Hostilities. After the surrender of *Newark*, the Scotch Army marched back towards their own Country as far as *Newcastle upon Tyne*, where when they were come, they tendered their Covenant to the King, pretending that unless he would take that, they durst not bring him into *Scotland*. This the King refused not, if they would first satisfy those scruples concerning Church-Government which lay upon his Conscience; which to effect, Mr. *Alexander Henderson* a Minister, the Oracle of the *Kirk*, was employed to converse with him. But his Majesty's parts were so great, and Cause so good, that made all Mr. *Henderson's* attempts unsuccessful. See the printed Papers of their Disputations.

Whilst these things were acting at *Newcastle*, the bargain was struck at *London* betwixt the Parliament and Scotch Commissioners; and for 200000 *l.* the Scots delivered the King up to the English Parliament. Yet to mask their perfidy, the Scots added this caution, That there should be no attempt made upon the King's person, but being entertained at one of his  
OWN

own Palaces, he should be there treated with upon Propositions from both Nations, which should be speedily sent unto him.

*July 24.* were 19 Propositions presented to his Majesty from the Parliament, for a safe and well-grounded Peace; the heads of which Propositions were as followeth.

I. That his Majesty call in his Declarations and Proclamations against the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.

II. That his Majesty swear and sign the Covenant.

III. That he pass a Bill for abolishing Bishops.

IV. To confirm the sitting of the Assembly of Divines, (which Assembly the Parliament had called to meet together, *July 6. 1643.*)

V. That Religion be Reformed as the Parliament agree.

VI. That such Uniformity be passed into Act.

VII. To pass an Act against Popish Recusants.

VIII. An Act for education of the Children of Papists by Protestants.

IX. An Act for laying penalties on Papists.

X. An Act for prevention of Popish practices.

XI. And the like for the Kingdom of Scotland.

XII. An



XII. An Act for the due observation of the Lord's day, for preaching against Pluralities, &c.

XIII. For settling the Militia and Navy in the Parliaments hands.

XIV. For nulling all Honours conferred since 1642.

XV. For confirming the Treaties, &c. passed betwixt the two Kingdoms.

XVI. For exempting certain Persons from Pardon, &c.

XVII. For making void the Cessation of Ireland.

XVIII. For settling the London Militia.

XIX. The great Seal to be with the Commissioners of Parliament, and all Acts by it to be made good.

These sent to his Majesty to Newcastle.

February the 6th, The Scots left Newcastle and marched homeward; and two days after the King set forward with the Parliaments Commissioners for Holmby, attended with 900 Horse. And now the Parliament, because they wanted others to quarrel withall, fell to quarrel amongst themselves, dividing into two parties, Presbyterians and Independents; with Anabaptists and the other Sectarists; (for the Independents comprehended all the several Sects.) The Presbyterians were then powerfull in the House, but the other in the Army, and were a subtle and resolute People. The former of these Parties seeing themselves  
in

in danger of being supplanted by the other, voted in Parliament, to have part of the Army disbanded, another part of it sent over into *Ireland* towards the reducing that Countrey, and the remainder to be disposed into several places of *England* to keep the Royallists in awe. This put the Army into a heat, who to make their part sure, sent a party of Horse, commanded by Cornet *Joyce*, to seize upon the King's person, and to bring him from *Holmby* into their own quarters, which was done, *June* the third, 1647. From *Holmby* they conveyed his Majesty to *Guildersley*, and thence to *New-market*, the Grandees of the Army pretending to him, how they were grieved for his imprisonment and sufferings, professing they would never part with their Arms, till they had made his way to his Throne: (but it must be a Throne in Heaven.) *Oliver Cromwell* the grand Grandee to clear himself from dissimulation herein, 'tis said, did afterwards pretend; that as he was praying for a blessing from God on his undertakings, to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue did cleave to the roof of his Mouth, that he could not speak one word more, which he took as a return of Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And the more to palliate their evil meanings, they permitted him the service of his own Chaplains, (which he had been denied at *Holmby*.) the commerce of Letters with the Queen,

Queen, the visits of his own Party, and attendance of his Courtiers. The Parliament voted, that the General should be required to deliver the King to their Commissioners, who were to bring him to *Richmond*, to the end that Propositions of Peace might be speedily presented him. Hereupon the Army drew up Articles against eleven of the Members of the Commons House, namely, Mr. *Denzill Hollis*, Sir *Philip Stapleton*, Sir *William Lewis*, Sir *John Clotworthy*, Sir *William Waller*, Sir *John Maynard*, Colonel *Massey*, Colonel *Long*, Colonel *Harley*, Mr. *Glyn*, and Mr. *Anthony Nichols*. Nor would the Army be satisfied till the House was purged of these Members. Which being done, the Army-party became something prevalent, who voted that the *London-Militia* should be taken out of the hands of the City, and transferred to others better affected to the Army: and that it should be Treason to seek for Subscriptions to Petitions. Hereupon great multitudes of Apprentices and others in a tumultuous sort resorted to the Parliament House, and there kept the Speaker in his Chair till this Vote was past; That the King should come to *London* to treat, and that the City should have the ordering of their own Militia. *Fairfax* understanding this, hasts with his Army to *London*, and at *Hounslow* was met by the Speaker, and such of the Members as sided with the Army, who complained of the violence that was offered

offered them. In the mean while the Citizens and Presbyterian part of the Parliament made some preparations to oppose the Army; but upon the General's approach to the City, the Gates were thrown open, and the Army marched in triumph through the City, seized upon the Tower, dismantled the Fortifications, imprisoned the Mayor, and divers of the chief Citizens, and committed some Noblemen to the black Rod.

In September the Members at Westminster sent Propositions to his Majesty then at Hampton-court, which were the same in substance with those formerly offered, as for the abolishing Episcopacy, the Parliament to have the disposal of all great Offices of Trust and Militia.

About this time the Parliament voted, That 6000 Foot and 2400 Horse and Dragoons should be sent into Ireland, and 18000 Foot and 7200 Horse, and 1000 Dragoons should be kept up as a standing Army for England, the rest of the Souldiers to be disbanded. The Army also for the better carrying on of their designs, about the same time elected out of every Regiment a certain number of Souldiers to meet and consult by the name of Adjutors; which were a Military Common-Council, being two Commission Officers, and two private Souldiers out of every Regiment to consult for the Armie's good, to draw up their grievances and present them

to the General and he to the Parliament. These *Oliver* and his Assistant *Ireton* incouraged as long as suited their Designs, and then laid them aside.

*November* the 6th, the Scotch Commissioners sent a Letter to the Speaker of the Lower House, that the King might be admitted to a Personal-Treaty, at least, that the Army might not remove him from *Hampton-Court*; but some of the Army Officers having informed his Majesty (on design to have him the surer at their dispose) that his Person was in some hazard from the Adjutors and Levellers, he therefore with three of his most trusty Attendants, *Sir John Berkley*, *Mr. Ashburnham*, and *Colonel Legg*, in the dark and tempestuous night of *November* the 11th escaped from *Hampton-Court*, and after some wandering committed himself to *Colonel Hammond* Governour of the Isle of *Wight*, who conveyed him to *Carisbrook-Castle*, the very Pit, 'tis said, that his enemies had designed for him: for it was rumour'd above a fortnight before in the Army, that the King should be in the Isle of *Wight*: And the very night he departed from *Hampton-Court*, the Centinels were withdrawn from their usual standings, on purpose to facilitate his escape thence.

Whilst his Majesty was at *Hampton-Court* Propositions (being the same with those at *Newcastle*) were presented to him by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Lauderdale*, *Sir Charles Erskin*,

*Erskin, Sir John Holland, Sir John Cook, Sir James Harrington, Mr. Richard Brown, Mr. Hugh Kenedy, and Mr. Robert Berkley, in the names of the Parliament of England, and in behalf of the Kingdom of Scotland.*

From *Carisbrook-Castle* his Majesty wrote a Letter to the Parliament, wherein he professed, he could not, either as a King or Christian consent to the abolishing of Episcopacy, because he esteemed it to be Apostolical, and at his Coronation was sworn to maintain it; yet he was willing Presbiterie should be settled for three years, and that a free debate should be had by such a number of Divines, about the settlement of Church-Government for the future. And was willing also that the Parliament should dispose of the Militia, and should have the choice of his Privy Council by grant of Patent from him during his Reign: withall earnestly soliciting them to pity the languishing condition of the Kingdom, and to come to a Personal-treaty with him. After three days debate, the Parliament sent four Bills unto his Majesty to be signed by him, but so derogating they were from his Royalty, that the Scotch Commissioners declared against them, and the King refused the signing of them. The Parliament thereupon voted, That no more Addresses should be made to the King.

In the mean while Colonel *Hammond* had dismissed the King's Servants, and used him more severely than formerly, which occasioned

sioned Captain *Burleigh* to beat up the Drum for the King's service and freedom in the Isle of *Wight*; but he was soon apprehended, and afterward executed.

A. D. 1648. The Parliament voted that all they who would not submit to the Power (meaning their usurped Authority) should be expelled the University, and that all the College-Rents should be paid to the Visitors by them appointed.

April the 9th and 10th, The London Boys made an Insurrection, seized the Magazine at *Leaden-Hall*, crying out for God and King *Charles*, but were quieted by *Fairfax*. *Poyer*, *Langhorne*, *Powel*, and Sir *John Owen* took up Arms for the King in *Wales*, but Colonel *Langhorne* and *Powel* were defeated by Colonel *Horton*, and Sir *John Owen* by Major-general *Mitton*, and *Pembroke-Castle* kept by Colonel *Poyer* was yielded to that Arch-Traytor *Cromwell*, July 13. *Powel*, *Poyer* and *Langhorne* afterwards cast Lots for their lives; and the Lot falling upon *Poyer* he was shot to death.

April the 20th, The Duke of *York* disguised in woman's apparel, escaped from *Saint James's*, and past into *Holland*. Many were the Petitions that now were presented the Parliament for a Personal-treaty, and for disbanding the Army. But the *Surry* Petitioners by the command of the Army-Officers, and Parliament men, were assaulted at the Parliament doors, and some of them were kill'd, some wounded, and most



most of them plundered by the Souldiers. And now the Kentish men to the number of 10000 took up Arms for the King, and embodied themselves at *Maidstone*, were they made a gallant resistance against General *Fairfax* for the space of six hours; but his Veteran Souldiers at last prevailed, taking many of them, and eight pieces of Ordnance. *June* the 2<sup>d</sup>, The old Lord *Goring*, Earl of *Norwich*, with 500 men, cross'd into *Essex* and got into *Colchester*, whither the Country People flockt unto him, also a Party from *London*, and the Lords *Capel* and *Loughbrough* out of *Hartfordshire*.

Some of the Navy also fall off from the Rulers at *Westminster*, and setting their levelling Admiral *Rainsbrough* on shore, 17 Ships deliver themselves to the Prince of *Wales*.

The Earl of *Holland* also headed a Royal Party at *Kingstene* upon *Thames*; but after a short, yet smart fight, his Party was dispersed, the Lord *Francis Villers* was slain, and many Prisoners of note were taken *July* the 7<sup>th</sup>, and shortly after the Earl of *Holland* himself was apprehended.

The Parliament of *Scotland* sent into *England* an Army under Duke *Hamilton* in order to recover the King's Liberty, and to re-establish him on his Throne; but *August* the 17<sup>th</sup>, at *Preston* in *Lancashire*, the Scotch Army of near 21000 was totally routed by *Oliver Cromwell*. 'Tis said in this days fight and the pursuit, the English took more  
Prisoners

Prisoners than their own Army amounted unto, and that was about 12000. The Parliament lost here that daring Martialist Colonel *Francis Thornhaigh*. Shortly after the Battel Duke *Hamilton* was taken Prisoner; and *Cromwell* to improve this success, followed the scattered Parties into *Scotland*, where when he was come, there repaired to him the Earls of *Arguile*, *Lowden*, *Leven*, and other of the Scotch Covenanting Nobility, who contracted with him for subduing the common Enemy, meaning the Loyal party.

*Colchester*, that had endured a tedious Siege, and was now brought to such scarcity of Provision, that they had not Horse-flesh enough to serve them one day longer (and on it they had lived almost a fortnight) *August* the 27th yielded upon Articles, The private Souldiers to depart with life, the Commanders to remain at the General's dispose, and the City to raise 14000 *l.* to save it from Plunder. Prisoners of quality taken here, were the Lords *Goring*, *Capel* and *Loughbrough*, eleven Knights, twelve Colonels, eight Lieutenant-colonels, nine Majors, thirty Captains, and sixty-five Gentlemen. Three of the Knights were presently condemned by a Council of War, two of whom, namely Sir *Charles Lucas*, and Sir *George Lisle*, were shot to death, dying as they had lived, with great courage.

But

But whilst these things were managed by the Army, the Parliament was busied with Petitions from *London* and other Places for a Personal-treaty. The Parliament therefore, contrary to the humours of some of their factious Members, repealed those Votes they had formerly made for no more Addresses to the King, and both Houses voted a Treaty to be with the King in honour, freedom and safety. And *September* the 18<sup>th</sup> the Treaty began at *Newport* in the Isle of *Wight*, where his Majesty condescended so far unto the Parliament's demands, (as, that Presbitery should be settled for three years, the Parliament should dispose of the Militia, and should have the choice of his Privy Counsellors and great Officers of State during the term of his life, &c.) that both Houses came to this resolve, That the King's Concessions were a sufficient ground for Peace. But this did exceedingly inrage the factious Members and Commanders of the Army, who now resolved to seize the King into their own hands and dispose, which they did, removing him out of the Isle of *Wight*, and making him Prisoner in *Hurst-Castle*.

*November* the 30<sup>th</sup>, The Army then fell to purging the Parliament, apprehending forty Members thereof, that were Persons of the most known integrity and highest resolution, denying admission to 150 more; and suffering none to enter the House, save such whom they knew would serve their designs.

designs. Which Army-Members revived those Votes of no more Addresses to the King; the Votes for a Treaty with the King, and of the satisfactoriness of his Concessions, they razed out of the Journal-book. And then proceeded to vote, That the supreme Authority of the Nation resided in themselves; That to raise Arms against the Peoples Representatives, or the Parliament, was High-treason; That the King himself took Arms against the Parliament, and so was guilty of the bloudshed throughout the Civil-war. And therefore this sag-end of a Parliament was resolved to have his Majesty brought to his Tryal, in order thereto giving their commands for his bringing up to *London*; and *January* the 19<sup>th</sup> he was accordingly brought to *Saint James's*. When the factious Members whom the Army had licensed to sit, proceeded to constitute a Court for the Tryal of the King, giving it the specious name of the High Court of Justice; which said Court they impowred to convene, hear, judge, and execute *Charles Stuart King of England*. These Proceedings the House of Lords detested; so did the Parliament of *Scotland*, the Judges of the Land affirmed it to be contrary to the known Laws and Customs of *England*, for the King to be brought to Tryal; and the Presbyterian Ministers did both publickly and privately dissuade them from this horrid Action, though all in vain. And the more to animate the King's Judges

in their illegal proceedings, that Pulpit-Jester *Hugh Peters* preached before them on that Text, *Psal. 149. 8. To bind their Kings in Chains, &c. such honour have all his Saints;* when he assured them, that they were the Saints there meant, often in his prophane Sermon calling them the Saint Judges; and professed, that he had for a certain found upon a strict scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty. Afterwards kneeling in his Pulpit, weeping and lifting up his hands, he earnestly beg'd them in the name of the People of *England*, that they would execute justice upon that wretch *Charles*, and would not let *Benbadad* escape in safety, &c.

*January* the 20th, His Majesty was brought before the High Court of Justice in *Westminster-Hall*, where he boldly and chearfully took the Seat prepared for him, and the Charge was read against him with all those reproachfull terms of Tyrant, Traytor, and Murtherer, and impleaded in the name of all the People of *England*. But General *Fairfax* his Lady from a Scaffold adjoyn-ing, cryed with a loud voice, That not half the People of *England* were guilty of that Crime, but that 'twas by means of that Traytor *Cromwell* that this wickedness was done. The King alledged to the Court that he could not make his defence, unless they first produced their Authority for the tryal

tryal of him their King, which they not being able to do, (except that of the Sword) remanded him to the place of his captivity.

January the 22d, The High Court of Justice met again, when the King being brought to the Bar, Solicitor Cook required that he might be put upon it, either to give in his positive answer, or else that the charge against him upon his refusal to plead, might be taken for confessed. The substance of which Charge was, That he the said Charles Stuart King of England had been the Occasion, Authour and Contriver of the Wars, and therein was guilty of all the Treasons, Murthers, Rapines, Burnings, Spoils, Desolations, Damage and Mischief to this Nation, acted or committed in the Wars, or occasioned thereby. To the Charge, President Bradshaw required the King's answer; but his Majesty firmly persisting in the disowning of their Authority, and offering to give reasons why he could not own their Court, the Court was adjourned to the next day.

January the 23d, The King was again brought before his fictitious Judges, when he was again press'd to give in his reasons why he could not own their Authority; alledging, that to own this new Court was against the Privileges of the People, and the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom: whereupon the President commanded the Clerk to record the default, and the Guard

to take back the Prisoner, which was accordingly done.

January the 27<sup>th</sup>, His Majesty was again brought to the Bar, where he still refused to own their illegal Court, but said he had some matters conducing to the good of the People, which he desired to have liberty to speak before the Members of both Houses, which the Court would by no means yield unto, but commanded the Clerk to read the Sentence against him, which was, *That whereas the Commons of England in Parliament assembled, have appointed them a High Court of Justice for the trying of Charles Stuart King of England, before whom he had been three times convened, and at the first time a Charge of High Treason, and other crimes and misdemeanors was read in behalf of England, &c. To which Charge the said Charles Stuart refused several times to answer, &c. for all which Treasons and Crimes mentioned in the Charge, this Court doth adjudge the said Charles Stuart as a Tyrant, Traytor, Murderer, and publick Enemy, to be put to death, by severing his Head from his Body.* This Sentence being read, the Members of the Court approved it by holding up their hands. His Majesty offered to speak after the Sentence, which Bradshaw would not suffer him to do, but commanded him to be taken away, when in his passing along, the Souldiers reviled him with many irreverent Taunts, blew their stinking Tobacco into his Face, which they knew to be very distastfull to him, and one or two more barbarous than the



the rest, spit in his Face, the good King wiping it off again, and saying, *My Saviour suffered far more than this for me.* And when the rude Souldiers, instructed by their Commanders, cried out, *Justice, Justice, Execution, Execution;* this pious King pitied their blindness, saying, *Poor Souls, for a piece of money they would doe as much for their Commanders.* Such as pull'd off their Hats, or bowed to him, as he was carrying back to his imprisonment, the Souldiers beat with their Fists and Weapons, and knocked one down dead, but for saying, *God be mercifull unto him.*

January the 28th, This right Christian King was guarded from *Whitehall* to *Saint James's*, where *Dr. Jaxon* Bishop of *London* preached before him on these words, *In the day when God shall judge the secrets of all men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel, Rom. 2. 16.*

January the 29th, The Lady *Elizabeth* and Duke of *Gloucester* being admitted to take their last Farewell of their condemned Father; his Majesty after he had given his blessing to the Princess *Elizabeth*, bad her tell her Brother *James* whenever she should see him, that 'twas his Father's last desire, *That he should no more look upon Charles as his eldest Brother onely, but be obedient to him as his Sovereign, and that they should love one the other, and forgive their Father's Enemies.* He also bad her to reade Bishop *Andrews's Sermons*, *Hooker's Ecclesiastical Policy*, and Bishop *Laud* against *Fish-er*, which would ground her against *Papery*; wished

her not to grieve for him, for he should die a glorious death, it being for the Laws and Liberties of the Land, and for maintaining the Protestant Religion. Bad her tell her Mother, That his thoughts had never strayed from her, and that his love should be the same unto the last. Then gave her his Blessing, bidding her to send his Blessing to the rest of her Brothers and Sisters, and commendations to all his Friends. To the Duke of Gloucester he said, He heard the Army intended to make him King, but that he told him he must not accept so long as his two elder Brothers were living, commanded him to fear the Lord, and he would provide for him.

Tuesday January the 30th, in the morning, the Bishop of London read Divine Service in his Majesty's presence, when the 27th Chapter of Saint Matthew's Gospel, the History of our Saviour's Crucifixion fell out to be the second Lesson. After Morning Prayer, the King received the Sacrament, and performed private Devotions in preparation to his Passion; which being ended, about ten of the Clock this most Christian King was brought from Saint James's to Whitehall by a Regiment of Foot, and a private Guard of Partizans, the Bishop on one hand of him, and Colonel Thomblinson (who had the charge of him) on the other, both bare-headed. His Majesty walked very fast, and bad them go faster: thus saying, That he now went before them to strive for an heavenly Crown with less solitude, than he had often encouraged his Soldiers to fight for an earthly Diadem. Being come into the Cabinet-Chamber in Whitehall, where he used

used to lodg, he there pass'd the time for near two hours in his Devotion, about Twelve he eat a bit of Bread, and drank a glafs of Clarret; and towards One, Colonel Hacker with other Officers and Souldiers brought him through the Banqueting-house, and through a Window of that upon a Scaffold which was hung with Black. Divers Companies of Foot, and Troops of Horse were placed on each side of the Street, which hindred the approach of the very numerous Spectators; therefore the King directed his Speech chiefly to Colon. Thomson.

*I shall be very little heard of any body here, I shall therefore speak a word unto you here.*

*Indeed I could hold my peace very well, if I did not think that holding my peace would make some men think that I did submit to the guilt as well as to the punishment, but I think it is my duty, to God first, and to my Country, for to clear my self both as an honest man, a good King, and a good Christian.*

*I shall begin first with my Innocency. In troth, I think it not very needfull for me to insist long upon this, for all the World knows that I never did begin a War first with the two Houses of Parliament, and I call God to witness, to whom I must shortly make an account, that I never did intend for to incroach upon their Privileges, they began upon me; it is the Militia they began upon, they confest that the Militia was mine, but they thought it fit for to have it from me. And to be short, if any body will look to the dates of Commissions, of their Commissions and*

Upon the  
Earl of  
Strafford.

mine, and likewise to the Declarations, they will see clearly that they began these unhappy Troubles, not I. So that as to the guilt of these enormous Crimes that are laid against me, I hope in God, that God will clear me of it. I will not, (I am in charity) God forbid that I should lay it on the two Houses of Parliament, there is no necessity of either, I hope they are free of this guilt. For I do believe that ill Instruments between them and me have been the chief cause of all this blood shed. So that by way of speaking, as I find my self clear of this, I hope, and pray God that they may too. Yet for all this, God forbid that I should be so ill a Christian as not to say that God's Judgments are just upon me, many times he doth pay Justice by an unjust Sentence, that is ordinary. I will onely say this, that an unjust Sentence that I suffered for to take effect is punished now by an unjust Sentence upon me. That is---- So far I have said, to shew you that I am an innocent man.

Now for to shew you that I am a good Christian, I hope there is a good man (pointing to the Bishop) that will bear me witness that I have forgiven all the World, and even those in particular that have been the chief causes of my death; who they are, God knows, I do not desire to know, I pray God forgive them. But this is not all, My Charity must go further, I wish that they may repent, for they have indeed committed a great sin in that particular, I pray God, with Saint Stephen, that this be not laid to their charge. Nay, not onely so, but that they may take the right way to the peace of the Kingdom; For my Charity commands me not onely to forgive particular men, but my Charity commands me to endeavour to the

the last gave the peace of the Kingdom. So, Sirs, I do wish with all my Soul, ( and I do hope there is some here will carry it further (turning to some Gentlemen that wrote ) that they may indeavour the peace of the Kingdom.

Now, Sirs, I must shew you both how you are out of the way, and will put you in a way.

First, You are out of the way. For certainly all the way you have ever had yet, as I could find by any thing, is in the way of Conquest. Certainly this is an ill way; For Conquest, Sirs, in my Opinion, is never just, except there be a good just Cause, either for matter of wrong, or just Title; and then if you go beyond it, the first quarrel that you have to it, that makes it unjust at the end, that was just at the first. But if it be onely matter of Conquest, then it is a great Robbery, as a Pirate said to Alexander, that he was the great Robber, he was but a petty Robber. And so, Sirs, I do think the way that you are in is much out of the way.

Now, Sirs, for to put you in the way, believe it, you will never do right, nor God will never prosper you, untill you give God his due, the King his due, (that is, my Successors) and the People their due, I am as much for them as any of you.

You must give God his due, by regulating rightly his Church ( according to his Scripture ) which is now out of order. For to set you in a way particularly, now I cannot, but onely this, a National Synod, freely called, freely debating among themselves, must settle this, when that every Opinion is freely and clearly heard.

For the King, indeed I will not, --- ( then turning to a Gentleman that touched the

not

A a 5

Axe)

Axe) he said, hurt not the Axe, that may hurt me.) For the King, the Laws of the Land will clearly instruct you for that, therefore because it concerns my own particular, I onely give you a touch of it.

For the People, And truly I desire their Liberty and Freedome as much as any body whomsoever, but I must tell you, that their Liberty and Freedome consists in having of Government, those Laws by which their Life and their Goods may be most their own. It is not for having share in Government, Sirs, that is nothing pertaining to them, a Subject and a Sovereign are clear different things. And therefore untill they doe that, I mean, that you do put the People in that Liberty as I say, certainly they will never enjoy themselves. Sirs, It was for this that now I am come here, if I would have given way to an Arbitrary way, for to have all Laws changed according to the power of the Sword, I needed not to have come here; and therefore I tell you (and I pray God it be not laid to your charge) that I am the Martyr of the People.

In troth, Sirs, I shall not hold you much longer, for I will onely say this to you, That in truth I could have desired some little time longer, because that I would have put this that I have said in a little more order, and a little better digested than I have done, and therefore I hope you will excuse me.

I have delivered my Conscience, I pray God that you do take those Courses that are best for the good of the Kingdom and your own Salvation.

Then the Bishop said,

Though it be very well known that your Majestie's Affections are to the Protestant Religion,

Religion, yet it may be expected that you should say somewhat for the World's satisfaction in that Particular.

Whereupon the King replied,

*I thank you very heartily, my Lord, for that, I had almost forgotten it.*

*In troth, Sirs, my Conscience in Religion, I think, is very well known to all the World, and therefore I declare before you all, That I die a Christian, according to the Profession of the Church of England, as I found it left me by my Father, and this honest man (pointing to the Bishop) I think, will witness it.*

Then turning to the Officers, he said,

*Sirs, Excuse me for this same. I have a good Cause, and I have a gracious God. I will say no more.*

Then to Colonel Hacker, he said.

*Take care that they do not put me to pain. And, Sir, this, and it please you.---*

But a Gentleman coming near the Axe, the King said,

*Take heed of the Axe, pray take heed of the Axe.*

And to the Executioner, he said,

*I shall say but very short Prayers, and when I thrust out my hands----*

Then he called to the Bishop for his Cap, and having put it on, asked the Executioner,

*Does my Hair trouble you?*

Who desired him to put it all under his Cap, which as he was doing by the help of the Bishop and the Executioner, he turned to the Bishop, and said,

*I have*



*I have a good Cause, and a gracious God on my side.*

The Bishop said,

There is but one Stage more, (alluding to Posts and Stages in a Race) which though turbulent and troublesome, yet is a very short one. You may consider it will soon carry you a very great way, it will carry you from Earth to Heaven, and there you shall find, to your great joy, the Prize you hasten to, a Crown of Glory.

The King adjoynes,

*I go from a corruptible to an incorruptible Crown, where no disturbance can be, no disturbance in the world.*

Bishop. You are exchanged from a temporal to an eternal Crown. A good Exchange.

Then the King asked the Executioner,  
*Is my Hair well?*

And taking off his Cloak and George, he delivered his George to the Bishop, saying, Remember. ('twas said, to send it to the Prince.)

Then putting off his Doublet and being in his Waistcoat, he put on his Cloak again, and looking upon the Block, said to the Executioner,

*You must set it fast.*

Execut. It is fast, Sir.

King. It might have been a little higher.

Execut. It can be no higher, Sir.

King. When I put out my hands this way, then,-----

Then.

Then having said a few words to himself, as he stood, with hands and eyes lift up, immediately stooping down he laid his Neck upon the Block, and the Executioner again putting his Hair under his Cap, his Majesty thinking he had been going to strike, bad him,

*Stay for the Signe.*

*Execut.* Yes, I will, and it please your Majesty.

After a very short pause, his Majesty stretching forth his Hands, the Vizarded Executioner at one blow severed his Royal Head from his Body. Whose Bloud was taken up by several Persons for different ends, by some as Trophies of their Villany, by others as Relicks of a Martyr. His Corps embalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *Windsor* by some of his Servants. And *February* the 9<sup>th</sup>, 1648. was there interred in the Chapel-Royal, by the Duke of *Richmond*, Marquess of *Hartford*, Earls of *Southampton* and *Lindsey*, and the Bishop of *London*.

A Prince he was very temperate, chaste, humble, affectionate to his People, eloquent, notwithstanding some small hesitation in his utterance; exceeding in fortitude and patience; most devout in, and constant to his Religion. His Wife was *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of *Henry* the 4<sup>th</sup>, King of *France*, by whom he had Issue *Charles-James* born at *Greenwich*, May 13. 1628. but died near as soon as born.

*Charles*

*Charles* the present King of *England* born at *Saint James's*, May 29. 1630. whom God preserve. *James* Duke of *York* born also at *Saint James's*, October 13. 1633. *Henry* Duke of *Gloucester* born in the same Place, July 8. 1639. *Mary* born November 4. 1631. married to *William* Count of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom she had the present Prince of *Orange*. *Elizabeth* born January 28. 1635. *Anne* born March 17. 1637. died before her Father. *Katharine*, who died almost as soon as born. *Henrietta* born at *Excester*, June 16. 1644. married to the Duke of *Anjou* and *Orleans*, onely Brother to *Lewis* the 14th, King of *France*. In his Troubles he composed an excellent Book, intituled, *Eikon Basilicon*; he had begun the repairing of *Saint Paul's* at *London*; he built that famous Ship called the *Royal Sovereign*, whose burden was 1636 Tuns, her length 127 foot, her breadth within the Planks 46 foot, her depth from the breadth 19 foot, carrying 100 Pieces of Ordnances wanting four; her Lanthorn so large that ten men might stand in it; her building cost eighty thousand pounds.

In the last year of King *James*, and first of King *Charles* the First, (viz. 1625.) the Plague begun in *White Chapel* in *London*, in the same house, on the same day of the month, with the same number that died 22 years before when Queen *Elizabeth* departed this Life. Of this Plague there died in all within the Bills of Mortality,

talities 41313. besides of other Diseases  
8848.

A. D. 1632. and February the 11th, hap-  
pened a great Fire on London-Bridge.

A. D. 1635. Thomas Parke died, being aged  
152 years, and was buried in the Abby-  
Church at Westminster.

The Names of the Regicides who fate  
when Judgment was for murthuring the  
King were Serjeant John Bradshaw President  
of the Court, Oliver Cromwell, Henry Ireton,  
Thomas Lord Grey of Groby, John Danvers, Har-  
drefs Waller, Thomas Malewener, John Bourchier,  
William Counstable, Michael Livesey, Gregory Nor-  
ton, Knights: John Lisle, William Say, William  
Hechingham, John Blakestone, Gilbert Millington,  
Cornelius Holland, John Carew, Miles Corbet, Fran-  
cis Allen, Peregrin Pelham, Humphrey Edwards,  
Gregory Clement, Thomas Wogan, Thomas Scot, Wil-  
liam Cawley, Anthony Stapely, Nicholas Love, Au-  
gustine Garlund, John Dixwell, Simon Mayne, Da-  
niel Blagrove, Esquires: Valentine Walton, Tho-  
mas Harrifon, Edward Whaley, Thomas Pride, Isaac  
Ewer, Henry Marten, William Purefoy, John Berk-  
stead, Edmund Ludlow, John Huttsinson, Robert  
Tichburn, Owen Roe, Robert Lilburn, Adrian Scrape,  
Richard Dean, John Okey, John Hewson, William  
Gasse, John Jones, John Moor, John Allured, Hen-  
ry Smith, Edmund Harvey, John Venne, John  
Downes, Thomas Horton, Thomas Hammond, George  
Fleetwood, James Temple, Thomas Wait, Colo-  
nells: Isaac Pennington, and Thomas Andrews,  
Aldermen of London: Vincent Potter, and Pe-  
ter Temple. Officers belonging to the High  
Court

Court of Injustice, were Dr. Dorislaus, Ask, William Steel (who excused himself by sickness) John Cook Solicitor, Dendy Mace-bearer, Broughton and Phelps Clerks, Isaac King Cryer, Woolfred, Pain, Radley, Powell, Hull, Messengers and Door-keepers: Forty of these men of blood signed the Warrant for the King's Execution, Murther indeed, which was directed to Colonel Francis Hacker, Colonel Hunks, and Lieutenant Colonel Phayre, to see it done. *But who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's Anointed and be guiltless? Sam. 26. 9. My son, saith the wise man, Fear thou the Lord and the King, and meddle not with them that are given to change, for their calamity shall rise suddenly.*

---

### Mayors and Sheriffs of London in his Reign.

In his first Year, 1625.

Sir Allen Cotton was Mayor.

Thomas Westram, Ellis Crisp died. (riffs.  
Jo. Pool, and Christopher Cletherow, after She-

In his second Year, 1626.

Sir Cuthbert Hacket was Mayor.

Edward Bromfeild, Richard Fenn, Sheriffs.

In his third Year, 1627.

Sir Hugh Hamersley was Mayor.

Maurice Abbot, Henry Garraway, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year, 1628.

Sir Richard Dean was Mayor.

Rowland Backhouse, William Aston Knight and  
Baronet, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year, 1629.

Sir James Cambell was Mayor.

Humphrey Smith, Edmund Wright, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year, 1630.

Sir Robert Ducie Bar. was Mayor.

Arthur Abdy, Robert Cambell, Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year, 1631.

Sir George Whitmore was Mayor.

Samuel Cranmore, Henry Prat, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year, 1632.

Sir Nicholas Raynton was Mayor.

Hugh Perry, Henry Andrews, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year, 1633.

Sir Ralph Freeman and Sir Tho. Moulston, Mayor.

Gilbert Harrison, Richard Gurney, Sheriffs.

In his tenth Year, 1634.

Sir Robert Parkhurst was Mayor.

John Heyloryd, John Cordell, Sheriffs.

In his eleventh Year, 1635.  
*Sir Christopher Cletherow* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Soame, John Gayer, Sheriffs.*

In his twelfth Year, 1636.  
*Sir Edward Bromfeild* was Mayor.  
*William Abell, John Garrat, Sheriffs.*

In his thirteenth Year, 1637.  
*Sir Richard Fenn* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Atkin, Edward Rudge, Sheriffs.*

In his fourteenth Year, 1638.  
*Sir Maurice Abot* was Mayor.  
*Isaac Pennington, John Wollaston, Sheriffs.*

In his fifteenth Year, 1639.  
*Sir Henry Garraway* was Mayor.  
*Thomas Adams, John Warner, Sheriffs.*

In his sixteenth Year, 1640.  
*Sir Edmund Wright* was Mayor.  
*John Towse, Abraham Raynardsen, Sheriffs.*

In his seventeenth Year, 1641.  
*Sir Richard Gurney* was Mayor.  
*George Garret, George Clarke, Sheriffs.*

In his eighteenth Year, 1642.  
*Isaac Pennington* was Mayor.  
*John Langham, Thomas Andrews, Sheriffs.*



In his nineteenth Year, 1643.

Sir John Wollaston was Mayor.

John Fowke, James Bunce, Sheriffs.

In his twentieth Year, 1644.

Thomas Atkin was Mayor.

William Gibbs, Richard Chambers, Sheriffs.

In his one and twentieth Year, 1645.

Thomas Adams was Mayor.

John Kendrick, Thomas Foot, Sheriffs.

In his two and twentieth Year, 1646.

Sir John Gayer was Mayor.

Thomas Cullam, Simon Edmonds, Sheriffs.

In his three and twentieth Year, 1647.

Sir John Warner was Mayor.

Samuel Avery, John Bide, Sheriffs.

In his four and twentieth Year, 1648.

Sir Abraham Reynardson was Mayor.

Thomas Vyner, Richard Brown, Sheriffs.

Thomas Andrews Mayor, in room of Reynardson, sent to the Tower.

C H A R L E S

## C H A R L E S II.

*J* Anuary the 30th, Charles the Second was then in Holland when his Father King Charles the First was murdered; and that tayle of a Parliament sitting at Westminster were resolved instead of admitting him the lawfull Heir unto the Government of England, to assume it unto themselves. To which end, they first set forth a Proclamation, That no Person whatsoever should presume to proclaim or any way to promote Charles Stuart Son of Charles Stuart, late King of England, or any other Person, to be King or chief Magistrate of these Kingdoms, but he that should attempt any such thing should be adjudged a Traytor. After this they voted the House of Lords to be useless and dangerous, and Kingly Government to be unnecessary and burthensome, and therefore they abolished both. Howbeit, the Marquess of Ormond caused his Majesty to be publickly proclaimed King in Ireland, and the Scotch Parliament did the like in Scotland. But the Members at Westminster having a victorious Army on their side, proceeded to establish their Projects, caused all publick Writings to be issued

fued out in the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament; ordering a new great Seal to be made with the Crofs and Harp on one fide, and this Infcription, *The great Seal of England*; on the other fide the Picture of the House of Commons, with this Infcription, *In the first year of freedom by God's blessing reftored 1648.* And afterward they appointed that all moneys to be coyned, fhould be ftamped with the Crofs and Harp on one fide, and the Crofs on the other, with this Motto, *The Commonwealth of England, God with us.* And inftead of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, they impofed an Engagement upon the People, To be true and faithfull to the Commonwealth, as it was then eftablifhed without King or House of Lords. A Council of State they constituted by the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, confifting of forty Perfons, who were to have the executive part of the Government. Thus was *England's* ancient Government foon changed by about 50 Perfons who ftiled themselves a Parliament, and the Representative body of *England.* The Maxim upon which they grounded these their Alterations, and all other their illegal Proceeds, was this, That all Power and Authority is originally in the People; and that they were the Peoples Representative. When this *Junto* had made fuch a module of Government, they erected another High Court of Injuftice for  
the

the Tryal of Duke *Hamilton*, as Earl of *Cambridge*, of the Earls of *Holland* and *Norwich*, the Lord *Capel*, and Sir *John Owen*, all which were condemned to die for engaging in their Sovereign's Cause; but the Earl of *Norwich* and Sir *John Owen* were reprieved, the other three were beheaded in the *Palace-yard* at *Westminster*, March the 9th. The ever loyal Lord *Capel* in his Speech on the Scaffold declared, that he died against the Justice of the known Laws of the Land, and for no other cause than his asserting the Fifth Commandment; prayed heartily for the King, for his restoration, long life and prosperity; shutting up his Speech with a profession of his cheerfulness in forgiving his Enemies. Other good Subjects they put to death in other Places of the Nation, Lieutenant Colonel *Morris*, Mr. *Beaumont* a Minister, Major *Munday* and Cornet *Blackburn*. And many were the loyal Persons that were now proscribed, and had their Estates confiscated, as the Marquess of *Newcastle*, Earl of *Bristol*, the Lords *Cottingham*, *Widdrington*, *Calpepper*, *Byron*, Sir *Edward Hyde*, Sir *Philip Musgrave*, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, Sir *Richard Greenville*, with others. And all that had been in actual Arms for the King, or other service, were forced to compound for their Estates if they had any, to the great impoverishing of the Royal Party.

A. D. 1649. and April the 7th, The Members at *Westminster*, for the better supply of  
their

their Army, and taking away of free-quarter, passed an Act for the levying of 90000 *l.* a month upon *England* for six months. Then took into consideration the sale of Dean and Chapters Lands.

May the 15<sup>th</sup>, Divers Troops of the Army for mutinying were surpris'd by *Fairfax*, at *Burford*, where some few of the Ringleaders were shot to death, and the rest disbanded. There were of that Party a People called Levellers, who in those times of distraction would have all things in the Commonwealth ordered according to their wild humours; and yet all their cry was for the Liberties of free-born English men.

About this time *Dr. Dorislaus*, whom the disloyal Members had sent over as their Agent into *Holland*, was there slain by Colonel *Whitford* a Scotch man; and not long after one *Ascham* another of their Agents sent into *Spain*, was there slain by one *Sparks*.

May the 30<sup>th</sup>, In the City of *London*, *England* was proclaimed a Free State. And June the 13<sup>th</sup> the House ordered that no ceremony should be used to the King's Children; the Duke of *Gloucester* and Lady *Elizabeth* then in the *Junto's* custody.

In *Ireland* the King's Lieutenant the Marquis of *Ormond*, in order to promote the King's Cause there, concluded a Peace with the Irish, and June the 22<sup>d</sup> he besieged the City of *Dublin*; but August the  
second

second Colonel *Michael Jones* with his whole strength, being betwixt 8 and 9000, sallied out upon the Besiegers who were 19000 Horse and Foot, and routed them totally, slew of them about 3000, took Prisoners 2517, took all the Marquess's train of Artillery and Ammunition, and a very rich booty in the Camp. August the 16th, *Oliver Cromwell* landed with his Forces at *Dublin*, and after a short stay there, marched with great expedition against *Tredagh*, or *Droghda*, where *Sir Arthur Ashton* was Governour; the Defendants of that Town did bravely behave themselves, howbeit *Oliver* gained it by storm, giving strict order to his Soldiers, that they should afford quarter neither to Man, Woman, or Child, but should kill all. He vowed to one of his Commanders, That he would sacrifice their Bodies to the Souls of the English men they had formerly murdered. Next *Oliver* besieged *Wexford*, which through the treachery of one *Strafford*, was yielded: And shortly after this, many engarisoned Places were reduced by *Oliver's* Forces. The Plantation of *Virginia*, that had refused subjection to the new Republick of England, was forced to a conformity by *Sir George Ayscoughs* Fleet.

October the 23d, *Mr. John Lilburn*, the Leader of the Levelling Party, one that had wit enough, but of a thwarting, turbulent spirit, was tryed at *Guildhall* in *London*, for writing against the Members at *Westminster* and their Council of State; but he

he so well pleaded his case, and had so lucky a Jury, that he was quit in despite of his Judges.

Now, or near this time sprung up a beastly Generation, called Ranters, who gloried in and practised all manner of Lasciviousness.

About this time Prince *Rupert*, the King's Admiral, was distressed and put to his shifts by the *Junto's* Fleet, losing most of his Ships, with his Brother Prince *Maurice*, who was then cast away.

A. D. 1650. In the beginning of this year, the truly Loyal and Magnanimous Marquess of *Montrose* was defeated in Scotland by Major General *Straughorn*; the Marquess himself by quitting his Horse, and shifting himself into an ordinary Highlanders habit, made a shift to escape for the present; his Standard was taken, in which was portrayed the Head of King *Charles* the First lying a bleeding, and severed from the Body, with this Motto, *Judg and revenge my cause, O Lord*. The Marquess after some days wandering about in by-places, came to the Laird of *Alton's* House, a Person whom the Marquess had done several kindnesses for; but this false Scot, whether for fear or lucre, betrayed this distressed Peer into the hands of his Enemy *David Lesley*, who sent him to the City of *Edenburgh*, where the common Hangman met him at the Towns end, and first pulled off his Hat, then forced him into

B b                      a Cart



a Cart which had a high Chair placed in it, in which the Marquess was seated, that thereby he might be the more obnoxious to the scorns of the vulgar. But his noble Soul was not at all dismayed, for God he said, did all the while most comfortably manifest his presence to him, and furnished him with courage to overlook the reproaches of men, and to behold him for whose cause he suffered.

After the sentence of Parliament was passed for the bereaving him of his life, he expressed to them how much he was beholden to them for the honour they had conferred on him; *For, said he, I account it greater honour to have my Head stand on the Prison gate for my loyalty to my King, than to have my Picture placed in his Bedchamber; and I wish I had flesh enough, not onely to be set up in four Cities, but to have a piece of it sent to every City in Christendom, for a testimony of my loyalty to my King and Country.*

May the 31<sup>st</sup>, He was brought to the place of his Execution, where being mounted on a Scaffold, he told the People, That God doth sometimes suffer a just man to perish in his righteousness, and a wicked man to prosper in his wickedness; prayed God to forgive his Enemies, for he did; declared, that what he had done in that Kingdom, was in obedience to the most just Commands of his Sovereign. That he esteemed the late King lived a Saint, and died a Martyr, praying God he might so  
end

end as he had done. That he believed never People could be more happy, than they might in his present Majesty. Gave God thanks that he went to Heaven's Throne with joy, though Death looked upon him in its most ugly shape. Then desired their charity and prayers, concluding thus: I leave my soul to God, my service to my Prince, my good-will to my Friends, and my name and charity to you all. Then having prayed a-while, he received from the Executioner a Cord, whereat hung a Declaration of his Fact, to hang about his Neck, which accordingly he hung there, saying, that he thought himself not more honoured by the Garter, than by that Cord and Paper: adding, That if they had any more dishonour to put upon him, he was ready to accept it. And then with a chearfull countenance he submitted himself to the execution of the sentence, to be hang'd on a Gallows thirty foot high, for the space of three hours. Which being done, he was taken down, and had his head cut off, which was fixed on *Edenborough Talbooth*; his quarters were sent to be set up in several places, and the rest of his mortal parts buried under the Gallows.

This may serve for a taft of the rebellious and diabolical spirit of that malicious Consistory. When this noble Lord first heard of the murther of King *Charles the First*, 'tis said; that with the point of his Sword he wrote:

Great, Good, and Just ! could I but rate  
 My griefs, and thy too rigid fate,  
 I'd weep the world to such a strain,  
 That it should deluge once again.  
 But thy loud tongu'd bloud demands supplies  
 More from Briareus's hands, than Argus's eyes.  
 I'le therefore sing thy obsequies with Trumpet  
 ( Sounds,  
 And write thy Epitaph with bloud and wounds

Shortly after the death of this Peer, an agreement was concluded betwixt the King and the Scots at *Breda*, from whence the King went to the *Hague*, and took Shipping for *Scotland*; and at the *Spey* in the North of that Countrey, he safely arrived; here-upon the Members at *Westminster* fearing lest the Scots should invade them, resolved to invade *Scotland*, and to make that the seat of War: in order to which, they sent for their Idol *Cromwell* out of *Ireland*, whom at his coming to *London* they made their Captain General, for *Thomas Lord Fairfax* laid down his Commission, as not willing to engage against his Presbyterian Brethren the Scots.

June the 28th, This new Captain General *Oliver*, advanced with his Army towards *Scotland*. August the 10th, King *Charles* the First's Statue in the *Royal Exchange*, by order of the *Westminster* Members, was defaced, ( the head being broken off ) and this Inscription set over, *Exit Tyrannus ultimus Anno libertatis*

*libertatis Angliæ restitutæ primo, Anno 1648. January* the 30th. And about the same time were the King's Arms ordered to be erased in all publick places; and in lieu of them the States Arms (being Saint *Georges* Cross and the Harp) were set up in Courts of Judicature.

*August* the 22d was Colonel *Eusebius Andrews* beheaded on *Tower-hill* for receiving a Commission from his Majesty. In *Scotland* the English Army under *Oliver* having made themselves masters of some Garisons, on *September* the first marched to *Dunbar*, whither the Scotch Army followed them, and pent them up on a neck of Land not a mile and a half from Sea to Sea; great were the streights of the English Army at this time; many of the Souldiers being sick and disabled, and the whole Army shut up as it were in a pound; but these extremities instead of disheartning them, set the greater edge to their courages, and resolved they were on *September* the third 1650. either to force their way through their Enemies, or nobly to dye in the attempt: to which end a Party was sent to gain *Coopers Peth-pass* from the Scots; which being effected, the whole English Army charged, and after about an hours hot engagement the Scots Horse were routed, and thereupon the Foot threw down their Arms, and made the best use they could of their Legs. In the Scots Army was this day near 16000 Foot, and 6000 Horse,

whereof 4000 were slain, and near 10000 taken Prisoners. The English Army were not above 7500 Foot and 3500 Horse, besides disabled men. There was taken from the Scots in this fight 27 Field-pieces, 10000 Arms, many Prisoners of note, and near 200 Horse and Foot-Colours, which were afterwards hung up as Trophies in *Westminster-hall*.

*Septemb. 8.* The virtuous Princess *Elizabeth* died in her Confinement at *Carisbrook Castle* in the Isle of *Wight*. And in *August* following, the Prince of *Orange* died at the *Hague* in *Holland*; and sometime after this, the mock Parliament to free *England* of the Royal blood, sent the Duke of *Gloucester* to *Heidleburgh*, ordering him an allowance of 1500 *l. per Annum*.

*Octob. 8.* Some Cavaliers took Arms in *Norfolk*, for which about twenty of them were Executed.

*Decemb. 24.* The strong Castle of *Edenbrough* was yielded into the English hands, though not without suspicion of some treachery.

*January 1.* To begin the New-year, the Scots Crowned his Majesty at *Scoon* in *Scotland*, after he had conceded to some *Kirk-conditions*. A little before this time there were three different parties in *Scotland*: *David Lesly* and his Army were for King and Kirk, the Marquess of *Montross* and his Followers were for the King without the Kirk: and Colonel *Kerre* and *Straughan* were for

for the Kirk without the King. Colonel Kerre's party was routed and himself taken Prisoner by Colonel Lambert; and Straughan and Swinton deserted the Kirk, complying with the English, for which the Kirk excommunicated them.

March 4. Sir Henry Hide was Beheaded before the Royal Exchange, because being the King's Leager at Constantinople, he had opposed Bendish who was sent thither by the States of England.

The Quakers about this time first appeared, one George Fox (called by them the Elder, there being another of the same Name of a later Date amongst them) was the original Rise of them. Their beginning certainly was very prodigious, viz. being first taken with Swellings in their Bodies as if ready to burst, with Shakings and Tremblings, (thence called Quakers,) and many times strange ridiculous Crotchets in their Brains. And what is their Religion? Immorality. No civil respect amongst men, would this were the worst. But there's a sort of men too much amongst us from Rome-ward, that are of that French King's mind, Divide and Rule. When Spanish Invasion, Powder Treason, &c. will not doe their work to ruin us, Division they suppose will doe it at the last. Therefore be at Unity amongst your selves, is no unfit Caveat for Protestants always to observe.

A. D. 1651. and March 29. was Captain

*Brown Bushel*, an expert Seaman, Beheaded under the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, for taking part with his Sovereign.

In *Ireland* the Deputy thereof, *Ireton*, was very successfull against the Marquess of *Ormond*, the Lord *Inchequin*, Marquess *Clancard*, Earl of *Castlehaven*, and other the King's Friends, taking many Garisons from them; the like did *Oliver* in *Scotland* from the King's Friends there.

Howbeit his Majesty hoping that now at length *England* might be favourable to his just Cause, he advances into *England* by the way of *Carlile* with about 16000 men, bending his course by a swift march for the West of *England*; though it was hoped by his Friends he would have directed his course for *London*. But *August 23.* the King with his Army entred the City of *Worcester*, and *Cromwel* with all haste marched after him, by the way joyning with *Fleetwood*, *Desborough*, the Lord *Grey of Groby*, *Lambert*, *Harrison*, and the Militia Forces of several Counties; so that his Army when he was come to *Worcester*, could not amount to fewer than 80000 men. In *Lancashire* the Earl of *Derby* had raised for the King near 1500 Horse and Foot, against whom Colonel *Lilbourn* marched, and routed them, taking many Persons of Quality; the Earl of *Derby* himself with much ado escaped to the King at *Worcester*, where on that twice fatal, but once Lucky day, *Septemb. 3.* his Majesty being surrounded by his Enemies, resolved



resolved to sally upon them with his whole Force ; which accordingly he did, and at the first made the disloyal party retire somewhat disorderly , the King himself performing the part of a Valiant Souldier at the head of his Horse. But at length his Army being overpowred by the numerous fresh supplies of his Enemies. His Majestie's side was put to the worst , his Horse flying amain towards the North, and his Foot into *Worcester*, whither they were followed at the heels by their Victors, who entred the City with them , which they plundered, killing and taking most of the Scots Prisoners ; those Horse that fled were pursued, and great part of them taken, and the poor stragling Scots were either made Prisoners , or killed by the Country People. The number of the King's party slain were judged to be about 3000, and of Prisoners taken in the whole near 10000, amongst whom were Duke *Hamilten*, the Earls of *Shrewsbury*, *Derby*, *Cleveland*, *Lauderdaile*, *Rotho*, *Carnwath*, and *Kelly*, the Lord *Synclare* , Sir *John Packington* , Sir *Charles Cunningham*, Sir *Ralph Clare*, Major General *Piscotty*, Major General *Montgomery*, Colonel *Graves*, Mr. *Fansham* the King's Secretary, the Adjutant-General, Marhal-General , General of the Ordnance, together with 5 Colonels of Horse, 13 of Foot, 17 Lieutenant-Colonels, 19 Majors, 109 Captains ; there was also taken 158 Colours, the King's Standard, Coach.

and Horfes, Coller of SS, and Star-Cloak, with other things of great value ; his Majesty through the good Providence of God escaped the hands of his Enemies, wandering about *England* in disguise for six weeks ; at length being transported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suffex* to *Freccam* near *Haure de Grace* in *France* , although his foes made the strictest search for him possible, withall menacing those that should conceal him, and promising high rewards to those that should discover him.

A little before this fight at *Worcester*, divers persons, many of them Presbyterian Ministers, were seized on for holding correspondence with *Charles Stuart*, (none might, as they loved their lives and estates, call him King ) and on *August 22.* were two of them, namely, Mr. *Christopher Love* Minister, and Mr. *Gibbons* beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

The common Prisoners, Scots and English, taken at *Worcester* , were sent up to *London* ; and that they might no further trouble the States of *England*, they were transported into Foreign Plantations.

*Octob. 15.* The Earl of *Derby* was beheaded, and Sir *Timothy Fetherstonhaugh* died the same death also, for the same crime, viz. for honouring the King. In short time after the fight of *Worcester*, the mock Parliament had the welcome news of reducing the *Isle of Man*, the *Barbadoes*, the *Isle of Jersey*, and *Cornet Castle* in *Guernsey* ; but a little to allay their transport, they had the unwel-

unwelcome news of the death of their Admiral *Popham*, and *Ireton* their Deputy of *Ireland*, this last died of the Plague under the Walls of *Limerick*, but was buried in great State in *Westminster* Abby.

All was now in a calm at home, and *Scotland* and *Ireland* both almost subjected to the English States; they therefore in this leisure-time judg it seasonable to vindicate themselves on the *United Netherlands*, for the affronts done to their Ambassadors *Oliver St. John*, and *Walter Strickland*, in *Holland*, and their incroaching on the English Merchants trade, and slighting the English States, who proffered strict amity and alliance with them.

Hereupon they prohibited the importing any Foreign Commodities except upon English bottoms, or such as were of the Country whence the Goods came, beginning withal to stand high upon the claim of dues, and reparations for the prejudice done the English in their Trading; and when no satisfaction would be given, but the Dutch grew rather more Lordly, calling into question the English Sovereignty in the narrow Seas, and refusing to give the English the honour of the FLAG, the States of *England* resolved to beat them into better manners. And in the Year of our Lord 1652. on May 19. was the first Sea-fight between the States of *England* and the *Netherlands*, the fight continued about four hours, till the night parted them, without much

much cause of boasting on either part ; that which was, the English had a right to. But shortly after this, Admiral *Blake* took twelve Dutch men of War.

August 16. Sir *George Ayscough* with a Squadron of seven Ships, charged through and through the Dutch Fleet, consisting of sixty men of War, in which Encounter Captain *Pack* was slain.

Septemb. 5. As the French Fleet (who took part with the Dutch) were going to the relief of *Dunkirk*, most of them were taken by General *Blake*; and about the conclusion of the same month, the Dutch were bang'd to purpose by *Blake*, at a place called the *Kentish-Knock*, and were pursued by the English into their very Harbour. But in the beginning of Winter, *Blake* was worsted by the Dutch in the *Downs*, losing the *Garland*, *Bonaventure*, and two Merchant-men. Upon the 18, 19, and 20th. days of February, the two Fleets fought again, when the Dutch were forced to fly, the English taking fifty two of their Merchant-men they had in Convoy, and nine men of War.

A. D. 1653. and April 20. *Oliver Cromwell* took upon him to put a period to the sitting of those long winded Members at *Westminster*, objecting to them when he came to displace them, That they delayed, if not utterly neglected the redressing of publick Grievances ; that they designed their own interest, and perpetuating themselves ; there-

therefore they were to sit there no longer. Instead of these Members turned out of doors, *Oliver* and his Officers constituted a Council of State to rule the Commonwealth, though they resolved to rule the Council of State.

*June 2.* The English and Dutch Fleets engaged again in Fight, when at the very first shot made by the Dutch, General *Richard Dean* was slain. *June 3.* the Fleets joyned again, and the dispute was very hot and bloody, till at length the Dutch tacked about, and made haste to their own Coasts. Of the Dutch were taken Prisoners 6 Captains, 1350 others, 11 Men of War were taken, and 2 Hoys, 6 of their best Ships were sunk, and two blown up. Of the English were slain besides Admiral *Dean*, one Captain, and a hundred and twenty others, but not one Ship lost or disabled.

*Cromwell* this while, with some of the leading Officers of the Army, had made choice of certain persons, not above 150 for the three Nations, who were to have the Legislative power, and to be stiled a Parliament. These Parliament Gentlemen and Souldiers of the new fashioned Election, met *July 4.* at *Westminster*, where they chose Mr. *Rouse* for their Speaker; but not agreeing amongst themselves (for about sixty of them contested hard for the taking away of Tythes from the Ministers as Antichristian) they fairly re-delivered their power  
into

into *Oliver's* hands, *December* the 12<sup>th</sup>, after they had enacted a Law, That Justices of the Peace and not Ministers should joyn Persons together in sacred Wedlock.

But while this cunning thing called a Parliament, was doing little, or little to the purpose, the active Dutch were again put forth to Sea with about 120 Men of War, and before the *Texel* were encountered by the English, *July* the 29<sup>th</sup>, the Fight was vigorously maintained on both parts, till the Dutch Admiral *Van Trump*, fighting in the midst of the English Fleet, was with a musket-shot shot into the left Pap, and slain outright, whereby the rest of their Fleet was so discouraged, that they made to the *Texel* as speedily as they could. The Dutch in this Fight lost thirty Men of War, and about 1200 of their Men were taken. The English had slain on their part, *Graves, Owen, Chapman, Newman, Taylor, Criss, Cox* and *Peacock*, Captains, and 400 common Seamen. The Ship named the *Oak* was fired, and two or three disabled. For this eminent piece of service, the little Parliament ordered that Chains of Gold, should be presented to the Admirals *Blake*, and Colon. *George Monk*, Vice-Admiral *Pen*, and Rear-Admiral *Lawson*; and that other Chains likewise should be presented to divers Flag Captains, and Medals of Silver to the Officers of the Fleet.

But.

But to return to *Oliver*, who after his patcht *Junto* had dissolved themselves, called a Council of Officers, with some others of his Creatures, to consult about the settlement of a Government, and these at length, after great pretences of seeking God's mind herein, concluded to have a single Person again to be the head of the Commonwealth of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging, and *Oliver Cromwell* must be the man, who though a while seeming unwilling to undertake so great a charge, yet at length yielded, and accordingly was installed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of *England* with much formality and ceremony, in the Chancery Court at *Westminster*, before the Judges, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, with the chief Officers of the Army, on *December 16*. Immediately after which, all publick Writings changed their stile from that of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, to that of *Oliver Lord Protector of England*, &c. And the City of *London* to manifest their good liking of this Government and Governour (at least to make shew of it) invited the Protector to a magnificent Feast at *Grocers Hall* on *February* the eighth; and *Oliver* to gratify them for this favour, Knighted *Thomas Viner* then Lord Mayor.

Aspiring *Cromwell* having thus obtained the Supream Authority, in short time yielded



yielded to a Peace with the Dutch, who had been brought exceeding low with the War with *England*.

A. D. 1654. and in the month of *May*, upon an accusation of a Plot to destroy the Protector, seize the Tower, raise an Army, and bring in the King, there were divers Royalists apprehended and committed to Prison, three of them were condemned by an High Court of Injustice, and two of them executed, namely Colonel *John Gerrard* who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and Mr. *Vowel* who was hang'd at *Charing-cross*; on the same day with Colonel *Gerrard* was beheaded Don *Pantaleon Sa*, Brother to the *Portugal* Embassador, for a Riot made in the *New Exchange*; but death was so terrible to this Person, that his heart was nigh quite dead within him before his neck came to the Block.

*September* the third, a pretended Parliament met at *Westminster*, where after they had heard their Master *Oliver's* Speech, and chose *William Lenthall* for their Speaker, they debated, Whether the Legislative power should be in a single person and a Parliament, or in a Parliament onely. The Protector's faction were for the former; those called the Commonwealth party, that were for a Democratical Government, were for the latter; one declaring, That as God had made him an Instrument in cutting down Tyranny in one person, so now he would not endure to see the Nations

Nations Liberties shackled by another, whose right to the Government could be measured out no other way than by the length of his Sword. But when these things were reported to the Usurper *Oliver*, he hasted from *Whitehall* to *Westminster*, and there declares to his Parliament, that he would have them to take notice of this, That the same Government made him a Protector, as made them a Parliament: That as they were intrusted with some things, so was he with others: That there were certain Fundamentals which could not be altered: as, That the Government should be in a single person and Parliament: That Parliaments should not be perpetual: That in Religious matters there should be liberty of Conscience, &c. And then he enjoyned them to sign this Recognition of the Government, *viz.* *I do hereby promise and engage to be true and faithfull to the Lord Protector and Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and shall not (according to the tenour of the Indenture, whereby I am returned to serve in Parliament) propose or give my consent to alter the Government as tis settled in one person and a Parliament.* The subscription to this was refused by several Members; the rest who subscribed it were permitted to sit till *January* the 24th, 1654, at which time *Oliver* dissolved them, because they delayed to settle him in the Government.

*December* the 19<sup>th</sup>, *Pen* and *Venables* with a Fleet of thirty Ships, wherein were three thousand forces, put to Sea, and in *April* following arrived at *Hispaniola*, and came within sight of that Golden Town *Sancta Domingo*, upon which their first and chief enterprize was designed; but through the excessive heat of the Clime, want of fresh water, and some other discouragements, great numbers of the Souldiers perished, and that design was fruitless; therefore they set sail for the Island *Jamaica*; where being arrived, they were there so successfull, as in short time to possess themselves of the chief Town called *Otranto*, bringing the whole Island into subjection.

In *England* the Royal Party were busie to take down the Protector's Greatness; but the Plot was discovered before it was ripe for execution, and many of the Conspirators in several places seized on by the *Oliverians*. At *Salisbury*, *March* the 11<sup>th</sup>, a Party of about 200 Cavaliers were in Arms, but were dispersed, and some of their chief Leaders taken, as *Mr. Grove*, Lieutenant Colon. *Penruddock*, Major *Dean*, *Jones*, &c. Others there were in Arms about *Shrewsbury*, *Sherwood* Forrest, in *Northumberland*, and another Party in *Yorkshire*, where *Sir Henry Slingsby* was taken: Lieutenant Colonel *Penruddock*, and *Mr. Grove* were beheaded at *Salisbury*, and some others of them were hang'd.

A. D. 1655. About the beginning of this year Admiral *Blake* with his Fleet performed a daring piece of service at *Tunis*, where demanding from the Dye or Governor of *Tunis* reparation for the losses the English sustained from Turkish Pirates, and having a scornfull answer returned, he boldly press'd upon their Ships lying under the Castle of *Goletta*, and there burnt nine Ships with but the loss of 25 men; in the mean time plying continued Broadfides upon the Castle within Musket-shot of it.

In *England* the Protector constituted a new kind of Officers called Major Generals, who were each of them (being eleven in number) in their several limits assigned them to supervise the actions of the poor Royalists, and to decimate their Estates, and indeed to doe what they listed; but these after they had tyranized a while, were laid aside.

February the 16th did the Spaniard at *Dunkirk* declare open War against *England*, and immediately thereupon was a Peace concluded betwixt *France* and *England*, one of the Articles of which was, That the King of *France* should exclude *Charles Stuart* (King of *England*) and all his Relations and Adherents out of his Dominions, and accordingly the Duke of *York* was complemented to depart *France* by such a time; nor was his Retinue to stay after him; had his Majesty himself been there, he must have expected the same dealing.

Febru.

February the 21<sup>st</sup> died that learned Prelate Dr. *Usher* Archbishop of *Armagh*, and was buried in *Westminster* Abby.

A. D. 1656. To begin this year well for fortunate *Oliver*, some of his Fleet under the Admirals *Blake* and *Mountague*, not far from *Cades* or *Cales*, set upon a Fleet of eight Spaniards, one of which they sunk, two burnt, one run ashore, and two the English took, one whereof had a great quantity of Plate and Cochenel in her, the other laden chiefly with Hides.

September the 17<sup>th</sup> another of *Oliver's* Parliaments assembled at *Westminster*, where before they were admitted to enter the House, they must severally engage not to act any thing prejudicial to the present Government; whereupon some of them returned home, the rest entering the House, chose Sir *Thomas Widdrington* their Speaker, and set themselves to act suitably to *Oliver's* wishes, passing an Act for renouncing and disannulling the Title of *Charles Stuart* unto the Government of the Nations of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, &c. and making it to be treason against the Protector, as it formerly had been against the King's person; then ordained moneys to be raised in the three Nations for paying the Armies. And ordered a years rent to be paid the Protector for every House built upon a new foundation within ten miles of the City of *London*.

Yet notwithstanding the provision made to secure the Protector's person, there were divers attempts made to kill him, and a printed Paper was published, Intituled, *Killing no Murther*. One Miles Sindercomb formerly a Souldier in the Army, had determined to shoot, or by one means or other to rid the world of him; but his design being betrayed, he was condemned to be hang'd and quartered; to prevent which he procured his own death, 'tis said, by snuffing up a poysonous Powder into his head; wherefore as a self-murderer he was drag'd at a Horses tail from the Tower to *Tower-hill*, where being turned naked into a hole, a Stake spiked with Iron was driven through him.

A. D. 1657. This year commenced with a Conspiracy of Fifth-Monarchists to have pull'd down *Olive*; but the Plot was discovered, and the Projectors apprehended; the chief of whom was Major General *Harrison*, Vice-Admiral *Lawson*, Colonel *Rich*, Major *Danvers*, and Captain *Venner*; their Standard which they had in readiness, had pourtraied in it a Lyon couchant, Gules in a Field argent, with this Motto, *Who shall rouse him?*

April the 20th, Admiral *Blake* performed another notable Exploit, for at *Sancta Cruz* in *Teneriffa*, the chief Island of the *Canaries*, and belonging to the Spaniards, he fired and sunk 16 great Ships, among which was the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-

Rear-Admiral, and two or three Gallions; the Spaniards besides the loss of their whole Fleet, had many hundreds of men slain on the shore; yet in this notable Action, the English had but 48 men slain, and 120 wounded; The Protector to gratify the Admiral for this his brave service, sent him a Diamond Ring worth 300 l. and Captain *Richard Strainer* who led the first Squadron, was at his coming into *England* for this and his other good service at *Cadiz*, honoured with Knighthood.

And now the Parliament, who had been long debating concerning the settling of his Highness, at last present him with a certain thing called, *The humble Petition and Advice*, desiring him to take the government of the three Nations upon him, with the stile of King; which stile he refused, as foreseeing this would disgust the Sectarists generally; therefore contented himself with the Power Royal, and his old stile of Lord Protector, which the Parliament confirmed. And *June* the 26th, his Highness was with great state and magnificence installed in his office of Protector in *Westminster-hall*; where the Speaker in the name of the Parliament, presented him with a Robe of Purple-velvet, lined with Ermine, a Sword, a large Bible richly gilt and bossed, and a Scepter of gold. And when the Speaker, Earl of *Warwick*, and Sir *Bulstrode Whitlock* had vested *Oliver*, then the Speaker administered the Oath to him in these following words:



words : I do in the presence and by the name of Almighty God, promise and swear that to the utmost of my power, I will uphold and maintain the true reformed Protestant Religion, in the purity thereof, as it is contained in the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, and encourage the Profession and Professors thereof, and that to the utmost of my power, I will endeavour as chief Magistrate of these three Nations, the maintenance and preservation of the Peace and Safety, and just Rights and Privileges of the People thereof, and shall in all things according to my best knowledge and power, govern the People according to Law. This Oath being taken by him, he was immediately proclaimed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, &c. And that done, some Souldiers and others cryed, God save the Lord Protector. Oliver thus established in his mightiness by Parliament, he falls to fashion his Family after the manner of a King's Court, hath his Yeomen of the Guard in their livery of gray Cloath, welled with black Velvet; over whom commanded *Walter Strickland*; His Lord Keeper was *Nathaniel Fines*; and Lord Chamberlain, *Sir Gilbert Pickering*, &c. And the better to strengthen himself at home, and to raise his Family into esteem, he gave his eldest Son a Command in the Army, his younger Son he made Lord Deputy of Ireland; his two younger Daughters that were not yet disposed of in marriage, he matched the elder of them with *Mr. Robert Rich* the Earl of *Warwick's* Grandson, and the youngest with

with a person of great Honour, the Lord *Falconbridge*. And that he might be as King-like as possible, and withall check the Commons in Parliament, he constituted an Upper House of Parliament instead of the House of Lords, 62 in number, most of them his own Creatures; amongst whom were Colonel *Hewson*, one by trade next kin to a Cobler; and Colonel *Pride*, formerly a Brewers servant; who before this had been made two of his knights errants. And to honour his Mushrooms, he elected to sit in his Upper House some few Noble men, as the Earl of *Warwick*, &c.

*February* the 20<sup>th</sup>, The Parliament that had been adjourned, now reassembled; but because they admitted those Members to sit with them, who at first refused to subscribe to *Oliver's* Instruments; and because they questioned the Protector's power in erecting his Upper House, (which in contempt they called *the other House*) *Oliver* hereupon sent for them to his Upper House Bar, where he made a large Speech to them, and in conclusion told them, That it did concern as well the Peace and Tranquility of the Nation, as his own interest, to terminate that Parliament, and therefore he did at this time put an end to their sitting, *February* the 4<sup>th</sup>.

In, or near the year of our Redemption 1657. a Woman and two Men, (one, or both her Sons) were hang'd in *Gloucestershire* for murtherring one *Mr. Harrison*, an Inha-

Inhabitant in or near *Campden* in the said County, which *Mr. Harrison* (as in some few years after it proved) was not murdered by them or any other. For he returned from beyond Sea, whither he had withdrawn himself privately to avoid some trouble, that otherwise he feared would befall him.

A. D. 1658. This Year began with a discovery of a most horrible Plot, as *Oliver* called it, and indeed he had an excellent Art for the discovery of Plots, having his mercenary trepans and instruments of falshood, who counterfeiting themselves forward Royalists, thereby insinuated themselves into the Counsel of the King's friends, and then betrayed them. And the King himself was troubled with one of these false Creatures about his own person; for *Captain Manning*, one of his Secretaries Clerks, was taken in the very act of receiving Letters from *Thurloe Oliver's* Secretary, for the which he was instantly shot to death. But the Loyal Confederates in the late discovered Plot, were divers of them apprehended, as *Dr. Hewit*, *Colonel Edward Ashton*, *Mr. Mordant*, the Earl of *Peterborough's* Brother, and others, who were indicted of High Treason for endeavouring to levy War against his Highness and the Government, and to promote *Charles Stuart* to the Government of these Nations, and for holding correspondence with the said *Charles Stuart*. *Mr. Mordant* was acquitted; but *Dr. Hewit*,  
C c and

and Sir *Henry Slingsby* were beheaded on *Tower-hill* *June* the eighth, though many endeavours were used by divers persons of quality, and Ministers, for the saving of their lives, especially the Doctours; Colonel *Ashton* and others were hang'd and quartered in *London*.

Near about this time there came up the *Thames*, as far as *Greenwich*, a Whale of a very great length and bigness.

*June* the 25th, the Town of *Dunkirk* was surrendred by the Spaniards to the French, who immediately resigned it to the English Forces, which had been the main instrument in gaining it; this resignation was made according to former Articles agreed upon between the King of *France* and Lord Protector of *England*.

But whilst the English were rejoicing abroad, *Oliver* had occasion of sorrow at home; for his most dearly beloved Daughter Mrs. *Elizabeth Claypole*, on *August* the 8th, departed this Life, whose Body was interred in the Royal Chapel at *Westminster*. 'Tis said of this Gentlewoman, that she was much troubled at the harsh usage of the Royal party, and that upon her knees she beg'd of her Father to save Dr. *Hewit's* life; but his hard heart would not yield thereto, though he loved this Daughter so passionately, that he never injoyed himself after her death; but growing pensive and melancholy, in short time was seized with a *Tertian Ague*, which ended his life at *White-ball*,

ball, on September the third. He was born in the Town of *Huntingdon*, April 25. 1599. and descended from a worshipfull Family of the *Cromwells*, alias *Williams*; his Mother was the Niece of Sir *Robert Steward*, and his Wife *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *James Bourchier*; he was of a very martial Spirit, and of excellent conduct, and attended with very good success in his attempts. Nor was he a Souldier only, but also a very good Orator and deep Politician; and so great a Dissembler, that he could shed *Crocodilian* tears at pleasure, when those would at any time advantage him among the Religious; an high pretender he was to Religion, though, as his actions manifested, it was only thereby to obtain his ambitious ends; so impiously resolute for the effecting his designments, that he valued not the violation of the most solemn Promises, or sacred Oaths; nor the shedding of any, though the Blood of the Lords anointed. Yet was this Man courted or feared by most of the Princes in Europe; and the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* were entred into so strict a League with him, as had he lived, might have troubled good part of the world.

In *Oliver's* stead, *Richard Cromwell* his eldest Son, whom he had appointed his Successor, was proclaimed Protector. Shortly after which, several Addresses, protesting both love and obedience to *Richard's* Highness, were presented from the Armies of the three Nations, from the *London-Ministers*,

from divers Counties, Cities, and chief Towns of *England*. And the Foreign Embassadors then in *England* pretended to lament with Mr. *Richard* for the death of his Father ; desired the continuance of that League and Amity which was granted and maintained by his late Highness *Oliver* Lord Protector.

*November* the 23. were the Funerals of *Oliver* solemnized ( after his Herse had lain in the greatest State some weeks in *Somerset-House* ) at a vast charge, and in greater pomp than had formerly been used for the greatest English Kings ; his Corps had been privately interr'd many days before in the Chapel-Royal of *Henry* the Seventh, at *Westminster*. But the vast expences of those Funerals were never discharged ; but those Trademen who had hopes of gaining the most by it, sate down the greatest losers at last. As soon as the Funeral-rites of this old Fox *Oliver* were accomplished, his Son *Richard* proceeded to the carrying on of matters of publick concernment.

The first of which was the sending a Naval supply to the King of *Sweden*, for the aiding him against the King of *Denmark*. The next of any moment was the calling of a Parliament to convene *January* the 27th, at *Westminster* ; where when they were met, they chose for their Speaker, Mr. *Challoner Chute* ; and the Members severally took the Oath, not to alter the form of Government. Which done, they went to purge out those Members

Members who had born Arms for the King ; then after many debates it was at length resolved, that the House of Commons would transact with the persons of the other House, as a House of Parliament, during the present Parliament : but with this proviso, That it was not intended thereby to exclude such Peers as have been faithfull to the Parliament, from their privilege of being duly summoned to be Members of that House.

Then they took into their consideration , the Cases of divers persons who had been imprisoned in the time of *Oliver* ; Major General *Overton*, and others of the Commonwealth party they released. The Duke of *Buckingham* was also freed out of *Windsor-Castle*, upon his Father-in-law the Lord *Fairfax's* giving 20000 *l.* security, that he should not seek by any means to promote the interest of *Charles Stuart*. Next, after long and tedious debates, they yielded that the Members, who had been returned to serve for *Scotland* and *Ireland*, should continue to sit amongst them as Members for that present Parliament. They likewise proceeded to draw up a Bill, which should be entituled, An Act of Recognition of his Highness's right and title to be Protector, and chief Magistrate of the Commonwealth of *England*, &c. But this was never perfected.

A. D. 1659. The Army now grew jealous of his Highness, complaining of his compa-



ny that he kept; how that divers of them were no better than Cavaliers; censuring his Religion also; giving out, that Godliness was discouraged by him; that he rather favoured those of loose principles, than the zealous professors of the Gospel.

*April the 6th*, General *Charles Fleetwood* presented the Protector a Representation from the Officers of the Army, wherein they complained, That they who had born the brunt of the War, were now despised, and like to be laid aside; That the Cavaliers held dangerous meetings in and about *London*, That lists of the names of such who were the Tryers of the old King, were Printed in red Letters, and scattered about as if they were men appointed for destruction: That the famous actions of the long Parliament, and his late Highness, in and since 1648, were traduced and vilified. Therefore they desired that his Highness would be pleased to represent these things to the Parliament, and procure their remedies. The Army also began to grow jealous also of the Parliament, as if they were too favourable to the Royal party, and joyned with the Protector to bring the Officers of the Army into subjection. Thereupon the General-Council of Officers held many meetings and consultations, which the Parliament hearing of, voted that there should be no meeting nor General Council of Officers, without consent and by order of his Highness the Lord Protector: And that

that no person should have any command in the Army, who should refuse to subscribe that he will not disturb the free meetings in Parliament, or their freedom in their debates and counsels. These votes the Protector sent to the Officers of the Army, which they valued not at all, but on the contrary resolved, that the Parliament should be dissolved. And in order thereunto, *Desborough* with other chief Officers, went to the Protector and forced him to sign a Commission for the Parliaments dissolution; and accordingly the Parliament was dissolved. Which being effected, their next work was to put a period to the Protector's power, by restoring that remnant of the Long Parliament which his Father had turned out; to which end the Officers of the Army invited those Members of Parliament, who continued sitting till *April* the 20th, 1653. and promised them that they would be ready in their places to yield them their utmost assistance, that they might sit and act in safety. These Members accepted their invitation, and accordingly took their places in the Parliament, *May* the seventh; and upon notice that these were again housed, divers of those that were secluded in 1648, attempted to have taken their places, but were repulsed.

Then these Members caused the Protector's Great Seal to be broken, and voted their own old Seal up again. Then sent to the Protector for an acknowledgment from

him of his submission to their Government; and accordingly on *May* the 25<sup>th</sup>, he made his resignation and submission; declaring in writing, That though in respect to the particular engagements that lay upon him, he could not be active in making a change in the Government of these Nations; yet through the goodness of God, he would freely acquiesce in its being made; and that he held himself engaged, as (with other men) he expected protection from the present Government, so to demean himself with all peaceableness under it; and to procure to the utmost of his power, that all in whom he had interest should do the same. In short time after this, *Henry Cromwell* came over, and yielded up the Lieutenancy of *Ireland* unto the Members sitting at *Westminster*; who appointed five Commissioners for the Government of that Kingdom. *General Monk* in *Scotland* conformed himself to their directions; and *Colonel Lockhart*, Governour of *Dunkirk*, likewise submitted to their authority.

Then this *Junto* commanded all such as had been in Arms for the King, to depart 20 miles from *London*; passed an Act for settling of the Militia in the respective Counties of *England* and *Wales*. Ordered a whole years Assessment at 35000 *l.* a month on *England*, 6000 *l.* the month on *Scotland*, and 9000 *l.* on *Ireland*, to be paid into the Treasury before the eleventh of *August* next following. Ordered the immediate sale of *White-Hill*, *Hampton-Court*,

*Court, and Somerset-House, towards payment of the Armies Arrears. To their quondam Protector* they were so friendly, as to protect him from all Arrests; and withall to promise the payment of all his debts ( for his Father's Funeral and other occasions ) which amounted to 29640 *l.* but this they never performed.

The while these things were in agitation, the King's friends were very busie in promoting his interest, by engaging as many as they could for his service in all places of *England*; and so successfull were the King's Commissioners, that great part of the Nobility and Gentry of *England and Wales*, were interested by them in the King's quarrel; and a day was fixed in *July* for their appearing in Arms; the first rising was to be chiefly of such as had never engaged on the King's side in the late Wars, thereby to draw the Army unto a more faint opposition. Sir *George Booth*, Sir *Thomas Middleton*, and some other of the old Parliamentarians, raised a party in *Cheshire, Flintshire, and Lancashire*, to the number of about three or four thousand men; who declared for a free Parliament, and the due rights and privileges of the Nation, against that *Phanatick* and unlawfull power which now usurped dominion over them. But Major General *Lambert* marching speedily against them, and encountring them, his old Souldiers without much bloodshed totally routed them near unto *Nantwich*: *August the 17th*, Colonel

*Charles White* raised a small party in *Nottingham* and *Derby-Shires*: other inconsiderable parties were raised in other parts, but dispersed themselves again; for the Rulers at *Westminster*, having met with some hint of this designed rising, had so ordered their standing-Army and Militia-forces in most places of the Land, that no considerable parties of the King's friends could have opportunity to get into a Body.

*James Naylor* a Quaker, was now discharged from his imprisonment, *September* the 8th. This Fellow in the time of *Oliver's* Protectorship, was for Blasphemy whipt both at *Bristol* and *London*, then Pillored at the Royal Exchange, burnt through the Tongue, stigmatized in the Forehead with the Letter B. (for Blasphemy) which done, was committed to *Bridewell*, where he remained till this time, and longer might, had not *Lambert* been now in so high esteem.

After the defeat of *Sir George Booth's* Forces, the Members at *Westminster* prepared an Act for sequestering of the Estates of such persons as were engaged in this rising; and in token of their favour and gratitude, they order'd *Lambert* a thousand pound for his good service, which he presently distributed amongst his Souldiers, thereby to engage them the more firmly to his designs: for though himself and other Grandees of the Army carried fair with the *Junto*, yet were they not well pleased with them, because since their last sitting they had somewhat

what lessened the Armies power, in giving order to their Speaker *William Lenthall* to issue out Commissions for Commanders, which had been done afore by the General, and had withall reserved the chief command of the Army to themselves, without any Captain General. Therefore now whilst they were flustered with their late Victory, they drew up their Propositions to be presented to the Parliament, which they entituled, *The humble Petition and Proposal of the Army under the Right Honourable the Lord Lambert, in the late Northern expedition; therein desiring that the Army might be commanded by Fleetwood as chief General, by Lambert as the next superiour General, &c.* This was sent up to London from Lambert's Army, to be presented to the Parliament. But Sir *Arthur Haslerigg* being made acquainted with it before it was delivered, immediately informed his fellow-Members thereof, alledging that it was a matter of dangerous consequence. The *Junto* hereupon passed a Vote, That the having of more general Officers, was a thing needless, chargeable and dangerous. But the Army-Officers of Lambert's party still prosecuting their intentions of gaining the whole ordering of the Army into their own hands, the *Junto* thereupon passed this Act, That it should be Treason in all persons whatsoever, to raise, levy, or collect moneys without consent of Parliament; designing hereby to bring the Army into subjection, because otherwise they could

could have no maintenance; they likewise ordered, That *Lambert, Desbrough, Kelsey, Berry, Ashfield, Cobbet, Packer, Barrow and Creed*, should be dis-commissionated, and that others should enjoy their Commands. They also ordered the Government of the Army to be in Seven Commissioners in whom the power should joyntly reside; these were *Fleetwood, Monk, Ludlow, Walton, Morley, Overton, and Haslerigg*. But *Lambert* and his Complices were resolved to try a tug with the *Junto* who should be Masters; and to that end they engaged divers Companies and Regiments about *London* to side with them; and the *Junto* drew two Regiments to *Westminster* to take part with them; but when these two parties had stood at *Westminster* in a hostile sort almost a whole day, facing each other, and sometimes ready to fall to it in good earnest; towards the evening the two parties fairly agreed to draw off to their respective quarters. And the next day, and forward, *Lambert* took care to guard the Parliament-doors that none of the Members might enter into the House. And now the *Junto* being once more laid aside, *Lambert's* party made choice of Lieutenant General *Fleetwood* to be Captain General of the Army; *Lambert* (who 'tis thought aspired to Sovereignty) to be Major General, and *Desbrough* to be Commissary General. They framed likewise a new Government, on *October* the 26th, nominating twenty three persons to have the manage-



management of publick affairs, whom they would have to be called a *Committee of Safety*. Their names were *Bulstrode Whitelock*, *Edmund Ludlow*, *Sir Henry Vane*, *Sir James Harrington*, *Sir Archibald Johnson*, *General Fleetwood*, *General John Lambert*. *Colonel Desbrough*, *Colonel Sidenbam*, *Major Saloway*, *Colonel Berry*, *Mr. Lawrence*, *Colonel Thompson*, *Colonel Hewson*, *Colonel Lilburn*, *John Ireton* *Lord Mayor*, *Alderman Robert Tichburn*, *Walter Strickland*, *Cornelius Holland*, *William Steel*, *Clerk*, *Bennet*, *Brandrieth*. Thus was miserable *England* subjected to the Arbitrary power of an Army, to have what Lords and Laws they pleased. But the time of its liberty approached, the principal instrument whereof was *General George Monk*, who pretending to a re-settlement of the *Junto*, and not to be able to see the Nation so enslaved by *Lambert* and his factious party, drew his Army out of *Scotland*, having first changed some of his Officers. The *Committee of Safety* exceedingly courted this General to comply with them, and when that would not doe, *Lambert* drew his Army into the North, with design to impede *General Monk's* march to *London*, but all their projects availed nothing with the General. And to help forward his Majesty's interest, and the Nations deliverance, the City of *London* grew very discontented and surly against the Army; the Fleet, that declared for the *Junto*; likewise many of *Lambert's* party withdrew themselves from him, and the Country

Country in general was full of discontents and murmurings; insomuch that the Committee of Safety perceived themselves to be in a very unsafe and kind of desolate condition; and therefore with great submission they sent for the Speaker, desiring him with the rest of his fellow-Members to return to the exercise of their trust; which accordingly they did on *December* the twenty sixth, and Colonel *Lambert* finding that all now went bad on his side, privately slipped away from his Souldiers (then about *Newcastle upon Tyne*) and they returned to their obedience to the *Junto*; who upon their re-settlement, Dis-commissionated *Lambert*, with divers Colonels and Commanders of the Army; published a Declaration for a Commonwealth, without a single Person, or House of Lords, for preservation of the Laws, upholding of the Ministry, the University and Tithes (all which had lately been in great danger) for maintaining liberty of Conscience. General *Monk* in the mean time advanced with his new-modelled Army towards *London*, all the way being caressed by the Gentry of the several Counties as he passed along, with all testimonies of affection, and petition for the restoring of the Secluded Members, and procuring of a free Parliament. Commissioners were sent to him from the City of *London*, with the like request for a free Parliament; but the General wisely concealed his inclinations and intentions, pretending strong resolutions

ons to be faithfull to those Members sitting at *Westminster*; and yet carried himself with so much evenness, that the City and Country had hopes he would stand their friend, as the *Junto* could see but little cause to misdoubt his real good meaning towards them, howbeit, to make him the surer on their side, they ordered him and his heirs a 1000 l. per annum.

February the third, General *Monk* came to London with his Army he had drawn out of *Scotland*; the Army which had been quartered there, having marched out the night before by the *Junto's* command, though not without discontent, and some disorder and mutiny: The next day his Excellency was conducted to the Parliament House, where he received thanks from the Members for his good service; after which he acquainted them with the numerous Addresses he had received from the Counties for the admission of the seclused Members, and a Free Parliament; minding them also of the danger themselves and Nation would be in, if the Fanatick party should be continued in Civil or Military power. But the General's Speech was not well liked of by Mr. *Thomas Scot*, and some other of the Members. And the City of *London*, with whom they thought his Excellency too gracious, gave them greater cause of discontent; for the Common Council was now resolved to pay no more Taxes, till such time that the House was filled up with equal

equal Representatives. Hereupon the *Junto* resolved to punish the City; and to make the general instrument in it, ordering him to seize upon eleven of the most active of the Common Council, and commit them to the Tower, and also to pull down, and break the Posts, Chains, Gates, and Portcullices of the City; which he put in execution accordingly on *February* the ninth, though not with any pleasure to himself, but of necessity, that so the House might not take any occasion from his disputing their commands to vacate his Commission, and put him out of capacity to accomplish the blessed end he designed. Howbeit, this action of the General's did exceedingly amuse the loyal-hearted Citizens, and other good Subjects, and made them almost quite to give over the good hopes they had formerly had of him: But his Excellency, to put them out of all doubt concerning his Intentions, bravely resolved to put an end to the *Junto's* power. And in order thereto, the very next morning he sent a Letter to the House, therein complaining, that they gave too much countenance to *Lambert*, *Vane*, and several others that engaged with the late Committee of Safety; that they had too much favoured a Petition lately delivered by one *Praise-god Barebone*, and other Fanaticks; and then concludes with a prefixed day, before which they should issue out Writs for a New Parliament, that so they might terminate their sitting,

sitting, and come to a dissolution. The *Junto* receiving the General's Letter, dissemble their resentment of it, and order him the Thanks of the House for his faithful service in securing the City; yet the very same day, that they might limit his power, they pass an Act for the government of the Army by five Commissioners, he to be one of them, the other their own Creatures, namely, Sir *Arthur Haselrig*, Colonel *Morley*, Colonel *Walton*, and Colonel *Allured*. The General hearing hereof, with all convenient speed drew his Army together, and marched to *Westminster*, where he gave the secluded Members re-admission into the Parliament House, *February* the 21<sup>st</sup>, to the great grief of the Rump-Parliament, (for so the *Junto* was now called in scorn and contempt) and to the exceeding joy both of City and Country. And now the Parliament vote General *Monk* to be Captain General of all the Forces in the three Nations; constitute a new Council of State; set at liberty Sir *George Booth*, and such of his Party as were Prisoners, also all such as had been imprisoned for petitioning for a Free Parliament; as Sir *Robert Pye*, Major *Fincher*, &c. caused the Rump Militia, consisting most of Sectaries, to be disbanded; made such Acts as might the best conduce to the settlement of the Nation; as, for the taking away all Places of trust and power out of the hands of the Sectarian party; also voted a Full and Free Parliament

Parliament to be chosen, and sit at *Westminster*, April the 25<sup>th</sup>. This Parliament was called Free, yet, (as in all the Protector's Parliaments) no Loyalist that had been in actual Arms for the King, was capable of being elected for a Parliament man.

*March* the 17<sup>th</sup>, The Long Parliament dissolved themselves, leaving a Council of State to govern till the next Parliament should assemble. But in the interim, that the Parliament was busied for the recovering the peace and freedom of the Nation, some malecontents were very active for sowing the seeds of division in the Army, especially in that part which had been for the Committee of Safety; yet by the care and prudence of General *Monk* (who displaced most of the Fanatick Officers) their designs were frustrated. *Lambert*, after the dissolution of the Parliament, attempted to involve the Nation again in a Civil War; but Colonel *Richard Ingoldsby* dispersed his small force, and took him prisoner.

*A. D. 1660. April* the 20<sup>th</sup>, The Free Parliament assembled at *Westminster*; on *May* the first voted, That according to the ancient and fundamental Laws of this Kingdom, *Charles* the Second is the lawfull and undoubted King of these Nations. Transcendent was the joy all over *England*, which issued from this good news. His Majesty from his Court then at *Breda*, had sent his Letters to both Houses of Parliament, to General *Monk*, and to the City;

to Admiral *Montague*, and the Officers of the Fleet, with also a Declaration to all his loving Subjects, the substance whereof was, That he did grant a free and general pardon to all his Subjects that should within forty days lay hold upon his grace and favour, excepting such Persons as should be excepted by Parliament. That he would shew all possible Indulgement to tender Consciences. And such as differ in matter of Religion, so they did not disturb the peace of the Kingdom, that he would preserve them free from injury in their lives and estates; and that all things relating to sales and purchases, for there had been more lands bought and sold in the late usurping times, than what the right owners (loyal Subjects) had consented to) should be determined in Parliament: That he would take care for the full satisfaction of the arrears of the Souldiery under the command of General *Monck*, and that they should be received into his service, upon as good pay and conditions as at that present they enjoyed. The Parliament considering that his Majesty had for many years been deprived of his Revenues, and therefore could not but be in want of money, they therefore ordered that the sum of 50000 *l.* should be sent him for a present; 10000 *l.* to the Duke of *York*, and 5000 *l.* to the Duke of *Gloucester*. The City of *London* likewise to testify their gratitude to his Majesty, sent him 10000 *l.*  
and



and to his two Brothers a 1000 *l.* a piece, and 300 *l.* they presented to the Lord *Mordant*, and Sir *John Greenvil*, who brought them his Majestie's Letters, to buy each of them a Ring; and the Parliament for the same reason gave 500 *l.* to Sir *John Greenvil* to purchase a Jewel.

May the 8<sup>th</sup>, by order of Parliament, *Charles* the Second was at *London* with very great solemnity proclaimed, *The most Potent, Mighty and undoubted King of England, Scotland, &c.* at which time the Acclamations of the People were wonderfull great, and their Joys such, that they could not find ways to expresse them.

May the 22<sup>d</sup>, His Excellency General *Monk* set forth of *London* in order to meet his Majesty; and May the 23<sup>d</sup> his Majesty with his Brothers set sail for *England* from the *Hague*, and on Friday landed at *Dover*, where the loyal General received the King. About two miles from *Dover* his Majesty forsook his Coach, and took Horse, his Brothers riding on his right hand, and the General on his left; after whom the Duke of *Buckingham*, and many other Noblemen and Gentlemen followed in gallant Equipage. For the excellent service that General *Monk* had done for the King, and his Kingdoms, his Majesty was pleased to dignify him with the honour of being Knight of the Garter, Master of his Horse, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridg*, &c. Chief General

General of all his Land-forces in the *William*  
 three Kingdoms, and one of his Privy *Juxon*,  
 Council. *A.B. Cant.*

*May* the 29<sup>th</sup>, His Majesty made his  
 Triumphal *Cavalcade* through the City of  
*London*, whither he was welcomed with  
 all the expressions of joy possible. And  
 being come to *Whitehall*, he there in his  
 Presence-Chamber offered the Sacrifice of  
 Peace and Thanksgiving unto Almighty  
 God for his wonderfull Restauration. Then  
 applied himself to the ordering of his Court,  
 and appointed the chief Officers of State;  
 His Highness *James* Duke of *York* he inve-  
 sted with the Office of Lord High Admiral.  
*Sir Edward Hyde* (whose Daughter the Duke  
 of *York* married) he constituted Lord Chan-  
 cellour. The Earl of *Manchester*, Lord Cham-  
 berlain. The Lord *Worthley*, Earl of *Sou-*  
*thampton*, Lord High Treasurer. *Sir Edward*  
*Nicholas*, and *Sir William Morrice*, chief Se-  
 cretaries of State, &c. And others who  
 had been constantly loyal to him, or had  
 performed any eminent good service for  
 him, he advanced to places of high trust  
 and dignity in the Court and Common-  
 wealth. But because the Persons were nu-  
 merous that had in an extraordinary sort  
 been serviceable in promoting the King's  
 interest, and his Majesty had no other way  
 to express at present his gracious accep-  
 tance thereof to many of them, he there-  
 fore honoured their name and family by  
 conferring on them according to their me-  
 rit

rit the Titles of Duke, Earl, Viscount, Baron, Knight.

*June* the 6<sup>th</sup>, The Parliament set forth a Proclamation, wherein it was declared, That all such of the late King's Judges as would not render themselves within so many days to their mercy, should be excepted out of the general Pardon then preparing; whereupon 20 of the *Regicides* came out of their coverts, and presenting themselves to the Speaker of the House of Commons, were committed to custody. In *August* following, the long expected Act of Indemnity was passed, by which all that had been any ways engaged against the King were pardoned, save the *Regicides* and a very few others; and amongst those there were three who were freed in respect of life, liberty, and estate, because they had given evident signs of their hearty sorrow for that crying sin. It was also Enacted that the 30<sup>th</sup> of *January* should to all Posterities be observed a day of Humiliation for that great wickedness of murdering God's Vicegerent the King. Also, that *May* the 29<sup>th</sup> should in all succeeding Ages be observed a day of Thanksgiving for the King's peaceable Restauration to the actual possession and exercise of his Legal authority over his Subjects. An Act for Pole-money was likewise passed, and an Act for enabling Souldiers of the Army to exercise Trades in any Corporation, that thereby they might be in a capacity of living honestly

nefly and comfortably after their disbanding.

*September* the 13<sup>th</sup>, That hopefull Prince *Henry Duke of Gloucester* departed this life; and on the same day the Parliament was adjourned to the sixth of *November* following.

In *October*, Maj. General *Harrison*, Mr. *John Carew*, and other of the *Regicides*, were arraigned at the Old-bayly in *London*, where they were all found guilty and condemned to die the death due to Traytors. Of the *Regicides* now condemned, were hang'd and quartered at *Charing-cross*, *Harrison*, *Carew*, *Cook*, *Peters*, *Scot*, *Scroop*, *Jones*, and *Clement*; and at *Tyburn* *Hacker* was hang'd; and *Axtel*, a busie promoter of the King's death was hang'd and quartered. All save *Hugh Peters*, died very resolutely. The Persons whose names follow, had the favour to be reprieved after Condemnation, because they delivered themselves to the Parliaments mercy upon their Proclamation, *Hardres*, *Waller*, *Wait*, *Tichburn*, *Martell*, *Pennington*, *Row*, *Holland*, *Downs*, *Garland*, *Temple*, *Millington*, *Hewingham*, *Lilburn*, *Fleetwood*, *Smith*, *Meyn*, and *Hulet*. This last was accused to be one of those two which in a Frock and Vizard assisted in the horrid execution of the King; but because the evidence against him seemed to the Judges not sufficiently clear, he had his reprieve.

*December* the 24<sup>th</sup>, *Mary* the Princess of *Orange* died at *Whitehall*, and on the 29<sup>th</sup> of the

the same month was buried at *Westminster*; and the Parliament on the same day dissolved. At the dissolution whereof, the King gave his Royal consent to these Acts, amongst many others, *viz.* An Act for granting to the King's Majesty 400000 *l.* by Assessment of 70000 *l.* *per mensem* for six months, for disbanding the Army, and paying the Navy. And an Act of Attainder, which was made to attain the Judges and other Actors in the murder of the late King; *Cromwell, Ireton, Bradshaw, Pride*, and all the rest of the *Regicides* deceased, are adjudged to be convicted, and attainted of High Treason to all intents and purposes, as if they and every of them respectively had been attainted in their lifetime. And all Persons fled for that Treason, that is to say, *John Lisle, William Say, John Berkstead, Valentine Walton, Edward Whaley, Edmund Ludlow, Sir Michael Levesey, John Okey, John Hewson, William Goff, Thomas Challoner, William Cawley, Miles Corbet, Nicholas Low, John Dixwell, Daniel Blagrove, Andrew Broughton, Edward Dendy*, and every of them, stand and be adjudged convicted of High Treason, &c.

After his Majesty had given his Royal assent to the Acts presented him, he made a Speech to both Houses, wherein he used these memorable expressions, That this Parliament should be called to all posterity, The healing and the blessed Parliament; and that it should be a rule to his Actions, and his Councils to consider, What is a Parliament

Parliament like to think of this Action or this Council.

In the beginning of *January* following, whilst his Majesty was accompanying his Royal Mother, and Sister *Henrjetta Maria*, part of their Journey to *France*, an inconsiderable number of the fifth Monarchists raised a great disturbance in *London*, killing some of the City-watch, and two nights with great desperateness opposing the Trained-bands and other force, till at length divers of them being wounded, and others slain, the rest, that could, made their escape. And in a few days after, was Captain *Vennor*, and twelve more of them, executed in *Colemanstreet* over against their Meeting-house, and other parts of *London*.

*January* the 30th, were the dead bodies of those infamous Traytors, *Cromwell*, *Ireton*, *Bradshaw*, (all buried at *Westminster*) taken out of their Coffins, and drawn upon Hurdles to *Tyburn*; they were hang'd by the neck for some hours, then had their heads chopt off, which were perched upon *Westminster-hall*; and their bodies thrown into a hole under the Gallows.

This Year of Jubilee were the Lands of the King's loyal Subjects restored to them that had been unjustly taken from them by the late Usurper; the Bishops, Deans, and Chapters Lands were likewise restored to the use of these Churchmen.

A. D. 1661. The entrance of this Year was made famous by the magnificent Co-

D d

ronation

ronation of King *Charles* the Second. In preparation unto which his Majesty created 6 Earls, 6 Barons, 68 Knights of the Bath; and on the 22d of *April* he made his Cavalcade from the Tower through *London* to *Westminster*, against which time 4 magnificent triumphal Arches had been erected by the City (as their Charter obligeth them) for his Majesty to pass through.

The first of which was placed in *Leadenball* Street, representing his Majesty's happy arrival in *England*; the second was near the *Royal-Exchange*, being a Naval representation; the third in *Cheapside*, representing the Temple of Concord; the fourth in *Fleetstreet*, representing the Garden of Plenty. *April* the 23d was the day of his Majesty's Coronation, when he disposed of the *Regalia* unto the Noblemen, hereafter mentioned to be carried by them from *Westminster Hall* to the *Abby Church*.

Saint *Edward's* Staff to Vice-Admiral *Mountague* Earl of *Sandwich*. The Spurs to the Earl of *Pembroke*. The Scepter with the Cross to the Earl of *Bedford*. The pointed Sword (born on the left hand of *Curteyn*) to the Earl of *Darby*. The pointed Sword (born on the right hand of *Curteyn*) to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. King *Edward* the Saint's Sword, called *Curteyn*, to the Earl of *Oxford*. The Sword of State to the Earl of *Manchester*. The Scepter with the Dove to the Duke of *Albemarle*. The Orb with the Cross to the Duke of *Buckingham*. Saint *Edward's*



Edward's Crown to the Duke of Ormond. Paten to the Bishop of Excester, and Chalice to the Bishop of London.

Then the King with his Nobles, Officers and Attendants made their proceeding, upon Blew cloath spread on the ground, from Westminster-hall to the Abby Church whither his Majesty being come, he was received with this Anthem, *I was glad when they said unto me, we will go into the House of the Lord, &c. Psal. 122. 1, 4, 5, 6. verses.* Then after some Ceremonies this Anthem was sung by the Gentlemen of the King's Chapel, *Let thy hand be strengthened, and thy right hand be exalted. Let Justice and Judgment be the preparation of thy Seat, and Mercy and Truth go before thy Face.* Then after that the King had offered the Pall, and a Wedge of Gold of a pound weight at the Altar, and that the Regalia were laid thereon, the Bishop of London said this Prayer. *O God, which dost visit those that are humble, and dost comfort us with thy Holy Spirit, send down thy Grace upon this thy Servant Charles, that by him we may feel thy presence amongst us, through Jesus Christ. Amen.*

This done, the Bishop of Worcester began his Sermon on these words, *For the Transgressions of a Land many are the Princes thereof, but by a man of understanding and knowledge the State thereof shall be prolonged, Prov. 28. 2.* And during the Sermon his Majesty wore a Cap of Crimson Velvet turned up with Ermines. Sermon being ended

the King uncovered his head, and took the usual Oath, *To confirm the Laws to the People, and namely the Franchises granted to the Clergy by Saint Edward the Confessor, To maintain the Gospel established in the Kingdom, To keep Peace, execute Justice, and grant the Commons the rightfull Customs.*

Then followed this Hymn, *Come Holy Ghost, Eternal God, &c.* a Prayer for the King and the Letany; which being finished, and his Majesty seated in the Coronation Chair, the Archbishop of Canterbury anointed him, First in the Palms of his Hands in manner of a Cross, pronouncing these words, *Let these Hands be anointed with holy Oyl, as Kings and Prophets have been anointed, and as Samuel did anoint David to be King, That thou mayst be blessed and established King in this Kingdom, and among this People, whom the Lord thy God hath given thee to rule over.*

After which the Quire sung this Anthem, *Sadoc the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet anointed Solomon King, and all the People rejoiced and said, God save the King.*

At the end of which Anthem the Archbishop said, *Look down, Almighty God, with thy favourable countenance upon this glorious King, &c.* And then proceeded to anoint the King's Breast, between his Shoulders, on both his Shoulders, the bowing of his Arms, and Crown of his Head, which being done, the anointing was dried up with fine Linen, and two short Prayers followed. Then the Dean of Westminster put on the Coif with the  
Colobium

*Colobium Sindonis* or Surplice upon the King, whereupon the Archbishop prayed, saying, O God, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, by whom Kings do reign and Law-givers do make good Laws, vouchsafe we beseech thee in thy favour to bless this Kingly Ornament, and grant that thy Servant Charles our King, who shall wear it, may shine in thy sight with the Ornament of a good Life, and holy Actions, and after this life ended, he may for ever enjoy that life and glory which hath no end, through Christ our Lord. Amen:

This said, the Tissue Hose, Sandals, and Super-Tunica were put upon the King, then the Sword of State was received by the Archbishop from the Lord Chamberlain, Earl of Manchester, and laid upon the Altar, and a Prayer made, That it might be sanctified to protect and defend Churches, Widows, Orphans, and all the Servants of God; and that it might be a fear and terror to all those that lie in wait to doe mischief.

The Prayer ended, the Archbishop and Bishops delivered the Sword to the King, saying, *Accipe Gladium per manus Episcoporum*, whereupon the Lord Chamberlain girt it about the King, and the Archbishop said, Receive this Kingly Sword, which is hollowed for the defence of holy Church, and delivered unto thee by the hands of the Bishops, though unworthy, yet consecrated by the authority of the holy Apostles, &c.

Then successively the Armil and Mantle were put upon the King, Saint Edward's Crown upon his Head, a Ring upon the fourth Finger of his right Hand,

into each hand a Scepter, all which were severally consecrated by the Archbishop, as the *Colobe*, *Sindonis*, and Sword of State had been.

Then the Archbishop, and Bishops present did their Homage to the King, kneeling down before his Knees and promising *to be faithfull to him and his Heirs King's of England*, which said, they kissed the King's left Cheek.

After them the Temporal Nobility did their Homage also at the King's Knees, in these words, *I. G. M. do become your Liege-man of Life and Limb and of earthly Worship, and of Faith and Truth I shall bear unto you, to live and die against all manner of Folks, So God me help.* Which said, they singly ascended the Throne, and touched the King's Crown, promising by that Ceremony, *to be ever to support it with all their power.*

Then the King went to the Altar, there presented another Wedge of Gold, received the Sacrament, after which an Anthem was sung, and the King put off Saint *Edward's* Crown, and had the Imperial Crown set upon his Head, the Scepter with the Cross put into his right Hand, and Globe into his left, immediately going back to *Westminster-hall*, where himself and Nobles feasted.

May the 8th, According to his Majestie's summons, the Parliament met at *Westminster*, and elected Sir *Edward Turner* for their Speaker.

May

May the twentieth, by order of Parliament was the Scots Solemn League and Covenant, that had been imposed on the King's Subjects without his consent, burnt in London by the hand of the common Hangman. May the 27th, James Marquess of Argile for his former disloyal and treasonable practices, was beheaded at the City of *Edenburgh* in Scotland.

November the 26th, John James a Fifth-monarchist, was drawn, hang'd and quartered at London, for speaking certain treasonable words.

January the 27th, the Lord Mounson, Sir Henry Mildmay, and Mr. Wallop, three instruments in procuring the death of the late King, were shamefully drawn upon Hurdles from Newgate to Tyburn, and from thence back again.

February the eighth, hapned a most violent Wind, the like to which had not been known in the memory of any then living; it did very much harm in many parts of the Nation, by tearing up of Fruit and Timber-trees, and ruining Houses. This year the Book of Common Prayer was restored to the Church, and confirmed by Act of Parliament.

February the 13th, Elizabeth Queen of Bohemia, the King's Aunt, departed this life, at London.

A. D. 1662, and April the 19th, three of the Regicides, namely, Berkstead, Okey and Corbet, (taken in Holland) were drawn upon

Hurdles from the *Tower* to *Tyburn*, and there hang'd and quartered.

May the 14th, *Katherine* the Infanta of *Portugal*, Daughter of *John* the IV. King of *Portugal*, and Sister of *Alphons* the VI. arrived at *Portsmouth*, where she was married to *Charles* the II. King of *England*, *Scotland*, &c.

May the 19th, at the Prorogation of the Parliament, was the Bill for *Hearth-money* signed.

In the beginning of *June* was *Sir Henry Vane*, and *Lambert*, tryed at the King's Bench Bar, for formerly disturbing the Peace of the Nation, &c. and were found guilty of *Treason*, and condemned; and on *June* the 14th, was *Sir Henry Vane* beheaded on *Tower-hill*; but through his Majesty's Clemency, *Lambert* had his life respited. On *St. Bartholomew* Day did many Ecclesiastical persons relinquish their Benefices, rather than conform to the Church-discipline: and declare their unfeigned assent and consent to all and every thing contained and prescribed in and by the Book of Common Prayer: and subscribe the following acknowledgment, viz. 'I do declare, that it is not law-  
'full upon any pretence whatsoever, to  
'take Arms against the King; and that I do  
'abhor that Traiterous position of taking  
'Arms by his Authority against his Person,  
'or against those that are Commissionated  
'by him, &c. That I will conform to the  
'Liturgy of the Church of *England*, as it is  
'now establisht by Law. And I do declare,  
'that

‘that I hold there lies no obligation on me, *William*  
 ‘or any other person, from the Oath, com- *Sheldon,*  
 ‘monly called the Solemn League and Co- *A.B. Cant.*  
 ‘venant, to endeavour any change and al-  
 ‘teration of Government, either in Church  
 ‘or State; and that the same was in it self  
 ‘an unlawfull Oath, and imposed upon  
 ‘the Subjects of this Kingdom against the  
 ‘known Laws and Liberties thereof.

*December* the 23<sup>d</sup>, were executed at *Tyburn*  
 four discontented Sectarists for plotting  
 to disturb the Peace of the Nation, *viz.*  
*Thomas Tongue, George Philips, Nathaniel Gibs,*  
 and *Francis Stubs.*

*A. D.* 1663. and *May* the 31<sup>st</sup>, died that  
 reverend Prelate *Dr. Juxon* Archbishop of  
*Canterbury*: into whose See the Learned  
*Dr. Sheldon*, Bishop of *London*, was Transla-  
 ted.

*A. D.* 1664. Numerous complaints being  
 made unto the Parliament of the many inju-  
 ries and depredations done by the Dutch to  
 the English Nation; they freely declared  
 that they would with their lives and fortunes  
 assist his Majesty to the redressing of his Sub-  
 jects wrongs, and to the curbing again of  
 that ungratefull people. In order to which,  
 great preparations were made to furnish out  
 a gallant Fleet, and War was proclaimed  
 against the *United Netherlands*. And that no-  
 thing might be wanting to further this great  
 undertaking, the House of Commons voted  
 his Majesty a supply of Two Millions Five  
 hundred thousand pounds to be raised in



three Years time. And to hasten the Naval preparations, the City of *London* lent his Majesty 100000 *l*.

*December* the 24<sup>th</sup>, a Blazing Star appeared, and two others shortly after darted down their malign influences upon *London*, and other places in *England*.

*March* the 7<sup>th</sup>, the *London* Frigate, as she was coming up to *Lee*, was fired; to supply which loss, the City of *London* speedily built another; this his Majesty was pleased to name the *Loyal London*.

*A. D.* 1665. and in the Month of *May*, began that transcending Plague in *London*, whereof died in little more than a years space, near 100000 persons; many other places of *England* were sorely visited at this time with that dreadfull Judgment of God, the Pestilence.

*June* the 3<sup>d</sup>, was that eminent Victory obtained upon the Dutch Fleet, when twenty two of their Ships were taken by the English, and about 8000 of their Men taken and kill'd, and their Admiral *Opdam* was sunk, together with his Ship. The English lost in this Fight the Earl of *Falmouth*, and that excellent Sea-Captain Sir *John Lawson* received his mortal wound therein.

*October* the 3<sup>d</sup>, the Parliament met at *Oxford*, by reason of the infection at *London*.

*A. D.* 1666, and in the Month of *June*, was the second great Fight betwixt his Majesty's Naval Forces and the Dutch, which took up part of the 1, 2, 3, and 4. days of the

the said Month. July the 2<sup>d</sup> was the third great Fight, wherein the Duke of *Albemarle* through the great number of his enemies Ships; was very hardly tasked, till Prince *Rupert* with a Squadron came in to his aid unlooked for; but then the Dutch were soon sent home. In this War the Dutch were assisted by the French.

Upon the second of *September*, about two of the Clock in the Morning, began that dreadfull Fire in *London*, which lasted till Thursday following, the sixth of the same Month: It began in the House of one *Fariner* a Baker in *Pudding-Lane* near the Bridge, and spread it self in length (besides breadth) from the Tower of *London* to *St. Dunstan's* Church near *Temple-bar*, in *Fleetstreet*; by which, according to the computation of Surveyors, were consumed 373 Acres of Building, within the Walls of *London*, and 63 Acres 3 Roods without the Walls; 87 Parish-Churches, 6 Consecrated Chapels, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Guild-Hall* of the City, with many stately Halls belonging to several Companies; and according to the best account, Thirteen thousand two hundred Houses. The total of the loss sustained by these devouring Flames, was valued to be Nine millions and nine hundred thousand pounds Sterling. That the hand of God (for the punishment of the sins of this City and Nation) was visible in this Fire, no man will deny; but whether carelesness or design, were the immediate occasions of it,

is

is variously believed and discoursed of. As it happened in the time of a War with the French and Dutch, so many at that time did conclude it to be a treacherous Act of the former of these people; especially seeing one *Hubert* a crazy-brain'd melancholick French man confessed he did the Fact, by putting a Fire-ball into the House of the *Baker* where it began; and was therefore hang'd at *Tyburn*. But of late one Mr. *Oats*, of whom more particular mention shall be made hereafter, lays the guilt of this merciless Action on a knot of *Jesuits*, *Friers*, and *Irish-men*, in all to the number of 80, or thereabouts; who having laid the project long before, could not conveniently put it in execution till this unlucky time.

This fatal Accident, the fore-runner of many more of the same kind, that happened in his Majestie's Dominions afterwards, gave the King a sad opportunity of exercising his compassion and care towards many distressed and distracted Families, who then lodged in the open Fields, under the Canopy of Heaven: His Majesty therefore not onely issued out Proclamations to Justices of the Peace for causing Provisions to be sent into the Markets, and ordered his Sea-stores to be opened for a present supply of Bread in Ship-bisket; but likewise past a Declaration for preventing such lamentable Accidents for the future, that none should offer to re-build untill necessary measures were appointed for rendering the  
new

new Structures more secure and lasting.

The Parliament met on the 18<sup>th</sup> of September, and having given the King Supplies for carrying on of the War, passed an Act for establishing a Judicature, to take Cognisance of, and determine all differences that might arise among parties, concerning burnt or demolished Houses. A new Model of Building was appointed, and the Parliament was prorogued till the tenth of October following.

The Court seldom escapes free when combustions rage in the City, nor did it at this time; for by carelessness in using of a Candle, a Fire taking in the Horse-guard at *White-hall*, a great part of that Building was burnt down; but by the special care of his Majesty and his Guards, its progress was quickly stopt.

His Majesty at this time meeting with bad usage from many hands, in order to a redress, published several Proclamations; one for prohibiting the Importation of *Canary* Wines, and all Commerce with those parts; another to the same effect with *France*, and all the French King's Dominions; a third upon the humble Address of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, for banishing the Kingdom all Priests and Jesuits, and a fourth for open war with *Denmark*.

The City now ashamed to lie longer smothered under ashes, was by Sir *Jonas Moore*, upon his Conformity to the Scantling

ling and Model of Building, appointed by the Committee, first rowled in *Fleet-street*, from which beginning it grew so hastily towards a perfection, that in a few years it out-did all its ancient Splendour and Glory, and appeared again far more beautifull than by its fall it had been desolate and abject; no less a wonder than the suddenness of its overthrow.

*Scotland* at this time shared likewise in Combuſtions, though occasioned by a Fire of another nature ; for a seditious Zeal having inspired some male-contents with revenge against Sir *James Turner* for executing (too vigorously as they pretended) the Laws against them, they committed an insolent Riot upon his Person, and hardly forbore the cutting of him in pieces. This Tumult was at first raised by a small inconsiderable Rabble, but in a short time they encreased to a Body of 1600 Men, who marching streight towards *Edenburgh*, were encountred and defeated by his Majestie's Forces, commanded by Lieutenant General *Dalyell*, and Major General *Drammond*. Many of the Rebels were slain, more taken, whereof the Ringleaders were executed, and the rest either proscribed or otherways punished by Law.

The Convention of Estates of *Scotland* meeting in *January* after 1666, for composing of the affairs of that Kingdom, and for preventing both intestine and foreign dangers that might threaten it, resolved to put the

the Country into a posture of defence, and for maintaining of such Forces as were necessary for his Majestie's service, assessed the Kingdom in an Imposition of 6000 *l.* per Month.

About the latter end of this Year, the Lord *Willoughby* set out from *Barbadoes* with a considerable well-man'd Fleet, with design to annoy the French and Dutch Plantations in the *West-Indies*; but by a violent Hurricane his Fleet was dispersed, and himself with many more cast away.

Anno 1667. The Swedes having the year before offered a Mediation for a Peace between the King of *England* and the States of the *United Provinces*, prevailed this year with the King to condescend thereunto, and to accept of *Breda* for the place of Treaty.

The Dutch in the mean time are busie in making preparations for continuing the War, upon a fair and approved Maxim of State, *That with an Enemy it is surest treating with sword in hand.* The King of *England* not ignorant of their doings, resolved to make them spend the Summer in needless expenses of War, and onely keep himself upon his guard.

The English therefore having but a small Fleet abroad, the Dutch put to sea betimes, and about the latter end of *April* made an attempt on *Burnt-Island* in *Scotland*, but were beaten off with loss.

Their next attempt was upon the Port of *Sheerness*, which being a place of small force,  
was

was ( after a short but stout resistance ) abandoned by Sir *Edward Sprague* ; and so the mouth of that narrow River was left open. After this they assaulted and were beaten off from *Languard Fort*, engaged a Squadron of the English with a Squadron of theirs, and were worsted ; shewed themselves before *Portsmouth*, and made some slight attempts in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall* ; and after *De Ruyter*, their Admiral, had been civilly complemented by the Earl of *Bath* in the West, and had received advice of the conclusion of the Peace, they sailed back for *Holland*.

The Peace was concluded at *Breda*, the twenty first of *June* ; the Ratifications interchanged the fourteenth of *August*, and proclaimed afterward in *London* the twenty fourth of the same Month.

This Year died the Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*, which place the King thought fit to supply by Commissioners ( viz. ) the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lord *Ashley Cooper*, since Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, Sir *William Coventry*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

The Parliament was to have met in *July*, but was Prorogued till the tenth of *October* ; in which Session several Acts were passed, amongst others, one for banishing and disabling the Earl of *Clarendon* ; whom the Parliament charged ----- the Parliament then adjourned till *February*.



In *America*, Sir *John Harman* with a Squadron of English Ships, attacked a Squadron of French in their Ports with so good success, that he burnt their Admiral, and six or seven of their best Ships; all the rest but two being sunk, either by the Enemy or the English Shot, and that with very small loss of Men, or damage to his Ships.

The King to encourage the re-building of the City this year, was pleased auspiciously to lay the first Stone himself in the Foundation of the *Royal Exchange*; as shortly after his Royal Highness laid a Foundation Stone for a second Pillar thereof.

About the beginning of *February*, the Parliament, according to their Adjournment, met; and upon their humble Petition to his Majesty, procured a Proclamation to be emitted for enforcing the Laws against Conventicles, and for preserving the Peace of the Nation against unlawfull Assemblies.

This month was proclaimed the Peace with *Spain*, which had been (much to the advantage of Commerce) concluded in *May* last.

About the end of *March*, in *Easter Week*, some licentious idle persons, pretending former custom, took the liberty to pull down some Houses of bad repute about the Suburbs of *London*: Though the Prentices bore the blame of this Riot, yet others were found guilty; whereof four being apprehended, were convicted and executed, and two of their Heads set upon *London Bridge*.  
In

In *May* the King passed some Bills in the House of Lords, whereof one was for raising an Imposition on wines and other Liquors, and the Parliament was adjourned till the 11th of *August* following.

In *June* News was brought to *London* of the burning of the *Bridge Town* in *Barbadoes*, where besides the loss of most of the Houses, the Magazine, to the great prejudice of the publick, as well as of private persons, was blown up.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon the resignation of the Lord *Gerrard*, was made Captain of his Majestie's Life-Guards of Horse.

Sir *Thomas Allen* made Peace this year with the *Algerines*.

About the middle of *January* 1668, the Dutcheß of *York* was brought to Bed of a Daughter, christened by the name of *Henrietta*, by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*; the Duke of *Ormond* assisting as Godfather, the Marchioness of *Dorchester* and Countess of *Devonshire*, having the honour of being Godmothers.

*Anno* 1669. The beginning of this year the Earl of *Carlisle* was sent Embassadour Extraordinary to *Sweden*. As he was at *Copenhagen*, on his way, he received a Letter from the King of *England*, in answer to an obliging Letter of the King of *Denmark*, to be delivered to that King. This Letter was so acceptable to the *Dane*, that upon the Embassadours instance, he dispatched Orders to all his Ports and Mercantile Towns, especially

pecially in *Norway*, for restoring the English to their former Freedoms and Privileges in Trading.

Being arrived in *Sweden*, he presented the King with the George worn by the Knights of the Garter; and was afterward, as his Majesty's Proxy, solemnly installed in the Order at *Windsor*.

This year was the stately new Theatre of *Oxford*, the noble Gift of Dr. *Sheldon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, according to the intent of the Donor, put into the Possession of that University: And upon his Graces declining the Chancellorship, the Duke of *Ormond*, was installed Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*.

Whilst the King was taking his Divertisement with the Duke of *York*, in the *New Forest* in *Hampshire*, they both received an Express of the death of their Mother, the Queen Dowager of *England*, who died at *Columbee* the last of *August*, and was buried in *St. Dennis* in *November* following.

About this time arrived at *Dublin* the Lord *Roberts*, as Lord Deputy of *Ireland*.

The Exchange of *London* ever since the Fire, had been kept at *Gresham College* in *Bishopsgate-street*, till now, to the great satisfaction of the City, the Merchants returned to the Royal Exchange in *Cornhill*; a Fabrick as far exceeding the old one in beauty and structure, as the City re-built does that which was destroyed.

At

At the day of *October* prefixed, the Parliament met, to whom the King, amongst other things in his Speech, proposed the uniting of *England* and *Scotland* into one Kingdom; this project in the sequel had no better issue, than another set on foot by King *James* for the same purpose. The Parliament having sate above a month, and done but very little, were prorogued till the 24th of *February* following.

The Parliament of *Scotland* sate at *Edenburgh* at the same time that the Parliament of *England* did at *Westminster*; in the which the Earl of *Lauderdale* represented his Majesty as his Commissioner. In this Session of Parliament, amongst many other Acts, that of asserting his Majestie's Supremacy in all Causes, and over all Persons, Civil and Ecclesiastical, passed. A necessary Act for securing the Rights of Monarchy against popular and unwarrantable Innovations; and a duty, which had it not been forgotten, or trampled upon in these later times, might (with God's Blessing) have preserved both Nations from scandalous and fatal consequences.

A splendid and magnificent Embassie was this year sent to *Taffelette*, Emperour of *Morocco*, in the Person of Mr. *Henry Howard*, since Duke of *Norfolk*; which by reason of the troubles of that Countrey, and the inability of the Emperour to secure a safe conduct to a person of that quality, proved of small consequences; and the Embassadour returned

returned without seeing the Emperour , or performing his Embassie.

The latter end of this year died the Duke of *Albemarle* , his Dutcheſs not many days ſurviving him. The King as a mark of gratitude to the deceased Duke, ſent his Son, the preſent Duke, his Father's Garter, continued to him many of his Honours and Preferments; and ſent him word, that he himſelf would take care of his Father's Funeral.

The Parliament met again at the appointed time; and the King among other things, re-minded them of the project of Union between the two Kingdoms.

*Anno 1670.* This year, in the beginning of *April*, the King having paſſed ſome Bills, the Parliament was adjourned to the 24<sup>th</sup> of *October* : Amongſt others, was an Act for authorizing ſuch Commiſſioners as his Maſteſty ſhould be pleaſed to nominate for treating with the Scottiſh Commiſſioners about the projected Union; who being nominated, and having afterwards met with thoſe ſent from *Scotland*, many Conferences were held; but inſuperable difficulties appearing in the matter, it was wholly laid aſide.

At this time the Lord *John Berkley* arrived in *Dublin* , and was inveſted Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

The Princeſs of *Orleans* made now her laſt viſit to her two Brothers, the King of *England* and Duke of *York*, at *Dover*; and upon her return, which was ſhortly after , took  
her

her journey out of this World: for to the great grief and surprize of the Court of *England*, she died suddenly.

Captain *Beach* being in the *Straits* with four English Frigots, met a Squadron of seven *Algier* Men of War, full of Men; gave them Battel, and after a short Dispute, forced them all ashore; where two of them were burnt by themselves, and the rest by the English: most of their Men were lost, and 250 Christian Captives set at liberty.

In *October* the Parliament met again, according to their Adjournment, and then was the Peace between *England* and *Spain* beyond the Line, concluded and ratified.

The Prince of *Orange* came this year into *England*, and having visited both Universities, after a short stay he returned.

During this Session of Parliament, the Lords and Commons having humbly represented to his Majesty, their fears and jealousies of the growth of Popery; the King by Proclamation commanded all Jesuits, and English, Irish, and Scottish Priests, and all others that had taken Orders from the See of *Rome*, except such as were to wait upon the Queen and Foreign Embassadors, to depart the Kingdom, upon pain of having the Laws and Statutes of the Realm put in execution against them.

*Anno* 1671. In the beginning of this year, died at *St. James's*, her Royal Highness *Anne*, Dutches of *York*, Daughter to the Earl of *Clarendon*; and was shortly after privately buried

buried at *Westminster*. She was educated a Protestant-----

The Parliament still sate, and amongst others, having past an Act for an addition to the King's Revenue, by an Imposition on proceedings at Law; by an humble Address they petitioned his Majesty, that he would be pleased by his Royal Example to encourage the wearing of the Manufactures of his own Kingdom, and to discountenance the use of Foreign; to which the King having graciously condescended, they were prorogued till the 16th of April next ensuing.

In June, Sir *Edward Sprague*, Admiral for the King in the Mediterranean Sea, burnt and took under the very Guns of the Castle of *Bugia*, nine of the best Men of War of *Algier*. This News so incensed that people, that in a tumultuary manner they cut off the Head of their King, the *Aga* having done the like to their General, and forced their New created King to make a Peace much to the advantage of *England*.

This year his Majesty was pleased to honour the City of *London* with his Presence at the Lord Mayor's Feast, being the first that since the Fire was kept in their *Guild-hall*, after it was advantageously repaired.

The King having long concealed his just displeasure against the Dutch, and his resentments of their unworthy dealings towards him, intends now an open War with the *United Provinces*. In order thereunto, in January 1671. his Majesty declared, that  
seeing



seeing his Neighbours were making great preparations, both by Sea and Land, he looked upon himself as obliged to put himself into such a posture, as might best secure his Government and People: And that seeing money, which was absolutely necessary for that end, was wanting, he was unavoidably forced (which otherwise he would not have done) to put a stop to the payment of all moneys brought in, or to be brought in, to his Exchequer for the space of one whole year.

In the mean time Sir *George Downing*, his Majestie's Embassadour in *Holland*, presses the States hard with the buisiness of the Flag; but finding his demands shifted off with delays, and his Negotiation like to prove successless, he returned back in a short time to *England*; where he was committed to the Tower, for not having punctually obeyed his Instructions.

In *March* 1671, there was War declared by the King of *Great Britain*, the Dutch by this alarmed, and by the proceedings and preparations of the French King, which they knew tended to a rupture with them, fortified themselves with all diligence, as well by Forces at home as Allies abroad, and made the Prince of *Orange* their Captain General at Land, and Admiral at Sea, for the ensuing years Actions.

One Mrs. *Jones* of *Monmouth*, or some adjacent Parish, was murdered; for which cursed fact, her Son, a Lawyer by Profession,

sion, was press'd to death, her Maiden-Daughter burnt, and the Servant-boy, which did the Act, was hanged at *Monmouth*. The Son refused to plead, the Daughter fled, and the Boy upon examination confessed the fact.

*Anno 1672.* The French King being now joyned with the English in War against the Dutch, in the beginning of this year marches at the head of his main Army, towards the Frontiers of the *Netherlands*, and sends his Fleet to joyn the English.

In *May* both Fleets were joyned at Sea, under the command of his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, making all together about 160 Sail. They had had often sight of the Dutch, but no Engagement till the 28<sup>th</sup> of this month, and then in *Southwold Bay* a sharp Fight began about five of the Clock in the Morning, and was obstinately maintained on both sides till Night; the Dutch then bore away, and the Duke stood after them, keeping within sight of their Lights all Night. In this Engagement died the Earl of *Sandwich*, Captain *Digby* in the *Henry*, Sir *John Cox* hard by the Duke in the *Prince*, Sir *Frescheville Hollis*, and *Monsieur de la Rabiner*, the French Rear Admiral. Several other Officers were slain and wounded, about seven hundred common Seamen lost, and as many wounded; the *Royal James* burnt, and the *Katherine* taken, but by her own men rescued again. On the Dutch side were killed Admiral *Van Ghent* and Captain *Brackbel*.

E c

Their

Their great Ships were sadly shattered, two sunk, one taken, and one burnt; many others were missing, whereof no account could be given, and a great many of their common Seamen killed and wounded. The French at the same time, to increase their loss, took several of their Towns and Forts by Land.

Next day after this Engagement, in the Afternoon, the Duke of *York* put twice out his bloody Flag upon sight of the Dutch; but was as often prevented from engaging them by thick Fogs and Mists, which gave the Dutch opportunity to retreat; and so no more considerable Action at Sea was performed this year.

The States being thus pressed (in all probability) above the strength of so small a Republick; having the French on the one side, the Bishop of *Munster* on the other, by Land, and the English by Sea, to deal with, were not able to repress the Tumults and Insolencies of the exasperated people. The Burghers of *Dort* in a tumultuary manner, got the Prince of *Orange* created Statholder, which was afterward confirmed by the States. And at the *Hague*, not long after, a masterless Rabble hall'd out of Prison the *Ruart van Putten*, and his Brother *De Witt*, who had been condemned to lose their Dignities and be banished, for some Designs against the Prince, and barbarously murdered them, dragging their Bodies through the Streets, hanging them on  
the

the Gallows by the Heels, and afterward inhumanely tearing and cutting them to pieces.

This year was the Earl of *Essex* sent into *Ireland*, to succeed to the Lord *John Berkley*, as Lieutenant of that Kingdom. The Lord Keeper of *England*, *Bridgman*, now aged and infirm, having resigned his place, the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Chancellour of *England*, and *Thomas Lord Clifford* Lord High Treasurer.

Toward the beginning of *December*, the Duke of *Richmond*, who had been this year sent Embassadour Extraordinary into *Sweden*, died in his Calesche, as he was upon his return to *Elfenore*, from being aboard of the *Tarmouth* Frigat. No other reason could be given for the suddenness of his death, but the extream coldness of that piercing Air, to which his Body was not accustomed.

The time of Prorogation being expired, the Parliament met again; and upon the removal of Sir *Edward Turnor*, their Speaker, to be Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, Sir *Job Charleton* was made Speaker; but he shortly after falling sick, *Edw. Seymour*, Esq; succeeded. This Session of Parliament voted the King a supply of 18 months Assessment, not exceeding 70000 *l.* a month; but began to be dissatisfied with the King's indulgence and toleration to Phanaticks, though his Majesty by a gracious Answer to an Address of theirs, endeavoured to remove that scruple.

A. D. 1673. For preventing dangers which might happen from Popish Reculants ( Romish Emissaries being at that time, and for some years past, having been more than ordinarily busie to seduce the King's good Subjects, and having been too successfull, especially amongst the great ones ) it was Enacted, that all, as well Peers as Commoners, that shall bear any Office Civil or Military, or shall receive any pay, salary, fee or wages, by reason of any Patent or Grant from his Majesty, or shall have any place or Command from or under the King, or be of his Houshold, or in his Service, or the Duke of York's to take the following Oath in open Court, viz. I A. B. do declare, *that I do believe that there is not any Transubstantiation in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, or in the Elements of Bread and Wine, at or after Consecration thereof, &c.*

The Island of *Tobago* was this year taken by the English from the Dutch, in exchange whereof, the Dutch took *St. Helena* from the English; which might have proved of very bad consequence to the English *East-India* Trade, had it not been re-taken by Captain *Monday*, with three Dutch *East-India* Merchant Men besides, which fully paid the charges of its reprisal. For this good service Captain *Monday* was Knighted.

The Dutch this year were first at Sea, and attempted a vain project of stopping up those narrow Channels that give entry to the River of *Thames*. Prince *Rupert*, who  
 comman-

commanded the English Fleet, put out to encounter them; but they retreating to their own Shoar, the Prince stood to the West-ward, that he might joyn the French and part of the English Fleets. This being shortly after done, the whole Fleet made toward the coast of *Holland*; and the Prince finding them before *Schouvelt*, secured by their Banks and the shallowness of the Water, on the 28th of *May* detached a Squadron of 35 small Frigats to provoke them to an Engagement: The Dutch, contrary to expectation, came forth in good order and Engaged. The French and English emulous for honour, fought with extraordinary eagerness, and somewhat entangled each other; but at length, after a sharp dispute, the magnanimous Prince forced the Enemy to run, and followed them as far as the Sands and Water did permit, till Night put an end to the conflict; and the Dutch regained their former station. The English lost but a few common Seamen, and not one Ship. Captains were slain, *Fowles*, *Finch*, *Tempest*, and *Woorden*. On the Dutch side were killed Vice-Admiral *Schram*, Rear-Admiral *Ulugh*, and six Captains more. They lost considerably in Men, but onely one Ship called the *Deventer*.

On the fourth of *June* happened another Engagement, wherein no great Execution was done on either side, it being managed at great distance, and most part in the night time.

And that the Series of this years Warlike Actions may be continued without interruption, on the 10<sup>th</sup> of *August*, both Fleets met again at Sea, and gave the last stroke to this War. The Dutch being about the *Goree*, got the Wind of the English, and bore briskly down upon them, the Fight was obstinate and bloody on both sides, especially between Sir *Edward Sprague* and *Van Trump*; but the French making as if they stood off for the Wind, did it in reality, that they might have the convenience of being Spectators. Prince *Rupert* and *De Ruyter*, who had been engaged together all day, finding themselves at distance from their respective Squadrons, stood back again to their assistance; and *De Ruyter* designing to have cut off the blew Squadron from the rest of the Fleet, was so smartly charged by the Prince, that he was fain to give way; so that had the French made use of their Wind they had, the Dutch had certainly sustained far greater loss than they did, and not so easily drawn off by favour of the Night. In this Engagement Sir *Edward Sprague*, as he was shifting from one Ship to another, had his Long-boat by a random shot shivered to pieces under him, and so to the grief and regret of all that knew him, was drowned; his Ship strangely disabled, was by his valiant Second, the Earl of *Ossory*, brought off. Captain *Neeve* was slain, *Reeves* and *Heywood* died of their Wounds, and *Martel* onely of the French was



was killed. The loss of common Seamen was not very great on the English side. The Dutch lost two Flag Officers, several Captains, and about a thousand common Seamen.

About the middle of *June*, the Lord *Clifford* resigned his Treasurers Staff, and Sir *Thomas Osborn*, created Viscount *Osborn* of *Dumblain* in *Scotland*, and afterwards Earl of *Danby* in *England*, was made Lord High Treasurer.

The King issued out his Proclamation, requiring all Judges and Justices of the Peace effectually to prosecute the Laws against all Papists and Popish Recusants.

About the latter end of *November*, his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, was married to the Princess of *Modena*, a Romanist, after that the Parliament had used great endeavours to prevent it.

Though the Preparations for War went on vigorously, both on the English and Dutch sides, yet overtures of Peace were still set on foot; and his Majesty condescended to a Treaty at *Cologne*, which took no effect. The Dutch in the mean time thought it not fit to desist; but by another way of Negotiation, that is to say, by intercourse of Letters, they at length prevailed so far, as to receive a condescending Letter from the King of *England* in *February* 1673. which was shortly after followed by a conclusion of the Peace by them so much desired.

A. D. 1674. Peace being now concluded, this year affords no great Transactions of importance; the Consultations of Government being chiefly directed to the preservation of quietness and unity at home; in order to which his Majesty emitted several Proclamations against Papists and Jesuits.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon resignation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, was chosen Chancellour of the University of *Cambridge*, The Earl of Saint *Alban's* giving up the Staff of Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household, his Place was given to the Earl of *Arlington*, to whom Sir *Joseph Williamson* succeeded as principle Secretary of State.

His Majesty having been pleased to accept of the Freedom of the City of *London*, and of the *Goldsmiths* Company, was in December, by Sir *Rob. Vyner*, Lord Mayor, in name of the City, presented with the Copy of his Freedom, in a large square Box of Massy Gold, the Seal appended, being in a Box of Gold, set all over with large Diamonds.

About the beginning of *January* 1674. her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Christned at Saint *James's* by the Bishop of *Durham*, by the Name of *Katharina Laura*; the Duke of *Monmouth* being Godfather, and the Lady *Mary* and Lady *Anne* Godmothers.

A. D.

A. D. 1675. There happened this year a dangerous Plot carried on with great secrecy by the Blacks of *Barbadoes* against the English, which upon the very nick of being put in execution, was detected, and the Conspirators punished.

The Natives of *New-England*, under the command of King *Philip Hegamore*, rose likewise against the English, and did them considerable damage; but were in a short time curbed from their insolencies, and driven to their skulking holes.

In *September* most part of the Town of *Northampton* was by a dreadfull Fire burnt down, nothing left standing except a few Houses in the out-skirts of the Town.

On the fifth of *March* 1675. Sir *John Narborough* concluded an honourable Peace, and of great advantage to the Trade of this Nation, with the Government of *Tripoly*.

A. D. 1676. The French last Campaign lost their famous Mareschal *Turenne*; and the Dutch Marine Expeditions are this year ushered in with a fate as unlucky to the States: for their Darling, Admiral *De Ruyter*, on the twenty ninth of *April*, died of his Wounds, which he had received some days before in an Engagement with the French, in the Bay of *Augusta*, on the Coast of *Sicily*.

But to return home, The first thing we meet with this year, of note, is a dreadfull Fire which happened the 26th of *May* in the Burrough of *Southpark*: It began about four in the morning, and continued all day and

part of the night ; and notwithstanding the indefatigable pains and diligence of his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth*, of the Earl of *Craven*, and Lord Mayor, yet about 600 Houses were burnt and blown up by this sad accident.

His Majesty, for securing Trading to and from his Ports, which was much disturbed by the insolvency of Dutch, Spanish, and French Privateers, amongst whom the War still continued ; on the second of *June* caused a Proclamation to be published, declaring all Ships of what party soever, that should put into any of his Ports, to be under his protection during their stay there ; commanding his publick Officers, and all other his Majestie's Subjects, to use their best endeavours to hinder the roving of any private Men of War so near his Coasts, as might give apprehensions to Merchant Men ; That if a Man of War of one party, and one or more Merchant Men of another, should come into his Majestie's Ports, the Merchant Men should have the privilege to sail out two Tides before the Man of War. That none of his Seamen should presume to enter and lift themselves on board of any Foreign Man of War, or any Ship designed for Traffick or the Fishing Trade, without his Majestie's leave first obtained : with several other Rules relating to the securing of Trade, and his Majestie's Sovereignty in these Seas ; in pursuance of which Proclamation several Privateers were

were stopt and detained in many of the Ports of this Kingdom.

*August* the 20<sup>th</sup>, Her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Christened by the name of *Isabella*; the Lord High Treasurer being Godfather, and the Dutches of *Monmouth* and Countess of *Peterborough* Godmothers.

*October* the 26<sup>th</sup>, His Majesty passed an Order in Council, That none of his Subjects, except the Queen's Domestick Servants, should repair to her Majestie's Chapel, or to the Houses or Chapels of any Foreign Embassadors or Agents, there to hear *Mas*s, or English Sermons, upon pain of having the Laws severely executed against them; and his Majesty appointed Messengers of the Chamber, and other Officers, to wait without at the Houses of Foreign Embassadors and Agents, and to take notice of such of his Subjects as should come out of the said Chapels from Religious Worship, and bring them or their Names to the Council Board. The Principal Secretaries of State, were by his Majesty likewise required, to repair to the said Embassadors and Agents, and in his Majestie's Name acquaint them with his Royal Pleasure in executing his Laws, that they might have no cause to complain of disrespect offered to their Character, or of any purpose of infringing their Privileges.

*A. D.* 1677. *April* the 16<sup>th</sup>, His Majesty in his Royal Robes, with the usual Solemnities

nities came into the House of Lords, whether the House of Commons being called, several Bills were passed; amongst others, an Act for raising the sum of five hundred eighty four thousand nine hundred seventy eight pounds, two shillings and two pence half penny, for the speedy building of thirty Ships of War: another for an additional Excise upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for three years; another for erecting a Judicature to determine differences touching Houses burnt and demolished by the late dreadful Fire in *Southwark*; another for taking away the Writ *De Hæretico comburendo*, &c. and then both Houses adjourned till the 21<sup>st</sup> of May following.

This Month the Duke of *Newcastle* and Earl of *Danby*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*, were installed Knights of the Garter at *Windſor*.

May the 21<sup>st</sup>, both Houses, according to their last Adjournment, met again at *Westminster*, his Majesty having before by Proclamation required all the Members to be present, in order to the debating of Matters of great importance. In this Session the House of Commons made an Address to his Majesty, that he would be pleased for the security of the Nation, and representing the growing greatness of *France*, to enter into some Leagues proposed by them in their Address; to which, on the 28<sup>th</sup> of the same month, he gave them his Answer at the *Banqueting House*; which Answer being

ing made publick in Print, we shall refer you to the Answer it self. His Majesty farther told them, that it was his Pleasure the House should be adjourned to the 16th of July following : and that if he intended they should sit again before Winter, he would give them notice by his Proclamation. Accordingly both Houses were adjourned till the 16th of July ensuing.

August the 4th, His Grace the Duke of Ormond, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, began his Journey for that Kingdom.

And now his Majesty thinking it fit to put a stop to the French victorious Proceedings in *Flanders*, bethought himself of entering into alliances with some Princes and States abroad, and began to raise Forces for that purpose ; of whom the year following will afford more matter of Discourse.

October the ninth, The Prince of Orange landed at *Harwich*, and went from thence directly to *New-market*, in his Majestie's Coaches, that attended his Highness there.

Sunday, November the fourth, The Marriage between her Highness the Lady Mary, the Duke of *York's* eldest Daughter, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, was privately celebrated at Saint *James's*, by the Bishop of *London*, in the presence of his Majesty, their Royal Highnesses, and some of the chiefest of the Nobility : And on Wednesday following, her Royal Highness, the



the Dutches of *York*, was brought to Bed of a Son, who was Christened by the Name of *Charles*, but died in *December* following.

*November* the 11th, About nine a Clock in the morning their Highnesses the Prince and Princess of *Orange*, parted from *White-hall*, in order to their imbarcking in the Yachts appointed to transport their Highnesses to *Holland*; his Majesty and his Royal Highness having accompanied them to *Erith*, where their Highnesses went on Board.

The Parliament, pursuant to their last Adjournment, having met at *Westminster*, received an Intimation from the King, That his Majesty had Matters of very great importance to communicate to both Houses, in order to the satisfaction of their late Addresses for the preservation of *Flanders*; but Matters not being then ripe enough, it was his Majesties Pleasure they should be adjourned till the twenty eighth of the same month; and accordingly they were adjourned.

At the prefixed time they met again, and the King in a gracious Speech acquainted both Houses to this purpose, That according to his Promise to them, that he would doe somewhat for their satisfaction before they met again, he had made Alliances with *Holland* for the preservation of *Flanders*, which is seconded by plentifull Supplies from them, and due care from the *Spaniards* for their own Preservation, might

might be able by Arms to restore such an honourable Peace to Christendom, as might not be in the power of one Prince alone to disturb; which he had endeavoured to doe by a fair Treaty: That he had married his Niece to the Prince of Orange, and so engaged himself to maintain his Interest: and having laid before them the Expences he had been at, and what an actual War would needs require, with very pressing Considerations, his Majesty demanded of them answerable Supplies.

March the 20th, 1677. Amongst other Bills in Parliament, there passed an Act for raising Money by Poll and other ways, to enable his Majesty to enter into an Actual War against the French King; with a Prohibition of all French Commodities.

A. D. 1678. Many of the Forces raised by his Majesty since September last, being already in Flanders, and more going over daily; his Majesty, that he might put himself in a posture of acting by Sea as well as Land, caused a Proclamation to be published the beginning of this year, strictly charging all Seamen, his Subjects, who had list themselves in the service of Foreign Princes or States, forthwith to withdraw and return home; and that none for the future should presume without permission from his Majesty, to engage in any such service.

About this time at Bruges in Flanders, happened a great Disorder, occasioned by a rude Action of a Burgher, who in time of a Procession, struck a Dutch Captain with

with a lighted Torch over the Face, because he did not uncover himself so soon as the Townsman would have had him; this occasioned presently the drawing of many Swords; and the English being falsely accused of the Tumult, some Souldiers were killed in the Streets; but by the care of the Magistrates and Officers, the Stir being quieted, and the truth of the matter discovered, the Magistrates of the Town imprisoned and punished some of the Authors of the Tumult; and to satisfy their trouble at the accident, treated the English Officers and Souldiers, and published a Placeat in their Justification, charging all Persons to use the said Souldiers with all kindness and civility.

On Saturday, *April* the 13<sup>th</sup>, A Woman of *Swansey* was brought to Bed of a dead Female Child, which had two perfect Heads and Necks upon one Body, with all the parts of each Head exact, and the Members of the Body perfect.

The Parliament, pursuant to the last Prorogation, having met the 23<sup>d</sup> of *May*, and continued sitting till the 15<sup>th</sup> of *July* following; his Majesty that day in his Robes, came into the House of Lords, and there gave his Royal Assent to several Acts; amongst which, to one for raising Money for disbanding of the Army, a great part of which was now in *Flanders*; another for granting an Additional Duty to his Majesty upon Wines for three years;  
a third

a third for burying in Wollen; and a fourth for the relief and discharge of poor distressed Prisoners for Debt. After which the Lord Chancellour, by his Majestie's Command, acquainted the two Houses, That his Majesty had thought fit in the present Conjuncture of Affairs, to prorogue them to the first of *August* following; and so to keep them in call by short Prorogations; his Majesty not knowing how soon he might have need of their farther Service and Assistance; but that his Majestie's intention was, they should not meet till towards Winter, unless there were occasion for their Assembling sooner, of which he would give them timely notice by Proclamation: And accordingly the Parliament was prorogued till the first day of *August*.

In pursuance of this Prorogation, the Parliament met at *Westminster* the first day of *August*, and were then by Commission prorogued till the 29<sup>th</sup> of the same Month; at which time his Majesty being willing they should meet, and continue sitting for the dispatch of weighty Affairs, did issue out a Proclamation, requiring all the Members to give their Attendance at *Westminster* the said day. But the face of Affairs abroad being much altered by the conclusion of the Peace betwixt the French King, and the States of the United Provinces, which was signed at *Nimeguen* the first of *August*; his Majesty thought fit likewise

wife to change his resolution: And therefore by Proclamation declared, that both Houses should be prorogued from the 29<sup>th</sup> of *August*, till the first of *October* following; and afterward by another Proclamation to the one and twentieth of the same Month, at which time his Majesty required a full meeting of the Members, in order to their sitting for the dispatch of weighty Matters; which indeed happened to be of greater concern than was imagined.

The Prince of *Orange* was now marched with his Army to the relief of *Mons*, at this time blockt up by the French under the Command of the Duke of *Luxemburgh*, before he had the News of the Peace: And his Highness, accompanied with the Duke of *Monmouth*, about the beginning of *August*, being advanced near the Enemies Camp at *Saint Denis*, bravely attacked it, and after a long and brisk dispute forcing the French to dislodge, possessed himself of their Ground. The Prince and Duke of *Monmouth* were in great danger in this Engagement, but both came off without any hurt; the Earl of *Ossory* commanded his Majesty's Subjects that were in the States Service, who gained not the least share in the Honour of this day's Action, though many gallant Men perished in the Attempt.

In *September* came to light, a Design which had been doubtless long contriving in the blackest Cell of Darknefs: A Plot that

that amazed most men, allarmed all, and gave work enough since to his Majesty, Parliament, and Judges of the Land.

The matter then was briefly thus. One Mr. *Titus Oats* having received his Education and Orders in the Church of *England*, some Years ago, went over the Seas into *Flanders*, and afterward into *Spain*, ingratiating himself among the Jesuits by such means and to such purposes as are set down in his Depositions lately made publick; upon his Return, soon after, this Gentleman advises with one Doctor *Tongue* about the Discovery of what he had learn'd abroad, and so these two went together to Sir *Edmund-bury Godfrey*, one of his Majestie's Justices of the Peace, whom Mr. *Oats* informed of a Plot hatched by Jesuits, Priests, and others of the same Roman-catholick Perswasion, against the Person and Life of his Majesty, (the most clement of Kings) and the Subversion of the Protestant Religion, and Government of the Kingdom. And for confirmation of what he said, discovered many persons of several Qualities, who were engaged in the Design; some as Instruments for assassinating his Majesty, and others for carrying on the remaining part of the work, by Arms, Foreign Assistances, and such other Expedients as they judged necessary for the success of their Enterprize. His Majesty and the Council being acquainted with this, Orders were  
given

given out for the apprehending and committing to custody of many persons; of whom some have since suffered, some died in Prison, and many more are still in custody. To enumerate all, would be more tedious than necessary in this Manual; and to name but a few, would be injurious either to those mentioned, or to the Publick, in omitting of others who stand accused of the same combination: we shall therefore speak only of those who have been since brought to publick Trial, and leave it to time, and the care of our Governours, to make publick the rest.

Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, who had taken, and given in to the Council, the Depositions of the Evidence, was on Saturday the twelfth of *October*, missing from his House, and no News could be heard of him till *Thursday* following; at which time he was found dead in a Ditch by *Primrose-hill*, with a Sword thrust through his Body, but nothing, except his Pocket-Book, taken from him. This Murther was concluded by all men to be an act of revenge, or some spitefull malice, and not of unlawfull desire of Lucre; seeing his Money and Rings, which were no inconsiderable Prize, were left with him: And therefore his Majesty being returned from *New Market*, caused a Proclamation to be published the twentieth of *October*, for the Discovery of this Inhumane Murther; promising a Reward of Five hundred pounds to any that should discover the



the Murtherers, or any of them; and if the Discoverer proved to be one of the Malefactors, not onely his Pardon, but likewise the promised Sum.

After the Parliament, according to the last Prorogation, had met the 21<sup>st</sup> of October, which was their last Session; the King being informed that some who could give information of the manner and circumstances of the Murther of Sir *Edmondbury Godfrey*, did forbear to doe it out of fear to their Persons from the Murtherers Friends; his Majesty emitted another Proclamation, promising on the word of a King, not onely the said Reward of Five hundred pounds, but such care for the security of the Discoverer, as he should in reason propose.

These two Proclamations at length inspired courage into *William Bedlow*, formerly a Servant to the Lord *Bellasis*, to make a Discovery of this Murther, which he and one *Praunce a Silver Smith* in *Princes-street*, that confessed himself to have been in the Fact, made out afterwards against three of those that were guilty, the rest having fled. And according to his Majestie's promise, Mr. *Bedlow* (as Mr. *Oats* had been before) was allowed Guards for his security, and accommodation and subsistence at his Majestie's charge in *Whitehall*.

The King and Parliament being surprized at the strangeness of this mischievous Plot, betook themselves to the most probable ways of discovering the same, and preventing

ing the fatal effects thereof; and therefore in the first place, upon the humble Petition of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, his Majesty caused a Proclamation to be published for a general Fast throughout the whole Kingdom, to be observed on *Wednesday* the 13<sup>th</sup> of *November*, for imploring the mercy and protection of Almighty God to his Majesty's Royal Person, and in him to all his Loyal Subjects; and to pray that God would bring to light more and more all secret machinations against his Majesty and the whole Kingdom. This day of Humiliation was accordingly observed throughout all *England*, and a form of Prayer by his Majesty's command composed and published for that purpose.

In the next place, his Majesty caused several Proclamations, and Orders of Council to be published for the discovering and disabling of Popish Recusants: The first of the 30<sup>th</sup> of *October*, commanding all Popish Recusants, or so reputed, to depart from the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, and all other places within ten miles of the same, was seconded by an Order of Council, on the second of *November*, wherein his Majesty promised a Reward of Twenty pounds, to those that should discover any Officer or Souldier of his Majesty's Guards, who having formerly taken the Oaths of Allegiance, Supremacy, and the Test, had since been perverted, or should hereafter be perverted to the Romish Religion

The

The ninth of *November*, his Majesty came in his Robes into the House of Lords; whether the Commons being called, his Majesty made a gracious Speech, thanking both Houses for the care they shewed for the safety and preservation of his Person, promising the like on his part for them, and offering his ready assent to the passing into Laws all such Bills as might secure their Religion, not onely during his own Reign, but also in the Reign of his Successors, provided they did not impeach the Right of Succession in the true Line, nor restrain the Power and just Rights of his Majesty or his Protestant Successors.

Shortly after his Majesty issued out several Proclamations, as one for confining all Popish Recusants within five miles of their respective dwellings; another for apprehending some persons therein named, who were accused of the hellish Plot; and a third, promising a present Reward of twenty pounds to any that should discover and cause to be apprehended any Popish Priest or Jesuit, except those that were privileged by the Law of the Land, or that of Nations, as serving the Queen or Foreign Ministers.

*November* the 21<sup>st</sup>, one *William Staley*, Goldsmith, a Papist, being indicted at the King's Bench Bar of High Treason, for Treasonable words against his Majesty's Life, was convicted and condemned to be drawn hang'd and quartered; which Sentence

tence was on the 26<sup>th</sup> of the same month executed at Tyburn.

*November* the 27<sup>th</sup>, *Edward Coleman*, Esq; who on Friday before had been arraigned at the King's Bench Bar for High Treason, in conspiring the Death of the King, subverting his Government, and extirpating the true Protestant Religion, came to his Tryal, and being upon full evidence convicted, had Sentence pronounced against him next morning to be drawn, hang'd and quartered; which was accordingly executed on the third of *December* following; he being the first that suffered for the Plot, whereof many besides himself were, and stand still accused.

*November* the 28<sup>th</sup>, his Majesty at the humble request of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, assembled in Parliament, was pleased by Proclamation to declare, 'That  
'if any person or persons should before the  
'25<sup>th</sup> day of *December* following, make any  
'further discovery of the horrid design against his Majesty's sacred Person and Government; he or they so discovering,  
'should not onely have the reward of  
'two hundred pounds for every such Discovery upon due proof thereof, but if  
'guilty of the said Design, or otherwise of  
'concealing it, they should have his Majesty's Pardon.

*November* the 30<sup>th</sup>, his Majesty in the House of Lords, gave his Royal Assent to an Act for the more effectual preserving the King's Person

Person and Government, by disabling Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament; and in *December* following put out a Proclamation for disarming and securing all Popish Recusants, or justly so suspected.

*December* the 30th, his Majesty present in the House of Lords, was pleased to Proogue the Parliament till the fourth of *February* following; which was afterward by Proclamation *January* the 25th dissolved, and a new Parliament summoned to meet the sixth of *March* 1678.

*January* the 17th 1678, William Ireland a Jesuit, Thomas Pickering a Lay-brother of the *Benedictin Monks*, and John Grove an Ale-house-keeper, were arraigned and convicted at the *Old Bayly*, for having conspired the destruction of his Majesty's Royal Person, the subversion of the Government, and extirpation of the Protestant Religion. The chief Evidence against them were Mr. Oats, Mr. Bedlow, and one who had been a Serving Maid to Grove; they had Sentence pronounced against them to be drawn, hang'd and quartered; and accordingly *January* the twenty fourth, Ireland and Grove suffered at Tyburn, Pickering lying still reprieved in *New-gate*. His Majesty's Forces that were recalled from *Flanders*, began this month first to come over again.

Monday the 10th of *February* 1678, Robert Green, Henry Berry, and Lawrence Hill,  
F f three

three of the murtherers of Sir *Edmondbury Godfrey*, were brought to their Tryal at the King's Bench Bar, for the said murther; the main Evidence against them were the above-named *Bedlow* and *Praunce*, the first declaring that he had seen the dead Body, and the other confessing he had had a hand in the murther; which was briefly thus committed: '*Praunce*, with the aforesaid '*Green*, '*Berry* and '*Hill*, and some others, having laid their design before, and several times dogg'd Sir *Edmondbury Godfrey*; on '*Saturday Night*, the twelfth of '*October*, finding him in the '*Strand*, as he was returning home, upon a plausible pretext of keeping the Peace between two Gentlemen that were (as they made him believe) a quarrelling; wheadled him into '*Somerset-house*, and there with a twisted Hankerchief clapt about his Neck, some of them strangled him, whilst '*Praunce* and '*Berry* watched at the Gates. His dead Body they lodged in '*Somerset-house* till '*Wednesday* following, and then carried it out in a Sedan as far as '*Soho*, where they mounted the same on a Horse, and so conveyed it to the Ditch, leaving it there barbarously pierced through with a Sword: Upon this Evidence they were found guilty, condemned and executed.

At this time, Sir *Joseph Williamson* having resigned the Seals of Secretary of State into his Majesty's hands, the Right Honourable, Robert Earl of *Sunderland*, was in his place

place made one of the Principal Secretaries of State, and accordingly took place at the Council-Board.

The time of the sitting of the New Parliament drawing near, his Majesty, that he might remove all Jealousies from the minds of his Subjects, thought fit to command his Royal Highness the Duke of York, (who had been educated in the Protestant Religion, -----) to absent himself; who with his Dutcheſs, in obedience of his Maſtie's Commands, on the third of *March* took leave of his Majesty, in order to their going beyond Sea, where now they are at *Bruxelles* in *Flanders*.

Thursday *March* the sixth the lately summoned Parliament met at *Westminster*. The King thinking it fit to wave the solemnity of Riding used at the Opening of the Parliaments of *England*, went in his Royal Barge to the House by Water; and there in a gracious Speech, which was enlarged by the Lord Chancellour, his Majesty told both Houses what he expected, and the Countrey stood in need of, from their unanimous and wise Deliberations.

F f 2

Mayors



# Mayors and Sheriffs of London to the 33<sup>d</sup>. year of his Reign.

In his first Year, 1649.

*Thomas Foot*, was Mayor.

*Christopher Pack*, *Rowland Wilson* died in the  
Year. *John Dethick*, Sheriffs.

In his second Year, 1650.

*Thomas Andrews*, was Mayor.

*Robert Tichborn*, *Richard Chiverton*, Sheriffs.

In his third Year, 1651.

*John Kendrick*, was Mayor.

*Andrew Richards*, *John Ireton*, Sheriffs.

In his fourth Year, 1652.

*John Fowke*, was Mayor.

*Stephen Eastwick*, *William Underwood*, Sheriffs.

In his fifth Year, 1653.

*Thomas Vynor*, was Mayor.

*James Phillips*, *Walter Bigge*, Sheriffs.

In his sixth Year, 1654.

*Christopher Pack*, was Mayor.

*Edmund Sleigh*, *Thomas Aleyn*. Sheriffs.

In his seventh Year, 1655.

*John Dethick*, was Mayor.

*William Thompson*, *John Frederick*, Sheriffs.

In his eighth Year, 1656.

*Robert Tichburn*, was Mayor.

*Tempest Milner*, *Nathaniel Temms*, Sheriffs.

In his ninth Year, 1657.

*Richard Chiverton*, was Mayor.

*John Robinson*, *Thomas Chandler*, died in the  
Year, *Richard King*, Sheriffs.

In his tenth Year, 1658.

*John Ireton*, was Mayor.

*Anthony Bateman*, *John Lawrence*, Sheriffs.

In his 11th Year and part of the 12th, 1660.

*Sir Thomas Aleyn*, Baronet, was Mayor.

*Francis Warner*, *William Love*, Sheriffs.

In his 12th Year, and part of the 13th, 1661.

*Sir Richard Brown*, Baronet, was Mayor.

*Sir William Boulton*, *Sir William Peake*, Sheriffs.

In his 13th Year, and part of the 14th, 1662.

*Sir John Frederick*, was Mayor.

*Francis Menill*, *Samuel Starling*, Sheriffs.

In his 14th Year, and part of the 15th, 1663.

*Sir John Robinson*, was Mayor.

*Sir Thomas Bludworth*, *Sir William Turner*,  
Sheriffs.

In his 15th Year, and part of the 16th, 1664.

*Sir Anthony Bateman*, was Mayor.

*Sir Richard Ford*, *Sir Richard Rives*, Sheriffs.

In his 16<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 17<sup>th</sup>, 1665.  
*Sir John Lawrence*, was Mayor.  
*Sir George Waterman*, *Sir Charles Doe*, Sheriffs.

In his 17<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 18<sup>th</sup>, 1666.  
*Sir Thomas Bludworth*, was Mayor.  
*Sir Robert Hanson*, *Sir William Hooker*, Sheriffs.

In his 18<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 19<sup>th</sup>, 1667.  
*Sir William Boulton*, was Mayor.  
*Sir Robert Vynor*, *Sir Joseph Sheldon*, Sheriffs.

In his 19<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 20<sup>th</sup>, 1668.  
*Sir William Peak*, was Mayor.  
*Sir Dennis Gauden*, *Sir Thomas Davis*, Sheriffs.

In his 20<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 21<sup>st</sup>, 1669.  
*Sir William Turner*, was Mayor.  
*John Forth*, Esq; *Sir Francis Chaplain*, Sheriffs.

In his 21<sup>st</sup> Year, and part of the 22<sup>d</sup>, 1670.  
*Sir Samuel Starlinge* was Mayor.  
*Sir John Smith*, *Sir James Edwards*, Sheriffs.

In his 22<sup>d</sup> Year, and part of the 23<sup>d</sup>, 1671.  
*Sir Richard Ford*, was Mayor.  
*Samuel Forth*, *Patience Ward*, Sheriffs.

In his 23<sup>d</sup> Year, and part of the 24<sup>th</sup>, 1672.  
*Sir George Waterman*, was Mayor.  
*Sir Jonathan Daws* died in the Year, } Sheriffs.  
*Sir Robert Claiton*, *Sir John Moore*,

In his 24<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 25<sup>th</sup>, 1673.  
*Sir Robert Hanson*, was Mayor.  
*Sir William Pritchard*, *Sir James Smith*, Sheriffs.

In

In his 25<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 26<sup>th</sup>, 1674.

Sir *William Hooker*, was Mayor.

Sir *Henry Tulse*, Sir *Robert Jeffry*, Sheriffs.

In his 26<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 27<sup>th</sup>, 1675.

Sir *Robert Vynor*, was Mayor.

Sir *Nathaniel Hern*, Sir *John Lethieulier*, Sheriffs.

In his 27<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 28<sup>th</sup>, 1676.

Sir *Joseph Sheldon*, was Mayor.

Sir *Thomas Gold*, Sir *John Shorter*, Sheriffs.

In his 28<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 29<sup>th</sup>, 1677.

Sir *Thomas Davis*, was Mayor.

Sir *John Peak*, Sir *Thomas Stamp*, Sheriffs.

In his 29<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 30<sup>th</sup>, 1678.

Sir *Francis Chaplain*, was Mayor.

Sir *William Royston*, Sir *Thomas Beckford*, Sheriffs.

In his 30<sup>th</sup> Year, and part of the 31<sup>st</sup>, 1679.

Sir *James Edwards*, was Mayor.

Sir *William How*, Sir *John Chapman*, Sheriffs.

In his 31<sup>st</sup> Year, and part of the 32<sup>d</sup>, 1680.

Sir *Robert Claiton*, was Mayor.

Sir *Jonathan Raymond*, Sir *Simon Lewis*, Sheriffs.

In his 32<sup>d</sup> Year, and part of his 33<sup>d</sup>, 1681.

Sir *Patience Ward*, was Mayor.

*Slingsby Bethel*, *Cornish*, Esqs; Sheriffs.